BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 44

The Captures of Thessalonica

John Kameniates
Eustathios of Thessalonica

ΕΙΣ ΤΗΝ ΑΛΩΣΙΝ ΤΗΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΗΣ ΣΥΓΓΡΑΦΗ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ΑΥΤΗΝ ΑΛΩΣΕΩΣ

The Captures of Thessalonica

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

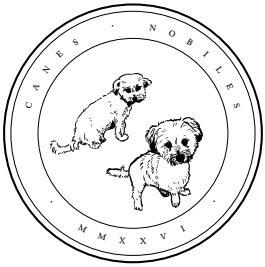


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 44 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's texts
in the Bonn Corpus: Kameniates in Theophanes Continuatus
(1838), Eustathios in Leonis Grammatici Chronographia (1842)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The margins give Bekker's page numbers.

CONTENTS

JOHN KAMENIATES

I · The City 9
II · Prosperity and Sin 26
III · The Warning 41
IV · The First Assaults 59
V · The Wall Is Taken 76
VI · The Sack 92
VII · Taken Alive 110
VIII · The Ransom 127
IX · The Departure 145

JOHN KAMENIATES

(continued)

X · The Voyage and Crete 160
XI · Tripoli and Tarsus 174

EUSTATHIOS OF THESSALONICA

I · Preface 195
II · The Morning of the Fall 199
III · Manuel's Death and the Regency 217
IV · Andronikos Comes to the City 233
V · The Tyranny Begins 249
VI · Co-Emperor and Murderer 265
VII · The Sicilian Invasion 284
VIII · David's Failures 304
IX · The Siege 321
X · The Wall Falls 337
XI · The Sack 354
XII · Life Under the Latins 374
XIII · Nights, Omens, and Causes 390
XIV · The Latins' Folly and the City's Sins 409

JOHN KAMENIATES

ΕΙΣ ΤΗΝ ΑΛΩΣΙΝ ΤΗΣ ΘΕΣΣΑΛΟΝΙΚΗΣ

The Capture of Thessalonica

Kameniates answers Gregory, who met him as a captive at Tripoli and asked how he came to be there. He begins with Thessalonica itself: the city of Paul's preaching and of Demetrius the myrrh-gushing martyr, orthodox from the beginning. He describes its walls, its harbor shut off from the sea by a mole, the bay of the Ekbolos, the mountain to the north, and the plains around it with their gardens, monasteries, lakes, and villages, where Thessalonians trade in peace with the neighboring Scythians.

Ὡς ἀρίστη τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἡ φιλοπονία, καὶ πάσης 487
as best of-the goods the love-of-toil and of-all
ἀρετῆς κτῆσιν ἐν ἑαυτῇ μαρτυροῦσα. σοῦ δὲ μετὰ τῶν
virtue possession in itself bearing-witness of-you and with the
ἄλλων πλεονεκτημάτων ἔκδηλον καὶ ἐν τούτῳ καθέστηκε
other advantages manifest also in this has-become
τὸ φιλόπονον, ὦ ἀνδρῶν βέλτιστε καὶ πολυμαθέστατε
the love-of-toil O of-men best and most-learned
Γρηγόριε, οἷς τε πρὸς ἡμᾶς γράφεις καὶ οἷς παρ᾽ ἡμῶν
Gregory in-what both to us you-write and in-what from us
ἐπιζητεῖς διὰ γραμμάτων μαθεῖν. οὐχ ὀλίγης γὰρ ἀρετῆς
you-seek through letters to-learn not of-little for virtue
καὶ φιλοπόνου σπουδῆς ἐπίδειξιν ἔχει τὸ πολλῶν ἐθέλειν
and of-toil-loving zeal display has the of-many to-wish
εἰληφέναι πραγμάτων γνῶσιν, καὶ μάλιστα δι᾽ ὧν ἡ
to-have-taken matters knowledge and most through which the
ψυχὴ τὸν θεῖον φόβον ἐγκυμονεῖ καὶ οἷον χρειώδεις
soul the divine fear conceives and as-it-were useful
τινὰς ἀφορμὰς ἐκ τούτου τῷ θεωρητικῷ μέρει τοῦ νοὸς
some starting-points from this to-the contemplative part of-the mind
ἐμβιβάζει, ἐξ ὧν διδάσκεται τῆς μὲν ἁμαρτίας ἐκκλίνειν
brings-in from which it-is-taught the indeed sin to-turn-from

ὡς δημιουργοῦ τοῦ θανάτου, ἔχεσθαι δὲ τῆς ἀρετῆς, ἧς
as maker of-the death to-hold-to and the virtue whose
τὸ τέλος ζωὴ αἰώνιος τοῖς αἱρουμένοις αὐτήν. ἐγὼ δὲ
the end life eternal for-the(-ones) choosing it I and
τὴν ἐπιταγὴν πληρώσειν ἀναβάλλεσθαι τέως ἐδόκουν
the command to-fulfill to-put-off for-a-while I-thought(-best)
δυοῖν ἕνεκεν, τό τε πρὸς σὲ περὶ τοιούτων γράφειν
two(-reasons) on-account-of the both to you about such(-things) to-write
ἐπαχθὲς κρίνων, ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον, οὗ λόγοι μὲν τὰς
burdensome judging (a)-man so-great whose words indeed the
πράξεις ἰθύνουσι, πράξεις δὲ συμφωνοῦσαι τοῖς λόγοις τὸ
deeds direct deeds and agreeing with-the words the
ἀκριβὲς ἀλλήλοις ἀντιδιδόασιν (ἤδη γὰρ ἡ φήμη βοᾷ τὴν
exactness to-one-another give-in-return already for the report cries the
σὴν ἐν ἅπασι τελειότητα, καὶ σιωπῶντι ταῖς ἡμετέραις
your in all(-things) perfection and (to-you)-being-silent to-the our
ἐγνώρισεν ἀκοαῖς), καὶ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι περὶ ὧν τὴν
made-(it)-known ears and the not to-be-able about which(-things) the
ζήτησιν ἐποιήσω καλῶς ἐξηγήσασθαι, τὴν οἰκείαν ἀμαθίαν ὡς
inquiry you-made well to-relate the own ignorance as
εὐπρόσωπον προβαλλόμενος ἀπολογίαν, ὥστε μὴ καθυβρίσαι
specious putting-forward defense so-as not to-outrage
μηδὲ σμικρῦναι τῷ λόγῳ τὸ περιφανὲς τῶν παρὰ σοῦ
nor to-belittle by-the speech the splendor of-the by you
ζητηθέντων πραγμάτων, καὶ πραγμάτων ἐκείνων τῶν μικροῦ
asked-about matters and of-matters those the by-little
δεῖν ἅπασαν πληρωσάντων τῇ ἀκοῇ τὴν ὑφ᾽ ἥλιον.
to-lack all having-filled with-the report the under (the)-sun
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοῦτό μοι μετὰ τῶν ἤδη λεχθέντων
but since also this to-me with the(-things) already said
ἐπῆλθε, μὴ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις ὀφλήμασι καὶ παρακοῆς
occurred lest besides the other debts also of-disobedience

ἀπαιτηθείην δίκας, τἆλλα μὲν φύσει δεινοῦ πάθους
I-be-required-to-pay penalties in-other-respects indeed by-nature terrible passion
καὶ ὀλεθρίου, καὶ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ θείου νόμου περιφρονῆσαι
and destructive and itself too the divine law to-despise
τοὺς γενάρχας ἡμῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀναπείσαντος, ἥκω
the first-parents of-us from (the)-beginning having-persuaded I-come
πληρώσων τὸ αἰτηθέν, τῇ σῇ θαρρήσας εὐγνώμονι καὶ
going-to-fulfill the asked-(thing) the your having-trusted kind and
συμπαθεστάτῃ φιλίᾳ. εὖ γὰρ οἶδα μήτε ταῖς σου τεχνικαῖς
most-sympathetic friendship well for I-know neither by-the your technical
μεθόδοις μήτε μὴν ταῖς ἐπιστημονικαῖς τρυτάναις τῆς
methods nor indeed by-the scientific balances of-the
σῆς ἀκραιφνοῦς καὶ μεγάλης σοφίας τὸ ἀκαλλὲς τοῦ τῇδε
your pure and great wisdom the inelegance of-the here
λόγου καὶ ἀνάρμοστον ἢ τῶν λεγομένων τὸν νοῦν
speech and unharmoniousness or of-the(-things) said the sense
ἀποδοκιμάζεσθαι, ἀληθῆ δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ παντὸς ἀλλοτρίαν
to-be-rejected true and rather and all foreign
καὶ ψεύδους καὶ πλάσματος τὴν τῶν ῥηθησομένων
both falsehood and fiction the of-the to-be-told
προβαίνουσαν συγγραφὴν ἁπάσης μέμψεως ἀπολύεσθαι.
proceeding narrative all blame to-be-freed-from
Ἐζήτησας μαθεῖν διὰ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς τὸν τρόπον δι' ὃν 489
you-sought to-learn through the letter the manner through which
τὴν φρουρὰν οἰκοῦμεν βαρβάρων χερσὶν ἐκδοθέντες, καὶ
the prison we-inhabit of-barbarians to-hands having-been-handed-over and
πῶς τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν ἀντὶ τῆς ἰδίας διημειψάμεθα, ποίας τέ
how the foreign(-land) instead-of the own we-exchanged of-what both
ἐσμεν πατρίδος, καὶ τίνα τὰ κατ' αὐτήν. τεκμαίρεσθαι
we-are fatherland and what the(-things) concerning it to-conjecture
γὰρ ἔφης ἐκ τῆς μικρᾶς ἐκείνης ὁμιλίας, δι' ἧς
for you-said from the short that conversation through which

παροδεύοντί σοι τὴν Τρίπολιν ὀλίγον συνεγινόμεθα, πλήρεις
passing-by to-you — Tripoli for-a-little we-were-together full
μὲν εἶναι ἡμᾶς μακρᾶς ἐξηγήσεως, μεγάλα δέ τινα καὶ
indeed to-be us of-long narration great and some(-things) and
πάσης τραγῳδίας ἐπέκεινα τά τε ἤδη συμβεβηκότα
all tragedy beyond the(-things) both already having-befallen
ἡμῖν καὶ τὰ ἐς ὕστερον προσδοκώμενα. καὶ γὰρ
to-us and the(-things) for later expected and for
ἔτυχες τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἀλητεύων κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμῶν
you-happened then also yourself wandering in the same of-us
συμφοράν, καί τισιν αἰχμαλώτοις ἐκεῖσε συνεπαγόμενος,
misfortune and with-some captives there being-led-along
οὓς ἔλεγες ὁμοπατρίους εἶναί σοι Καππάδοκας, μεθ'
whom you-said of-the-same-fatherland to-be with-you Cappadocians with
ὧν καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν ἐστέλλου,
whom also the(-journey) to the of-Antiochus city you-were-setting-out
μηδαμοῦ στῆναι τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἐξηγούμενος· ὁπότε καὶ
nowhere to-stop of-the(-things) painful relating when also
ἡμᾶς ἑώρας, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς μαρτυρεῖς, τό τε νεαρὸν τοῦ
us you-saw as also yourself you-bear-witness the both freshness of-the
πένθους ἔχοντας καὶ τὰ ἴχνη τοῦ προλαβόντος φόβου τοῖς
grief having and the traces of-the earlier fear on-the
προσώποις ἡμῶν ἐγκαθήμενα, ὡς καὶ σιωπῶντας βοᾶν
faces of-us sitting so-as even being-silent to-cry
τὴν συμφορὰν ἐκ τοῦ χρώματος. ἀλλὰ περὶ τούτων
the misfortune from the color but about these(-things)
εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐπεξιέναι βουληθείην, μακρὸν ἂν εἴη
if in each(-part) to-go-through I-should-wish long — it-would-be
καὶ τῇ χρείᾳ μὴ κατάλληλον τὸν λόγον ποιήσομαι, τῆς
and to-the need not suited the speech I-will-make of-the
συμμετρίας τὸν νόμον καθυπερβαίνων· ἵνα μὴ λέγω ὅτι
proportion the law overstepping that not I-say that

καὶ τὴν σὴν ἀρράθυμον ἀκοὴν ἀποκναίσω, εἰ καὶ ὅτι δι᾽
also the your unwearied hearing I-wear-out if even that with
ἐφέσεως ἔχεις τοῖς λεγομένοις ἐπακροάσασθαι. ἀλλ᾽
eagerness you-have to-the(-things) said to-listen but
ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν τοῦτο κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ὑπέσχου, τὸ νουνεχῶς
since therefore this at (the)-beginnings you-promised the attentively
ἀκούειν, ἄρχομαι τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ὧδε.
to-hear I-begin of-the(-things) concerning us thus
Ἡμεῖς, ὦ φίλος, πατρίδος ἐσμὲν Θεσσαλονίκης· αὐτὴν γὰρ 490
we O friend of-fatherland are of-Thessalonica it for
πρώτην γνωριοῦμαί σοι, δι᾽ ἧς ἔγνων ὧν οὔπω
first I-will-make-known to-you through which I-knew which(-things) not-yet
ἐγνώκειν πολλά· καὶ σοί γε γνωσθεὶς ἄρτι τὴν περὶ
I-had-known many and to-you at-least having-become-known just-now the about
αὐτῆς ἐκείνης γνῶσιν εἰσπράττομαι, πόλεως μεγάλης καὶ
it that knowledge I-exact of-city great and
πρώτης τῶν Μακεδόνων, τἆλλα μὲν περιφανοῦς οἷς
first of-the Macedonians in-other-respects indeed splendid in-what
σεμνύνεται πόλις, καὶ μηδεμιᾷ τῶν ἔγγιστα παραχωρούσης
is-proud (a)-city and to-none of-the nearest yielding
μὴ ὅτι κατ᾽ αὐτὴν ὀφθῆναι, περιφανεστέρας δὲ τὴν
not that like it to-be-seen more-splendid and the
εὐσέβειαν, ἣν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐδέξατο καὶ δεξαμένη μέχρι τοῦ
piety which from (the)-beginning it-received and having-received until the
νῦν διεσώσατο. αὐτὸν γὰρ αὐχεῖ Θεσσαλονίκη τὸν Παῦλον
now preserved himself for boasts Thessalonica — Paul
ἔχειν τῆς εὐσεβείας διδάσκαλον, τὸ σκεῦος τῆς ἐκλογῆς, ὃς
to-have of-the piety teacher the vessel of-the election who
ἀπὸ Ἱερουσαλὴμ κύκλῳ καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ τῷ
from Jerusalem round-about and as-far-as — Illyricum with-the
εὐαγγελικῷ περιλαβὼν τὴν οἰκουμένην κηρύγματι ἐν αὐτῇ
evangelical having-embraced the inhabited-world preaching in it

μᾶλλον τὸν τῆς θεογνωσίας σπόρον κατέβαλε καὶ πολύχουν
rather the of-the knowledge-of-God seed cast-down and abundant
ἀποδίδοσθαι τὸν τῆς πίστεως καρπὸν διεσπούδασε· μετ᾽
to-be-rendered the of-the faith fruit was-eager after
ἐκεῖνον δὲ τὸν μέγαν ἐν μάρτυσι καὶ ἀξιοθαύμαστον
him and the great among martyrs and admirable
ἐν ἀθλοφόροις Δημήτριον τὸν μυροβλύτην, πολὺν ἀγῶνα
among prize-bearers Demetrius the myrrh-gushing great struggle
καὶ αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας καταβαλόμενον (καὶ γὰρ
also himself on-behalf-of the piety having-laid-down and for
ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ἀρετῆς αὐχήμασιν ἔτι καὶ
he-was besides the other of-the virtue boasts still also
θείοις ἐμπρέπων διδάγμασιν καὶ τῇ περὶ τῶν δογμάτων
in-divine conspicuous teachings and with-the about the doctrines
ἀκριβείᾳ κεκοσμημένος, ἐξ οὗ καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ περὶ αὐτοῦ
exactness adorned from which also rather the about him
διεδόθη κλέος τοῖς πέρασιν)· εἶτα τοὺς καθεξῆς ἀρχιερεῖς
was-spread fame to-the ends then the in-succession high-priests
πάντας τοῦ σωτηρίου λόγου στερρῶς ἀντεχομένους, ἐξ
all of-the saving word firmly holding-to from
ὧν ἀεὶ καταρτιζομένη καὶ παιδαγωγουμένη τὴν θειοτέραν
whom ever being-equipped and being-schooled the more-divine
παίδευσιν δαιμονιώδεις καὶ μυσαρὰς πλάνας καὶ δόξας
instruction demonic and abominable errors and opinions
καὶ εἰδωλικὰς εἰκαιομυθίας τοῖς τιμῶσι τοὺς δαίμονας
and idolatrous idle-tales to-the(-ones) honoring the demons
ἀπεπέμψατο, ὀρθοδόξῳ δὲ διδαχῇ τὴν πίστιν σφραγίσασα,
it-sent-away with-orthodox and teaching the faith having-sealed
καὶ πᾶν ζιζανιῶδες φυτὸν καὶ αἱρετικὸν καὶ ἀλλόφυλον
and every tare-like plant and heretical and alien
οὐμενοῦν οὐδέποτε τῷ θείῳ σπόρῳ συγκαταμίξασα,
not-at-all never with-the divine seed having-mixed

καθαρὰν καὶ ἀκίβδηλον διεσώσατο τὴν εὐσέβειαν. ἧς
pure and unadulterated it-preserved the piety of-which
πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα γνωρίσματα, ἐξ ὧν ἡ φήμη τὰς
many indeed also other tokens from which the report the
ἀφορμὰς λαμβάνουσα λαμπρὸν τὸ περὶ αὐτῆς ἐκήρυττεν
starting-points taking bright the about it proclaimed
ὄνομα, ἓν δὲ τοῦτο πρῶτον καὶ ἰδιαίτατον διεδείκνυτο,
name one and this first and most-proper was-shown
τὸ ὀρθόδοξον αὐτὴν καὶ εἶναι καὶ ὀνομάζεσθαι καὶ τούτῳ
the orthodox it both to-be and to-be-named and in-this
μᾶλλον ἤπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις σεμνύνεσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ
rather than in-the other(-things) to-pride-itself but since also
τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν φιλοπόνως μαθεῖν
the(-things) concerning very that the city diligently to-learn
ἐπεζήτησας, τοῦτο δὲ δυσεπιχείρητόν τε ὡς ἐμοὶ τῇ
you-sought this and hard-to-undertake both as for-me for-the
τε παρούσῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ λόγου παρὰ μικρὸν ἀνακόλουθον,
both present impulse of-the speech by little inconsequent
ὀλίγα τινά, καὶ οἷς μάλιστα ἔξεστι δοκεῖν ὁρᾶν σε
few some(-things) and by-which most it-is-possible to-seem to-see you
τῶν λεγομένων τὰ πράγματα, τῇ διηγήσει προσθεὶς
of-the(-things) said the facts to-the narration having-added
ἐπὶ τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τραπήσομαι συμφοράν.
to the concerning us ourselves I-will-turn misfortune
Ἔστιν οὖν ἡ πόλις, ὡς εἴρηται, μεγάλη τε καὶ 491
is then the city as has-been-said great both and
εὐρεῖα, τείχεσι καὶ προβόλοις συχνοῖς κατωχυρωμένη καὶ
broad with-walls and outworks frequent fortified and
τὸ ἀσφαλὲς τοῖς οἰκήτορσιν ὅσον ἐκ τῆς τούτων
the safety to-the inhabitants as-much-as from the of-these
οἰκοδομῆς παρεχομένη, θαλάσσιον ἔχουσα κόλπον ἐκ νότου
building providing sea having bay from south

καθηπλωμένον, ᾧ καὶ περικλυζομένη τὴν ἐκ πλαγίου
spread-out by-which also being-washed-round the from (the)-side
πλευρὰν ταῖς ἁπανταχόθεν εἰσρεούσαις ὁλκάσιν εὐεπίβατον
flank to-the from-all-sides flowing-in merchant-ships easy-of-access
τὴν πρὸς αὐτὴν πορείαν παρέχεται. ὑποκοιλαίνεται γάρ τις
the to it journey provides is-hollowed-out for some
ἐκεῖσε θαυμαστὸς λιμήν, ἀσφαλῶς ὑπτιάζων τοῖς πλωτῆρσι
there wonderful harbor safely lying-open to-the sailors
τὴν εἴσοδον, ταῖς ἐκ πνευμάτων παντελῶς ἀπείρατος
the entrance to-the from winds wholly untried
ταραχαῖς καὶ τὸν ὅρμον ἀκύμονα καθιστῶν. ὃν ἐκ τῆς
disturbances and the anchorage waveless making which from the
λοιπῆς θαλάσσης ὁ τεχνίτης ἀπέτεμε· μέσον γὰρ ἀπείρξας
remaining sea the craftsman cut-off middle for having-shut-off
διά τινος τείχους τὴν τῶν ὑδάτων ἐπίρρυιαν, συναπεῖρξεν
through some wall the of-the waters inflow he-shut-off-with
ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν καὶ τῶν πνευμάτων τὸν
from the(-part) toward sea and of-the winds the
κλύδωνα. ἡ θάλασσα γὰρ τῷ βυθῷ φυσωμένη καὶ τὴν
surge the sea for in-the depth swelling and the
ἐκδρομὴν πρὸς τὴν χέρσον ἐρευγομένη, τῷ διαφράγματι
outrush toward the land belching by-the partition
τοῦ τῇδε τείχους κωλυομένη, μὴ ἔχουσα τίνι τὴν ἀπειλὴν
of-the here wall being-hindered not having on-what the threat
ἐπαφήσει, χωρεῖ τοῖς ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα τοῦ τείχους μέρεσι,
it-will-loose goes to-the on either-side of-the wall parts
καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἠρέμα πως ὀλισθῆσαν ζάλης ἁπάσης ἐκτὸς
and the water gently somehow having-slipped of-squall all outside
τὸν τοιοῦτον ὅρμον διατηρεῖ. ὁ δὲ δὴ κόλπος ἐκ
the such anchorage keeps the and indeed bay from
τῆς μεγάλης θαλάσσης ἀποτμηθεὶς διά τινος αὐχένος,
the great sea cut-off through some neck

ἀγκῶνος δίκην προβεβλημένου καὶ ἐπὶ μήκιστον τοῖς ὕδασι
of-elbow like projected and to very-far in-the waters
διικνουμένου, ὃν οἱ κατὰ χώραν Ἔκβολον ὀνομάζουσι
reaching which the(-ones) in place Ekbolos name
διὰ τὸ πόρρω που τοῖς ὕδασιν ἐκβεβλῆσθαι,
because-of the far somewhere in-the waters to-have-been-thrown-out
στενούμενός τε πρὸς τὴν ἑτέραν ἐξ ἐναντίας χέρσον τῇ
being-narrowed both toward the other from opposite land by-the
τοῦ αὐχένος τούτου καινοτομίᾳ, ἕτερος λιμὴν πελάγιος
of-the neck this novelty another harbor of-the-open-sea
γίνεται· ἐξ οὗ δή περ ἀγκῶνος μέχρις αὐτοῦ τοῦ
becomes from which indeed very elbow as-far-as itself the
τείχους τῆς πόλεως κύκλον πανευπρεπῆ τὸ ὕδωρ μιμεῖται,
wall of-the city circle all-comely the water imitates
τοῖς ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα μέρεσιν ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐκτεινόμενον καὶ πρὸς
in-the on either-side parts to much extending and toward
τὴν πόλιν κατὰ βραχὺ συστελλόμενον. καὶ ἀφορᾷ μὲν
the city by little contracting and looks-out-on indeed
ὁ κόλπος ἐκ νότου τὴν λοιπὴν θάλασσαν, ἀφορᾷ δὲ
the bay from south the remaining sea looks-out-on and
τοῦτον ὁμοίως ὁ λιμὴν καὶ τὸν λιμένα ἡ πόλις. ἀλλ᾽ ὁ
this likewise the harbor and the harbor the city but the
μὲν λιμὴν τέτρασι γωνίαις ἐμπεριείληπται, ὁ δὲ κόλπος
indeed harbor by-four angles is-enclosed the and bay
ἐστὶ περιφερής, τὸ κύτος ἔχων διὰ πλείστου βάθους
is round the hollow having through most depth
χωροῦν, τὰ πέρατα δὲ καὶ πρὸ πολλοῦ τῆς χέρσου τὰ
holding the ends and also before much of-the land the
πολλὰ τῶν ὑδάτων συστείλαντα.
most of-the waters having-contracted

493 Ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τούτοις τὸ κατὰ νότον μέρος τῆς πόλεως βάσιμον,
but in these the toward south part of-the city (is)-passable
τὸ πρὸς βορρᾶν δὲ ὡς λίαν τραχὺ καὶ δύσβατον.
the(-part) toward north and as very rough and hard-to-pass
ὄρος γὰρ ὑπερκύπτει τοὺς λόφους ὑπερανεστηκός, οὐκ
mountain for overtops the hills having-risen-above not
ὀλίγον μέρος αὐτῆς τῆς πόλεως τῆς λοιπῆς ὑπεραῖρον
small part itself of-the city of-the remaining towering-over
γῆς, ὡς τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς πεδιάσιμον εἶναι καὶ ταῖς
land so-that the(-part) indeed of-it level to-be and to-the
χρείαις τῶν ἐνοικούντων κατάλληλον, τὸ δὲ τοῖς
needs of-the inhabitants suited the(-part) and to-the
βουνοῖς καὶ ταῖς τῶν ὀρῶν ἀκρότησιν ἀνατείνεσθαι. ἀλλ᾽
hills and to-the of-the mountains heights to-stretch-up but
οὐδὲν ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν ἡ τοῦ ὄρους παράτασις ὡς
nothing wrongs the city the of-the mountain extension so-as
ἐμπαρέχειν ἄδειαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀφ᾽ ὕψους ἐπεμβαίνειν
to-afford license to-the enemies from height to-step-upon
καὶ τοῦ τείχους κατεπαμύνεσθαι· ἔδωκε γὰρ ὀλίγην τινὰ
and the wall to-assail gave for little some
σχολὴν ὁ βουνὸς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τὸ φυλάττεσθαι πᾶσαν
leisure the hill that toward the to-guard-against every
ἐπιβουλήν, τῷ διὰ μέσου χώρῳ τὴν εὐχερῆ προσβολὴν
plot by-the through middle space the easy assault
ἀποκρούσας. τὸ δ᾽ ἐντεῦθεν ἀνατείνεται μέχρι πολλοῦ
having-repelled the(-part) and thence stretches-up as-far-as much
τὸ ὄρος καὶ ὑπερίδρυται, τοῖς λόφοις καὶ ταῖς χαράδραις
the mountain and is-set-above with-the hills and the ravines
ἐντραχυνόμενον, τὴν μεσαιτάτην ἀνατολὴν ἐπειγόμενον·
being-roughened the midmost east pressing-toward
τοσοῦτον ἐκ πλαγίου ἀφ᾽ ἑκατέρου μέρους ὑποκείμενον
so-much from (the)-side from either part lying-below

διαφεύγει τῆς γῆς. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς δυσὶ πλευραῖς τοῦδε τοῦ
escapes of-the land in for the two flanks of-this the
ὄρους, τοῦ τε πρὸς νότον φημὶ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς
mountain of-the(-part) both toward south I-say and of-the(-part) toward
βορρᾶν, πεδία ἀφήπλωται βάσιμά τε καὶ χρήσιμα, πᾶσαν
north plains are-spread-out passable both and useful every
ἀφορμὴν εὐζωΐας τοῖς πολίταις δωρούμενα· ὧν τὸ
means of-good-living to-the citizens giving of-which the(-one)
μὲν ὡς πρὸς νότον τοῦ ὄρους, πρὸς ἀνατολὴν δὲ τῆς
indeed as toward south of-the mountain toward east and of-the
πόλεως, ὡς λίαν ἐστὶ παγκαλλὲς καὶ ἐράσμιον. κεκόσμηται
city as very is all-beautiful and lovely it-is-adorned
γὰρ δένδρεσιν ἀμφιλαφέσι, παραδείσοις ποικίλοις, ὕδασιν
for with-trees spreading with-gardens varied with-waters
ἀπείροις, τοῖς μὲν πηγαίοις τοῖς δὲ ποταμίοις, οἷς
countless the(-ones) indeed of-springs the(-ones) and of-rivers which
αἱ λόχμαι τοῦ ὄρους τῷ πεδίῳ χαρίζονται καὶ αὐτὴν
the thickets of-the mountain to-the plain grant and itself
δὲ δεξιοῦνται τὴν θάλασσαν. ἄμπελοι γὰρ ἀλλήλαις
too greet the sea vines for one-another
παραπεφυτευμέναι τὰ χωρία στεφανοῦσι καὶ τὸν φιλόκαλον
planted-beside the places crown and the beauty-loving
ὀφθαλμὸν τῇ πληθύϊ τῶν καρπῶν εἰς εὐφροσύνην
eye by-the abundance of-the fruits to gladness
προτρέπονται· μοναὶ δὲ μοναχῶν πολλαὶ καὶ συχναὶ τό
urge monasteries and of-monks many and frequent the
τε ὑπτιάζον τοῦ ὄρους καὶ τὸ τῆς λοιπῆς γῆς ὑποκείμενον
both lying-open of-the mountain and the of-the remaining land lying-below
κατοικοῦσαι, καί τισι τερπνοτάτοις χωρίοις ἐγκαθεζόμεναι,
inhabiting and in-some most-delightful places settled
καινόν τι χρῆμα τοῖς τε ὁδίταις καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολίταις
novel some thing to-the both wayfarers and themselves the citizens

πεφύκασι. τὸ δὲ κατὰ λαιὰν πλευρὰν τοῦ ὄρους
are the(-one) and on left flank of-the mountain
πεδίον ἐστὶ καὶ αὐτὸ τεταμένον εἰς μῆκος πολύ, εὐρύνεται
plain is also itself stretched to length much it-widens
δὲ μέχρις ἄλλων ὀρέων· οὗ τινὸς ἐν μέσῳ πελαγίζονται
and as-far-as other mountains of-which some in middle spread-like-seas
δύο τινὲς εὐρεῖαι λίμναι, τὸ πλεῖστον τούτου διακατέχουσαι
two some broad lakes the most of-it occupying
καί τινα μεγάλην καὶ αὗται συνεισφέρουσαι χρείαν.
and some great also these contributing use
τρέφουσι γὰρ ἰχθύας καὶ μικροὺς καὶ μεγάλους, καὶ τοῖς
they-feed for fish both small and great and in-the
εἴδεσι διαφόρους καὶ πολλοὺς τῷ πλήθει, ταῖς τε γείτοσι
kinds different and many in-the number to-the both neighboring
κώμαις καὶ αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει δαψιλεστάτην ἀποπληροῦντας
villages and itself too the city most-abundant filling-up
τράπεζαν. καὶ γὰρ οἷον φιλονεικοῦσιν αἱ λίμναι ταῖς
table and for as-it-were vie the lakes with-the
τούτων ἐπιδόσεσι πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἁμιλλῶνται τίς
of-these givings with the sea and contend which
αὐτῶν τὸ πλεῖον παράσχηται. πλὴν ἑκάτεραι νικῶνται ἐξ
of-them the more may-furnish but each-of-two are-defeated by
ἑκατέρων, καὶ ἡ νικῶσα οὐκ ἔχει τίνι τὴν ἧτταν
each-other and the winning not has against-whom the defeat
καταψηφίσεται. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν τοῦ πεδίου ἀνεῖται τοῖς
it-will-vote the and rest of-the plain is-left to-the
γεωργοῖς, παραχωρεῖται τοῖς ζῴοις, τοῖς τε πειθομένοις
farmers is-yielded to-the animals to-the both obeying
ταῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τέχναις καὶ τοῖς ἐλεύθερον ἀφιεῖσι
the of-the men arts and to-the(-ones) free leaving
τὸ ἴχνος τοῖς ὄρεσιν. ἔλαφοι γὰρ τὰ ὄρη λιποῦσαι
the track to-the mountains deer for the mountains having-left

καὶ ταῖς λίμναις ὥσπερ τῶν ὑδάτων ἐπετερπόμεναι ὁμοῦ
and in-the lakes as the waters delighting together
τε ἔχουσιν ἄφθονον τὸ ποτόν, καὶ ταῖς βουσὶν ἐν αὐτῷ
both have abundant the drink and with-the cows in it
συναγελαζόμεναι κοινὰ τὰ σῖτα προσφέρονται.
herding-together common the foods take
Ἀλλ' ἱκανῶς ἐν τούτοις τά τε πρὸς ἀνατολὴν 495
but sufficiently in these the(-parts) both toward east
καὶ βορρᾶν τῆς πόλεως, ἔτι γε μὴν καὶ τὰ
and north of-the city still at-least indeed also the(-parts)
πρὸς νότον διαγραψάμενοι τὴν πρὸς δύσιν αὐτῆς τοῦ
toward south having-described the toward west of-it of-the
χωρίου θέσιν κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ἱστορήσωμεν. ἔστιν
place position as-far-as the possible let-us-relate there-is
ἕτερον πεδίον, ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ τείχους τῆς Ἐκβολῆς
another plain from itself the wall — of-Ekbole
ἀπαρχόμενον, τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ ὄρους ἁπτόμενον, τῇ λαιᾷ
beginning the right of-the mountain touching the left
δὲ τῇ θαλάσσῃ συνομοροῦν, ἀμύθητον κάλλει ταῖς τῶν
and the sea bordering untold in-beauty to-the of-the
ὁρώντων ὑποκείμενον ὄψεσιν. ἔστι γὰρ τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ
beholders lying-below eyes is for the(-part) indeed of-it
διάβροχον ὕδασιν, ὅσον αὐχεῖ τήν τε πόλιν ἔχειν καὶ
well-watered with-waters as-much-as it-boasts the both city to-have and
τὴν θάλασσαν γείτονα, ἀμπέλοις καὶ δένδρεσι κατακόμοις
the sea neighbor with-vines and trees leafy
καὶ παραδείσοις κατεστεμμένον, οἰκήμασί τε καί τισι
and gardens crowned with-dwellings both and with-some
πλείστοις σεβασμίοις σηκοῖς κεκοσμημένον, ὧν τοὺς
very-many holy shrines adorned of-which the
πλείονας μοναχῶν ἀγέλαι διείλοντο, πᾶν εἶδος ἀρετῆς
most of-monks herds divided-up every form of-virtue

ἀσκοῦντες καὶ θεῷ μόνῳ ζῶντες, πρὸς ὃν ἐπείγονται
practicing and to-God alone living toward whom they-press
καὶ δι' ὃν τὰς πολιτικὰς ταραχὰς λιπόντες τὴν
and on-account-of whom the civic disturbances having-left the
πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μόνον φέρουσαν τρίβον ἀνείλοντο. τὸ
toward him and only leading path took-up the(-part)
δ' ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοῦ διαχεῖται τῇ χέρσῳ μέχρι πολλοῦ,
and thence of-it spreads over-the land to much
ἄξυλον μὲν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ τὴν βλάστην ἔχον, πάσης δὲ
treeless indeed as the most(-part) the growth having of-all and
γεωργικῆς ἐπιμελείας ἐπιτήδευσιν παρεχόμενον. διήκει δὲ
of-farming care pursuit providing it-reaches and
τὴν ἡλίου δύσιν ἀποσκοποῦν, ἕως τινῶν ἄλλων ὀρέων
the of-sun setting looking-to until some other mountains
ὑψηλῶν καὶ μεγάλων παρατεινόμενον, ἔνθα καὶ πόλις τις
high and great extending where also city some
Βέρροια καλουμένη κατῴκισται, καὶ αὐτὴ περιφανεστάτη
Berroia called has-been-settled also itself most-splendid
τοῖς οἰκήτορσί τε καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς αὐχεῖ
in-the inhabitants both and all the other(-things) in-which boasts
πόλις τὴν σύστασιν. ἐμπεριέχει δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χώρῳ
(a)-city the constitution it-contains and in-the through middle space
τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο καὶ ἀμφιμίκτους τινὰς κώμας, ὧν
the plain this also mixed some villages of-which
αἱ μὲν πρὸς τῇ πόλει τελοῦσι, Δρουγουβῖταί τινες
the(-ones) indeed to the city pay-tax Drugubites some
καὶ Σαγουδάτοι τὴν κλῆσιν ὀνομαζόμενοι, αἱ δὲ τῷ
and Sagudates the name being-named the(-ones) and to-the
συνομοροῦντι τῶν Σκυθῶν ἔθνει οὐ μακρὰν ὄντι τοὺς
bordering of-the Scythians nation not far being the
φόρους ἀποδιδόασι. πλὴν γειτνιάζουσιν ἀλλήλαις αἱ κῶμαι
tributes pay but neighbor one-another the villages

τὴν οἴκησιν, καὶ ἔστι καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις
the dwelling and is also this besides the other(-things)
Θεσσαλονικεῦσιν οὐ μικρῶς συμβαλλόμενον, τὸ πρὸς τοὺς
to-Thessalonians not slightly contributing the with the
Σκύθας διὰ τῶν ἐμπορικῶν μεθόδων συναναμίγνυσθαι, καὶ
Scythians through the commercial dealings to-mingle and
μάλισθ' ὅταν ἔχωσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους καλῶς καὶ μὴ κινῶσιν
most-of-all when they-are toward one-another well and not stir
ὅπλα τὴν μάχην ἐξαγριαίνοντα· ὃ δὴ καὶ πολλῷ τινὶ
arms the battle making-savage which indeed also much some
τῷ πάλαι χρόνῳ παρ' ἑκατέρων μελετηθέν, κοινότητα
the long time by each-side practiced (a)-sharing
ζωῆς τὰς χρείας ἀλλήλοις ἀμείβουσι, θαυμασίαν τινὰ καὶ
of-life the needs to-one-another they-exchange wonderful some and
βαθεῖαν εἰρήνην ἐν ἑαυτοῖς συντηρούμενοι. ποταμοὶ δέ
deep peace among themselves keeping rivers and
τινες παμμεγέθεις ἐκ τῆς Σκυθῶν ἐξορμώμενοι καὶ τὸ
some very-great from the(-land) of-Scythians rushing and the
προλεχθὲν πεδίον καθ' ἑαυτοὺς διελόμενοι πολλὴν δαψίλειαν
aforesaid plain among themselves having-divided much abundance
καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ πόλει παρέχονται ταῖς τε χορηγίαις ταῖς
also themselves to-the city furnish by-the both supplies the
ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ ταῖς δι' αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης
from the fish and by-the through them from the sea
τῶν νηῶν ἀναδρομαῖς, δι' ὧν ἐπινοεῖται ποικίλη τις
of-the ships upstream-voyages through which is-devised varied some
πρόσοδος τῶν χρειῶν τῶν ὑδάτων ἐκείνων συγκαταρρέουσα.
revenue of-the needs of-the waters those flowing-down-together
Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔλαθον ἐμαυτὸν μακράν, ἢ ὡς ἀπ' 496
but for I-escaped-the-notice-of myself long than as from
ἀρχῆς ὑπεσχόμην, τὸν περὶ τούτων παρατείνας λόγον.
(the)-beginning I-promised the about these(-things) having-extended speech

πεποίηκε δὲ τοῦτο ὁ περὶ τὴν πατρίδα πόθος, ἡδέως τῇ
has-made and this the for the fatherland longing sweetly by-the
τε μνήμῃ συνεφελκόμενος, καὶ ταῖς ἀνατυπώσεσιν οἷον
both memory being-drawn-along and by-the imprints as-it-were
δοκῶν συνεῖναι τοῖς λεγομένοις, καὶ τὸ πρόθυμον καὶ
seeming to-be-with the(-things) said and the eagerness and
ζητητικὸν τῆς σῆς φιλομαθοῦς ἀκοῆς, ἣν ἐξ ἀρχῆς
inquisitiveness of-the your learning-loving hearing which from (the)-beginning
παραθέσθαι πᾶσαν ἡμῖν καθυπέσχου, μηδενὸς ἄλλου
to-set-before whole to-us you-promised nothing other
περισπῶντος αὐτὴν ἢ τοῦδε τοῦ διηγήματος ὑποσύροντος.
distracting it than this the narration drawing-away
ταῦτα δὲ οὕτως ἔχει. φιλοῦσι γὰρ ἀεὶ τὰ ποθούμενα
these(-things) and thus are they-love for always the longed-for(-ones)
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνάγκης δεσμοῖς καὶ τὸν λέγοντα περὶ
of-the things of-necessity with-bonds both the speaker about
αὐτῶν κατέχειν καὶ τὸν ἀκούοντα· καὶ οὐκ ἂν οὕτως
them to-hold and the hearer and not — thus
εὐχερῶς καὶ ῥᾳδίως οὔτε ὄψις τῶν ἡδίστων θεαμάτων οὔτε
easily and readily neither sight of-the sweetest spectacles nor
ἀκοὴ τῶν τερπνῶν ἀποστήσεται ἀκουσμάτων, οὔτε λόγος
hearing of-the delightful will-stand-away-from sounds nor speech
ἡδὺς τῆς ὁρμῆς ἀνακοπήσεται, μέχρις ἂν φθάσῃ τὸ πέρας
sweet of-the impulse will-be-checked until — it-reach the end
πρὸς ὃ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἐπείγεται. πλὴν εἰ δοκεῖ, πάλιν
to which at (the)-beginnings it-presses but if it-seems(-good) again
ἀναδράμωμεν πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν· μέχρι γὰρ τίνος
let-us-run-back to itself that the city as-far-as for what
ὡς ἐν κατόπτρῳ τὸν ἀνδριάντα διαμορφοῦμεν, καὶ ταῖς
as in mirror the statue do-we-shape and with-the
ἔξωθεν τῶν χρωμάτων ποικιλίαις ἀπεικονίζειν πειρώμεθα
outward of-the colors varieties to-portray do-we-try

τὸ ἀρχέτυπον, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις ἐντυχεῖν διὰ τῶν
the archetype it-being-possible very those to-meet through the
καιρίων διηγημάτων τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὡς ἂν γνωριμώτερον
timely narrations to-the things so-that — more-known
εἴη τὸ ἀμυδρῶς πως παραδηλούμενον; Θεσσαλονίκην
it-might-be the dimly somehow indicated Thessalonica
γάρ, ὁποία τυγχάνει, τῷ λόγῳ διαγράψαι καθ' ὅσον
for of-what-kind it-happens(-to-be) by-the speech to-describe as-far as
οἷόν τε κατ' ἀρχὰς ὑποσχόμενοι, καὶ τίς οὖσα πρότερον
able — at (the)-beginnings having-promised and what being before
εἰς τί κεχώρηκεν ὕστερον, τοῖς περὶ αὐτὴν ὥσπερ
into what it-has-come later by-the(-things) about it as-if
ὑποκλαπέντες, καὶ τοῖς ἔξωθεν, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις, μέχρι
stolen-away and by-the outward(-things) as — might-say one until
τοῦδε σχολάσαντες διηγήμασι, κινδυνεύομεν βραδύνοντες
this(-point) having-lingered narrations we-risk delaying
τὴν τῶν καιρίων διήγησιν. χρεὼν οὖν ἐστὶ καὶ πάλιν
the of-the timely(-things) narration needful then it-is also again
πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐπανιέναι τῷ λόγῳ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον περὶ
to it to-return in-the speech and the first about
αὐτὴν καταμαθεῖν κάλλος, εἶτα οὕτω γε τοῦ πάθους
it to-learn-thoroughly beauty then thus at-least of-the suffering
ἐξειπεῖν ἐν ὑστέρῳ τὸ μέγεθος, ἵνα ὅσον φανείη τῶν
to-tell in later(-time) the greatness so-that as-much-as it-might-appear of-the
ἄλλων πόλεων ἀσυγκρίτως ὑπερτερεύουσα, τοσοῦτον ἀξία
other cities incomparably surpassing so-much worthy
κριθείη παρὰ πασῶν θρηνεῖσθαι καὶ κατοικτίζεσθαι.
it-might-be-judged by all to-be-lamented and to-be-pitied

The landward wall is strong, but the seaward wall is low, left so since an emperor fenced it against Xerxes, and Demetrius has always guarded the city. Since the Scythians took baptism there has been peace, and land and sea pour their goods into a crowded market of gold, silk, and every craft. Kameniates praises the schools, the music, and the hymns sung in the great churches, then confesses that the city's sins earned what followed. God warned it first through the fall of Berroia and the sack of Demetrias.

498 Εἴπομεν ὡς εὐρεῖά τις καὶ μεγάλη ἡ πόλις, καὶ τῷ
we-said that broad some and great the city and by-the
περιέχοντι πολὺν τὸν διαμέσον χῶρον ἐναποκλείσασα. ἀλλ'
circuit much the in-between space having-shut-in but
ὅσον μὲν τοῦ τείχους τὴν χέρσον ἀποσκοπεῖ, ἐρυμνότατόν
as-much-as indeed of-the wall the land looks-out-on most-strong
τέ ἐστι καὶ τῷ πάχει τῆς οἰκοδομῆς κατωχυρωμένον, τῷ
both is and by-the thickness of-the building fortified by-the
ἔξωθέν τε προτειχίσματι τὸ ἀσφαλὲς πάντοθεν συντηροῦν,
outward both outwork the safety from-all-sides keeping
προβόλοις καὶ ἐπάλξεσιν ἅπαν καταπεπυκνωμένον, καὶ
with-outworks and battlements all packed and
μηδεμίαν ἀνάγκην φόβου τοῖς οἰκήτορσι παρεχόμενον.
no necessity of-fear to-the inhabitants providing
τὸ δὲ πρὸς νότον αὐτοῦ χθαμαλόν τέ ἐστι παντελῶς
the(-part) and toward south of-it low both is wholly
καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον ἀπαράσκευον· οἶμαι γὰρ τῷ μηδεμίαν
and for war unprepared I-think for by-the no
ὑφορᾶσθαι προσβολὴν βλάβης ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν ὁ
to-suspect attack of-harm from the(-part) toward sea the
τεχνίτης πάλαι τῆς οἰκοδομῆς κατημέλησε. φέρεται δέ τις
craftsman of-old the building neglected is-carried and some

καὶ παλαιὸς λόγος μέχρις ἡμῶν φθάσας, ὡς ἀτείχιστος ἦν
also old account as-far-as us having-reached that unwalled was
ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ μέρους ἡ πόλις χρόνους πολλούς, εἰ μὴ τῷ
from that the part the city times many if not by-the
δέει ποτὲ τοῦ Μήδων Ξέρξου, πλωτὴν γῆν τεκτηναμένου
fear once — of-Medes of-Xerxes navigable land having-contrived
καὶ κατὰ τῆς Ἑλλάδος στρατοπεδεύσαντος καὶ πολλῶν
and against — Hellas having-encamped and of-many
πληθὺν ἐπιφερομένου, ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὰ σκῆπτρα κατ᾽
multitude bringing-on the of-the Romans the scepters in
ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς ἰθύνων μικρόν τινα καὶ ὡς ἐκ
those the times directing small some and as from
τοῦ παρατυχόντος φραγμὸν τῷ τῇδε περιέθηκε μέρει.
the chance(-material) fence to-the here put-around part
ἀφ᾽ οὗ δὴ χρόνου καὶ μέχρι τοῦ δεῦρο τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο
from which indeed time and until the here the same this
διαμεμένηκεν, οὐδέποτε τῆς ἐκεῖθεν βλάβης, ὡς ᾤετο, κἂν
has-remained never of-the thence harm as he-thought even
ἐν ὑπονοίᾳ τισὶν ἐσομένης. εἰ γὰρ καὶ πολλοὺς πολλάκις
in suspicion to-some going-to-be if for also many often
ἀνέτλη πολέμους καὶ λίαν σφοδροτάτους ἡ πόλις, τούς
it-endured wars and very most-violent the city the
τε ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν συνομορούντων
both from the barbarians and themselves too the bordering
Σκυθῶν, πᾶν εἶδος ἀμυντηρίων κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἐπινοουμένων
Scythians every form of-defenses against it being-devised
καὶ ψάμμου δίκην τῷ πλήθει τῆς στρατιᾶς εἰσρεόντων καὶ
and of-sand like in-the multitude of-the army flowing-in and
μηδὲ ὑποφέρειν τὴν ἀπειλὴν αὐτῶν φιλονεικούντων (καὶ
not-even to-bear the threat of-them contending and
γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἦσαν ἀκάθεκτοι ταῖς ὁρμαῖς καὶ ποικίλῃ
for as truly they-were unrestrainable in-the onsets and with-varied

τινὶ πανοπλίᾳ πεφραγμένοι), ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ἄρα περίγειος
some full-armor fenced but was after-all on-land
ὥσπερ ἡ μάχη, καὶ διέφευγε τὰς ἐπιβουλὰς τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ
as-it-were the battle and escaped the plots by-the safety
τοῦ τείχους τὴν ἔφοδον ὑπεκκλίνασα, καὶ τῷ συνήθως
of-the wall the assault having-turned-aside and to-the habitually
αὐτῇ καὶ θερμῶς ὑπερμαχοῦντι, λέγω δὴ τῷ πανενδόξῳ
for-it and warmly championing I-mean indeed to-the all-glorious
μάρτυρι Δημητρίῳ, τὴν ἑαυτῆς σωτηρίαν καταπιστεύουσα.
martyr Demetrius the its-own salvation entrusting
ἐκ πολλῶν γὰρ αὐτὴν κινδύνων ὁ σωσίπατρις οὗτος
from many for it dangers the savior-of-his-country this
ἐρρύσατο, καὶ τὸ νικᾶν αὐτῇ καὶ μήπω τοῦ πολέμου
rescued and the to-conquer to-it even not-yet of-the war
πειραθείσῃ πολλάκις συμπαθῶς ἐδωρήσατο. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα
having-made-trial often compassionately granted but these(-things)
ταῖς τῶν θαυμάτων αὐτοῦ βίβλοις ἐξηγῆσαι παραχωρήσαντες
to-the of-the miracles of-him books to-relate having-yielded
τοῖς ἑξῆς ἡμεῖς τῶν ἤδη λεχθέντων προϊῶμεν.
to-the(-things) next we of-the(-things) already said let-us-go-forward
499 Ἦν οὖν ταῖς ῥηθείσαις αἰτίαις ἀνωτέρα κινδύνου παντὸς ἡ
was then by-the said causes above danger every the
πόλις. ἐξ ὅτου γὰρ ἡ κολυμβήθρα τοῦ θείου βαπτίσματος
city from when for the font of-the divine baptism
τὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἔθνος τῷ χριστωνύμῳ λαῷ συνεμόρφωσε
the of-the Scythians nation to-the Christ-named people conformed
καὶ τὸ τῆς εὐσεβείας γάλα κοινῶς ἀμφοτέροις διείλετο,
and the of-the piety milk in-common to-both divided
πέπαυτο μὲν ἡ τῶν πόλεων στάσις, ἀνεῖτο δὲ τῆς
had-ceased indeed the of-the cities strife was-slackened and from-the
ἐνεργείας ἡ τὰς σφαγὰς ἐπιτηδεύουσα μάχαιρα, καὶ τὰ
activity the the slaughters practicing sword and the(-things)

προλεχθέντα τῷ μεγαλοφωνοτάτῳ τῶν προφητῶν Ἡσαΐᾳ
foretold by-the most-loud-voiced of-the prophets Isaiah
ἐναργῶς ἐφ᾽ ἡμῖν ἐπληροῦτο· αἱ μάχαιραι γὰρ ἡμῶν
clearly upon us were-being-fulfilled the swords for of-us
μετῆλθον εἰς δρέπανα καὶ αἱ ζιβύναι εἰς ἄροτρα, καὶ
passed into sickles and the hunting-spears into plows and
πόλεμος ἦν οὐδαμοῦ, καὶ τὴν περίχωρον ἅπασαν εἰρήνη
war was nowhere and the surrounding(-land) all peace
κατεπρυτάνευε, καὶ οὐδεμία ἦν εὐζωΐας ἀφορμὴ ἧς οὐχ εἰς
ruled and no was of-good-living means which not to
κόρον ἡμεῖς ἀπελαύομεν, ἔνθεν αἱ τῆς γεωργίας ἀφθονίαι,
satiety we enjoyed thence the of-the farming abundances
ἐκεῖθεν αἱ τῆς ἐμπορίας χορηγίαι. γῇ γὰρ καὶ θάλασσα
from-there the of-the commerce supplies land for and sea
λειτουργεῖν ἡμῖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταχθεῖσαι πλουσίαν καὶ
to-serve us from (the)-beginning appointed rich and
ἀδάπανον τὴν περὶ ἕκαστον ἐδωροφόρουν. ὧν γὰρ ἦν
costless the(-supply) about each brought-as-gifts of-what for was
ἐνδεὼς ἢ καὶ ἀνεπιτηδείως ἔχουσα πρὸς καρπογονίαν ἡ γῆ,
in-want or also unsuitably being for fruit-bearing the land
τούτων παρ᾽ ἑαυτῆς ἡ θάλασσα τὴν κτῆσιν μηχανωμένη καὶ
of-these from itself the sea the acquisition contriving and
ταῖς ὁλκάσι συνεισκομίζουσα ἀνενδεὲς τὸ λεῖπον ἐδίδου
with-the merchant-ships bringing-in-together unfailing the lacking gave
τοῖς χρῄζουσι. τί δὲ τῶν ἁπανταχόθεν ἐπιδημούντων
to-the(-ones) needing what and of-the(-ones) from-all-sides visiting
εἴποιμι πρῶτον, καὶ μάλιστα οἷς ἐφιλοτιμοῦντο τοὺς
might-I-say first and most in-what they-were-generous the
πολίτας ἡμᾶς, τὰ παρ᾽ ἑαυτῶν διδόντες καὶ τὰ
citizens us the(-things) from themselves giving and the(-things)
παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀντιλαμβάνοντες; λεωφόρου γὰρ δημοσίας τῆς
from us receiving-in-return highway for public the

πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἀγούσης ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως διὰ μέσου τῆσδε
toward east leading from the setting through middle of-this
χωρούσης τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἀναγκαίως πειθούσης τοὺς
going the city and necessarily persuading the
παροδεύοντας πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐνδιατρίβειν καὶ τὰ πρὸς
passers-by with us to-stay and the(-things) for
τὴν χρείαν πορίζεσθαι, πᾶν ὁτιοῦν ἂν εἴποι τις τῶν
the need to-procure every whatsoever — might-say one of-the(-things)
καλῶν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκαρπούμεθά τε καὶ προσεκτώμεθα.
good from them we-reaped both and acquired-besides
ἔνθεν καὶ παμμιγής τις ὄχλος ἀεὶ περιεστοίχει τὰς
thence also all-mixed some crowd always surrounded the
ἀγυιὰς τῶν τε αὐτοχθόνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλως ἐπιξενουμένων,
streets of-the both natives and of-the otherwise sojourning
ὡς εὐχερέστερον εἶναι ψάμμον παράλιον ἐξαριθμεῖν ἢ
so-that easier to-be sand of-the-shore to-number than
τοὺς τὴν ἀγορὰν διοδεύοντας καὶ τῶν συναλλαγμάτων
the(-ones) the market passing-through and of-the transactions
ποιουμένους τὴν μέθοδον. ἐντεῦθεν χρυσίου καὶ ἀργυρίου καὶ
making the method thence of-gold and of-silver and
λίθων τιμίων παμπληθεῖς θησαυροὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐγίνοντο,
of-stones precious very-many treasures to-the many came-to-be
καὶ τὰ ἐκ Σηρῶν ὑφάσματα ὡς τὰ ἐξ ἐρίων τοῖς
and the from Seres fabrics as the(-things) from wools to-the
ἄλλοις ἐπινενόητο. περὶ γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων ὑλῶν, χαλκοῦ
others had-been-devised about for the other materials of-bronze
καὶ σιδήρου κασσιτέρου τε καὶ μολίβδου καὶ ὑέλου, οἷς
and of-iron of-tin both and of-lead and of-glass by-which
αἱ διὰ πυρὸς τέχναι τὸν βίον συνέχουσι, καὶ μνησθῆναι
the through fire arts the life sustain even to-mention

μόνον παρέλκον ἡγοῦμαι, τοσούτων ὄντων ὡς ἄλλην τινὰ
only superfluous I-consider so-many being that other some
δύνασθαι πόλιν δι' αὐτῶν δομεῖσθαί τε καὶ ἀπαρτίζεσθαι.
to-be-able city through them to-be-built both and to-be-completed
Οὕτω δὲ πανταχόθεν εὐθηνουμένη καὶ πλεονάζουσα, 501
thus and from-all-sides prospering and abounding
ταῖς τεχνικαῖς τε καλλυνομένη μεθόδοις καὶ ταῖς τῶν
in-the technical both being-beautified methods and in-the of-the
οἰκημάτων ὑπερηφανευομένη λαμπρότησιν, ἄρα ταῖς ἐκ
buildings priding-itself splendors then in-the from
νόμων παρατηρήσεσιν ἢ ταῖς περὶ τὸ πολίτευμα τάξεσιν
laws observances or in-the about the polity orders
ἢ ταῖς περὶ λόγους αὐχήσεσιν ἐφαίνετο τῶν ἄλλων ἐνδεῶς
or in-the about letters boasts did-it-appear of-the others in-want
ἔχουσα; οὐμενοῦν· ἐσπουδάζετο γὰρ αὐτῇ γνῶσις ὡς
being not-at-all was-pursued for by-it knowledge as
ὀφθαλμοῖς βλέψις καὶ εὐνομία ὡς ζωῆς πραγματεία. καὶ
by-eyes sight and good-order as of-life business and
εἶδες ἂν περὶ μηδὲν ἄλλο τὴν νεάζουσαν τῶν παίδων κῆραν
you-saw — about nothing other the young of-the children doom
σχολάζουσαν ἢ περὶ λόγους, ἐξ ὧν ἐπιστῆμαι καὶ τέχναι
busying-itself than about letters from which sciences and arts
τὸ κράτος ἔχουσι. τὰ δὲ περὶ τῆς ἁρμονίου μουσικῆς
the power have the(-things) and about the harmonious music
τῶν ᾀσμάτων, ἢ τῶν ᾀδόντων τὰ ψυχοτερπῆ μέλη καὶ
of-the songs or of-the singers the soul-delighting melodies and
τῶν τῷ θεῷ κεκληρωμένων σπουδάσματα ἐπὶ τῷ
of-the(-ones) — to-God allotted pursuits upon the
λόγῳ σημάνω; πῶς δὲ τὴν τούτων διαγράψωμαι δήλωσιν;
word let-me-signify how and the of-these may-I-describe display
μέχρι γὰρ τοῦδε τοῦ διηγήματος οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως τῇ ῥύμῃ
until for this the narration not I-know how by-the rush

τοῦ λόγου συναπαχθείς, καὶ τῆς οἰκείας ὥσπερ ἰδιωτείας
of-the speech carried-away-with and the own as-it-were rusticity
ἐπιλαθόμενος, ἐπειρώμην μέτριον πῶς, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἄν τις
having-forgotten I-was-trying moderately somehow and as not — any
ἄλλος τῶν λίαν ἀμαθῶν καὶ ἀγροίκων, τῶν παρὰ
other of-the(-ones) very unlearned and rustic of-the(-things) by
τῆς σῆς ἀρετῆς αἰτηθέντων τὴν δήλωσιν διαγράφεσθαι·
the your virtue asked the display to-describe
τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τούτου, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τῆς εὐρύθμου τῶν
the(-thing) and from this and most-of-all that of-the rhythmical of-the
ᾀσμάτων ἐμνήσθην ἡδυφωνίας, οὐκ οἶδα τίς γένωμαι ἢ
songs I-remembered sweet-voicedness not I-know what I-may-become or
ποῖ τῷ λόγῳ χωρήσω, ποῖον δὲ παραλείπω τῶν ἡδίστων
where in-the speech I-will-go what-sort and do-I-leave-out of-the sweetest
ἐκείνων καὶ εὐτάκτων μελωδημάτων, οἷς συνέψαλλον
those and well-ordered melodies with-which sang-with
καὶ συνεόρταζον ἄνθρωποι ταῖς οὐρανίαις δυνάμεσιν. εἰ
and feasted-with men the heavenly powers if
γάρ τις τὴν μοῦσαν ἐκείνην, τὴν ἐκ παντὸς στόματος ὑφ'
for one the music that the from every mouth in
ἕν τῷ θεῷ ἀναπεμπομένην τοὺς ὕμνους ἐν ταῖς πανδήμοις
one — to-God sent-up the hymns in the public
συνάξεσι, τῷ ἤχῳ τῶν ἑορταζόντων ἀγγέλων, ἔνθα
assemblies to-the sound of-the feasting angels where
εὐφραινομένων πάντων ἡ κατοικία, ἐξεικονίσαι θελήσειεν,
rejoicing of-all the dwelling to-portray should-wish
οὐδὲν τοῦ δέοντος ἁμαρτήσεται. ναοὶ γάρ τινες παμμεγέθεις
nothing of-the needful will-miss temples for some very-great
καὶ περικαλλεῖς τῇ ποικίλῃ διακοσμήσει, διὰ μέσου
and very-beautiful in-the varied adornment through middle
προβεβλημένοι τῆς πόλεως ὥσπερ τινὰ κοινὰ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον
set-forth of-the city as some common to the divine

ἱλαστήρια, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα ὁ τῆς παντουργοῦ καὶ
propitiatories and of-these most the of-the all-working and
θείας τοῦ ὑπερουσίου λόγου σοφίας οἶκος, καὶ ὁ τῆς
divine of-the beyond-being word wisdom house and the(-one) of-the
ἀειπαρθένου πανάγνου καὶ θεομήτορος, ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ὁ
ever-virgin all-pure and mother-of-God but indeed also the(-one)
τοῦ προλεχθέντος πανενδόξου καὶ καλλινίκου μάρτυρος
of-the aforesaid all-glorious and gloriously-victorious martyr
Δημητρίου, ἔνθα τοὺς θείους ἄθλους διήνυσε καὶ τὸ
Demetrius where the divine contests he-completed and the
βραβεῖον τῆς νίκης ἐδέξατο, οἱ καὶ τὸν ἅπαντα δῆμον ταῖς
prize of-the victory received which also the whole people on-the
κατὰ περίοδον ἐπανιούσαις τῶν ἑορτῶν ἡμέραις ἐν ἑαυτοῖς
in cycle returning of-the feasts days in themselves
ἐκκλησιάζοντες, ἀνεκλάλητον εὐφροσύνην καὶ πνευματικὴν
assembling unspeakable gladness and spiritual
χαρμονὴν τοῖς συνιοῦσιν ἐβράβευον. ἐκεκλήρωντο γὰρ
joy to-the(-ones) coming-together awarded had-been-allotted for
ἐν ἑκάστῳ τούτων τάγματα ἱερέων, δι᾽ ὧν ἡ μυστικὴ
in each of-these orders of-priests through whom the mystical
τελεῖται λατρεία, καὶ ἀναγνωστῶν συστήματα, δι᾽ ὧν
is-performed worship and of-readers bodies through whom
ἡ τῶν ᾀσμάτων σπουδάζεται ὑμνῳδία, ἀμοιβαδὸν τοὺς
the of-the songs is-pursued hymnody by-turns the
στίχους ἀλαλάζοντες, καὶ ταῖς χειρονομίαις τῶν μελῶν
verses shouting and with-the beatings-of-time of-the melodies
τὸν φθόγγον διατιθέντες, καὶ μεγάλην τινὰ καὶ ἀξιοθέατον
the sound arranging and great some and worth-seeing
χορείαν συνιστῶντες, τῷ τε εἴδει τῆς ἀστραπτούσης
choir forming by-the both form of-the flashing
στολῆς τὰς τῶν ὁρώντων θέλγοντες ὄψεις, καὶ τῇ
robe the of-the beholders charming eyes and by-the

τεχνωμένῃ τῶν ψαλμῶν λύρᾳ τὴν ἀκοὴν κατατέρποντες.
artful of-the psalms lyre the hearing delighting
τί γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν ὕμνον ὁ μυθικὸς Ὀρφεὺς ἢ ἡ
what for was to this the hymn the mythical Orpheus or the
Ὁμηρικὴ μοῦσα ἢ τὰ τῶν Σειρήνων ληρήματα, τῷ ψεύδει
Homeric muse or the of-the Sirens babblings by-the falsehood
τῶν πλασμάτων ἀναγραφόμενα, οἷς λόγος μὲν ἐπαίνων
of-the fictions recorded in-which word indeed of-praises
οὐδεὶς ἀληθής, φῆμαι δὲ ψευδεῖς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πλανῶσαι
none true reports and false the men leading-astray
καὶ πρὸς ἀπάτην ἀνδραποδίζουσαι. μάτην οὖν ἐν τούτοις
and to deceit enslaving vainly then in these
ἐψευδοκτύπησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, τὴν ἀληθῆ γνῶσιν τῶν
sounded-false the Greeks the true knowledge of-the
πραγμάτων ἀφῃρημένοι καὶ ταῖς κενολογίαις τῆς αὐτῶν
things deprived-of and with-the empty-talk of-the their-own
δεισιδαιμονίας καθ' ἑαυτῶν ὁπλισάμενοι. ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ
superstition against themselves having-armed for-us and both the(-thing)
σεβαζόμενον ἦν ἀληθὲς καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ὑμνούμενον.
revered was true and itself too the(-thing) hymned
503 Ἔνθα δή μοι καὶ θάμβος ἐπέρχεται καὶ φρίκη
there indeed on-me both amazement comes-upon and shuddering
καὶ ἔκπληξις, ὅταν κατὰ νοῦν λάβω πῶς ὁ τοιοῦτος
and astonishment when in mind I-take how the such
καὶ τοσοῦτος ὕμνος, ὁ μήπω τινὶ τῶν ἄλλων
and so-great hymn the(-one) not-yet to-any of-the other
προσφερομένων θυσιῶν τῷ μεγέθει ἐξομοιούμενος, ἀθρόον
offered sacrifices in-the greatness being-likened all-at-once
οὕτως ἐσίγησε καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίσθη καὶ ὡς ὄναρ
thus fell-silent and as nothing was-reckoned and as dream
ὑπανεχώρησε. πλήν γε τοῦτο λογίζομαι, ὅτι ἐν ταῖς
withdrew except at-least this I-reckon that in the

ἁμαρτίαις ὄντες τὰ θεῖα κατὰ τὸν ψαλμῳδὸν ἐδιηγούμεθα
sins being the divine according-to the psalmist we-were-declaring
δικαιώματα, καὶ τὸ μοχθηρὸν ἡμῶν τῶν τρόπων ἀδόκιμον
ordinances and the wickedness of-us of-the ways unapproved
τὸ περιφανὲς τοῦτο καὶ σεβάσμιον ἀπειργάσατο, ἀνάξιον
the splendid this and venerable made unworthy
κρίναντος τοῦ θεοῦ βεβήλοις καὶ ἐναγέσι χείλεσιν ὑμνεῖσθαί
having-judged(-it) — God with-profane and accursed lips to-be-hymned
τε καὶ γεραίρεσθαι. μέχρι γὰρ τίνος τὴν ἀληθῆ αἰτίαν
both and to-be-honored until for what(-point) the true cause
τοῦ πάντα κίνδυνον ἐπενεχθῆναι ἡμῖν εἰς μέσον οὐ
of-the every danger to-have-been-brought-on us into middle not
παριστῶμεν, ἵν' ἔχωσι γνῶναι διὰ τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς
do-we-set-forth so-that they-may-have to-know through the concerning us
ὑποδείγματος οἱ μετέπειτα ὅπως δεῖ λατρεύειν
example the(-ones) afterward how it-is-needful to-serve
θεῷ ζῶντι καὶ ἀληθινῷ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς ὑπεράνω παντὸς
God living and true and themselves above every
ὀλέθρου διατηρεῖν, ἵνα μὴ τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἡμῶν τῆς κακίας
destruction to-keep so-that not to-the like of-us of-the wickedness
ὑπολισθαίνοντες πλημμελήμασι τὴν θείαν ἀγανάκτησιν ἐφ'
slipping-into offenses the divine indignation upon
ἑαυτοὺς ἐπισπῶνται. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄλλου τινὸς ἕνεκεν τῆς
themselves they-draw not-even for of-other anything for-the-sake of-the
μεγάλης ἀπειλῆς ἐκείνης, ἧς καὶ μεμνημένος ἐξίσταμαι,
great threat that which also remembering I-am-beside-myself
διὰ πείρας γεγόναμεν, ἀλλ' ἢ διὰ μοχθηρᾶς καὶ κακῆς
through trial we-came but than through wicked and evil
προαιρέσεως, εἴτε διὰ τὸ παρηλλαγμένον καὶ διάφορον
choice or because-of the altered and different
τῆς τε πολιτείας καὶ τῶν ἠθῶν, τῶν συνεισρεόντων τῇ
of-the both way-of-life and of-the manners of-the flowing-in-together to-the

πόλει ἀνθρώπων ἐκ παντὸς ἔθνους καὶ τόπου ἄλλων
city men from every nation and place other(-ones)
ἄλλο τι συνεισφερόντων κακὸν καὶ τούτου τῷ πλησίον
other something contributing evil and of-this to-the neighbor
μεταδιδόντων (καὶ γὰρ δι᾽ ἣν εἴπομεν ἄφθονον τῶν
imparting and for because-of which we-said abundant of-the
χρειῶν χορηγίαν οἱ τῶν πλησίον χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων
needs supply the of-the neighboring lands and cities
ἄνθρωποι ἐν ταύτῃ τὴν οἴκησιν μετηλλάττοντο, καὶ μάλισθ᾽
men in this(-city) the dwelling changed and most-of-all
ὅσοι ταῖς ἤδη προαλωθείσαις νήσοις ἐκ τῆς τῶν
as-many-as to-the already captured-before islands from the of-the
δυσωνύμων Ἀγαρηνῶν ἐπιδρομῆς ὑπελείφθησαν, ἐπὶ τήνδε
ill-named Hagarenes raid were-left to this(-city)
προσέφευγον, μηδεμίαν, ὡς ὑπελάμβανον, ἐν αὐτῇ πολεμίων
fled no as they-supposed in it of-enemies
φροντίδα τοῦ λοιποῦ ποιησόμενοι), εἴτε δὲ πάλιν διὰ
concern for-the future going-to-make or and again because-of
τὸ ἀνειμένον τῆς τρυφῆς καὶ ἀφρόντιστον καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν
the relaxed of-the luxury and carefree and for every
ἡδονὴν ποικίλον τῆς χρείας καὶ ἐπιτήδειον ὥσπερ τινὰ
pleasure varied of-the provision and suitable as-it-were some
λήθην πεπόνθαμεν τοῦ θεοῦ, μακράν τινα καὶ ἀδιεξόδευτον
forgetfulness we-suffered — of-God long some and endless
πλανώμενοι πλάνην, καὶ καθὼς φησὶν ὁ ἀπόστολος,
wandering wandering and as says the apostle
ἕκαστος ταῖς ἰδίαις ἐπιθυμίαις ἐπορευόμεθα, ἀδεῶς κατὰ
each in-the own desires we-went fearlessly against
πάσης ἁμαρτίας χωροῦντες καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἀρετὴν
every sin advancing and of-the(-way) to virtue

ἀγούσης μηδεμίαν ποιούμενοι ἐπιμέλειαν. ποῖον γὰρ εἶδος
leading no making care what-sort for form
κακίας, εἰ δεῖ τἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν, ἐν ἡμῖν οὐχ ἐπράττετο;
of-vice if it-is-needful the-truth to-say among us not was-practiced
πορνεῖαι, μοιχεῖαι, ἀκαθαρσίαι, μίση, ψεύδη, κλοπαί, ἔριδες,
fornications adulteries uncleannesses hatreds lies thefts strifes
φιλονεικίαι, λοιδορίαι, θυμοί, πλεονεξίαι, ἀδικίαι· καὶ ὁ
rivalries revilings angers greeds injustices and the
ἀρχηγὸς τῶν κακῶν φθόνος κοινὸν ἐμμελέτημα καθ' ἑκάστην
leader of-the evils envy common practice on each(-day)
καὶ ἀγοραῖον ἦν. οὐ γὰρ ὅστις ἡμῶν τῷ πλησίον
and of-the-marketplace was not for who of-us to-the neighbor
πράξει καλῶς διὰ σπουδῆς εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ὅστις αὐτῷ τῶν
in-deed well with zeal was but who to-him of-the
ἀβουλήτων ἐπενεγκεῖν τι φρενοβλαβῶς ἐτεκταίνετο·
unwished-for(-things) to-bring-on something madly contrived
οὐδ' ὅστις ἐκ τοῦ οἰκείου μεταδοῦναι τῷ χρῄζοντι τὸ
nor who from the own(-goods) to-share with-the needy(-one) the
συμπαθὲς πληρῶν ἐβεβούλητο, ἀλλ' ὅστις ἐκ τοῦ ἀλλοτρίου
compassion fulfilling had-wished but who from the other's(-goods)
τὸ οἰκεῖον πλεονάσαι πρὸς τὸν ὁμόφυλον διεμάχετο, κατ'
the own(-goods) to-increase against the kinsman fought against
ἀλλήλων εἰρωνευόμενοι, ἀλλήλους πλήττοντες, ἀλλήλους
one-another dissembling one-another striking one-another
διαβάλλοντες, πᾶν ὁτιοῦν κακὸν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἐξευρίσκοντες,
slandering every whatsoever evil among ourselves finding-out
ὀρφανοὺς ἄγχοντες, ὁρίοις χηρῶν ἐπεμβαίνοντες, ἔχθρας
orphans throttling on-the-bounds of-widows encroaching enmities
συνάπτοντες. καὶ τί δὴ τὸ τέλος τούτων ἁπάντων; ὀκνῶ
joining and what indeed the end of-these all I-shrink
μὲν τὴν γλῶτταν τῷ μεγέθει τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπαφιέναι,
indeed the tongue to-the greatness of-the things to-let-loose

καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἠνεσχόμην τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἐκείνων ὧν
and not — I-would-have-endured of-the painful(-things) those which
ἤδη πεπόνθαμεν καὶ πάλιν ἐπιμνησθῆναι· ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τῶν
already we-suffered even again to-remember but since of-the
τοιούτων διηγημάτων οὐχ ἔστιν ὅπως ὑπεκκλῖναι τὴν μνήμην,
such narrations not is how to-avoid the memory
δι᾽ ὧν τῷ βίῳ καινόν τι καὶ φοβερὸν ὑπελείφθημεν
through which to-the life novel some and fearful we-were-left
ἄκουσμα, λέξων ἔρχομαι τοῦ κινδύνου τὸ μέγεθος, ἵν᾽
tale going-to-tell I-come of-the danger the greatness so-that
εἰδῇς καὶ αὐτὸς ὁποῖα τῆς ἁμαρτίας εἰσὶ τὰ ὀψώνια.
you-may-know also yourself of-what-sort of-the sin are the wages
ἐν ὅσῳ γὰρ ἐτρυφῶμεν, ἐν ὅσῳ ἐσπαταλῶμεν καὶ
in as-much for we-were-living-in-luxury in as-much we-were-wanton and
πᾶσιν ἀτόποις διεζῶμεν ἐπιτηδεύμασιν, ὅτε κατὰ τὸ
in-all strange we-lived pursuits when according-to the
ψαλμικῶς ῥηθὲν πάντες ἐξέκλιναν, ἅμα ἠχρειώθησαν,
psalm-wise spoken all turned-aside together became-unprofitable
καὶ οὐκ ἦν ὁ ἐκζητῶν τὸν θεόν, τότε τῆς φοβερᾶς
and not was the(-one) seeking-out — God then of-the fearful
ἐκείνης ἐπειράθημεν ἀπειλῆς, μᾶλλον δὲ καταστροφῆς,
that we-made-trial threat rather and overthrow
ἵν᾽ οἰκειότερον εἴπω, ἢ δικαίας ἀνταποδόσεως.
so-that more-properly I-may-say or of-just recompense
506 Καὶ σκόπει κἀνταῦθα τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ φιλάνθρωπον, τοῦ μὴ
and consider here-too — of-God the love-for-mankind of-the(-one) not
βουλομένου τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ ὡς τὸ ἐπιστρέψαι
wishing the death of-the sinner as the to-turn
καὶ ζῆν αὐτόν. εἰδὼς γὰρ τὸ ἀκάθεκτον καὶ μοχθηρὸν τῆς
and to-live him knowing for the unrestrained and wicked of-the
γνώμης ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρά, τί μηχανᾶται πρὸς τὸ τὴν
will of-us toward the evil(-things) what does-he-contrive toward the the

ὁρμὴν ἐπισχεῖν τῆς κακίας καὶ ἐπιστροφῆς ἡμῶν ἐμβαλεῖν
impulse to-check of-the vice and of-turning of-us to-throw-in
αἰτίαν; πρῶτον μὲν τὴν ἤδη λεχθεῖσαν γείτονα πόλιν, τὴν
cause first indeed the already mentioned neighboring city —
Βέρροιαν λέγω, ἐπικατασεισθῆναι πεποίηκε τοῖς περιοίκοις
Berroia I-mean to-be-shaken-down he-made by-the neighbors
ὡς πολλοὺς τῶν ἐκεῖσε συλληφθέντων ἐξαναλῶσαι, τί
so-that many of-the there taken to-destroy what
διοικούμενος ἐκ τούτου; ἵν' ἡμεῖς πάντως τῶν
arranging from this so-that we surely of-the(-things)
ἑτέροις ἀπειλουμένων τὴν αἴσθησιν λαβόντες, τῶν ἰδίων
to-others threatened the perception having-taken of-the own
κακῶν ἀποχὴν κἂν ὀψὲ γοῦν ποιησώμεθα καὶ πρὸς
evils abstention even late at-any-rate might-make and toward
ἀρετὴν τὰς πράξεις ἰθύνωμεν. εἶτα ἐπειδὴ τούτου γενομένου
virtue the deeds might-direct then since this having-happened
οὐκ ἐνεδώκαμεν τῆς κρατούσης ἐν ἡμῖν παλαιᾶς συνηθείας,
not we-yielded-from the prevailing in us old custom
ἐφ' ἕτερον εἶδος μηχανῆς μεταβαίνει, τὴν καὶ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς
to another form of-device he-passes-over the also for-us ourselves
ἔσεσθαι μέλλουσαν ἀμεταμέλητα πράττουσι συμφορὰν ἐν
to-be about unrepentantly doing misfortune in
ἄλλοις προϋποδείξας. Δημητριὰς γὰρ οὕτω καλουμένη
others having-shown-beforehand Demetrias for thus called
τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἑτέρα πόλις, οὐ μακρὰν ἡμῶν ἀπῳκισμένη,
— of-Hellas another city not far from-us settled-apart
πολλῷ πλήθει τῶν οἰκητόρων καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς
in-great multitude of-the inhabitants and in-the other(-things) in-which
μέγα καυχῶνται πόλεις τῶν ἔγγιστα ὑπεραιρομένη, οὐ πρὸ
greatly boast cities of-the nearest surpassing not before
πολλοῦ τῆς ἡμῶν ἁλώσεως ἔργον ἐγένετο τῶν βαρβάρων.
long of-the our capture work became of-the barbarians

πολιορκηθεῖσα γὰρ ὡς μικροῦ δεῖν πάντων τῶν ὑπ᾽
having-been-besieged for so-that by-little to-lack all the(-ones) under
αὐτὴν ἐν μαχαίρᾳ πεσεῖν, οὐδὲν ἕτερον παρεῖχε νοεῖν
it by sword to-fall nothing other it-gave to-understand
ἢ τοῖς κακοῖς ἡμᾶς ἐπιμένοντας τὴν ὁμοίαν πεῖραν τῶν
than in-the evils us persisting the like trial of-the
πραγμάτων ἐκδέχεσθαι καὶ καθάπερ εἰς ἔμψυχον στήλην
things to-await and as-if on living stele
ἐν αὐτῇ τὰ κεχρεωστημένα ἡμῖν ἀναγινώσκειν παθήματα.
in it the owed to-us to-read sufferings
507 Ἀλλὰ μηδεὶς ἀποφαινόμενόν με οἰέσθω ταῦτα λέγοντα ὅτι
but let-no-one declaring me suppose these(-things) saying that
δι᾽ ἡμᾶς αἱ πόλεις αὗται τῶν φοβερῶν τὴν πεῖραν
because-of us the cities these of-the(-things) fearful the trial
ἐδέξαντο. ὠφείλετο γὰρ αὐταῖς, ὡς οἶμαι, καὶ δι᾽ οἰκείαν
received was-owed for to-them as I-think also through own
μοχθηρίαν ὁ κίνδυνος, ὡς καὶ ἡμῖν μετ᾽ ἐκείνας, ἀξίας
wickedness the danger as also to-us after those worthy
τῶν ἡμαρτημένων ἑκάστῳ τὰς τιμωρίας ἐπάγοντος τοῦ
of-the sins to-each the punishments bringing-on —
θεοῦ. ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τούτοις καὶ ἡμᾶς οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἀφορμὴν
God but in these also us not the chance starting-point
τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ σωτηρίας εὔκολον
of-the to the better turning and salvation easy
ἦν ἐξευρεῖν, τὴν ἐκείνων καταστροφὴν οἰκείαν ἀσφάλειαν
was to-find the of-those overthrow own safety
ποιουμένους. ὅμως ἐπειδὴ τὸν νοῦν ἡμῶν εἶδεν ὁ τὰς
making nevertheless since the mind of-us saw the(-one) the
καρδίας ἐρευνῶν πάσῃ σπουδῇ τῆς ἐπ᾽ ἀπωλείᾳ ἀγούσης
hearts searching with-all zeal the(-road) to destruction leading
ἐχόμενον, μηδεμίαν μὲν τῶν σωτηρίων ἐντολῶν καὶ
holding no indeed of-the saving commandments and

παιδευτικῶν ἐνεργειῶν ὑπολειφθεῖσαν, ἐξ ὧν αἰσθητικὴ
instructive workings left from which perceptive
καὶ νήφουσα ψυχὴ τὸ καλὸν μεταμανθάνει, διαφεύγουσα
and sober soul the good learns-instead escaping
τῶν χειρόνων τὰς πράξεις, δι᾽ ἃς ἐπέρχεται ἡ ὀργὴ
of-the worse the deeds because-of which comes the wrath
ἐπὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς ἀπειθείας, ὥς φησιν ὁ ἀπόστολος,
upon the sons of-the disobedience as says the apostle
ἔδει δὲ τὴν κακίαν ἐκτριβῆναι, ἵνα μὴ τῇ ἐπὶ πλεῖον
it-was-needful and the vice to-be-rubbed-out so-that not by-the to more
προόδῳ καὶ ἑτέρους λυμαίνοιτο, διὰ τοῦτο ἀφῆκεν ἡμῖν
advance also others it-might-ruin because-of this he-allowed to-us
ἐπενεχθῆναι τὴν φοβερὰν ἐκείνην καὶ φρικώδη πληγήν,
to-be-brought-on the fearful that and shuddering blow
ἵν᾽ ὅπερ ἄλλων πασχόντων ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐδιδασκόμεθα,
so-that what-very others suffering we not were-taught
τοῦτο ἡμεῖς παθόντες ἄλλοις ὑπόδειγμα ποιησώμεθα.
this we having-suffered to-others example might-make

III · THE WARNING

A messenger from Leo announces that the Hagarenes are sailing on the city. Petronas begins to sink stone tombs in the sea, but the general Leo recalls him to raise the low wall instead, still unfinished when fifty-four ships are reported. Leo is crippled by a fall; Niketas summons the Slavs, who send few, and the citizens keep vigil in Demetrius' church.

Ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μακρολογεῖν; καιρὸς γὰρ ἤδη τῶν 508
but why is-it-needful to-speak-at-length time for already of-the
καιρίων διηγημάτων ἐφάψασθαι, καὶ ὅπως τὴν ὀδυνηρὰν
timely narrations to-take-hold and how the painful

ἐκείνην πολιορκίαν ὑπέστημεν παραστῆσαι τῷ λόγῳ, ὡς
that siege we-underwent to-set-forth in-the speech so-as
εἶναι τοῖς μετέπειτα νουθεσίας ὑπόθεσιν καὶ ἐναργοῦς
to-be for-the(-ones) after of-admonition subject and of-clear
διδασκαλίας παραίνεσιν. ἐν τούτοις γὰρ ὄντων ἡμῶν ἦκέ
of-teaching exhortation in these for being us came
τις ταχυδρόμος ἄγγελος ἀπὸ τοῦ κρατοῦντος τὰ τῶν
some swift-running messenger from the(-one) holding the of-the
Ῥωμαίων σκῆπτρα, Λέοντος τοῦ φιλευσεβοῦς ἄνακτος,
Romans scepters Leo the pious lord
τὴν ἔφοδον τῶν βαρβάρων, λέγω δὴ τῶν δυσωνύμων
the attack of-the barbarians I-mean indeed of-the ill-named
Ἀγαρηνῶν, καταμηνύων καὶ ὡς τάχα ὁπλίζεσθαι, πρόσφυγάς
Hagarenes disclosing and that quickly to-arm refugees
τινας ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τῶν βαρβάρων ἀφῖχθαι λέγων,
some from themselves those the barbarians to-have-come saying
καὶ τὴν βουλὴν αὐτῶν, ἥτις ἐστί, προειπόντας τῷ
and the plan of-them what it-is having-foretold to-the
βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὅτι πᾶσαν τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπὶ τήνδε πεποίηνται,
emperor and that all the impulse against this(-city) they-have-made
ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἤδη τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν προχειρωθέντων
by many already of-the(-ones) by them subdued-beforehand
βεβαιωθέντες ὡς ἀτείχιστός ἐστιν ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν
having-been-assured that unwalled it-is from the toward sea
μέρους καὶ ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν νηῶν μάχαις εὐεπιχείρητος.
part and to-the from the ships battles easy-to-attack
ταύτης οὖν ἀγγελθείσης τῆς πονηρᾶς ἀγγελίας, θροῦς
this then having-been-announced the evil message murmur
μὲν ἐγένετο κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν καὶ φόβος καὶ
indeed arose throughout all the city and fear and
τάραχος, ἀσυνήθους πράγματος καὶ φοβεροῦ ταῖς ἀκοαῖς
confusion unaccustomed thing and fearful on-the ears

ἡμῶν ἐν ἀρχαῖς προσπεσόντος, ἐβουλευσάμεθα δέ, οἴμοι,
of-us at (the)-beginnings having-fallen we-took-counsel and alas
τὴν οἰκείαν περιποιήσασθαι σωτηρίαν, καὶ ὅσα πρὸς τὴν
the own to-secure safety and as-much-as for the
τῶν ἐναντίων ἄμυναν καταρτίζειν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
of-the opponents defense to-fit-out and for the against them
πόλεμον διεγείρεσθαι. πλὴν ἔκαμνε μὲν ὁ λογισμὸς ἑκάστου
war to-be-roused but was-weary indeed the reasoning of-each
καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις μερίμναις τῆς ἀπειρίας τοῦ μάχεσθαι,
and with-the other cares of-the inexperience of-the to-fight
μήπω τοῦ πράγματος ὢν ἐν πείρᾳ, μηδ᾽ ὅπως τὴν ἀρχὴν
not-yet of-the matter being in experience nor how the beginning
λαμβάνει δεδιδαγμένος· πλέον δὲ τὸ μὴ ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι τὸ
it-takes having-been-taught more and the not suitable to-be the
τεῖχος ἔνθα καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἐσκοποῦμεν, τὰς ἁπάντων
wall where also the assault we-looked-for the of-all
ψυχὰς κατεβύθιζε· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς ὕποπτον, οὐ
souls sank and for it-was as truly suspect not
μόνον τοῖς ἀπειροπολέμοις καὶ ἀόπλοις ἡμῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη καὶ
only to-the inexperienced-in-war and unarmed us but already also
αὐτοῖς τοῖς γεγυμνασμένοις καὶ προαποκειμένας ἔχουσι
themselves to-the(-ones) trained and stored-up having
τὰς τῶν τοιούτων πραγμάτων αἰτίας. ἐβουλευσάμεθα δ᾽ οὖν,
the of-the such matters causes we-took-counsel and then
εἴ τι καὶ δέοι πράττειν, ἐν αὐτῷ πράττειν τῷ
if anything also it-should-be-needful to-do on itself to-do the
τείχει καὶ πρώτης ἔχεσθαι τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀσφαλείας καὶ πρὸς
wall and first to-hold-to of-the its safety and toward
τὸ κρεῖττον μεταποιήσεως. οὐ συνεβούλευε δ᾽ ἡμῖν τοῦτο
the better of-remaking not advised and us this
τέως ὁ ταύτην ἡμῖν τὴν ἀγγελίαν πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως
for-a-while the(-one) this to-us the message from the emperor

κομίσας (Πετρωνᾶς δὲ οὗτος ἐκαλεῖτο, τῷ καταλόγῳ
having-brought Petronas and this(-one) was-called in-the list
τῶν πρωτοσπαθαρίων ἐναριθμούμενος, ὃς ἦν ἐπιτετραμμένος
of-the protospatharii being-numbered who was charged
ἐγχρονίσαι μικρὸν τῇ πόλει καί τινος αὐτῇ μεταδοῦναι
to-delay a-little in-the city and some to-it to-impart
βοηθείας καὶ δεούσης ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι συνεργείας), ἄλλην
of-help and needful in the matters of-cooperation another
δὲ σοφωτάτην ἔλεγεν ἐξευρεῖν ἐπίνοιαν, ὡς λίαν ἐνεργῆ
and most-wise he-said to-find device as very effective
καὶ σωτήριον, εἰ μὴ καὶ ταύτης αἱ προοδοποιοῦσαι τὴν
and saving if not also of-this the paving-the-way the
καθ' ἡμῶν ἀπώλειαν ἁμαρτίαι ἀναίρεσιν καθυπέβαλον.
against us destruction sins removal had-subjected
ἐλλόγιμος γὰρ ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ πολλὴν πραγμάτων
of-note for being the man and much of-matters
ἐσχηκὼς πεῖραν, καθ' ἑαυτὸν συνιδὼν ὡς εἰ θελήσοι τοῦ
having-had experience by himself having-perceived that if he-should-wish of-the
τείχους τῆς οἰκοδομῆς ἐπιμεληθῆναι, καὶ κόπους παρέξει
wall of-the building to-take-care and labors he-will-provide
τῇ πόλει καὶ πλέον οὐδὲν τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ περὶ τούτου
to-the city and more nothing of-the(-ones) before him about this
φροντισάντων ὀνήσειεν, ἐφ' ἕτερον εἶδος ἀσφαλείας (καὶ
having-taken-thought he-would-profit to another form of-safety and
σκόπει πῶς εὐφυὲς καὶ ἁρμόδιον) τὸν νοῦν μετηγάγετο.
consider how cleverly and fittingly the mind he-transferred
εἰδὼς γὰρ ὡς ἅπαν περικλύζεται τὸ κατὰ νότον μέρος
knowing for that all is-washed-round the toward south part
τῆς πόλεως ὑπὸ τῶν θαλασσίων ὑδάτων, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
of-the city by the sea waters from-there and
προσπίπτοντος τοῦ πολέμου εὐχερῶς ἔχειν τοὺς βαρβάρους
falling-upon the war easily to-have the barbarians

πᾶν ὁτιοῦν βούλοιντ᾽ ἂν ἐν αὐτῷ διαπράξασθαι, μηδενὸς
every whatsoever they-might-wish — on it to-accomplish nothing
κωλύοντος αὐτοὺς ὑπεράνω τῆς οἰκοδομῆς γενέσθαι τοῦ
hindering them above the building to-get of-the
τείχους διὰ τὸ πρόσγειον καὶ χθαμαλώτατον εἶναι τάς
wall because-of the near-the-ground and most-low to-be the
τε νῆας μᾶλλον ὑπερανέχειν ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ πρύμναν μέρους,
both ships rather to-rise-above from the at stern part
καὶ ἀπὸ μετεώρου δύνασθαι τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσιν
and from aloft to-be-able the(-ones) on the battlements
ὄντας κατατιτρώσκειν, ἐβουλεύσατο φραγμόν τινα καὶ
being to-wound he-planned barrier some and
τετεχνημένην ἐνέδραν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐγκρύψαι τοῖς ὕδασιν, ὡς
contrived ambush in themselves to-hide the waters so-that
ἂν καὶ τῇ πόλει τὸ ἀσφαλὲς καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐμπόδιον
— both to-the city the safety and to-the enemies hindrance
κατ᾽ αὐτὸ γένηται. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐκ μονολίθου
at it might-become many for were of single-stone
γεγλυμμένοι τύμβοι κατά τε τὸ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν καὶ δύσιν
carved tombs at both the toward east and west
μέρος τῆς πόλεως, ἐν οἷς πάλαι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν νεκροὺς οἱ
part of-the city in which of-old the their-own dead the
τήνδε κατοικοῦντες ἐνεταφίαζον Ἕλληνες· οὓς καὶ συνάγων
this(-city) inhabiting buried Greeks which also gathering
καί τινι παραδόξῳ μεθόδῳ, ἣν αὐτὸς μόνος ἐξεῦρε, τῇ
and by-some strange method which he alone found-out in-the
θαλάσσῃ βυθίζων, καὶ ὡς ἀπὸ μικροῦ τινὸς διαστήματος
sea sinking and as from small some interval
στοιχηδὸν τούτους τοῖς ὕδασιν ἀποκρύβων, θαλάσσιόν
in-rows these in-the waters hiding of-the-sea
τι καὶ ξένον ἔρυμα καὶ τοῦ πρὸς ὕψος τῇ χέρσῳ
some and strange bulwark and of-the to height on-the land

προβεβλημένου τείχους ὀχυρώτερόν τε καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον
projecting wall stronger both and safer
τῇ ἀληθείᾳ κατετεχνάζετο. καὶ δὴ καὶ εἰς ἔργον ἂν
in-the truth he-was-contriving and indeed also into work —
ἐξέβη πᾶσαν ἀσφάλειαν τῇ πόλει περιποιούμενον,
it-would-have-come all safety to-the city procuring
ὡς μηδὲ δύνασθαι τὰς νῆας πλησιάσαι τὸ παράπαν καὶ
so-that not-even to-be-able the ships to-approach the at-all and
τῆς ἑαυτῶν μεταδοῦναι βλάβης, εἰ μὴ καὶ τοῦτο διὰ
of-the their-own to-impart harm if not also this because-of
τὴν μοχθηρίαν ἡμῶν ἐκωλύθη καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν προεχώρησεν.
the wickedness of-us was-hindered and to nothing advanced
ἤδη γὰρ περὶ τὰ μέσα που τοῦ κινδυνώδους τόπου
already for about the middle(-parts) somewhere of-the dangerous place
πεφθακότος τοῦ τοιούτου διαποντίου φραγμοῦ, καὶ πᾶσαν
having-reached the such sea barrier and all
ἡμῶν ὑπόνοιαν ἐπίφοβον καὶ πονηρὰν ὑποτέμνοντος, ἵκετό
of-us suspicion fearful and evil cutting-off came
τις ἕτερος, καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως πεμφθείς, τὸν
some other also himself from the emperor sent the
εἰς τοῦτο πεμφθέντα Πετρωνᾶν σπουδαίως μεταπεμπόμενος
for this sent Petronas zealously summoning
καὶ τὴν φροντίδα πᾶσαν τῆς πόλεως εἰς ἑαυτὸν μετατιθείς·
and the care all of-the city to himself transferring
Λέων δὲ οὗτος ἐκαλεῖτο, πάσης τῆς περιχώρου
Leo and this(-one) was-called of-all the surrounding-country
προχειρισθεὶς στρατηγὸς καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν πρὸς
appointed general and all care of-the for
τὴν μάχην εὐτρεπιζομένων πραγμάτων ἀναδεξάμενος.
the battle being-made-ready matters having-taken-up

ᾧ καὶ ἔδοξε τὴν τοῦ ἔργου τούτου σχολάσαι τέως
to-whom also it-seemed-good the of-the work this to-let-rest for-a-while
φροντίδα, καὶ τοῦ τείχους τὴν οἰκοδομὴν ἐξανύεσθαι. ἅμα
care and of-the wall the building to-be-completed at-once
γὰρ ἦκε, καὶ μεθίστησιν εὐθὺς τὸν δῆμον ἅπαντα τὸν
for he-came and transfers at-once the people all the
εἰς τοῦτο τεταγμένον πρὸς τὸ τὰς χρειώδεις ὕλας τοῖς
for this appointed to the the needful materials to-the
τεχνίταις ἐπικομίζειν, ὡς ἂν τῇ πολυχειρίᾳ τυχὸν καὶ
craftsmen to-bring so-that — by-the many-hands perhaps and
τῇ τῶν δεόντων δαψιλεῖ χορηγίᾳ τὸ σπουδαζόμενον
by-the of-the needful(-things) abundant supply the(-thing) pursued
εἰς ἔργον ἄγοιτο. ἤδη μὲν οὖν πάλιν τὰ
into work might-be-brought already indeed then again the(-works)
τῆς οἰκοδομῆς ἦν ἐνεργῆ. ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον ἐδόκει τὸ
of-the building were active but as-much-as seemed the(-part)
πρὸς ὕψος ἐγειρόμενον τοῦ τείχους τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων
to height being-raised of-the wall the of-the opponents
ἀπείργειν κακόνοιαν, τοσοῦτον ἐφαίνετο τὸ λεῖπον τοῖς
to-keep-off malice so-much appeared the(-part) lacking to-the
πολίταις ἡμῖν παντὸς κινδύνου καθυπεμφαῖνον ὑπόνοιαν.
citizens us of-every danger hinting suspicion
οὔτε γὰρ ἅπαν διορθωθῆναι δυνατῶς εἶχε πολλῷ μήκει
neither for all to-be-set-right possibly was by-much length
διατεινόμενον πρὸς τὸ μηκέτι τὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ συμφορὰν
extending for the no-longer the from it misfortune
ἡμᾶς ὑποπτεύειν, καὶ ὁ χρόνος τὴν τῶν πολεμίων
us to-suspect and the time the of-the enemies
ἔφοδον ἐφεστάναι προεμαρτύρατο μήπω τοῦ μέσου χώρου
attack to-be-at-hand testified not-yet of-the middle space
τῆς οἰκοδομῆς ἁψαμένης, ἐξ οὗ καὶ τὴν βλάβην
the building having-touched from which also the harm

ὑπωπτευόμεθα. ἀγγελίαι γὰρ τῶν προτέρων φοβερώτεραι
we-suspected messages for than-the former more-fearful
καὶ συχνότεραι τὰς ἁπάντων ἡμῶν ἀκοὰς περιεθρύλουν,
and more-frequent the of-all us ears rang-round
καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐγγίζειν ἤδη τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ πλοὸς
and the barbarians to-draw-near already the most of-the voyage
διανύσαντας. οὐκ ἦν γὰρ ὅπου καὶ πρὸς μικρὸν αὐτοὺς
having-completed not was for where even for little them
ἐμβραδῦναι, διὰ τὸ τὰς πλείονας νήσους ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν
to-delay because-of the the most islands by them
προεκπορθηθῆναι, καὶ τὰς πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐχούσας πόλεις
to-have-been-sacked-before and the toward sea having cities
τὴν οἴκησιν τῇ καταπλήξει μόνῃ τῆς ἀκοῆς αὐτῶν πρὸς
the dwelling by-the consternation alone of-the report of-them to
φυγὴν ἐκτραπῆναι, καὶ μηδὲν ὑπάρχειν ὃ τὴν ὁρμὴν
flight to-have-turned and nothing to-exist which the onset
αὐτῶν ἢ τὴν τῶν ὅπλων συνέχειαν ἐξαρκεῖν ὑπομεῖναι.
of-them or the of-the weapons continuity to-suffice to-withstand
τέτταρας γὰρ ὁμοῦ καὶ πεντήκοντα τὰς βαρβαρικὰς εἶναι
four for together and fifty the barbarian to-be
προέλεγον νῆας, οὐδὲν ἧττον πόλεως ἑκάστης αὐτῶν τῷ
they-foretold ships nothing less than-city each of-them in-the
μεγέθει καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις κατασκευαῖς τυγχανούσης, ἐν αἷς
size and in-the other furnishings being in which
ἦν παμμιγής τις ὄχλος ἀπονενοημένων καὶ μανιωδῶν,
was all-mixed some crowd of-desperate and frenzied(-men)
τῶν τε τὴν Συρίαν οἰκούντων Ἰσμαηλιτῶν καὶ τῶν
of-the both — Syria inhabiting Ishmaelites and of-the
ὁμορούντων Αἰγυπτίοις Αἰθιόπων, πάντων αἱμοβόρων καὶ
bordering on-Egyptians Ethiopians all blood-devouring and
θηριογνωμόνων ἀνθρώπων, πολλὴν τὴν ἐν τοῖς φόνοις
beast-minded men much the in the murders

ἐπιστήμην ἐξησκημένων καὶ ταῖς λῃστρικαῖς ἐπινοίαις τὰς
skill having-practiced and in-the piratical devices the
σφαγὰς ἐμμελετησάντων, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαί τινα κἂν ἀκοῇ
slaughters having-studied so-that not to-be-able anyone even by-hearing
τὴν τούτων ἐκδέξασθαι πεῖραν, ἀλλὰ σπεύδειν ἕκαστον
the of-these to-receive trial but to-hasten each
ὑποχωρεῖν τῆς ἐνεγκαμένης, κρεῖττον ἡγούμενον τὴν
to-withdraw from-the(-land) having-borne(-him) better considering the
μετὰ θηρῶν ἀγρίων ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν οἴκησιν ἢ τὸ ὑπ᾽
with beasts wild in the mountains dwelling than the by
αὐτῶν ληφθῆναι καὶ πολυώδυνον ἀπενέγκασθαι θάνατον.
them to-be-taken and much-painful to-carry-off death
Πλὴν ἐν τούτοις τούτων ἐχόντων πάλιν φοβερώτερός 512
but in these these(-things) holding again more-fearful
τις τῶν ἤδη λεχθέντων ἐξελήλυθεν ἄγγελος, τῶν
some than-the(-ones) already said came-out messenger of-the
βαρβάρων τὴν ἔφοδον πλησιέστερον οὖσαν ἅπασι προδηλῶν.
barbarians the attack nearer being to-all making-known
Νικήτας δὲ οὗτος ἐκαλεῖτο, στρατηγὸς τὴν ἀξίαν καὶ τὴν
Niketas and this(-one) was-called general the rank and the
ἐν τοῖς βουλεύμασιν εὐταξίαν. οὗτος ἐλθὼν συνεπαμῦναι
in the counsels good-order this(-one) having-come to-help-defend
τῇ πόλει κατηγγυᾶτο (εἰς τοῦτο γὰρ ἔλεγεν ἀφῖχθαι), καὶ
the city pledged for this for he-said to-have-come and
εἴ τι δέοι πράττειν, ἑτοίμως ἔχειν καθυπετίθετο.
if anything it-should-be-needful to-do ready to-be he-suggested
πλὴν ὅτι συνέβη τι καὶ τοιοῦτον γενέσθαι μεταξὺ τῆς
but that it-happened something also such to-happen between the
προσδοκίας τῶν πολεμίων ἐξ ἐπινοίας τοῦ σκανδαλουργοῦ
expectation of-the enemies from device of-the scandal-working
καὶ πονηροτάτου δαίμονος. ὁ γὰρ ἤδη λεχθεὶς στρατηγὸς
and most-wicked demon the for already mentioned general

τούτῳ δὴ τῷ νεωστὶ παραγενομένῳ Νικήτᾳ αὐτοῦ
to-this indeed the newly arrived Niketas there
που περὶ τὴν οἰκοδομὴν τοῦ τείχους κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς
somewhere about the building of-the wall at (the)-beginnings
ἐντυχὼν ἵππῳ ἐφεζόμενος, ὡς τὴν συνήθη πρὸς τὸν
having-met on-horse seated as the customary to the
φίλον ἔδοξεν ἐκπληρῶσαι τῷ ἀσπασμῷ προσηγορίαν,
friend he-thought to-fulfill with-the embrace greeting
καὶ αὐτὸν ἵππῳ ἐγκαθεζόμενον, τοῦ ῥυτῆρος ἀμελήσας
and himself on-horse sitting the rein having-neglected
δεινόν τι πέπονθε πρᾶγμα καὶ πολλῶν δακρύων ἐπάξιον.
terrible some suffered thing and of-many tears worthy
ἐκταραχθέντες οἱ ἵπποι, καὶ πλέον οὗτος ἐφ᾽ ὃν
having-been-thrown-into-confusion the horses and more this(-one) on which
ὁ στρατηγὸς κεκαθίκει, τῇ φυσικῇ μανίᾳ πληγεὶς τόν
the general had-sat with-the natural madness struck the
τε αὐχένα σιμώσας καὶ τὴν κόμην φρίξας, ὄρθιον ἀρθεὶς
both neck having-arched and the mane having-bristled upright raised
τῆς ἕδρας αὐτὸν ἀπεβάλετο, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς οὐρὰν
from-the seat him threw-off and from the(-part) toward tail
κυβιστήσας καὶ πρὸς τοὔδαφος ῥιφεὶς τὸν δεξιόν τε μηρὸν
having-tumbled and to the-ground thrown the right both thigh
καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν κοτύλην μέλη θλασθεὶς ἐλεεινὸς ἦν
and the toward the hip-socket limbs crushed pitiable he-was
καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς ζωῆς ἀπειπών· ὃν οἱ τῆς στρατιωτικῆς
and itself the life despairing-of whom the of-the military
τάξεως δορυφόροι παραχρῆμα ταῖς χερσὶν ἀνελόμενοι
order guards immediately in-the hands having-taken-up
ἀπῆγον οἴκαδε, μηδὲν ὡς εἰκὸς περὶ τῶν προκειμένων
led home nothing as likely about the present
πραγμάτων τοῦ λοιποῦ φροντιούμενον. ἔκειτο δὴ ὁ ἀνὴρ
matters for-the future going-to-take-thought lay indeed the man

ὀδύναις ἀφορήτοις βληθείς, οὐκ ἔχων ᾧ τινὶ πρῶτον
with-pains unbearable stricken not having on-what any first
τὸν νοῦν ἐπαφήσει. εἵλκε μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἡ φροντὶς τοῦ
the mind he-will-let-loose drew indeed for him the care of-the
προσδοκωμένου κινδύνου, πῶς καὶ τίνα τρόπον περισώσει
expected danger how and in-what manner he-will-save
τὴν πόλιν ἐκ τῆς ἐπιδρομῆς τῶν βαρβάρων· ἀνθεῖλκε δὲ
the city from the raid of-the barbarians drew-back and
τοῦτον πρὸς ἑαυτὸν πλέον ἡ δριμεῖα ὀδύνη καὶ τὸ θάνατον
him toward himself more the sharp pain and the death
ἀπειλεῖν τῶν πληγέντων μελῶν τὸ πάθος, καὶ ἀνέπειθε
to-threaten of-the struck limbs the suffering and persuaded
μηδὲν ἕτερον προτιμᾶν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίας. καὶ οὕτως
nothing other to-prefer than-the his-own safety and thus
ἐν μεθορίῳ δύο χαλεπῶν κείμενος καὶ ἐξ ἑκατέρου
in borderland of-two hardships lying and by either
νικώμενος πρὸς πᾶσαν ἐνέργειαν ἦν τῶν δεόντων
being-defeated for every activity was of-the needful(-things)
ἀνεπιτήδειος. πλὴν διὰ τὸ κατεπεῖγον τοῦ καιροῦ
unfit but because-of the pressing of-the time
πύργους τινὰς ξυλοσυνθέτους τῷ διερρυηκότι μέρει τοῦ
towers some wood-built for-the having-collapsed part of-the
τείχους ἡμεῖς δομησάμενοί τε καὶ προσπελάσαντες ὀλίγην
wall we having-built both and having-brought-near little
τινὰ παρέσχομεν ἑαυτοῖς χρηστῆς ἐλπίδος ἀναψυχήν, ὡς
some we-provided to-ourselves of-good hope relief as
δῆθεν ἀφ' ὕψους τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐρχομένους
forsooth from height the(-ones) from the sea coming
ἀπείργειν καὶ μὴ παραχωρεῖν αὐτοῖς πλησίον ἰέναι τοῦ
to-keep-off and not to-allow them near to-go of-the
τείχους καὶ τὰς κακοβουλίας αὐτῶν ἐνεργεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ
wall and the evil-plans of-them to-carry-out these(-things) and

σπευδόντων ἦν ἐφευρήματα, τῆς ἀνάγκης τοῦ φόβου τὰς
of-hastening(-men) were inventions the necessity of-the fear the
ἐπινοίας τῶν ματαίων ὑποβαλούσης, εἰ καὶ ὅτι, καθώς
devices of-the(-things) vain suggesting if also that as
τις ἔφη σοφός, εὐμήχανόν ἐστιν ἅπαν τὸ πιεζόμενον.
some said wise well-contriving is all the(-thing) pressed
οὐκ ἦν γὰρ ὅστις ἐν ἡμῖν βεβαίως κατὰ τοῦ μέλλοντος
not was for who among us firmly about the future
σκέψεται ἢ τῆς τῶν ἐλπιζομένων ἐκβάσεως.
will-consider or of-the of-the(-things) hoped-for outcome

514 Ὅμως ἐπειδὴ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πληγέντος ἡ περὶ ἡμῶν
nevertheless since the general having-been-struck the about us
ἅπασα φροντὶς εἰς τὸν ῥηθέντα μετῄει Νικήταν, ἤρχετο καὶ
whole care to the mentioned passed-over Niketas began also
αὐτὸς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῦ τὸ κατὰ δύναμιν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι,
himself the(-things) from himself the according-to power to-show
ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ τῶν πλησιοχώρων Σκλαβήνων, τῶν τε ὑφ'
he-said and also of-the neighboring Slavs of-the both under
ἡμᾶς τελούντων καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ τὸν στρατηγὸν Στρυμόνος,
us paying-tax and of-the under the general of-Strymon
πλῆθος πολὺ προστετάχθαι συνελάσαι τῇ πόλει, τῆς
multitude great to-have-been-ordered to-gather to-the city of-the
τοξικῆς ἐμπείρων, ὡς ἂν μηδ' ἡμεῖς τυχὸν εὑρεθῶμεν τῆς
archery skilled so-that — not we perhaps be-found of-the
τῶν ἐναντίων ἐνδέοντες πανοπλίας, ἀλλ' ἔχωμεν οἷς
of-the opponents lacking full-armor but may-have with-which
τὴν πρώτην αὐτῶν ἀποκρουσόμεθα προσβολήν. ὃ καὶ
the first of-them we-will-repel attack which also
εἰς ἔργον ἄγειν προεθυμεῖτο· ἐπιστολὰς γὰρ χαράξας
into work to-lead he-was-eager letters for having-written
διὰ πάσης ἐξέπεμψε τῆς περιχώρου, ἥκειν τὸ τάχος
through all he-sent-out the surrounding-country to-come the quickness

πρὸς ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀμφὶ τοὺς Σκλαβήνους κατεπισπεύδων,
to us the(-ones) about the Slavs urging
ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν ὁπλισάμενον. ἐξ οὗ δὴ
each of-them as able — was having-armed from which indeed
καὶ συνέρρεον ὀλίγοι μέν τινες ἀφελεῖς, οὐχ ὅσοι δὲ τὴν
also flowed-together few indeed some simple not as-many-as and the
χρείαν ἐπλήρουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν εὐαρίθμητοι καὶ πρὸς τὴν
need filled but also very easily-counted and for the
μάχην ἀπαράσκευοι. τοῦτο δὲ συνέβαινεν ἐκ τοῦ σκαιούς
battle unprepared this and happened from the perverse
τινας εἶναι καὶ πονηροτάτους τοὺς ἐμπεπιστευμένους αὐτοὺς
some to-be and most-wicked the entrusted(-with) them
ἄρχοντας, τὸ οἰκεῖον μᾶλλον συμφέρον ἤπερ τὸ
rulers the own rather advantage than the(-advantage)
τοῦ κοινοῦ σκοποῦντας, καὶ τῷ πλησίον ἐξ ἔθους ὄντας
of-the common looking-to and the neighbor from habit being
ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι, δωροληψίαις τε ἐπιμαινομένους, καὶ μηδὲν
to-plot-against for-bribes both raving and nothing
ἄλλο προτιμᾶν τῆς τούτου ἐμμελετήσαντας κτήσεως. καὶ
other to-prefer than-the of-this having-practiced acquisition and
δὶς γὰρ καὶ τρὶς καὶ πολλάκις διὰ γραμμάτων ἐκφοβεῖν
twice for and thrice and often through letters to-frighten
πειρωμένου τοῦ προλεχθέντος Νικήτα τὸν στρατηγὸν
trying the aforesaid Niketas the general
Στρυμόνος, καὶ τῆς βραδυτῆτος αὐτὸν καταιτιωμένου, καὶ
of-Strymon and of-the slowness him accusing and
ὡς εἴ τι πάθοι κινδύνου παρόντος ἡ πόλις, αὐτῷ
that if anything should-suffer danger being-present the city to-him
μόνῳ τὴν αἰτίαν ἐπὶ τοῦ κρατοῦντος καταψηφίσεται,
alone the blame before the(-one) ruling it-will-vote
οὐδὲν ἧττον ἢ πρότερον εἶχε τῆς συνήθους ἐκεῖνος
nothing less than before he-had of-the customary that(-one)

κακοβουλίας ἐχόμενος, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦ θείου ἔπειτα δὲ
evil-counsel holding first indeed the divine then and
τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου φόβου ὑπεριδών, καὶ τὴν ἀπώλειαν τῆς
the human fear having-disregarded and the destruction of-the
τοσαύτης πόλεως εἰς μηδὲν θέμενος, οὔτε αὐτὸν δι' ἑαυτοῦ
so-great city as nothing having-set neither himself by himself
οὔτε τινὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν ὄντων ἐλθεῖν καὶ συνεπαμῦναι
nor any of-the(-ones) under him being to-come and to-help-defend
τοσαύτῃ συμφορᾷ περιστοιχηθεῖσιν ἡμῖν ἐβουλεύσατο,
so-great misfortune surrounded us he-planned
ἀλλὰ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ τοῦ ἀεὶ παρεῖναι μέχρι τῆς
but by-the expectation of-the always to-be-present until the
ἐσχάτης ἡμέρας τοῦ πολέμου πάντας ἡμᾶς ἀποπλανήσας,
last day of-the war all us having-led-astray
ἔλαθε συμπεράνας τὴν καθ' ἡμῶν ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τῷ
be-escaped-notice having-accomplished the against us plot and at-the
ὀλέθρῳ μέγα καὶ κομψὸν ἐγγελάσας, ᾧ συνεσχέθημεν.
destruction greatly and elegantly having-laughed by-which we-were-held
515 Οὕτω δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων Σκλαβήνων
thus and of-the from the allies Slavs
ἀποβουκοληθέντες ἐλπίδος, καίτοι οὐδ' ἡμεῖς ὄντες
having-been-cheated hope although not-even we being
εὐαρίθμητοι, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ πλήθει τὴν χρείαν ἀποπληροῦντες
easily-counted but by-great multitude the need filling
καὶ λίαν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων καθυπερβαίνοντες στρατιάν,
and very the of-the barbarians surpassing army
ὅμως τὸ μηδεμίαν πεῖραν πολέμου ἐνυπάρχειν ἡμῖν, μηδὲ
nevertheless the no trial of-war to-be-in us nor
προαποκειμένην ἔχειν τὴν περὶ τούτου μελέτην, φοβεράν
stored-up to-have the about this practice fearful
τινα καὶ ἐκπλήξεως γέμουσαν τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν ἐνεποίει.
some and of-astonishment full the attack of-them produced

ἄλλως τε καὶ τὸ μηδὲν φθάσαι πρὸς τὴν τούτου
especially — also the nothing to-have-anticipated for the of-this
ἐξευρεῖν ἄμυναν πονηρὸν ἡμῖν κατεφαίνετο. καὶ φυγῇ
to-find defense evil to-us appeared and flight
μὲν χρήσασθαι τέως φορτικὸν ἦν· ἔμελλε γὰρ ἡμῶν
indeed to-use for-a-while burdensome was was-about for us
ἐκτραπέντων πόλις τε ἁλωθῆναι, καὶ τῶν προλεχθέντων
having-turned-away (the)-city both to-be-taken and of-the aforesaid
σεβασμίων οἴκων ὅ τε διὰ χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ
venerable houses the both through gold and silver and
λοιπῆς χρειώδους ὕλης ἀφαιρεθῆναι κόσμος ἢ καὶ αὐτοὶ
remaining useful material to-be-taken-away adornment or also themselves
οἱ πανευαγεῖς οἶκοι πυρίκαυστοι γενέσθαι. ἅμα δὲ καὶ
the all-holy houses fire-burnt to-become together and also
τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ὑπεκκλίνοντες βλάβην, οὐκ εἴχομεν
the of-the barbarians avoiding harm not we-had
ὅπως τὴν καθ' ἡμῶν τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀγανάκτησιν
how the against us of-the ruler indignation
διαθώμεθα. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἦν ἀνεκτὰ καὶ πάσης
we-might-dispose but these(-things) indeed were bearable and of-all
σωτηρίας ἐχόμενα, εἰ καὶ ὅτι πρὸς μνείαν μόνον ἐλθεῖν
safety holding-to if also that to mention only to-come
τῶν τοιούτων μήπω τοῦ κακοῦ τὴν πεῖραν ἐσχηκόσι
of-the such(-things) not-yet of-the evil the trial having-had
παντὸς θανάτου χαλεπώτερα· τοῖς τοσούτου πράγματος
than-every death harder to-the(-ones) of-such matter
χωρεῖν δῆλον, μηδὲν ἄλλο προεθισθέντας πλὴν τὸ ἁβρὸν
to-go evident nothing other having-been-accustomed except the delicate
μεταδιώκειν καὶ τρυφηλὸν βίον, καὶ πολεμικοῖς ἀγῶσι
to-pursue and luxurious life and in-warlike contests
μήπω προγυμνασθέντας, ἔκστασιν ἡμῖν ἐνεποίει καὶ φρίκην.
not-yet having-been-trained astonishment in-us produced and shuddering

516 Πλὴν ὅτι τοῖς λογισμοῖς θατέρου τούτων παλαίοντες, οὕτω
but that with-the reasonings of-the-other of-these wrestling thus
τὰς ἐφεξῆς ἡμέρας διετελοῦμεν. καὶ ὃ μόνον τοῖς
the following days we-continued and what alone to-the(-ones)
ἀπορουσιν ὑπολείπεται, τοῦτο καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐσπουδάζομεν ἤδη,
being-at-a-loss is-left this also we were-zealous-for already
τοὺς ἀφάτους τῆς θείας συμπαθείας οἰκτιρμοὺς καὶ τὰς
the unspeakable of-the divine compassion mercies and the
τῶν ἁγίων πρεσβείας ἐπικαλούμενοι. κατειληφότες γὰρ
of-the saints intercessions invoking having-occupied for
τὸν προλεχθέντα πανευπρεπέστατον οἶκον τοῦ πανενδόξου
the aforesaid most-comely house of-the all-glorious
μάρτυρος Δημητρίου, ὅσοι τε τὴν πόλιν οἰκοῦμεν καὶ
martyr Demetrius as-many-as both the city we-inhabit and
ὅσοι ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς ἦσαν ἐπήλυδες, ἀξία πᾶσα καὶ
as-many-as from foreign(-land) were newcomers rank all and
ἡλικία, καὶ θρηνώδεις χοροὺς συστησάμενοι, ἐπεβοῶμεν τῷ
age and lamenting choirs having-formed we-cried-out to-the
μάρτυρι προστάτην ἡμῖν γενέσθαι κατὰ τῆς προσδοκωμένης
martyr champion for-us to-become against the expected
ἀπειλῆς τῶν βαρβάρων, "ἔδειξας" λέγοντες, "ὦ γενναῖε
threat of-the barbarians you-showed saying O noble
μάρτυς, τὸ θερμὸν τῆς σῆς ἀντιλήψεως ἐν πολλοῖς κινδύνοις
martyr the warmth of-the your succor in many dangers
πολλάκις ἐπελθοῦσι τῇ πόλει σου, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐναντίων
often having-come-upon the city of-you and every of-opponents
ἐπιβουλὴν διεσκέδασας, καὶ ὀλέθρου παντὸς ἀπείρατον
plot you-scattered and of-destruction all untried
αὐτὴν διετήρησας. δεῖξον καὶ νῦν, συμπαθέστατε, τὴν
it you-kept show also now most-compassionate the
ἄμετρόν σου περὶ ἡμᾶς κηδεμονίαν, καὶ μὴ καυχήσωνται
boundless your for us protection and not let-them-boast

καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἔθνη βάρβαρα καὶ ἀλλόφυλα, μὴ εἰδότα θεόν·
against us nations barbarian and alien not knowing God
μηδὲ δῷς βεβηλωθῆναι τοῦτον τὸν οἶκον, ὃν πᾶσα
nor may-you-give to-be-profaned this the house which all
ἡ οἰκουμένη κοινὸν ἰατρεῖον καὶ προσφύγιον κέκτηται,
the inhabited-world common place-of-healing and refuge has-acquired
ὑπὸ ἐναγῶν καὶ ἀθέων ἀνθρώπων, τὴν πίστιν ἡμῶν
by accursed and godless men the faith of-us
μυκτηριζόντων καὶ τὴν λατρείαν ἐξουθενούντων, καὶ τοῦτο
mocking and the worship setting-at-naught and this
μόνον ἔγκλημα καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐπαγόντων τὴν θεοσέβειαν,
only charge against us bringing the godliness
καὶ θάνατον ἀπειλούντων ἄωρον καὶ ὀλέθριον. εἰ γὰρ καὶ
and death threatening untimely and destructive if for even
μυρίων ἐσμὲν ἄξιοι τιμωριῶν δι᾽ ἃς ἐπράξαμεν ἐπὶ
of-ten-thousand we-are worthy punishments because-of which we-did on
γῆς ἁμαρτίας, καὶ τῆσδε τῆς ἐπερχομένης καταστροφῆς
earth sins and of-this the coming overthrow
ὑπόδικοι καθεστήκαμεν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἔγνωμεν ἕτερον θεὸν εἰ μὴ
liable we-have-become but not we-knew other God if not
τὸν σὲ στεφανώσαντα, δι᾽ ὃν καὶ τοὺς θείους ἄθλους
the(-one) you having-crowned because-of whom also the divine contests
διήνυσας, ὃν καὶ τῇ μιμήσει τοῦ πάθους ὑπερεδόξασας,
you-completed whom also by-the imitation of-the passion you-glorified-exceedingly
ἐξ οὗ καὶ τῶν πολλῶν θαυμάτων τὴν χάριν ἀπείληφας,
from which also of-the many miracles the grace you-have-received
καὶ ἡμῖν δεδώρησαι τεῖχος ὀχυρὸν καὶ ἀκλόνητον ἔρεισμα,
and to-us you-have-given wall strong and unshaken support
τὰς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν ἑκάστοτε ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἱκεσίας
the for us each-time making to him supplications
καὶ ἐξαιτῶν ἡμῖν τὰ συμφέροντα. ἔπιδε οὖν καὶ νῦν
and asking for-us the(-things) profitable look then also now

ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἀμηχανίαν τοῦ λαοῦ τούτου, καὶ τῆς
upon the perplexity and helplessness of-the people this and the
δεήσεως ἡμῶν ἐπακούσας στῆθι εὐπαρρησιάστῳ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ
prayer of-us having-heard stand with-bold-speaking the intercession
ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν οἰκετῶν σου, καὶ τῆς προσδοκωμένης
for us the servants of-you and from-the expected
ἐξάρπασον συστροφῆς, ἵνα μὴ καυχήσωνται καθ' ἡμῶν
snatch(-us) mob so-that not they-may-boast against us
τὰ τέκνα τῆς παιδίσκης Ἄγαρ, μηδὲ εἴπωσι, ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ
the children of-the maidservant Hagar nor may-say where is the
προστάτης αὐτῶν; ὁρᾷς γὰρ καὶ αὐτός, εὐμενέστατε, ὅτι
champion of-them you-see for also yourself most-gracious that
οὐκ ἐν δόρασιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πᾶν ἀνεθέμεθα τῇ δυνατῇ σου
not in spears but the all we-have-entrusted to-the powerful your
πρεσβείᾳ, τῆς σῆς προνοίας καὶ αὖθις ἐπιτυχεῖν ἐλπίζοντες."
intercession of-the your providence also again to-obtain hoping
τούτους τοὺς ἱκετηρίους μετὰ συνοχῆς καρδίας τῷ μάρτυρι
these the suppliant(-prayers) with anguish of-heart to-the martyr
νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν πάντες προσάγοντες καὶ τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ
night and day all bringing and the floor of-the
ναοῦ τοῖς δάκρυσι πλύνοντες τῇ προσδοκίᾳ τῶν ἐναντίων
temple with-the tears washing in-the expectation of-the opponents
διετελοῦμεν, καθάπερ τινὸς ἕρκους ὀχυρωτάτου τῆς ἁμαρτίας
we-continued as-if some fence most-strong the sin
ἡμῶν ἀντικαθισταμένης καὶ τὰς πρεσβείας τοῦ μάρτυρος
of-us setting-itself-against and the intercessions of-the martyr
κωλυούσης πρὸς τὸ τὴν θείαν ἡμῖν εὐμένειαν ἐπικλῖναι.
hindering toward the the divine to-us goodwill to-incline
εἰκὸς γὰρ καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ῥηθῆναι, καθάπερ πάλαι πρὸς
likely for also to him to-have-been-said as of-old to
τὸν προφήτην Ἱερεμίαν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ ποιουμένου τὴν
the prophet Jeremiah on-behalf-of — Israel making the

δέησιν, μὴ τῆς θεϊκῆς συμπαθείας ὄντος ἀξίου τυχεῖν, ὅτι
prayer not of-the divine compassion being worthy to-obtain that
μὴ προσεύχου ὑπὲρ τοῦ λαοῦ τούτου· οὐ γὰρ εἰσακούσομαί
not pray for the people this not for I-will-hear
σου. ἔδει γάρ, ἔδει τὸν παραχωρηθέντα καθ'
you it-was-needful for it-was-needful the permitted against
ἡμῶν ὄλεθρον ἐνεργεῖσθαι, ἵν' ἔχωσι γνῶναι πάντες
us destruction to-be-worked so-that they-may-have to-know all
οἱ ἐν ἁμαρτίαις ὄντες ὡς οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐπισπᾶται τὸ
the(-ones) in sins being that nothing so draws the
θεϊκὸν οὖς πρὸς τὰς ὑπὸ τῶν ἁγίων προσφερομένας δεήσεις
divine ear to the by the saints offered prayers
ὡς ὀρθοτομία βίου καὶ ἀρίστων ἐπιμέλεια πραγμάτων.
as straightness of-life and of-the-best care things

IV · THE FIRST ASSAULTS

On Sunday, 29 July 904, the fleet appears off the Ekbolos. Its leader, the renegade Leo, rows round the walls and attacks where the sea runs deep against the low wall. Arrows and stones drive back the swimmers' ladder, Niketas and the crippled general rally the people, and the barbarians withdraw. On the second day they bring stone-throwers and ladders and are repulsed again.

Ἐν ὅσῳ γὰρ ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐπὶ ματαίῳ ταῦτα διεσπουδάζετο, 519
in as-much for by us in vain these(-things) was-being-pursued
ἦκέ τις τὰς βαρβαρικὰς νῆας ἤδη που παρὰ τὸν
came someone the barbarian ships already somewhere by the
αὐχένα τοῦ ῥηθέντος Ἐκβόλου πλησιάσαι καταμηνύων
neck of-the said Ekbolos to-have-approached disclosing
κυριακῆς ἡμερῶν ἐπιφωσκούσης, ἐννάτης καὶ εἰκάδος
Lord's of-days dawning ninth and twentieth

ἀγομένης μηνὸς Ἰουλίου, ἔτους ,ϛυιβ΄. τῆς οὖν φήμης
being-kept of-month July of-year 6412 the then report
ταύτης πᾶσαν ἀθρόως διαδραμούσης τὴν πόλιν θόρυβος
this all at-once having-run-through the city uproar
μὲν παρὰ πᾶσιν ἀνήγερτο καὶ κλόνος καὶ τάραχος,
indeed among all had-arisen and turmoil and confusion
ἄλλων ἄλλο τι βοώντων καὶ περὶ τοῦ προκειμένου
other(-men) other something shouting and about the present(-matter)
βουλευομένων, ὁπλιζομένων τε ἁπάντων ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν, καὶ
deliberating arming both all as able — was and
πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος κατασπευδόντων. οὔπω δὲ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι
to the wall hastening not-yet and on-the battlements
τοῦ τείχους διασπαρέντων, ἰδοὺ δὴ καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
of-the wall dispersed behold indeed also of-the barbarians
αἱ νῆες ἐκ τῆς ῥηθείσης ἐφάνησαν ἐξοχῆς, πεπετασμένα
the ships from the said appeared headland spread
ἔχουσαι τὰ ἱστία. καὶ γὰρ κατά τινα σύμβασιν ἔτυχε
having the sails and for by some chance it-happened
τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ κατ᾽ οὐρὰν αὐταῖς ἐπεισφρήσας ἄνεμος,
at-the time this from stern on-them having-burst-in wind
ὡς τοῖς πολλοῖς δοκεῖν μηδὲ ἐφ᾽ ὑδάτων ἀλλὰ δι᾽
so-as to-the many to-seem not-even on waters but through
ἀέρος μεταρσίους κομίζεσθαι. Ἰούλιος γὰρ ἤγετο, καθὼς
air aloft to-be-carried July for was-being-kept as
εἴρηται, μήν, ὅτε καὶ πλέον τῶν ἄλλων ἡμερῶν ὁ τῇδε
has-been-said month when also more than-the other days the here
διακόλπιος ἐπεισέρχεται ἄνεμος, ἐκ τῶν ἐξοχῶν τοῦ τῆς
through-the-gulf comes-in wind from the heights — —
Ἑλλάδος Ὀλύμπου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων, καὶ μέχρις ἐννάτης
of-Hellas of-Olympus the beginning having and until (the)-ninth
ὥρας ἀπὸ πρωΐθεν ἐφ᾽ ἑκάστης τῶν θερινῶν ἡμερῶν
hour from morning on each of-the summer days

συνεισπίπτων τῇ πόλει καὶ τὸν ἀέρα διαφορῶν. ἐκεῖνον οὖν
falling-together-on the city and the air cooling that then
εὑρηκότες συνεργὸν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἔτι τῆς ἡμέρας ἐν ἀρχῇ
having-found fellow-worker the enemies still the day at beginning
οὔσης, ἐγγύθεν προσέρρηξαν. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τὰ ἱστία
being from-near broke-in and first indeed the sails
χαλῶσιν αὐτοῦ που παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος γενόμενοι, καὶ τὴν
they-slacken there somewhere by the wall having-come and the
πόλιν ὁποία τις οὖσα τυγχάνει ἐπιμελῶς κατενόουν· οὐδὲ
city of-what-sort some being it-happens carefully observed not-even
γὰρ ἅμα τῷ καθορμισθῆναι τῆς μάχης ἀπήρξαντο, ἀλλ'
for at-once with-the to-be-moored the battle they-began but
ἐνέδωκαν ὀλίγην τινὰ σχολὴν τοῦ τε προπειραθῆναι τῆς
they-gave little some leisure the both to-make-trial-first of-the
ἡμετέρας ἰσχύος, ὅπως ἔχωμεν πρὸς τὴν διὰ τοῦ πολέμου
our strength how we-are toward the through the war
συμπλοκήν, καὶ ἑαυτοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἐξασκῆσαι.
grappling and themselves for this itself to-train
ἔστησαν οὖν τέως περιδεεῖς, μηδενὶ τῶν ὁρωμένων
stood then for-a-while very-fearful to-nothing of-the(-things) seen
ἔχοντες ἐξομοιοῦν τὰ βλεπόμενα· πόλιν γὰρ κατενόουν
having to-liken the(-things) beheld city for they-observed
πολλῷ μέν τινι μεγέθει πεπλατυσμένην, λαοῦ δὲ πλήθει
great indeed some by-size spread-wide of-people and by-multitude
ἅπαν τὸ τεῖχος περιεστοιχισμένην. ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ πλέον
all the wall surrounded from which indeed also more
καταπλαγέντες μικρὸν τὴν μάχην ἐπέσχον, ὡς
having-been-struck-with-amazement a-little the battle held-off so-that
ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἡμῖν ἐγγενέσθαι βραχύ τι θάρσος καὶ
from this also to-us to-arise brief some courage and
μεταξὺ τῆς τοιαύτης σχολῆς τὰς ψυχὰς ἀνακτήσασθαι.
between the such leisure the souls to-recover

520 Οὕτω δὲ ὄντων ἡμῶν ἔδοξε τῷ καθηγουμένῳ
thus and being us it-seemed-good to-the leader
τοῦ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατοῦ διελθεῖν ἅπαν τὸ τεῖχος,
of-the of-the barbarians force to-go-through all the wall
ὅσον περικλύζεται τῇ θαλάσσῃ. σκαιὸς δὲ οὗτος καὶ
as-much-as is-washed-round by-the sea perverse and this(-one) and
παμπόνηρος ἦν, καὶ τῇ ὁμωνυμίᾳ τοῦ θηρὸς κατάλληλον
all-wicked was and to-the same-name of-the beast suitable
καὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν ἐπιδεικνύμενος, καὶ οὐδὲν ἄμεινον ἐκείνου
also the deed displaying and nothing better than-that
τῶν τρόπων τῇ ἀγριότητι καὶ τῷ ἀκαθέκτῳ τῆς ὁρμῆς
in-the ways in-the savagery and in-the unrestraint of-the impulse
διακείμενος. ἔγνως δὲ τοῦτον πάντως καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκ τῆς
disposed you-knew and him surely also yourself from the
φήμης, περιβόητον ἐχούσης τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς κακίαν, ὡς
report notorious having the of-the man wickedness that
μηδέποτέ τινα τῶν λαλουμένων ἀσεβῶν εἰς τοσαύτην
never any of-the talked-of impious(-men) to such
ἐλάσαι, ὡς ἀκορέστως ἔχειν ὁρᾶν ἀνθρωπίνων αἱμάτων
to-have-driven so-as insatiably to-be to-see of-human bloods
ἐκχύσεις καὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον προτιμᾶν τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν
outpourings and nothing other to-prefer than-the of-the Christians
ἀναιρέσεως. τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ὢν ποτε καὶ τῇ τοῦ
destruction this for also himself being once and by-the of-the
σωτηρίου βαπτίσματος ἀναγεννήσει μεμορφωμένος τήν τε
saving baptism regeneration having-been-formed the both
ἡμετέραν θρησκείαν δεδιδαγμένος, ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν χειρωθεὶς
our religion having-been-taught by them having-been-subdued
τῶν βαρβάρων τὴν ἐκείνων δυσσέβειαν τῆς εὐσεβοῦς
the barbarians the of-those impiety for-the pious
ἀντηλλάξατο πίστεως, καὶ πλέον οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἀεὶ διὰ
exchanged faith and more nothing to-them always with

σπουδῆς ἔχει χαρίσασθαι ἢ τὴν κλῆσιν κυρῶσαι ταῖς
zeal has to-gratify than the name to-confirm by-the
πράξεσι καὶ παραβάτου καὶ ληστοῦ δράματα ἐνδεικνύμενος
deeds both of-transgressor and of-robber dramas displaying
ἐκ τούτων καὶ φιλοτιμεῖσθαι καὶ ὑπεραίρεσθαι. οὗτος
from these both to-be-ambitious and to-be-exalted this(-one)
δὴ οὖν ὁ ἀτίθασσος καὶ παραβάτης Λέων περιῄει
indeed then the untamed and transgressor Leo went-around
τῇ νηΐ διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ τεῖχος ἀποσκοπῶν καὶ
in-the ship through the sea the wall looking-at and
πόθεν ἀφορμήσας προσβάλοι κακουργῶς ἐμμελετῶν. αἱ δὲ
whence having-started he-might-attack evilly studying the and
λοιπαὶ νῆες ὑφ' ἑνὶ χώρῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς αἰγιαλοῦ
remaining ships under one place of-the toward east shore
προσορμισθεῖσαι συνεσκευάζοντο. οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς δὲ πολῖται
moored-at were-preparing the among us and citizens
καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐφράττοντο, τὰς ἐπάλξεις διελόμενοι
also themselves with-the arms fenced-themselves the battlements having-divided
καὶ ἑαυτοὺς πρὸς τὸν προκείμενον ἀγῶνα συναπαλείφοντες.
and themselves for the present contest anointing
καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἀγὼν ἀληθῶς, καὶ τῶν μεγάλων ἀγώνων
and for was (a)-contest truly and of-the great contests
ὁ διαβόητος, οὐ παλαιστοῦ τινὸς ἀγωνίαν ἐν ταῖς πρὸς
the famous not of-wrestler some struggle in the toward
τὸν ἀντίπαλον τοῦ σώματος ἀντερείσεσι τὸν παρὰ τῶν
the opponent of-the body counter-thrusts the from the
ὁρώντων ἔπαινον προξενῶν, οὐκ ἔπαθλα προτιθεὶς ὕλης
beholders praise procuring not prizes setting-forth of-material
τινὸς πρὸς ὀλίγον τέρψιν τῷ νικήσαντι παρεχόμενα,
some for little delight to-the(-one) having-conquered furnishing
οὐδὲ πάλιν ἧτταν μέχρις αἰσχύνης μόνης τὸν νικηθέντα
nor again defeat as-far-as shame only the conquered

καταβιβάζουσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἢ περισωθεῖσαν τοσαύτην πόλιν ἐκ
bringing-down but either saved so-great city from
τοσούτου κινδύνου γέρας ἀμίμητον ἀναδήσασθαι, ἢ παθοῦσάν
so-great danger prize inimitable to-bind-on or having-suffered
τι τῶν ἀπειλουμένων ἀπαρηγόρητον ὀδύνην ἐνέγκασθαι.
something of-the threatened(-things) unconsolable pain to-carry-off
521 Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τεῖχος ἅπαν ὁ θὴρ ἐκεῖνος κατεῖδεν, ἔτι
but since the wall all the beast that looked-down-on still
δὲ καὶ τὸν πορθμὸν τοῦ λιμένος ἁλύσει σιδηρᾷ καί τισι
and also the strait of-the harbor with-chain iron and with-some
ναυσὶ βεβυθισμέναις ὄντα κατάφρακτον, μᾶλλον ἐκεῖθεν
ships sunk being fenced rather from-there
τὴν προσβολὴν ποιήσασθαι διεσκέψατο, ὅθεν διέγνω
the attack to-make he-considered whence he-discerned
μήτε τὰς ἔξωθεν κωλύειν τῶν προβυθισθέντων μονολίθων
neither the outside to-hinder of-the sunk-beforehand monoliths
ἐνέδρας τὴν τῶν νηῶν ἔφοδον, μήτε μὴν ἀφ᾽ ὑψηλοῦ
ambushes the of-the ships approach nor indeed from high
τοῦ ἤδη δομηθέντος τείχους ἐπίτασιν πολέμου ταύτας
the already built wall intensity of-war these
ἐκδέχεσθαι· ἀλλ᾽ ἔνθα βαθυνόμενον τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης
to-await but where being-deepened the of-the sea
ὕδωρ τῷ χθαμαλωτέρῳ τείχει προσρήγνυται, τοὺς τόπους
water on-the lower wall breaks the places
σημειωσάμενος καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἑταίρους ἀνθυποστρέψας,
having-marked and to the companions having-returned
ἐνέδωκε τὸν ἀγῶνα. οἱ δὲ τὸ τάχος τοῖς λεχθεῖσι τόποις
he-gave the contest the(-ones) and the quickness in-the mentioned places
ταῖς ναυσὶ διασπαρέντες, βοῇ τε χρησάμενοι βαρβαρικῇ
with-the ships dispersed shout both having-used barbarian
καὶ τραχείᾳ, ἐφώρμησαν τῷ τείχει, ταῖς κώπαις ἐλαύνοντες,
and harsh rushed-at the wall with-the oars driving

καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν δέρρεων κατεσκευασμένοις τυμπάνοις
and with-the from the hides prepared drums
καταπληκτικὸν κτυποῦντες, καὶ πολλοῖς ἄλλοις φοβήτροις
terrifyingly beating and with-many other scares
τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσιν ἐκταράττοντες. ἀντεβόησαν δὲ
the(-ones) on the battlements disturbing shouted-back and
μᾶλλον καὶ γεγωνοτέραν φωνὴν οἱ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος
rather and louder voice the(-ones) at the wall
ἑστῶτες, τὸ σωτήριον ὅπλον τοῦ σταυροῦ πρὸς τὴν κατὰ
standing the saving weapon of-the cross for the against
τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπικαλούμενοι συμμαχίαν, καὶ τοσοῦτον ὡς
the opponents invoking alliance and so-much so-that
ἀκηκοότας τοὺς βαρβάρους τὸν πολυάνθρωπον ἐκεῖνον καὶ
having-heard the barbarians the populous that and
παντὸς ἀκούσματος φοβερώτερον ἀλαλαγμὸν ἰλιγγιᾶσαι
of-every sound more-fearful war-cry to-grow-dizzy
τέως καὶ μηδὲν ἀνύσειν προσδοκᾶν, τοῦ δήμου τὴν
for-a-while and nothing to-accomplish to-expect of-the people the
πληθὺν ἀναλογισαμένους ἐκ τῆς βοῆς, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἂν
multitude having-reckoned from the shout and that not —
πρὸς τοσούτους ἀποδυσαμένους εἰς μάχην εὐχερῶς ἔχειν
against so-many having-stripped for battle easily to-be
πόλιν τοσαύτην ῥᾳδίως ἐκπορθεῖν, ἣν οὐδενὶ παραδείγματι
(a)-city so-great readily to-sack which by-no example
συγκρίνειν εἶχον. ὅμως ἵνα μὴ δόξωσι κατεπτηχέναι
to-compare they-had nevertheless so-that not they-might-seem to-have-cowered
τὴν πρώτην προσβολήν, οὐκ ἀδεῶς μέν, οὐδὲ πάλιν μεθ᾽
the first attack not fearlessly indeed nor again with
ἧς ὕστερον ἐχρῶντο μανίας, ἀλλά τινι λύσσῃ φόβῳ
which later they-used madness but with-some rage with-fear
συγκεκραμένῃ πλησίον γενόμενοι ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν βελῶν
mixed near having-come with-the from the missiles

νιφάσι τοὺς ἐξ ἐναντίας ἠμύνοντο. ἔπειτα δέ τι
snowstorms the(-ones) from opposite they-repelled then and something
καὶ ἀναιδέστερον ἐπεχείρουν καὶ πλησιέστερον ἐφορμᾶν
also more-shamelessly they-attempted and nearer to-rush
ἐφιλονείκουν, καθώσπερ τινὲς ὑλακτικοὶ κύνες τὸν οἰκεῖον
they-strove like some barking dogs the own
θυμὸν διεγείροντες, τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν φερομένοις ἀπὸ
anger rousing at-the(-things) against them borne from
τοῦ τείχους ἐξαγριούμενοι. οὐδὲ γὰρ οἱ τῆς πόλεως
the wall being-made-savage not-even for the(-ones) of-the city
τῆς τοξικῆς κατημέλουν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐχρῶντο ταύτῃ μᾶλλον
the archery neglected but used it rather
ἐναργῶς καὶ ἐπιτηδείως, πάντας τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πλησίον
clearly and fittingly all the from the near
χωρῶν προσρυέντας Σκλαβήνους τοῖς τόποις ἐκείνοις
lands having-flowed-in Slavs in-the places those
καταστησάμενοι, ὧν οὐδέν ἐστιν οὕτως τῶν ἄλλων
having-stationed of-whom nothing is so of-the other(-things)
εὐεπιχείρητον ὡς τὸ κατὰ σκοποῦ βάλλειν καὶ μηδὲν τῶν
easy-to-undertake as the at mark to-shoot and none of-the
βελῶν αὐτῶν τὴν ῥύμην ἀνθυποφέρειν.
missiles of-them the rush to-withstand
523 Ἀλλ᾽ οὕτω βαλλόντων ἑκατέρων καὶ βαλλομένων,
but thus shooting each-side and being-shot
ἰσοπαλῆ τε τὴν μάχην προσπίπτουσαν ἐνδεικνυμένων,
evenly-matched both the battle falling-out showing
διαιρεθέντων τινὲς τῶν βαρβάρων, τῶν ἄλλων ὡς εἰκὸς
having-separated some of-the barbarians than-the others as likely
εὐτολμότεροι καὶ θρασύτεροι, καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ τῆς νηὸς
more-daring and bolder and into-the sea from-the ship
ἑαυτοὺς ἀκοντίσαντες, κλίμακά τε ξυλίνην μεθ᾽ ἑαυτῶν
themselves having-hurled ladder both wooden with themselves

συγκαθελόντες, ὤθουν ἄγοντες ἐν τοῖς ὕδασιν, πειρώμενοι
having-brought-down pushed leading in the waters trying
δι᾽ αὐτῆς ἀνιέναι τῷ τείχει, μηδένα λόγον τῶν
through it to-go-up to-the wall no account of-the(-things)
ἐκεῖθεν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν πεμπομένων ποιούμενοι. μέχρι γὰρ τοῦ
from-there against them sent making until for the
πλησίον γενέσθαι ἐκάλυπτον τὰ σώματα, νηχόμενοί τε τῷ
near to-come they-hid the bodies swimming both in-the
ὕδατι καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς ταῖς ἀσπίσι περιφραττόμενοι· ὅτε
water and the heads with-the shields fencing-round when
δ᾽ ἐγγύθεν ἐγένοντο, τὸ ὕδωρ ἀποδυσάμενοι ῥωμαλεώτερον
and near they-came the water having-stripped-off more-stoutly
ἀντεῖχον ταῖς βολαῖς προσπαλαίοντες, τὰς ἀσπίδας μόνας
they-held-out against-the missiles wrestling the shields only
φέροντες ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς, εἶτα τὴν κλίμακα θᾶττον κατὰ
carrying on head then the ladder more-quickly against
τῶν ἐπάλξεων ἀνελκύσαντες ἐπεχείρουν δι᾽ αὐτῆς ἀνιέναι
the battlements having-drawn-up they-attempted through it to-go-up
καὶ εἴσω χωρεῖν. ἀλλὰ προέφθασε τὸ βεβουλευμένον
and inside to-advance but anticipated the(-thing) planned
ὁ θάνατος, καὶ πρὶν ἀκριβῶς σκοπῆσαι πῶς τὴν ἐπίνοιαν
the death and before exactly to-consider how the device
συμπεράνωσι, τῆς ζωῆς ἀπελύοντο· μόνον γὰρ ὅτι ταῖς
they-might-accomplish from-the life they-were-released only for that on-the
βαθμίσι τὰ ἴχνη ἐκίνησαν, καὶ δίκην χαλάζης πυκνῆς οἱ
steps the feet they-moved and like hail thick the
λίθοι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀφεθέντες ὁμοῦ τῇ θαλάσσῃ καὶ τῷ
stones against them let-go together with-the sea and with-the
ὀλέθρῳ τούτους ἐξανεσκεύασαν. ἐν τούτοις ὀπισθόρμητοι
destruction them carried-off in these driven-back
πᾶσαι χωροῦσιν αἱ νῆες, οὐδενὸς ἄλλου τοιούτου τέως
all go the ships nothing other such for-a-while

ἐπιχειρεῖν τολμηρῶς ἔχουσαι· μόναις δὲ ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν
to-attempt daringly being only and with-the from the
βελῶν νιφάσι, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν ἀέρα συσκιαζούσαις, ἔβαλλον
missiles snowstorms also itself the air overshadowing they-shot
ἀπὸ μηκόθεν, οὐδὲν ἧττον καὶ αὐτῶν βαλλομένων τοῖς τε
from afar nothing less also themselves being-shot by-the both
βέλεσι πεμπομένοις εὐστόχως καὶ ὀλίγα διαμαρτάνουσι καὶ
missiles sent well-aimed and few missing and
ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πετροβόλων καταφοραῖς, ὧν καὶ αὐτὸς
by-the from the stone-throwers downfalls of-which also itself
μόνος ὁ διὰ τοῦ ἀέρος ἐγγινόμενος ῥοῖζος ἔκστασιν
alone the through the air arising whizzing astonishment
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐναπειργάζετο. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ὁ λεχθεὶς
in-the barbarians worked already for also the mentioned
Νικήτας, ὁ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως σταλείς, τὸ τεῖχος
Niketas the(-one) from the emperor sent the wall
ἅπαν διέτρεχε τὸν δῆμον παραθαρρύνων, "ἄνδρες" λέγων
all ran-through the people encouraging men saying
"Θεσσαλονικεῖς, ἄλλας μὲν εἶχον πρὸ τοῦδε περὶ ὑμῶν
Thessalonians other indeed I-held before this about you
ὑπολήψεις, καὶ οὐκ ἂν οὕτω γενναίους καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον
suppositions and not — thus noble and for the work
τοῦ πολέμου τολμηροὺς ἔκρινον εἶναι, μηδὲν τοιοῦτον μήτε
of-the war daring I-judged to-be nothing such neither
πειραθέντας πάλαι μήτε κατενεργήσαντας· νυνὶ δὲ τοῦ
having-tried of-old nor having-accomplished now and of-the
πράγματος ἡ ἀκμὴ οὐκ ἀγεννεῖς ἔχειν τὰς περὶ ὑμῶν
matter the crisis not ignoble to-have the about you
παρέσχεν ἐλπίδας. ὁρῶ γὰρ πάντας ὑμᾶς τοῖς τε σώμασι
has-furnished hopes I-see for all you in-the both bodies
σφριγῶντας καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνδριζομένους καὶ ὅλους ὄντας
swelling and in-the souls playing-the-man and wholly being

τῶν προκειμένων, τῶν ἀντιπάλων καταγελῶντας καὶ
of-the(-things) present of-the opponents laughing-at and
τὰς μηχανὰς αὐτῶν γενναίως ἐκτρεπομένους.
the devices of-them nobly turning-aside
καὶ οὐδὲν ἀπεικὸς πράττετε· περὶ γὰρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐστὶν
and nothing unlikely you-do about for you yourselves is
ὁ ἀγών, ἀνδρῶν τιμίων καὶ τοῖς εἴδεσι καὶ τοῖς ψυχικοῖς
the contest of-men honorable both in-the forms and in-the of-soul
προτερήμασι, καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πόλεως, ἧς οὐδὲν
advantages and about the remaining city with-which nothing
ἐρίζει τῶν ἀξιολόγων εἰς περιφάνειαν. ὑπεράνω μὲν γὰρ
vies of-the notable(-ones) for splendor above indeed for
γενομένοις τοῦ τῇδε κινδύνου ὁ παρὰ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἔπαινος
having-become of-the here danger the from all for-you praise
ἐποφείλεται· παθοῦσι δέ τι τῶν ἀβουλήτων, καὶ
is-owed having-suffered and something of-the unwished-for(-things) and
ὧν οἱ βάρβαροι κατηπείληνται, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπου τὴν
which the barbarians have-threatened not it-is where the
συμφορὰν εἰκάζειν ἢ τῆς αἰσχύνης τὸ μέγεθος. διὰ
misfortune to-liken or of-the shame the greatness because-of
τοῦτο στῆτε γενναίως τῇ τε πατρίδι καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς τὴν
this stand nobly for-the both fatherland and for-you yourselves the
νίκην περιποιούμενοι, καὶ μὴ δῶτε νῶτα χερσὶ πολεμίων,
victory securing and not give backs to-hands of-enemies
μηδὲ καινόν τι καταλίποιτε τῷ βίῳ διήγημα, μικρᾶς
nor novel some may-you-leave to-the life tale of-little
ῥᾳθυμίας κίνδυνον τοσοῦτον ἀνταλλαξάμενοι.” τούτοις τοῖς
slackness danger so-great having-taken-in-exchange with-these the
παρακλητικοῖς ὑπαλείφων τὸν δῆμον καὶ θάρσος οὐκ ὀλίγον
exhortations anointing the people and courage not little
ταῖς ἁπάντων ψυχαῖς ἐνιεὶς τὴν περίοδον ἐποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ
into-the of-all souls putting the circuit he-made the and

δὴ στρατηγὸς ὥσπερ τοῦ οἰκείου πάθους ἐκλελησμένος,
indeed general as-if of-the own suffering having-forgotten
καίπερ χαλεποῦ τε ὄντος ἐξ οὗ προείπομεν πτώματος,
although grievous both being from which we-said-before fall
καὶ μείζονα τῆς δυνάμεως τὴν ὀδύνην παρεχομένου,
and greater than-the strength the pain causing
ἡμιόνῳ τινὶ ἐπιβάς, οὐ περιβάδην ἀλλὰ κατὰ πλευρὰν
on-mule some having-mounted not astride but at side
καὶ ὡς αἱ τῶν θλασθέντων μελῶν ἀλγηδόνες ἐπέτρεπον,
and as the of-the crushed limbs pains allowed
περιῄει καὶ αὐτός, τοὺς προθυμοτέρους τῶν τοξοτῶν κατά
went-around also himself the more-eager of-the bowmen in
τινας χρειώδους τόπους τοῦ τείχους ἐγκαθιστῶν, ὡς
some useful places of-the wall stationing so-that
ἂν τὸ κατ' αὐτοὺς τυχόν, καὶ τοὺς πλησίον πρὸς
— the(-part) at them perhaps also the(-ones) near to
μίμησιν ἐρεθίζοντες, τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον διατίθενται.
imitation provoking the(-things) for the war they-dispose
525 Οἱ βάρβαροι δὲ οὐχ ἅπαξ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλάκις
the barbarians and not once only but also often
διὰ πάσης ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας συνεφορμήσαντες, μᾶλλον
through all that the day having-rushed-together more
ἢ πρότερον πεπληγμένοι πρὸς τοὐπίσω χωρήσαντες,
than before having-been-struck to the-rear having-gone
ὑφ' ἑνὶ συνθήματι τὴν [πρὸς] καθ' ὕδατα λιπόντες μάχην
under one signal the toward on waters having-left battle
ὑπανεχώρουν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τῷ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ὄντι
withdrew with-the ships and at-the toward east being
τῆς πόλεως αἰγιαλῷ προσωρμίσθησαν. εἶτα τῶν νεῶν
of-the city shore were-moored then from-the ships
ἐκβάντες πάλιν τοῖς βέλεσιν ἐχρῶντο κατὰ τῶν
having-disembarked again the missiles they-used against the(-ones)

ἐκεῖσε λαχόντων τὴν στάσιν ἐν τῷ μετεώρῳ τείχει, ἔνθα
there having-been-allotted the station on the high wall where
καὶ πύλη τις διεξέχει Ῥώμη καλουμένη, γειτνιάζουσα τῇ
also gate some projects Rome called neighboring the
θαλάσσῃ. οὗ δὴ μέχρι βαθείας νυκτὸς μαχεσάμενοι, καὶ
sea where indeed until deep night having-fought and
ὥσπερ κεκμηκότες τῇ ἀγωνίᾳ, καθησύχασαν ἐν ταῖς ναυσί,
as-if having-grown-weary by-the struggle they-rested in the ships
τάχα σκεπτόμενοι πῶς ἐπιθῶνται τῇ ἑξῆς ἡμῖν, καὶ
perhaps considering how they-might-attack on-the next(-day) us and
πρὸς ἑτέρας μηχανὰς σκευαζόμενοι. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦ
for other devices preparing already and also us of-the
πολέμου μικρὸν ἀνεθέντας ἄλλη πάλιν φροντὶς ἐπεισήρχετο,
war a-little relaxed other again care came-in
ἐπαγρυπνεῖν τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι διὰ πάσης κύκλωθεν
to-keep-watch the(-ones) on the battlements through all round-about
τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ὑποβλέπεσθαι τοὺς βαρβάρους, μή τινα
the city and to-watch the barbarians lest some
λόχον νυκτερινὸν ἢ ἐνέδραν λάθωσι πεποιηκότες καὶ ἐν
troop by-night or ambush they-escape-notice having-made and on
τῷ τείχει γενόμενοι τὸ πᾶν ἐξανύσωσιν. εἰσὶ γὰρ εὐφυεῖς
the wall having-come the all they-accomplish they-are for well-suited
πρὸς ταῦτα μάλιστα, καὶ ἅμα τῷ διανοηθῆναι πρὸς
for these(-things) most and at-once with-the to-have-conceived to
τὸ ἔργον χωροῦντες, πάντα κίνδυνον εἰς μηδὲν τιθέμενοι,
the work going every danger as nothing setting
ἑνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προσέχοντες τῷ κατάρξασθαι τοῦ
on-one and alone attending to-the to-begin of-the(-thing)
βεβουλευμένου. κἂν τάχα καὶ ἐναντίον ἢ ὡς ἐφώρασαν
planned even-if perhaps also contrary than as they-had-detected
τὸ τέλος ἐκβῇ τοῦ πράγματος, δόξαν ἔχειν ἡγοῦνται τὸ
the end turn-out of-the matter glory to-have they-consider the

τέως ἀδυνάτοις πειρᾶσθαι τολμηρῶς ἐπιχειρεῖν. τούτου
for-the-time impossible(-things) to-try daringly to-attempt this
ἕνεκα πᾶσαν ἐκείνην ἐπαγρυπνοῦντες ἐτελοῦμεν τὴν
for-the-sake-of all that keeping-watch we-finished the
νύκτα, οὐδὲν ἑαυτοὺς τῶν προηγωνισμένων μεμφόμενοι·
night nothing ourselves of-the(-things) contended-before blaming
πρὸς τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἤλθομεν θάρσος ὡς καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν
to so-much for we-came courage so-that even himself the
καθηγούμενον τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν θαύματι γεγονέναι, καὶ
leader of-the barbarians in wonder to-have-been and
περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι μαθεῖν ὕστερον τὴν αἰτίαν, πῶς
of much to-make to-learn later the cause how
πρὸς ἑκάστην προσβολὴν οὕτως ἀνδρείως ἀντέστημεν,
against each assault thus manfully we-withstood
καὶ ὧν περὶ ἡμῶν ἐλπίδος αὐτοῦ περιτραπείσης.
and of-which(-things) about us hope of-him having-been-overturned
527 Ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ κῆρυξ ἦν ἐπιστὰς ὁ ὄρθρος τῆς
but since herald was having-come-upon the dawn of-the
δευτέρας τοῦ πολέμου ἡμέρας, καὶ τῶν πραχθέντων
second of-the war day and than-the(-things) done
ἤδη χαλεπώτερα καθ' ἡμῶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων
already harder(-things) against us by the barbarians
ἐπινενόητο, ἔκαμνον πάλιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ταῖς φροντίσι
had-been-devised were-toiling again the generals with-the cares
τὸν ἑκάστου θυμὸν διεγείροντες καὶ τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
the of-each anger rousing and the of themselves
πρόθυμον εἰσηγούμενοι. τῆς ἡλιακῆς οὖν ἀκτῖνος τὸν
eagerness introducing the of-the-sun then ray the
ἀέρα περιλαμψάσης ἐφώρμησαν καὶ αὖθις τῶν νηῶν
air having-illumined rushed also again from-the ships
ἐκβάντες οἱ βάρβαροι τῷ τείχει, διασπαρέντες καὶ
having-disembarked the barbarians on-the wall dispersed and

κατά τινας τόπους ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἑαυτοὺς διελόμενοι, κατὰ
at some places in-the phalanxes themselves having-divided at
δὲ τὰς διεξόδους τῶν πυλῶν μᾶλλον συρρεύσαντες ὅλην
and the passages of-the gates rather having-flowed-together whole
ἐκίνουν [τὴν] καθ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τὴν πανοπλίαν. οἱ μὲν
they-moved the against us ourselves the full-armor the(-ones) indeed
γὰρ αὐτῶν τοῖς τόξοις, ἕτεροι δὲ χειροποιήτῳ βροντῇ τῶν
for of-them with-the bows others and with-hand-made thunder of-the
λίθων ἐκέχρηντο· ἄλλοι τοῖς πετροβόλοις ἐγκαθήμενοι τὰς
stones used others on-the stone-throwers sitting the
ὑπερμεγέθεις ἐκείνας τῶν πετρῶν χαλάζας μετεωρίζοντες
huge those of-the rocks hailstorms raising-aloft
ἔπεμπον. καὶ πολυειδής τις ἦν ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀπειλούμενος
sent and many-formed some was the against us threatened
φόνος, καὶ πανταχόθεν προσπίπτων φοβερὰν ἐποίει τὴν
slaughter and from-all-sides falling fearful made the
πεῖραν τοῖς προστυγχάνουσι. καὶ γὰρ κατὰ μόνης τῆς
trial for-the(-ones) meeting(-it) and for against only the
ῥηθείσης πύλης ἑπτὰ παρέστησαν πετροβόλους, πάντοθεν
mentioned gate seven they-set-up stone-throwers on-all-sides
περιπεφραγμένους, οὗς διερχόμενοι τὴν Θάσον πρὸς τὴν
fenced which passing-through — Thasos for the
τοιαύτην χρείαν προπαρεσκεύασαν. καὶ μὴν ξυλοσυνθέτους
such use they-had-prepared-beforehand and indeed wood-built
τινὰς κλίμακας ἀντικρὺ ταύτων τῷ τείχει προσπελάσαντες
some ladders opposite these to-the wall having-brought-near
ἀνιέναι δι' αὐτῶν ἐπειρῶντο, τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πετροβόλων
to-go-up through them they-tried with-the from the stone-throwers
ἀφιεμένοις λίθοις τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἑαυτοῖς συντηρούμενοι· οὐ
let-go stones the safety for-themselves keeping not
γὰρ εἴων ἐνδελεχῶς ἐνεργοῦντες ἐκεῖνοι προκύπτειν ἀβλαβῶς
for allowed continually working those to-peep-out unharmed

τοῦ μετεώρου τείχους τινά. καὶ δὴ εἰς ἔργον αὐτοῖς
from-the high wall anyone and indeed into work for-them
ἔφθασαν ἂν τὰ βεβουλευμένα, ἤδη τὴν κλίμακα
would-have-arrived — the(-things) planned already the ladder
ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι τοῦ προτειχίσματος ἀνελκύσασιν, εἰ μὴ θεία
to-the battlements of-the outwork having-drawn-up if not divine
τις δύναμις ἄνδρας τινὰς τολμηροὺς καταπηδῆσαι τῷ τόπῳ
some power men some daring to-leap-down on-the place
ἐνίσχυσεν, οἳ καὶ δόρασι τρώσαντες τοὺς βαρβάρους πρὸς
had-strengthened who also with-spears having-wounded the barbarians to
τοὐπίσω σὺν τῇ κλίμακι τούτους ἐναπεχρήμνισαν. οὕτω δὲ
the-rear with the ladder them hurled-down thus and
καὶ τὴν ἐπίνοιαν ταύτην εἰς μηδὲν προβᾶσαν ἑωρακότες,
also the device this to nothing having-advanced having-seen
φυγῇ τε χρησαμένων ὡς καὶ τὴν κλίμακα καταλιπεῖν,
flight both having-used so-as also the ladder to-leave
εἰς τοσοῦτον ἡμεῖς ἤλθομεν θάρσος ὡς καὶ γελᾶν κατ'
to so-much we came courage so-that even to-laugh at
αὐτῶν, καὶ προθυμότερον τῆς ἄλλης ἡμέρας τοῖς τε
them and more-eagerly than-the other day the both
βέλεσι χρῆσθαι καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πετροβόλων λίθοις, καὶ
missiles to-use and the from the stone-throwers stones and
μηκέτι συγχωρεῖν αὐτοῖς κἂν πρὸς βραχὺ προσιέναι τῷ
no-longer to-allow them even for short(-while) to-approach the
τείχει, κἂν ὅτι πρὸς μανικώτερον ἐξαφθέντες καὶ αὐτοὶ
wall even-if that to more-madly having-been-kindled also themselves
δίκην συῶν ἀγρίων τοὺς ὀδόντας παρέθηγον, καὶ εἴ πως
like boars wild the teeth whetted and if somehow
ἐνῆν, ζῶντας ἐθέλειν ἡμᾶς ἐν αὐτοῖς διαρρήξασθαι.
it-were-possible alive to-wish us among themselves to-tear-apart
οἷον γὰρ ἦν αὐτῶν φοβερὸν ἀκούειν καθ' ἡμῶν μεμηνότων!
such for was of-them fearful to-hear against us raging

πῶς τῆς ὑπερβαλλούσης ὀργῆς ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἔνδειξιν, ὁπότε
how of-the surpassing anger they-made the display when
βύθιον ἔβρυχον καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ στόματος πεμπομένοις
deep they-roared and with-the from the mouth sent
ἀφροῖς τὸ δαιμονιῶδες αὐτῶν παρεδείκνυντο, οὐδὲ τροφῆς
foams the demonic of-them they-showed nor food
μεταλαβεῖν διὰ πάσης ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας βουλόμενοι, ἀλλ᾽
to-partake-of through all that the day wishing but
ἀκορέστως ἔχειν τοῦ πολέμου ἐν οὕτω λαβροτάτῳ καύματι,
insatiably to-be of-the war in so most-fierce heat
καὶ μηδ᾽ ὅτι σώματα περίκεινται καὶ καμάτῳ δαμαζόμενα
and not-even that bodies they-wear and by-toil being-subdued
καὶ τῷ ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς ἡλίῳ καυσούμενα παντελῶς
and by-the over head sun being-burned at-all
αἰσθανόμενοι, τοῦτο δὲ μόνον διὰ φροντίδος ἔχοντες, ἢ
perceiving this and only through care having either
πορθῆσαι τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀναπλῆσαι θυμόν, ἢ
to-sack the city and the against us to-fill-up anger or
μὴ προβαίνοντος τούτου καὶ τῆς ζωῆς ἀπειπεῖν καὶ ἑαυτοὺς
not advancing this also of-the life to-renounce and themselves
τοῖς ὅπλοις διαχειρίσασθαι. θυμὸς γὰρ ἅπαξ βαρβαρικὸς
with-the arms to-destroy anger for once barbarian
ἐξαφθεὶς οὐ πρότερον τῆς κινούσης αὐτὸν ἀλογίστου
having-been-kindled not sooner from-the moving it irrational
ὁρμῆς ἀπολήξειε, μέχρις ἂν ἢ τοῦ οἰκείου αἵματος ἢ
impulse would-cease until — either of-the own blood or
τοῦ ἐξ ἐναντίας ἀντιπράττοντος ἴδῃ τὴν ἔκχυσιν.
of-the(-one) from opposite acting-against it-sees the outpouring

The barbarians burn two eastern gates; the defenders wall up the inner ones. That night the enemy lash their ships in pairs and build wooden towers on them, higher than the wall. At dawn they bring them against the wall and hurl stones and fire from above; the defenders flee from the walk, and an Ethiopian leaps onto the battlements. At the third hour the barbarians pour in, killing whoever is still on the wall.

529 Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τὸ προσπελάζειν αὐτοὺς τῷ τείχει οὐκ
but since the to-approach them the wall not
ἀκίνδυνον ἦν, πάντα τοῖς βέλεσι καὶ τοῖς πετροβόλοις
without-danger was all-things to-the missiles and to-the stone-throwers
ἐπέτρεπον. στιχηδὸν γὰρ ἑαυτοὺς κατατάξαντες, καὶ
they-entrusted in-rows for themselves having-drawn-up and
τοσοῦτον ἀποστάντες ὅσον τὰς βολὰς αὐτῶν μήπω τῆς
so-far having-stood-off as-far-as the shots of-them not-yet the
ὁρμῆς ὑπενδιδούσης τῇ πόλει προσπίπτειν, ταῖς ἀσπίσι
impetus yielding on-the city to-fall with-the shields
τε φραξάμενοι καὶ ὅλοι τῆς ἀγωνίας γενόμενοι,
both having-fenced-themselves and wholly of-the struggle having-become
ἵσταντο καθάπερ τινὲς ἀνδριάντες ἐκ χαλκοῦ ἤ τινος
they-stood like some statues from bronze or some
ἄλλης στερροτέρας ὕλης συμπεπηγότα ἔχοντες σώματα,
other harder material fixed having bodies
μυρίῳ τινὶ καὶ ἀνεκδιηγήτῳ καρτεροῦντες πόνῳ καὶ πρὸς
with-countless some and indescribable enduring toil and for
τὸν πόλεμον ἁμιλλώμενοι. τοῦ γὰρ ἡλίου κατὰ τὸ μέσον
the war contending the for sun toward the middle
ἄγοντος τὴν ἡμέραν, ὅτε καὶ ταῖς βολαῖς τῶν ἀκτίνων
bringing the day when also with-the shots of-the rays
τὸν ἀέρα πλέον τῶν ἄλλων ὡρῶν διαπυροῖ, τῇ ἀκμῇ
the air more than-the other hours it-sets-on-fire at-the height

τοῦ καύματος ὥσπερ τὴν φυσικὴν ἐκκαύσαντες λύσσαν, καὶ
of-the heat as-it-were the natural having-kindled frenzy and
τὸν ἄλογον ἐκεῖνον θυμὸν ταῖς ἀπονοίαις προσερεθίσαντες,
the irrational that anger with-the desperations having-provoked
ἐφ' ἕτερον εἶδος πολιορκίας (καὶ σκόπει πῶς χαλεπὸν)
to another form of-siege and consider how grievously
τὴν ὁρμὴν μετηγάγοντο. τεττάρων γὰρ πυλῶν πρὸς τῷ
the impetus they-transferred of-four for gates on the
ἀνατολικῷ μέρει τῆς πόλεως διεξαγουσῶν, ἐσκέψαντο τὰς
eastern part of-the city leading-out they-planned the
δύο αὐτῶν πυρὶ τεφρῶσαι, τήν τε ῥηθεῖσαν Ῥώμην καὶ
two of-them with-fire to-reduce-to-ash the both mentioned Rome and
τὴν Κασσανδρεωτικὴν καλουμένην, τοῦτο ἐν τῇ διανοίᾳ
the(-one) Kassandreotic called this in the mind
θέμενοι, ὡς εἰ δυνηθεῖεν τῶν ἔξω πυλῶν καιομένων
having-placed that if they-should-be-able the outer gates burning
εἴσω χωρῆσαι τοῦ προτειχίσματος καὶ τὸ μετέωρον
inside to-go of-the outwork and the high
ὑποδύσασθαι τεῖχος, μηδένα φόβον ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ καὶ
to-get-under wall no fear to-have toward the also
τὰ ἔνδον κακουργῆσαι καὶ τῇ πόλει πάντας ὑφ' ἓν
the(-things) inside to-harm and in-the city all under one
συνελάσαι, ἐξ ἐναντίας παραστησάμενοι τοξότας εὐστόχους
to-drive-together from opposite having-set-up bowmen well-aiming
τε καὶ δεινούς, ὡς ἂν τῇ συνεχείᾳ τῶν βελῶν μὴ ἐᾶν
both and terrible so-that — by-the continuity of-the missiles not to-allow
ἀκινδύνως προκύπτειν τῶν ἔνδον τινά. καὶ δὴ τοῦ
without-danger to-peep-out of-the(-ones) inside anyone and indeed of-the
τεχνάσματος οὕτως ἐνήρξαντο. ἁμάξας ἐφευρόντες ἐπέθηκαν
device thus they-began wagons having-found they-placed
ἐν αὐταῖς πρηνεῖς τὰς βραχυτάτας νῆας, αἷς πρὸς τὴν
on them face-down the shortest boats which for the

θήραν τῶν ἰχθύων οἱ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἁλιεῖς ἐκέχρηντο, ἔτι δὲ
hunting of-the fish the among us fishermen used still and
καί τινων ἄλλων ξύλων πληθὺν καὶ φρυγάνων σωρείαν,
also of-some other timbers multitude and of-brushwood heap
ἅτινα πίσσῃ καὶ θεάφῳ καταρράναντες καὶ τὰς ἁμάξας
which with-pitch and with-sulfur having-sprinkled and the wagons
ὑποδύντες ἔστρεφον τοὺς ἄξονας, ἄγοντες αὐτὰς ταῖς
having-got-under they-turned the axles leading them with-the
χερσίν, ἕως ἔφθασαν μέχρις αὐτῶν τῶν πυλῶν. εἶτα τὴν
hands until they-reached as-far-as themselves the gates then the
ὕλην ἐκείνην ὑφάψαντες, καὶ ὀπισθόποδες ταῖς ἀσπίσι
material that having-kindled and backward with-the shields
φραξάμενοι πρὸς τοὺς τοξότας χωρήσαντες, ἔλαθον
having-fenced-themselves to the bowmen having-gone they-escaped-notice
τὸ βεβουλευμένον εἰς ἔργον ἀγαγεῖν. τὸ πῦρ γὰρ τῆς
the(-thing) planned into work to-lead the fire for of-the
ὕλης λαβόμενον καὶ τοῖς ὑπεκκαύμασι πρὸς μείζονα
material having-taken-hold and with-the kindlings to greater
φλόγα διεγερθὲν τὴν μὲν ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν ἐπιφάνειαν,
flame roused the indeed outside of-the gates surface
ἥτις ἦν ἅπασα σεσιδηρωμένη, πυρακτωθῆναι πεποίηκε, τὴν
which was all iron-plated to-be-made-red-hot made the
λαμπάδα δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸ εἴσω μετοχετεῦσαν ἐξαφθῆναι
torch and also to the inside having-channeled to-be-kindled
δι᾽ ὅλου τὰς πύλας ἠνάγκασεν, ὡς μετὰ βραχὺ ταύτας
through whole the gates it-compelled so-that after short(-while) these
καταπεσεῖν καὶ δειλίαν οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἅπασιν ἐμβαλεῖν.
to-fall and cowardice not the chance(-kind) on-all to-throw
μόνον γὰρ ὅτι καθ᾽ ὅλης ἐκηρύχθη τῆς πόλεως ἡ τῶν
only for that throughout whole was-proclaimed the city the of-the
πυλῶν ἔκκαυσις, καὶ καθάπερ τινὸς ξίφους ὑποδραμόντος
gates burning and as-if some sword having-run-under

τὰς ἁπάντων καρδίας, οὕτως ἐναγωνίους καὶ τρομώδεις
the of-all hearts thus anguished and trembling
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πεποίηκε, τὰς μορφὰς ἀλλοιώσαντας καὶ
the men it-made the shapes having-changed and
πᾶσαν χρηστὴν ἀθρόον προδεδωκότας ἐλπίδα. καὶ γὰρ
all good at-once having-betrayed hope and for
οἱ πρὸ βραχέος τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐξαλλόμενοι καὶ πρὸς
the(-ones) before short(-while) on-the walls leaping-out and for
τὸν διὰ μάχης ἀγῶνα ἀλλήλους ἐγκελευόμενοι πτωχῶν
the through battle contest one-another urging than-beggars
ἀδρανέστεροι ταῖς ἀληθείαις ἐδείκνυντο. αὐτὸ γὰρ τοῦτο,
more-feeble in-the truths were-shown itself for this
τὸ τὴν μηχανὴν ἐκείνην εἰς ἔργον ἐκβῆναι, μαντεύεσθαι
the the device that into work to-turn-out to-prophesy
τοῦ τέλους ταῖς ἁπάντων ἐδίδου ψυχαῖς. πλὴν ὅτι τῶν
of-the end to-the of-all gave souls but that the
ἔξω πυλῶν πυρποληθεισῶν τὰς ἔνδον ἡμεῖς τειχίῳ
outer gates having-been-burned the(-ones) inner we with-wall
τινὶ νεοδμήτῳ θᾶττον περιφραξάμενοι, ὕδατά τε ταῖς
some new-built quickly having-fenced-round waters both on-the
ἐπάλξεσιν ἔν τισι προαποθέμενοι σκεύεσιν, ἐφυλαττόμεθα
battlements in some having-set-aside-beforehand vessels we-watched
πότε καὶ πρὸς ταύτας τυχὸν ἐφορμήσουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι,
when also against these perhaps will-rush the enemies
ἵν' ὅτε τῆς κακουργίας καὶ αὖθις ἐπιχειρήσωσιν,
so-that when of-the mischief also again they-attempt
ἔχωμεν ὅπως τῆς φλογὸς ἀντιποιησόμεθα καὶ τῆς
we-may-have how the flame we-will-counter and from-the
ἐπιβουλῆς ἀπειράτους τὰς πύλας διατηρήσομεν. ὃ δὴ
plot untried the gates we-will-keep which indeed
καὶ γνόντες ἐκεῖνοι οὐκέτι ταῖς τοιαύταις κακοβουλίαις
also having-known those no-longer the such evil-counsels

ἐχρήσαντο, ἑτέραις δέ τισιν ἔμελλον δεινοτέραις ἔτι καὶ
used other and some they-were-about more-terrible still and
σφοδροτέραις τὸν καθ' ἡμῶν ἐπιτηδεύειν ὄλεθρον, ὃν
more-violent the against us to-practice destruction which
οὐδεμιᾷ μεθόδῳ τοῦ λοιποῦ δυνατὸν ἦν διακρούσασθαι
by-no method for-the future possible was to-ward-off
ἐνεργῆ τε ὄντα καὶ πᾶσαν μηχανὴν ὑπερβαίνοντα. πλὴν
effective both being and every device surpassing but
οὕτω τοῦ πυρὸς παυσαμένου τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῖς
thus the fire having-ceased the rest of-the day the
πετροβόλοις ἐχρῶντο καθ' ἡμῶν καὶ τοῖς τόξοις, μέχρις
stone-throwers they-used against us and the bows until
ἂν τὸ νυκτερινὸν σκότος τὸ φῶς διεδέξατο καὶ τῆς
— the nocturnal darkness the light succeeded and from-the
ἀγωνίας παύεσθαι μηδὲ βουλομένους αὐτοὺς κατηνάγκασε.
struggle to-cease not-even wishing them forced
531 Εἶτα ἐπειδὴ τοῦ πολεμεῖν ἐπαύσαντο, ταῖς ναυσὶν
then since from-the to-war they-ceased on-the ships
ἐμβάντες καί τι μικρὸν ἡσυχάσαντες ἤρχοντο τοῦ
having-embarked and some little having-rested they-began the
δράματος ὅπερ ἦσαν ταῖς ἑαυτῶν δεινότησι προεξευρημένοι.
drama which they-were by-the their-own cleverness having-devised-beforehand
τὸ δὲ ἦν τοιαύτην αὐτοῖς ἀπόπειραν ἐμποιοῦν, ὡς εἰ μὲν
the(-thing) and was such for-them attempt producing that if indeed
δι' αὐτοῦ δυνηθεῖεν τὴν πόλιν πορθήσειν, εὖ ἂν ἔχειν,
through it they-should-be-able the city to-sack well — to-be
διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἄλλο τῶν εἰς πολιορκίαν συντεινόντων
because-of the nothing other of-the(-things) for siege tending
ἴσα δύνασθαι τούτου, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅταν ἀφ' ὑδάτων ἐστὶν ἡ
equal to-avail to-this and most-of-all when from waters is the
μάχη καὶ μὴ μεσιτεύει χέρσος τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν διακόπτουσα·
battle and not mediates land the plot cutting-off

εἰ δέ γε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ὧν προενήργησαν καὶ
if and indeed with the other(-things) which they-had-done-before also
τοῦτο εἰς μηδὲν αὐτοῖς συντελέσειε, τοὺς εἰς τοῦτο
this to nothing for-them should-contribute the(-ones) to this
παρορμήσαντας αὐτοὺς καὶ τοσοῦτον πλοῦν διανύσαι μάτην
having-urged them and so-great voyage to-complete vainly
ἀποπλανήσαντας τοῖς ὅπλοις διαχειρίσασθαι, καὶ οὕτως ἐν
having-misled with-the arms to-destroy and thus to
τοῖς ἰδίοις ἀπαίρειν. ταύτην οὖν παρ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς θέμενοι τὴν
the own(-lands) to-depart this then among themselves having-set the
βουλήν, ἔτι κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς οὔσης τῆς νυκτός, τοῦ ποικίλου
plan still at (the)-beginnings being the night of-the varied
καὶ πολυειδοῦς ἐκείνου ἀπήρξαντο μηχανήματος. ἐξάψαντες
and many-formed that they-began device having-kindled
γὰρ πανταχοῦ φῶτα, καὶ πάσας αὐτῶν τὰς νῆας κατὰ δύο
for everywhere lights and all of-them the ships by two
συζεύξαντες ἑτέραν τῆς ἑτέρας ἐχομένην, καί τισι κάλοις
having-yoked other to-the other holding and with-some cables
στιβαροῖς καὶ σιδηραῖς ἁλύσεσι τὰς ἑκατέρων πλευρὰς
stout and with-iron chains the of-each-pair sides
συσφίγξαντες πρὸς τὸ μὴ ῥᾳδίως ἀφίστασθαι, ἀνείλκυσαν
having-bound-tight for the not easily to-stand-apart they-hauled-up
διὰ τῶν κατὰ πρώραν ἀπηωρημένων ἐξαρτίων τὰ διὰ
through the at prow hung tackles the through
μέσου προβεβλημένα ξύλα, ἃ τοῖς ναυτιλλομένοις κατάρτια
middle projected timbers which the seafarers masts
καλεῖν ἔθος. εἶτα τοὺς τῶν ἑκατέρων νηῶν αὐχένας ἐν
to-call (is)-custom then the of-the each-pair ships necks in
τούτοις διὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν κεφαλίδα στρεφομένων σχοινίων
these through the to the masthead turning ropes
μέσον που τοῦ ἀέρος μετεωρίσαντες, τάς τε σπάθας
middle somewhere of-the air having-raised-aloft the both blades

αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ πρώραν μέρους καὶ πέρα τῆς τῶν νηῶν
of-them from the at prow part and beyond of-the of-the ships
διαμέτρου προβεβληκότες, ξένον τι καὶ παρηλλαγμένον
diameter having-projected strange some and altered
πανούργευμα διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου τεχνάσματος ἐτεκτήναντο.
villainy through the such contrivance they-built
ὑψοῦ γάρ, ὡς ἔφην, τῶν αὐχένων μετεωρισθέντων, ἔβαλλον
aloft for as I-said the necks having-been-raised they-laid
ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐπιθέντες μακρά τινα ξύλα στιχηδὸν ἄλλο
on them having-placed long some timbers in-rows one
κατ᾽ ἄλλο, καὶ τὸν διὰ μέσου τόπον γεώσαντες τῇ
by another and the through middle place having-earthed with-the
σεσοφισμένῃ ταύτῃ μηχανῇ, τὰ πέρατά τε πάντοθεν
cunning this device the ends both on-all-sides
σανίσι καταφραξάμενοι, καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν αὐχένων ἐν
with-planks having-fenced and the tops of-the necks in
τοῖς κατὰ πρύμναν μέρεσιν ἄλλοις στιβαρωτάτοις δεσμοῖς
the at stern parts with-other most-stout bonds
ἐνασφαλισάμενοι, πύργους τινὰς τῶν εἰς τὴν χέρσον
having-secured towers some than-the(-ones) on the land
ἐν τῷ τείχει καθισταμένων χρειωδεστέρους τῇ ἐπινοίᾳ
in the wall being-set-up more-useful by-the device
ταύτῃ κατετεχνάσαντο, ἐν οἷς ἐνόπλους τινὰς βαρβάρους
this they-contrived in which armed some barbarians
ἐπανεβίβασαν, ῥώμῃ σωμάτων καὶ τολμηρίᾳ φύσεως
they-put-on-board by-strength of-bodies and by-daring of-nature
ἀνεσταλμένους, τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ὑστάτην καὶ τελευταίαν
being-elated the against us last and final
ἐπιβουλὴν ἐνεργήσοντας. ἐπέτρεπον γὰρ τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν
plot going-to-carry-out they-entrusted for the(-ones) indeed of-them
βάλλειν τοῖς τόξοις κατὰ τῶν ἐνδοτέρων τοῦ τείχους
to-shoot with-the bows against the(-ones) inside of-the wall

ἑστώτων, τοὺς δὲ τοῖς χειροπληθέσι λίθοις· ἄλλους
standing the(-ones) and with-the hand-filling stones others
πυρὶ τινί, καὐτῷ τετεχνημένῳ κἂν τισιν ὀστρακίνοις
with-fire some also-itself contrived even-in some earthen
σκεύεσι προευτρεπισμένῳ, καθοπλίσαντες κατὰ τῶν
vessels prepared-beforehand having-armed against the(-ones)
ἀντιπρόσωπον αὐτῶν ἐρχομένων προσέταττον ἀκοντίζειν.
facing them coming they-ordered to-hurl
ταῦτα δὲ πάντα ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐνεργῆ τε καὶ ἐπιτήδεια
these(-things) and all were for-them effective both and suitable
διὰ τὸ μηκέτι περὶ γῆν αὐτοὺς εἶναι ποιεῖν, ἀλλὰ τῷ
because-of the no-longer about earth them to-be to-make but by-the
προλεχθέντι κακουργῷ τεχνάσματι ὑψηλοτέρους αὐτοὺς
aforesaid evil-working contrivance higher them
καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς οἰκοδομῆς γενέσθαι τοῦ τείχους καὶ πᾶσαν
even than-itself the building to-become of-the wall and all
αὐτῶν κακόνοιαν ὡς ἀπὸ μετεώρου χρειώδη συμβαίνειν.
of-them malice as from aloft useful to-turn-out
Ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα πάντα κατ' αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα 533
but since these(-things) all during itself that the night
εἰς ἔργον ἤχθη τοῖς ἀσεβέσιν, οὐδὲν δὲ τῶν
into work were-brought by-the(-ones) impious nothing and of-the(-things)
πραττομένων τέως ἐλάνθανεν ἡμᾶς διὰ τό, ὡς
being-done for-a-while escaped-notice us because-of the as
εἴρηται, φῶτα ἔχειν αὐτοὺς πολλὰ καὶ πλησίον εἶναι τὸν
has-been-said lights to-have them many and near to-be the
αἰγιαλὸν εἰς ὃν αὐτοῖς τὰ δόξαντα διεσπούδαστο,
shore on which by-them the(-things) resolved were-pursued
ἔλαβε πάντας φόβος καὶ ἔκπληξις, καὶ οὐκ εἶχον ᾧ τινὶ
took all fear and astonishment and not they-had by-what any
τοῦ λοιποῦ τρόπῳ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἑαυτοῖς συντηρήσονται.
for-the future manner the safety for-themselves they-will-keep

ἦν γὰρ ἰδεῖν τὸν δῆμον ὅλον δι᾽ ὅλου χλονούμενόν
it-was for to-see the people whole through whole being-agitated
τε καὶ ἀπορούμενον, ἄλλοτε ἄλλως ἀμηχανῶντα καὶ
both and being-at-a-loss at-one-time otherwise being-helpless and
πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν ζωὴν κινδυνεύοντα. οὐ γὰρ ὅπως ἕκαστος
for itself the life being-in-danger not for how each
ἀποκρούσηται τὴν ἐφεστῶσαν ἀνάγκην διὰ φροντίδος
might-repel the impending necessity in care
εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ πῶς ἢ μεθ᾽ οἵας ἀλγηδόνος τῷ θανάτῳ
had but how or with what-kind-of pain with-the death
προσομιλήσει τοῖς λογισμοῖς κατετέμνετο. φυγεῖν μὲν
he-will-consort by-the reasonings he-was-cut-up to-flee indeed
γὰρ οὐκέτι οὔτε πρόχειρον οὔτε ἀσφαλὲς ἦν, κύκλῳ τοῦ
for no-longer neither ready nor safe was round of-the
τείχους τῶν βαρβάρων περιεστώτων καὶ κατὰ τῶν πυλῶν
wall the barbarians standing-around and at the gates
ἐφεδρευόντων· προσμένειν δὲ πάλιν ὁ κατ᾽ ὀφθαλμοὺς οὐκ
lying-in-wait to-wait and again the before eyes not
ἐδίδου κίνδυνος. πᾶσαν οὖν ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας προδόντες,
allowed danger all then hope of-safety having-betrayed
καθάπερ ἐνεοί τινες τὸ τεῖχος διήμειβον, τῷ μεγέθει τῆς
like dumb some the wall they-went-across by-the greatness of-the
συμφορᾶς ἀπορούμενοι. πλὴν ἔδοξέ τισιν, ὅσοις οὐ
misfortune being-at-a-loss but it-seemed-good to-some as-many-as not
κατέσβη τελείως τῆς ἀνδρίας ἡ θρυαλλίς, μεταξὺ τῆς
was-quenched fully of-the courage the wick between the
προσδοκίας τῶν πολεμίων προευτρεπίσαι τινὰ τῷ
expectation of-the enemies to-prepare-beforehand some(-things) on-the
τείχει εἰς ἀποτροπὴν τῶν ἐπερχομένων. τὰ δὲ ἦν
wall for turning-back of-the(-ones) coming-on the(-things) and were
πίσσα καὶ δᾷδες καὶ ἄσβεστος καί τινα ἄλλα, οἷς
pitch and torches and quicklime and some other(-things) with-which

τρέφονται τὸ τάχος πυρὸς φλόγες, σκεύεσιν ὀστρακίνοις
are-fed the quickness of-fire flames in-vessels earthen
ἐπιτετηδευμένα, ὡς ἂν τῶν νηῶν τυχὸν ἐφορμουσῶν
prepared so-that — the ships perhaps lying-off
τούτοις χρώμενοι καὶ διὰ μέσου τούτων ἐξακοντίζοντες
these using and through middle these hurling
ἀπράκτους αὐτοὺς τῆσδε τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως ἀποδείξωσιν.
ineffective them of-this the attempt they-might-show
Ὡς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἀνθρώπων ἦν ἀπορουμένων ἔργα 534
as and also these(-things) of-men were being-at-a-loss works
καὶ διαβούλια, ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ φῶς τὸν
and counsels already and also of-the day the light the
νυκτερινὸν ζόφον διέλυεν, ἰδοὺ δὴ καὶ αἱ νῆες, ὡς
nocturnal gloom was-dissolving behold indeed also the ships as
εἶχον σκευῆς, κατὰ πολλοὺς τόπους διαιρεθεῖσαι τῷ
they-had of-equipment at many places divided against-the
τείχει προσέρρηξαν, καινόν τι καὶ παράδοξον θέαμα ταῖς
wall broke novel some and strange spectacle to-the
ἁπάντων ὄψεσι προδεικνύμεναι· ἑκάστη γὰρ αὐτῶν συζυγία
of-all eyes showing each for of-them yoked-pair
ἐπεφέρετο τὴν σεσοφισμένην ἐκείνην τῶν ξυλοσυνθέτων
carried the cunning that of-the wood-built
πύργων κατασκευήν, πολλῷ τῷ μέτρῳ τὴν τοῦ τείχους
towers construction by-much the measure the of-the wall
οἰκοδομὴν ὑπερβαίνουσαν, ἄνωθέν τε τοὺς βαρβάρους
building surpassing from-above both the barbarians
ἐξαλλομένους καθάπερ τινὰς ἐξοιστρημένους ταύρους, καὶ
leaping-out like some maddened bulls and
τὸν ὄλεθρον πᾶσιν ἐπισείοντας. τότε δὴ τότε, ὅσοι
the destruction to-all brandishing then indeed then as-many-as
τοῦ δήμου τῆς πόλεως τοῦ μὲν θανάτου καταφρονήσαντες
of-the people of-the city the indeed death having-despised

ἀφύκτου τε ὄντος καὶ κατὰ κόρης, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ἱσταμένου
inescapable both being and at (the)-pupil so-to to-speak standing
ὅλοι τῆς ἀγωνίας ἐγένοντο, ἐπίδειξιν ἀνδρίας τοῦ κινδύνου
wholly of-the struggle became display of-courage of-the danger
τὴν ἀκμὴν ποιησάμενοι ἔστησαν γενναίως ἀθλοῦντες ἐν
the crisis having-made they-stood nobly contending in
τῷ πολέμῳ, καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος αὐτῶν
the war and the(-things) from himself each of-them
ἐπεδείκνυτο· οὐ γὰρ εἴων τέλεον πλησιάζειν τὰς νῆας,
showed not for they-allowed altogether to-approach the ships
ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν τοῖς συχνοῖς βέλεσι τὸ δὲ τοῖς τοῦ
but the(-part) indeed with-the frequent missiles the(-part) and with-the of-the
πυρὸς ὑπεκκαύμασιν ἀπεῖργον αὐτὰς τοῦ προσπελάζειν
fire kindlings they-kept-away them from-the to-approach
τῷ τείχει καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἐνεργεῖν. ὅσοι δὲ
the wall and the(-things) from themselves to-carry-out as-many-as and
τῇ δειλίᾳ τὴν ψυχὴν βληθέντες οὐδὲ προσβλέπειν τοῦ
by-the cowardice the soul struck not-even to-look-at of-the
κακοῦ τὴν πεῖραν ὑπὸ τῆς ἄγαν ἀμηχανίας ἐξίσχυον,
evil the trial by the too-great helplessness were-strong
ἑαυτοὺς τοῦ τείχους κατὰ μικρὸν ὑποσύροντες ἐπὶ τὰς
themselves from-the wall by little drawing-away to the
ἀκρωρείας τῆς πόλεως ἔφευγον, καὶ λοιπὸν θαρρεῖν ἐδίδουν
heights of-the city fled and henceforth to-be-bold gave
τοῖς ἐναντίοις. ὡς γὰρ εἶδον κατά τινα τόπον τοῦ τείχους
to-the opponents when for they-saw at some place of-the wall
τὴν οἰκοδομὴν πλέον τῶν ἄλλων διαρρυεῖσαν, ἔνθα καὶ
the building more than-the others having-collapsed where also
τοὺς ξυλίνους ἦμεν προπεπηγότες προβόλους, ἔγνων δὲ
the wooden we-were having-fixed-beforehand outworks they-knew and
καὶ τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης ὕδωρ ἐν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον τῷ τόπῳ
also the of-the sea water in itself rather the place

διὰ βάθους χωρεῖν, μίαν συζυγίαν τῶν ἐζευγμένων
through depth to-go one yoked-pair of-the(-ones) yoked
ἐκεῖ συνελάσαντες ὤθουν ταῖς κώπαις κατὰ μικρόν, ἕως
there having-driven they-pushed with-the oars by little until
ἔφθασαν πλησίον ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι τὰ κατὰ
they-reached near at themselves the battlements the(-parts) at
πρώραν τῶν νηῶν προσπελάσαντες. εἶτα ὡς ἐπεχείρουν
prow of-the ships having-brought-near then when they-attempted
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν λίθους βαλεῖν οἱ τοῖς ξυλίνοις ἐγκαθήμενοι
against them stones to-throw the(-ones) on-the wooden sitting
προβόλοις, μέγαν τινὰ καὶ τραχὺν ἀλαλαγμὸν ἐμβοήσαντες
outworks great some and harsh war-cry having-shouted
ἄνω τῶν ῥηθέντων μηχανημάτων ἑστῶτες οἱ βάρβαροι,
above the mentioned devices standing the barbarians
λίθοις τε βαλόντες οὐκέτι χειροπληθέσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν
with-stones both having-thrown no-longer hand-filling but also very
παμμεγέθεσι καὶ ὧν οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο τὴν φορὰν ὑπομεῖναι,
huge and of-which no-one could the impact to-withstand
πῦρ τε διὰ τῶν σιφώνων τῷ ἀέρι φυσήσαντες, καί
fire both through the siphons into-the air having-blown and
τινα ἄλλα σκεύη καὶ αὐτὰ πυρὸς ἀνάμεστα εἴσω τοῦ
some other vessels also themselves of-fire full inside of-the
τείχους ἐξακοντίσαντες, εἰς τοσαύτην ἔκπληξιν καὶ δειλίαν
wall having-hurled into such astonishment and cowardice
τοὺς ἐν τοῖς προβόλοις ὄντας ἐνέβαλον ὡς καταπηδῆσαι
the(-ones) on the outworks being they-threw so-as to-leap-down
τὸ τάχος καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν ἐκτραπῆναι καὶ κενὸν ἅπαντα
the quickness and to flight to-turn and empty all
τὸν περίπατον τοῦ τείχους καταλιπεῖν.
the walkway of-the wall to-leave

ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ τέλος εἶδον τῶν βεβουλευμένων (πάντες
since and the end they-saw of-the(-things) planned all
γὰρ καθάπερ ἐξ ἀνέμου φύλλα πρὸς τὴν γῆν κατεφέροντο,
for like from wind leaves to the earth were-borne-down
οὐδὲ κατὰ τῶν κλιμάκων, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἂν αὐτοὺς ὁ φόβος
not-even by the ladders but as — them the fear
κατήπειγεν), ἕνα τινὰ τολμηρὸν βάρβαρον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
pressed one some daring barbarian and than-the others
ὡς εἰκὸς μανικώτερον, Αἰθίοπα τὴν χροιάν, ταῖς ἐπάλξεσιν
as likely more-frenzied Ethiopian the color on-the battlements
ἐπαφῆκαν. ὁ δὲ τὴν μάχαιραν ἣν ἐτύγχανε ταῖς χερσὶ
they-let-go the(-one) and the sword which he-happened in-the hands
κατέχων ἀναρριπίζων, καὶ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἁλλόμενος,
holding brandishing and on the wall leaping
ἐπέμενε σκοπῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν τοῦ πλήθους, εἴ γε μὴ
waited watching the impetus of-the multitude whether indeed not
πρὸς ἀπάτην ἀλλὰ πρὸς τελείαν φυγὴν ἐκεῖθεν ἐξέκλινε.
for deceit but for complete flight from-there it-turned-aside
καὶ γὰρ ὑφωρῶντο μή τινα κεκρυμμένην ἐνέδραν ἔχωσιν
and for they-suspected lest some hidden ambush may-have
οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐν ταῖς ἀγυιαῖς, δι᾽ ἧς αὐτοὺς
the(-ones) of-the city in the streets through which them
εἰς πολλὰ διαιρεθέντας δολερῶς κακουργήσονται, καὶ
into many(-parts) divided deceitfully they-will-harm and
ἀμφέβαλλον τέως μὴ ἀπροόπτως οὕτως προσχωρεῖν τῇ
they-doubted for-a-while not unforeseeingly thus to-advance-into the
πόλει καὶ τὰ παρ᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἐνεργεῖν. ὅτε δὲ ταῖς ῥιπίσι
city and the(-things) from themselves to-carry-out when and with-the flashings
τῆς βαρβαρικῆς μαχαίρας ἐξαστράπτων ὁ ἀὴρ κατάδηλον
of-the barbarian sword lightning the air manifest
ἐποίει πανταχοῦ τῶν πολεμίων τὴν εἴσοδον (καὶ γὰρ ἦν
made everywhere of-the enemies the entrance and for it-was

ὥρα τρίτη τῆς ἡμέρας), τότε δὴ πάντες τοῦ κακοῦ τὴν
(the)-hour third of-the day then indeed all of-the evil the
ἔκβασιν θεασάμενοι ἐτρέποντο ἄλλος ἀλλαχοῦ, τῷ θανάτῳ
outcome having-beheld turned other(-one) elsewhere by-the death
συνελαυνόμενοι. ὁ δὲ ἦν ἐφεστὼς καὶ μηδεμίαν τοῦ
being-driven-together the(-one) and was impending and no for-the
λοιποῦ παραχωρῶν ἐπίνοιαν δι' ἧς αὐτὸν ὑπεκκλίνωσιν.
future yielding device through which it they-might-escape
Εἶτα ὡς ἅπαν κενωθὲν τὸ τεῖχος εἶδον οἱ βάρβαροι, 537
then when all emptied the wall saw the barbarians
καὶ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἑαυτοῖς εἶχον ἐκ τῆς τοῦ πλήθους
and the safety for-themselves had from the of-the multitude
ἀνυποστάτου φυγῆς, σπουδῇ τῶν νηῶν ἐκβάντες καὶ
irresistible flight with-haste from-the ships having-disembarked and
τῶν ἐπάλξεων εἴσω καταπηδήσαντες τάς τε πύλας
from-the battlements inside having-leapt-down the both gates
ἀναρριπίσαντες ἐδήλουν καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ναυσὶ τῶν
having-burst-open showed also to-the other ships of-the(-things)
πεπραγμένων τὸ πέρας, αἵτινες σπουδῇ καὶ αὗται παρὰ
done the end which with-haste also these by
τὰς διεξόδους ἐγγύθεν προσορμισθεῖσαι ἔπεμπον τῇ πόλει
the passages near having-anchored sent into-the city
τοὺς βαρβάρους, τὰ σώματα γεγυμνωμένους, μικρῷ τινὶ
the barbarians the bodies stripped with-small some
μόνῳ περιβολαίῳ τὰ κατὰ τὴν αἰδῶ ἐγκαλύπτοντας,
only covering the(-parts) at the shame veiling
τὰς μαχαίρας ἔχοντας ἐν χερσίν· οἳ καὶ ἔνδον γενόμενοι
the swords having in hands who also inside having-come
πρῶτον μὲν οὓς εὗρον ἔτι περὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐνστρεφομένους,
first indeed whom they-found still about the wall turning-about
εἴτε τῷ φόβῳ βληθέντας καὶ κινηθῆναι μὴ δυναμένους
whether by-the fear struck and to-be-moved not being-able

παρεθέντος αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ φόβου τοῦ σώματος, εἴτε πάλιν
having-been-loosened for-them from the fear the body or again
τοῖς ῥηθεῖσι πτώμασι συγκλασθέντας καὶ πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν
by-the mentioned falls broken and for the flight
ἀπελπίσαντας, τούτους τὸ τάχος ἀνεῖλον, εἶθ' οὕτω ταῖς
having-despaired these the quickness slew then thus along-the
λεωφόροις κατεμερίσθησαν. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῆς πόλεως εἰς
highways they-were-distributed the and multitude of-the city into
πολλὰ μέρη τμηθὲν διεθροεῖτό τε καὶ συνείχετο, οὐκ
many parts cut was-thrown-into-tumult both and was-hemmed-in not
ἔχον ὅπου περισωθείη ἢ τὴν συμφορὰν διακρούσηται. ἦν
having where it-might-be-saved or the misfortune might-ward-off it-was
γὰρ ἰδεῖν τότε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς ἀκυβέρνητα σκάφη
for to-see then the men as rudderless boats
τῇδε κἀκεῖσε περιφερομένους, ἐλεεινὸν θέαμα, ἄνδρας
here and-there carried-about pitiable spectacle men
γυναῖκας νήπια, ἀλλήλοις συμπίπτοντας, ἀλλήλων
women infants on-one-another falling from-one-another
ἐκκρεμαμένους, ἀσπαζομένους τὸν οἴκτιστον ἐκεῖνον καὶ
hanging embracing the most-piteous that and
τελευταῖον ἀσπασμόν. εἴ πού τις καὶ πατὴρ ἐν αὐτοῖς
last embrace if somewhere some also father among them
πρεσβύτης, ἐπιπεσὼν τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ παιδὸς δεινὸν
old having-fallen-upon the neck of-the child terrible
ἐπεκώκυε, τὸν χωρισμὸν οὐ φέρων, ἀλλὰ τὰ μέλη κατέχων
wailed-over the parting not bearing but the limbs holding
τοῦ φιλτάτου, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ξίφους τῷ φυσικῷ νυττόμενος
of-the dearest and before the sword by-the natural being-pierced
πάθει τὸν θρῆνον ἑαυτῷ διετίθει, "φεῦ μοι" λέγων,
suffering the lament for-himself composed alas me saying
"ὦ παῖ, ἐν τίσι νῦν ἐξεταζόμεθα; τίνα ταῦτα τοῖς
O child among what now are-we-being-tested what these(-things) with-the

ὀφθαλμοῖς καθορῶ; εἰς τοῦτο γάρ σε ἐπιμελῶς ἐξέθρεψα,
eyes do-I-behold for this for you carefully I-reared
καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε παιδευταῖς ἐξεδόμην καὶ συνέσει
and because-of this you to-teachers I-gave-out and in-understanding
διαπρέπειν ἐν τοῖς ὁμήλιξι διεσπούδασα, ἵν' ὅτε
to-excel among the equals-in-age I-strove so-that when
προσεδόκων ζηλωτὸς μὲν εἶναι τῇ εὐπαιδίᾳ, ἐπίφθονος
I-expected enviable indeed to-be in-the good-children envied
δὲ τῇ ἐπὶ σοὶ καυχήσει, μακαριώτερος δὲ πολλῶν
and in-the over you boasting more-blessed and than-many
ἄλλων πατέρων ὡς τοιοῦτον ἔχων εὐπρεπέστατον τέκνον,
other fathers as such having most-comely child
ἐράσμιον μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν τοῦ σώματος, ἐρασμιώτερον δὲ
lovely indeed the age of-the body lovelier and
τοῦ προσώπου τὴν θέαν καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τῆς ψυχῆς τὴν
of-the face the sight and still more of-the soul the
ἰδέαν, τότε κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ἰδέσθαι τὸν ὀλέθριον τοῦτον
form then before eyes to-see the destructive this
καὶ δυστυχέστατον ἀπὸ σοῦ χωρισμόν; καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
and most-unfortunate from you parting and because-of this
μέχρι τοῦδε τῇ δυστήνῳ ταύτῃ τετήρημαι πολιᾷ, ἵν'
until this(-point) in-the wretched this I-have-been-kept gray-hair so-that
ὑπὸ βαρβάρων ἴδω καταικιζόμενόν σου τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰ
by barbarians I-may-see being-outraged your the body and the
φίλτατά μου καὶ παμπόθητα μέλη τῷ ξίφει τοῦ δημίου
dearest my and all-longed-for limbs by-the sword of-the executioner
ἀνηλεῶς διασπώμενα; οἴμοι, τίς γένωμαι; ποίαις
pitilessly torn-apart alas what may-I-become with-what-kind-of
ὄψεσι ταῦτα κατίδω; ποῖον ἐπὶ σοὶ ποιήσομαι θρῆνον;
eyes these(-things) may-I-behold what-kind over you will-I-make lament
εἴθε τοιούτου τύχοιμεν δημίου ὃς ἐμὲ πρῶτον τῇ
would-that such we-might-meet executioner who me first with-the

μαχαίρᾳ διέλοι, ἵνα μὴ καθυστερήσας δριμυτέρας
sword might-cut-apart so-that not having-lagged-behind sharper
τοῦ ξίφου ἐπὶ σοὶ τὰς ἀλγηδόνας αἰσθήσωμαι. ἑνὶ
than-the sword over you the pains I-perceive to-one
τούτῳ τῷ μιαφόνῳ χάριτας ὁμολογήσω, εἴγε τῆς
this the bloodstained thanks I-will-confess if-indeed the
σφαγῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ κατάρξηται γηραιοῦ τραχήλου· εἶθ᾽
slaughter from the my he-begin aged neck then
οὕτω τῷ ἐμῷ λύθρῳ τὸ σὸν σπείσειεν αἷμα. καὶ γὰρ
thus with-the my gore the your he-pour-out blood and for
οὕτω τὴν πολλὴν ὀδύνην ὑποτέμοι τῷ ἐγχειρήματι"
thus the much pain he-would-cut-short by-the attempt

VI · THE SACK

Husbands, brothers, and friends take leave of one another; women, maidens, monks, and nuns run through the streets lamenting, and Kameniates marvels that their prayers did not save the city. The barbarians kill without mercy, crowds crush each other at the western gates, and the Slav leaders slip out by the acropolis gate and lock it behind them. Kameniates, his father, two brothers, and an uncle climb a tower on the inner wall, where his father, expecting death, laments and exhorts his sons to die in hope.

539 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὗτος· ἄλλοθεν δὲ πάλιν ἄλλος
and these(-things) indeed this(-one) from-elsewhere and again another
τις τῇ συννόμῳ γυναικὶ προστυχών, βύθιόν τι
someone with-the wedded wife having-met deep something
καὶ μέγα στενάξας, τὴν κεφαλήν τε κινήσας καὶ τὴν
and great having-groaned the head both having-shaken and the
μορφὴν ἀλλοιώσας, προσδραμὼν αὐτῇ καὶ περιπλακεὶς τὴν
form having-changed having-run-to her and having-embraced the

συμφορὰν ἐτραγῴδει. “σώζου, γύναι, καὶ τοῦ συννόμου μὴ
misfortune lamented be-saved wife and of-the spouse not
ἐπιλάθου. ἤδη γὰρ ἡ μεγάλη στοργή, ἣν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
forget already for the great affection which toward one-another
ἐθέμεθα τῇ κοινωνίᾳ τῆς φύσεως, διακόπτεται σήμερον,
we-set by-the communion of-the nature is-cut-off today
καὶ ξίφος καινοτομεῖ τὴν συνάφειαν, καὶ θάνατος ἄωρος
and sword makes-new the union and death untimely
τὴν συζυγίαν διίστησιν. οὐκέτι τὴν ζωὴν τῇ κοινότητι
the yoke separates no-longer the life in-the community
τῆς βιοτῆς ἐξανύομεν. οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν τοῦ λοιποῦ παιδοποιίας
of-the living we-complete no-one for-us for-the future of-child-begetting
λόγος. εἴθε μηδὲ ταῦτα, ἃ νῦν ἡμᾶς περιέστηκε νήπια,
account would-that not-even these which now us stand-around infants
τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς κατείδομεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. εἴθε τῇ σορῷ
with-the eyes we-had-beheld from (the)-beginning would-that to-the coffin
ταῖς ἡμετέραις χερσὶν ἀπεδόθησαν, καὶ μὴ τοῖς θηρσὶ
by-the our hands they-had-been-given-back and not for-the beasts
τούτοις εἰς δυστυχῆ δουλείαν διετηρήθησαν.” εἶτα τοῖς
these into unfortunate slavery had-been-kept then with-the
τέκνοις ἀναμιχθέντες καὶ τὸν θρῆνον χοροστατήσαντες
children having-mingled and the lament having-led-as-chorus
τὴν διαίρεσιν ἐκαρτέρουν. ἀδελφὸς δὲ πάλιν ἀδελφῷ
the separation they-endured brother and again brother
συναντήσας καὶ φίλος φίλῳ, ὁ μὲν τὴν συγγένειαν
having-met and friend friend the(-one) indeed the kinship
ὁ δὲ τὴν μακρὰν συνήθειαν ἀπεκλαίετο. καὶ ἁπλῶς
the(-one) and the long familiarity bewailed and simply
τῇ ἀμετρίᾳ τῶν κατὰ μέρος θρήνων κραυγῆς ἀσήμου
by-the excess of-the in part laments of-cry indistinct
πάντα πεπλήρωτο, ὥσπερ ἂν εἰς σφαγὴν συγκλεισθέντων
all-things had-been-filled as — into slaughter of-shut-up

προβάτων καὶ συμμιγῆ φωνὴν ἀφιέντων. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
sheep and mingled sound sending-forth the(-ones) indeed for
αὐτῶν πρὸς τοὺς οἴκους ἀπέτρεχον, οἱ δὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς
of-them to the houses ran-off the(-ones) and the roads
ἀπεσκόπουν· ἄλλοι πρὸς τοὺς σεβασμίους οἴκους ἠλαύνοντο,
were-watching others to the venerable houses were-driven
ἄλλοι τὰς πύλας τῆς πόλεως καταλαβεῖν ἔσπευδον. ἕτεροι
others the gates of-the city to-seize hastened others
δὲ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀνιέναι ἐβούλοντο μέν, οὐ δεδύνηντο δὲ
and to the wall to-go-up wished indeed not had-been-able and
ὑποκλαζούσης αὐτοῖς τῆς φυσικῆς ἰσχύος τῇ προσδοκίᾳ
giving-way to-them the natural strength at-the expectation
τῶν φοβερῶν· οὐκ εἶχον γὰρ ὅπως διάθωνται πρὸς τὸ
of-the fearful(-things) not they-had for how they-might-dispose toward the
κακόν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπου περ ἂν ἔτυχον γεγονότες τῆς πόλεως,
evil but where ever — they-happened having-been of-the city
κατὰ πρόσωπον εὕρισκον ἀπαντῶντα τὸν θάνατον, ὡς
to face they-found meeting(-them) the death so-that
μηδὲν αὐτοῖς εἶναι λοιπὸν ἀσφαλὲς πρὸς ἐπίνοιαν.
nothing for-them to-be henceforth safe for device
540 Ἀλλὰ πῶς ἄν σοι τοῦ λοιποῦ τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς συμφοράν,
but how — to-you for-the future the concerning us misfortune
ὦ ἀνδρῶν λογιώτατε, ἢ τὴν ἐπαλληλίαν τῶν τοσούτων
O of-men most-learned or the succession of-the so-many
ἀνιαρῶν διαγράψομαι; ποῖον τούτων πρῶτον εἰπὼν τοῖς
griefs will-I-describe what-sort of-these first having-said to-the
ἄλλοις δευτερεύειν παραχωρήσω; ἐπὶ τίνι τὴν γλῶτταν
others to-be-second will-I-concede on what the tongue
κινήσω ἢ τὴν χεῖρα πρὸς γραφὴν ἐξενέγκω; ἐξιστᾷ γάρ
will-I-move or the hand for writing bring-forth unsettles for
μου τὸν νοῦν ἡ μνήμη τῶν γεγονότων, καὶ οἷον
my the mind the memory of-the(-things) having-happened and as-it-were

ὁρᾶν πάλιν δοκῶν τῶν λεχθησομένων τὰ πράγματα
to-see again seeming of-the(-things) going-to-be-said the facts
δυσεπιχείρητον τὴν περὶ τούτων ἐξήγησιν ἐπαισθάνομαι. ἡ
hard-to-undertake the about these narration I-perceive the
γὰρ ἀνατύπωσις τῶν γεγονότων ὡσανεὶ πραττομένων
for representation of-the(-things) having-happened as-if being-done
τῇ ψυχῇ διὰ τῆς μνήμης τὸν κίνδυνον εἰκονίζουσα καὶ
to-the soul through the memory the danger picturing and
διαμορφοῦσα τῇ φαντασίᾳ τὰ πράγματα, τὴν ὁρμὴν τοῦ
shaping by-the imagination the facts the impulse of-the
λέγειν ἐπέχειν βιάζεται. οἷα γὰρ ἦν τὰ τελούμενα
to-speak to-check forces such for were the(-things) accomplished
τότε! οἱ μὲν πρὸ τῆς σωματικῆς τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς πλέον
then the(-ones) indeed before the bodily the of-the soul more
δεδιότες πανωλεθρίαν πρὸς τὸ θανεῖν ἐδυσφόρουν, ἀρχὴν
fearing utter-ruin at the to-die were-vexed beginning
τῶν ἐκεῖθεν κολάσεων τὸν χωρισμὸν ἡγούμενοι τὸν τοῦ
of-the thence punishments the separation considering the(-one) of-the
σώματος· οἱ δὲ τῇ γῇ προσερείδοντες τὰ γόνατα,
body the(-ones) and on-the earth pressing the knees
κρουνούς τε δακρύων ἐκβλύζοντες, ἀξίους παραδεχθῆναι τῆς
streams both of-tears gushing-forth worthy to-be-received of-the
κλήσεως διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου θανάτου τὸν θεὸν ἐλιτάνευον.
calling through the such death — God they-implored
ἄλλοι τῇ μνήμῃ τῶν ἡμαρτημένων τομώτερον τοῦ
others by-the memory of-the sins sharper than-the
ξίφους τὸ συνειδὸς νυττόμενοι τὸν ἀναλωθέντα χρόνον ἐπὶ
sword the conscience being-pricked the spent time in
ματαίῳ ἀνεκαλοῦντο μεταμελούμενοι. ἕτεροι μηδὲν τοιοῦτον
vain recalled repenting others nothing such
ἐνεργῆσαι δυνάμενοι, ἀλλὰ τὸν λογισμὸν προδόντες τῇ
to-do being-able but the reasoning having-betrayed to-the

ἀγωνίᾳ, ἵσταντο τρομώδεις, δίκην ἀψύχων δένδρων τὴν
struggle stood trembling like lifeless trees the
τομὴν ἀναμένοντες. ἄλλοι δὲ καθάπερ οἴστρῳ τῷ φόβῳ
cutting awaiting others and as-if by-gadfly by-the fear
πληττόμενοι ἀκάθεκτοι ταῖς ὁρμαῖς ἦσαν· ἐξ ὧν καὶ
being-struck unrestrained in-the impulses were from whom also
πλεῖστοι πρὸς τὸ ἐκτὸς τοῦ τείχους ἀσυλλογίστως ἑαυτοὺς
very-many to the outside of-the wall recklessly themselves
ἀκοντίσαντες ἢ τῷ πτώματι τὴν ζωὴν συνεπέραναν ἢ
having-hurled either by-the fall the life finished or
τοῖς ἐκεῖσε στρεφομένοις βαρβάροις ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν.
to-the there turning-about barbarians themselves handed-over
541 Τί δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν εἴπω πρῶτον, οἷς καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν
what and of-the women may-I-say first with-which even itself the
ἀέρα συνθρηνεῖν αὐταῖς ἐβιάζοντο, ἤγουν τὰς ἀνακλήσεις,
air to-lament-with them they-forced namely the callings-back
τὰς οἰμωγάς, τῶν τέκνων τὰς περιπλοκάς; οὐδ' εὐσχημονεῖν
the wailings of-the children the embraces not to-be-decorous
ἔτι βουλόμεναι νικηθεῖσαι τῷ πάθει, οὐδὲ τῆς ὄψεως
still wishing having-been-conquered by-the suffering nor from-the sight
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτὰς ὑπεκκλίνειν, ἀλλ' ἀναιδῶς φερόμεναι,
of-the men themselves to-turn-aside but shamelessly carried
τὰς κόμας ἔχουσαι λελυμένας καὶ τῶν πρὸς συστολὴν
the hair having loosed and of-the(-things) for modesty
ἀμελήσασαι, ἤγοντο συνεκβοῶσαι τοὺς θρήνους καὶ τοῦ
having-neglected were-led crying-out-together the laments and the
κινδύνου καταστενάζουσαι. εἴ που καὶ παρθένος ἐν
danger bewailing if somewhere also maiden among
αὐταῖς, ἡ μήπω τῆς οἰκουρίας προβᾶσα ἀλλ'
them the(-one) not-yet from-the keeping-at-home having-gone-forth but
ἀσφαλῶς τηρουμένη τῷ γάμῳ καὶ σεμνότητα πᾶσαν
safely being-kept for-the marriage and modesty all

δεδιδαγμένη, τὴν αἰδῶ τῆς ὄψεως περιάρασα, καὶ μηδ' ὅτι
having-been-taught the shame of-the face having-taken-off and not-even that
γυνὴ τυγχάνει τῷ δέει λογιζομένη, διήει τῆς ἀγορᾶς
woman she-is by-the fear reckoning went-through the marketplace
ἐν μέσῳ, ταῖς ἄλλαις γυναιξὶ κοινωνοῦσα τοῦ θρήνου καὶ
in middle with-the other women sharing of-the lament and
δεινὸν ἀλαλάζουσα. μοναστὰι δὲ καὶ μονάζουσαι, ὅσοι
terribly shrieking monks and also nuns as-many-as
τὴν προσπάθειαν τοῦ βίου κομιδῇ νέοι ὑπάρχοντες τῷ
the attachment of-the life quite young being by-the
φίλτρῳ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀπεσείσαντο, ἑαυτοῖς μόνοις καὶ θεῷ
love of-the virtue shook-off to-themselves alone and to-God
ζῶντες, τῶν ἀσκητηρίων ἐκβάντες καὶ ταῖς πλατείαις
living from-the hermitages having-gone-out and in-the squares
διασπαρέντες τῆς πόλεως τὸν κοινὸν ὄλεθρον γοερῶς
dispersed of-the city the common destruction mournfully
ἐκλαυθμύριζον. ἐξ οὗ δή μοι καὶ θάμβος ἐπέρχεται,
wept from which indeed on-me also amazement comes-upon
ὅταν κατὰ νοῦν λάβω τὴν ποικίλην καὶ διάφορον ἀρετὴν
when in mind I-take the varied and different virtue
τῶν Ναζηραίων ἐκείνων, ἣν καταμόνας ἐφιλοπόνουν,
of-the Nazirites those which in-solitude they-labored-at
ἤτοι τὴν πάννυχον ψαλμῳδίαν καὶ τὴν ἱερὰν παρθενίαν
namely the all-night psalmody and the holy virginity
τήν τε ἐκτενῆ προσευχὴν καὶ τὸ ἀκατάπαυστον δάκρυον,
the both earnest prayer and the unceasing tear
πῶς τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς θείαν οὐ *** συμπάθειαν, πῶς
how the toward us divine not (lacuna) compassion how
οὐ κατηγγυήσαντο τὴν πόλιν, πῶς οὐχ εὗρον ἔπαθλον
not did-they-secure the city how not did-they-find prize
ἀρετῆς τὴν ἀποφυγὴν τοῦ κινδύνου, συνελήφθησαν δὲ
of-virtue the escape of-the danger were-taken and

μᾶλλον καθάπερ ἀνεπισκόπητα πρόβατα, πάντες τῆς
rather like unwatched sheep all of-the
μαχαίρας γεγονότες καὶ τῷ κλήρῳ τῶν ἁμαρτωλῶν
sword having-become and in-the lot of-the sinners
τῆς σφαγῆς κοινωνήσαντες. πλὴν ἡγοῦμαι ὅτι τούτων
of-the slaughter having-shared but I-think that of-these
μὲν ὁ θάνατος, ὥς φησιν ὁ ψαλμός, τίμιος γέγονεν
indeed the death as says the psalm precious has-become
ἐναντίον κυρίου, κἂν τούτῳ τοῦ σοφοῦ τοὺς οἰκείους
before (the)-Lord even-in this the(-one) wise the own
δούλους τιμήσαντος, ἵνα μετὰ τῆς λοιπῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ τὸ
servants having-honored so-that with the remaining virtue also the
τέλος μαρτυρικὸν ἀπενέγκωνται, ὡς ἂν ἐπιδαψιλεύσηται
end of-martyr they-might-carry-off so-that — he-might-lavish
τούτοις τὰ τῆς ὑπομονῆς γέρα καὶ τῶν ἀρρήτων ἐκείνων
on-them the of-the endurance prizes and of-the ineffable those
ἀγαθῶν τὴν ἀντίδοσιν· ἡμῶν δὲ τὸ πλῆθος παραπτώσεων
goods the recompense of-us and the multitude of-transgressions
οὐ μόνον τὰς τούτων ἐντεύξεις ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς τῶν
not only the of-these intercessions but also the of-the
μαρτύρων πρεσβείας ἀσυντελεῖς δειχθῆναι πεποίηκεν, ἵν᾽
martyrs embassies ineffectual to-be-shown made so-that
ἡμῶν παθόντων ὅπερ ἤδη πεπόνθαμεν, ἔχωσι γνῶναι
we having-suffered what already we-have-suffered they-may-have to-know
πάντες οἱ τῶν θείων καταφρονηταὶ διατάξεων ὡς κακίᾳ
all the of-the divine despisers ordinances that in-vice
πλεονεκτοῦντας οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς τῆς δεσποτικῆς ἀπειλῆς
excelling nothing them from-the Lord's threat
τῶν σωτηρίων βοηθημάτων ἐξαιρήσασθαι δυνηθήσεται.
of-the saving helps to-deliver will-be-able

Ὡς γὰρ κατὰ πᾶσαν εἰσελθόντες διεμερίσθησαν τὴν 543
as for throughout all having-entered were-distributed the
πόλιν οἱ βάρβαροι, εὐθὺς πᾶσα ἡλικία καὶ πᾶν γένος
city the barbarians at-once every age and every race
ἀνθρώπων ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀνήρητο. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν οἶκτος αὐτοῖς
of-men by them was-destroyed not for was pity for-them
οὐδεὶς πάλαι προμεμηνόσι καὶ τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν διψῶσιν
none long-before having-raged and the against us thirsting
ἀπώλειαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γέρων καὶ ἀκμάζων ἔτι καὶ νεανίσκος
destruction but both old-man and in-his-prime still and youth
καὶ πᾶς ὁ προστυχὼν ἔργον τοῖς μιαιφόνοις ἦν, οὐδὲ
and every the(-one) met work for-the bloodstained was nor
καιρίας κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀφιεῖσι πληγάς, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἂν αὐτοὺς
fatal against them dealing blows but so-that — them
ἐνδιατρίβειν ποιῶσι τοῖς ἀλγεινοῖς, τὰ πρὸς τὸν νῶτον
to-linger they-might-make in-the pains the toward the back
μέρη καὶ τοὺς μηροὺς κατατέμνοντες σχολάζειν αὐτοὺς
parts and the thighs cutting to-wait them
τῇ τελειώσει παρεβιάζοντο. καὶ οὐδ᾽ οὕτως ὁ πολιορκῶν
for-the end they-forced and not thus the besieging
αὐτοὺς ἐνεπίμπλατο θυμός, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι μὴ πολλάκις δύνανται
them was-filled anger but that not often they-can
θνήσκειν μανικῶς ἐδυσφόρουν. ἵνα γὰρ τὴν θηριώδη καὶ
die madly they-were-vexed so-that for the beastly and
ἀδάμαστον ἐκείνην ὄρεξιν ἐμφορήσωσιν, οὐδὲ γυναικῶν
untamed that appetite they-might-glut not-even women
ἐφείσαντο κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τοῦ κινδύνου, οὐδὲ παίδων
they-spared at (the)-beginnings of-the danger nor children
αὐτῶν, ὧν τὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἄωρον ἄγειν βιάζεται πολλάκις
themselves whose the of-the age untimely to-lead forces often
καὶ θηρῶν ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς συμπάθειαν· ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ἐπ᾽ ἴσης
even of-beasts eyes to compassion but was on equal

ἅπασιν ἡ τομή, καθάπερ ἐν χλοηφόρῳ πεδίῳ, πᾶν
for-all the cutting as in green plain all
τὸ παρατυχὸν ἐκθερίζουσα, ὡς ἐν βραχείᾳ καιροῦ
the(-thing) met mowing-down so-that in brief of-time
ῥοπῇ ἄοικον ἀποδειχθῆναι τὴν πόλιν τὴν πρὸ μικροῦ
turn uninhabited to-be-shown the city the before little
στενοχωρουμένην καὶ τοῖς πλήθεσι βρίθουσαν. καθὸ γὰρ
being-crowded and with-the multitudes teeming as for
φθάσαντες εἴπομεν, τὸ μὲν τοῦ δήμου τὰς ἀκρωρείας
having-anticipated we-said the(-part) indeed of-the people the heights
κατειλήφει κατὰ τὴν καλουμένην ἀκρόπολιν συνελαθέν, ἢ
had-occupied at the called acropolis driven-together or
τὴν περιοικίδα τοῦ ὁσίου Δαβὶδ ὀνομαζομένην (τοῦτο γὰρ
the precinct of-the holy David named this for
μᾶλλον τῆς λοιπῆς ὑπερανέχουσι πόλεως, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ
rather than-the remaining rise-above city where indeed also
πλῆθος ἦν μοναχῶν ἐναρέτων πάντων καὶ τῆς οὐρανίου
multitude was of-monks virtuous all and of-the heavenly
πολιτείας ἠξιωμένων), τὸ δὲ πάλιν ταῖς δυσὶ πύλαις
way-of-life deemed-worthy the(-part) and again to-the two gates
προσερρύη ταῖς πρὸς δύσιν ἀφορώσαις τῆς πόλεως,
flowed the toward west looking of-the city
μίαν ἐχόντων πάντων σπουδήν, τοῦ ξίφους διεκφυγεῖν
one having all zeal of-the sword to-escape
τὴν τομήν. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν πλέον τῶν ἄλλων διήνυον,
the cutting but nothing more than-the others they-accomplished
τῶν πυλῶν ἐκτὸς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐφεδρευόντων, καὶ
of-the gates outside the barbarians lying-in-wait and
μηδ᾽ ἄλλως ἔχοντες εὐχερῶς ὑπερβῆναι, τῷ συνωθισμῷ
not-even otherwise being-able easily to-get-over in-the crush
πιέζοντες ἀλλήλους καὶ τὴν διέξοδον ἀποφράττοντες. οἷον
pressing one-another and the passage blocking what-sort

γὰρ ἐγεγόνει κακὸν κατὰ τὴν καλουμένην Χρυσῆν πύλην!
for had-happened evil at the called Golden gate
πῶς παρανοῖξαι ταύτην βουληθέντες μικρόν, ὅσοι τοῦ
how to-open this wishing a-little as-many-as of-the
δήμου τῷ τόπῳ συνερρύησαν, διήμαρτον τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως!
people to-the place flowed-together failed of-the attempt
μόνον γὰρ ὅτι τὰς πύλας ἀλλήλων διέστησαν, καὶ
only for that the gates from-one-another they-parted and
τῷ ἰδίῳ πιλήματι πάλιν ἐν ἑαυταῖς συνδραμεῖν αὐτὰς
by-the own pressure again on themselves to-run-together them
κατηνάγκασαν· οὕτω δὲ ἔχοντας αὐτοὺς καταλαβόντες
they-forced thus and being them having-caught
οἱ δυσμενεῖς οὐκέτι καθ' ἕνα τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἀνήρουν, ἀλλ'
the enemies no-longer one-by one with-the swords slew but
ὡς εἶδον συνεσφιγμένους ἀλλήλων τε ἐχομένους καὶ
as they-saw pressed-together on-one-another both holding and
ἐκτραπῆναι μὴ δυναμένους, κατὰ κόρρης αὐτοὺς τοῖς
to-turn-aside not being-able on (the)-temple them with-the
ξίφεσιν ἔπαιον, ὡς μετὰ τὴν πληγὴν διαιρεῖσθαι τοῦ
swords they-struck so-that after the blow to-be-cut-off of-the(-one)
προστυχόντος τὴν κεφαλήν, καὶ τοῖς ὁμοίοις τῇδε κἀκεῖσε
met the head and with-the like here and-there
τὰ μέρη συμπίπτειν, καὶ μηδὲ μετὰ θάνατον τῇ γῇ
the parts to-fall-together and not-even after death to-the earth
δίδοσθαι ἀλλ' ἔτι παρακρατεῖσθαι τοῖς λοιποῖς σώμασιν,
to-be-given but still to-be-held-fast by-the remaining bodies
ἕως πάντων ἀναιρεθέντων, καὶ ὥσπερ τοῦ ὑποστηρίζοντος,
until all having-been-slain and as-it-were of-the supporting
τῆς ἁπάντων λέγω ζωῆς διαδράσης, αἵματος ἀλλήλων
of-the of-all I-mean life having-run-off blood on-one-another
καθάπερ καὶ τῆς τελευτῆς κοινωνήσαντα.
as-if also of-the end having-shared

545 Τὸ δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην πύλην, ἣν καλοῦσι
the and same this also about the other gate which they-call
Λιταίαν, πραχθῆναι συνέβη. καθὼς γὰρ ἔφαμεν, τῶν ἄλλων
Litaia to-be-done it-happened as for we-said of-the others
τὰς μὲν πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐξαγούσας αὐτοὶ προκατεῖχον
the(-ones) indeed toward sea leading-out themselves held-first
οἱ βάρβαροι, τὰς δέ γε πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἀφορώσας ἡμεῖς
the barbarians the(-ones) and indeed toward east looking we
προαποκλείσαντες ἦμεν, τὴν τοῦ πυρὸς μηχανήν, ἣν κατὰ
having-shut-beforehand were the of-the fire device which at
τῶν ἔξω τοῦ προτειχίσματος πυλῶν προπεπόνθαμεν, καὶ
the outside of-the outwork gates we-had-suffered-before also
ἐν αὐταῖς ὑφορώμενοι, ὡς λοιπὸν ἐκ τούτων πανταχόθεν
in them suspecting so-that henceforth from these on-all-sides
ἀποροῦντα τὸν δῆμον πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν περὶ τὰς ἀγυιὰς
being-at-a-loss the people for the flight about the streets
μόνον εἰλεῖσθαι καὶ ἁπανταχοῦ τῷ θανάτῳ προσπίπτειν.
only to-be-rolled and everywhere on-the death to-fall
σχεδὸν γὰρ ὀλίγοι, καὶ λίαν ὡς εἰκὸς εὐαρίθμητοι, κατὰ
nearly for few and very as likely easily-counted at
τὸ δυτικὸν μέρος τοῦ λιμένος ἑαυτοὺς τῶν τειχῶν
the western part of-the harbor themselves from-the walls
ἀκοντίσαντες τὸν κίνδυνον ὑπεξέφυγον· καί τινες ἄλλοι
having-hurled the danger escaped and some others
τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν πύλης λάθρα ὑπεκδραμόντες
by-the at the acropolis gate secretly having-run-out
πρὸ τοῦ τὴν συμφορὰν ὑφεστάναι διεσώσαντο τὴν ζωήν.
before the the misfortune to-have-come-on saved the life
οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν Σκλαβήνων ἡγούμενοι, πάλαι
these and were the(-ones) of-the Slavs leading long-before
προμελετήσαντες τοῦτο καὶ τὰς κλεῖδας τῶν πυλῶν ἐκείνων
having-practiced this and the keys of-the gates those

προϋφελόμενοι. οὓς καὶ ἐχρῆν, τὴν ἀκμὴν τοῦ κακοῦ
having-taken-away-beforehand whom also it-was-needful the crisis of-the evil
θεασαμένους, παντὶ τῷ προστυχόντι παραχωρῆσαι τὴν
having-beheld to-every the(-one) met to-yield the
ἔξοδον· οὕτω γὰρ πολλοὶ τῶν αὐτόθι λαχόντων, πρὸ
exit thus for many of-the(-ones) there having-been-allotted before
τοῦ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπελθεῖν, τὸν θάνατον ὑπεξέκλιναν
the the barbarians to-come-upon the death would-have-escaped
ἄν. οἱ δὲ τοιοῦτον μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδὲ εἰς νοῦν λαβεῖν
— the(-ones) and such indeed nothing not-even into mind to-take
ἠνέσχοντο· ἀεὶ δὲ τὸ οἰκεῖον προορώμενοι, καὶ ὅπως
endured always and the own(-interest) foreseeing and how
τὸν κίνδυνον διακρούσονται κἂν τούτῳ διασκεψάμενοι, τὰς
the danger they-will-ward-off even-in this having-considered the
πύλας μικρὸν παρανοίξαντες καὶ τὴν ὑπεκδρομὴν τομῶς
gates a-little having-opened and the escape boldly
ποιησάμενοι, ἕνα τινὰ τῷ τόπῳ καταλιπόντες πρὸς τὸ
having-made one some in-the place having-left for the
μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἔξοδον καὶ αὖθις ταύτας συγκλεῖσαι,
after the of-those exit also again these to-shut
οὕτω τῆς πάντων ἐπεβουλεύσαντο σωτηρίας καὶ τότε,
thus of-the of-all they-plotted-against safety and then
πρόφασίν τινα δολίαν πλασάμενοι, ὡς οὐ πρὸς φυγὴν
pretext some deceitful having-fabricated that not for flight
ἐκτρέπονται, πρὸς ὑποδοχὴν δὲ μᾶλλον τῶν Στρυμονιτῶν
they-turn for reception and rather of-the Strymonite
συμμάχων, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ δῆθεν τοῦτο προστάξαντος.
allies the general forsooth this having-ordered
Οὐ πολὺ δὲ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ ξιφήρεις οἱ βάρβαροι 546
not much and the(-time) in middle and sword-bearing the barbarians
ταῖς πύλαις ἐπέστησαν, καὶ οὐκέτι δυνατὸν ἦν οὐδὲ
at-the gates stood and no-longer possible was not-even

προσβλέψαι μόνον ἐκτὸς ἀκινδύνως τινά, μήτοι γε τὸν
to-look-out only outside without-danger anyone not-at-all indeed the
κίνδυνον ὑπαλύξαι. κἀγὼ γὰρ αὐτὸς σὺν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ
danger to-escape and-I for myself with the father and
τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς (δύο δέ μοί εἰσιν οὗτοι νεώτεροι, τῆς
the brothers two and to-me are these younger than-the
ἐμῆς ἡλικίας ὑποβεβηκότες, οἱ μέχρι τοῦ δεῦρο τῆς τε
my age coming-under the(-ones) until the here of-the both
φρουρᾶς καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἀλγεινῶν μοι συγκοινωνοῦντες)
captivity and of-the remaining painful(-things) with-me sharing
κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τὴν ὥραν παρόντες εὑρέθημεν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ
at itself the hour being-present were-found in the place
μετὰ καί τινων ἄλλων τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ὀλίγων.
with also some others the(-ones) from the city not few
καὶ ὡς ἤδη τὴν πονηρὰν ἐκείνην ὑπέστημεν ἐπιβουλήν
and as already the evil that we-underwent plot
(μετὰ γὰρ τὸ πραχθῆναι τὴν σκῆψιν τὸ συμβὰν
after for the to-be-done the pretext the(-thing) happened
ἐπεγνώκειμεν), ὀπισθόρμητοι πάντες, ἕκαστος ἡμῶν ὡς
we-had-recognized driven-back all each of-us as
εἶχε τάχους, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν συνηλαυνόμεθα, ἄλλος
he-had of-speed to the city were-driven-together other(-one)
ἀλλαχοῦ διαιρεθέντες, καθὼς ἂν ἦγεν ἡ συμφορά, τοῦ
elsewhere separated as — led the misfortune of-the
φόβου διατιθεῖσα τὰ σχήματα. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ τε πατρὶ
fear disposing the forms it-seemed-good then to-the both father
καὶ ἡμῖν, μήπω πεφθακότων πρὸς ἡμᾶς τῶν βαρβάρων,
and to-us not-yet having-arrived at us the barbarians
εἴς τινα πύργον τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἐνδότερον τεῖχος ἀνιέναι
into some tower of-the(-ones) at the inner wall to-go-up
τέως καὶ μὴ τῷ πλήθει συναναμίγνυσθαι, ὡς ἂν τῶν
for-a-while and not with-the multitude to-mingle so-that — the

πολεμίων τυχὸν ἐπιστάντων, τῶν ἄλλων διαιρεθέντες
enemies perhaps having-come-up from-the others separated
καὶ μόνοι τούτοις κατὰ τῶν ἐπάλξεων ἐντυγχάνοντες,
and alone with-them on the battlements meeting
δυνηθῶμέν τινα πρεσβείαν τούτοις προσαγαγεῖν καὶ τὴν
we-might-be-able some embassy to-them to-bring and the
ζωὴν ἑαυτοῖς διασώζεσθαι. ὃ δὴ καὶ γέγονε τῇ θεϊκῇ
life for-ourselves to-preserve which indeed also happened by-the divine
προνοίᾳ. τὸ δ' ὅπως καὶ μεθ' οἵας παραδοξοποιοῦ
providence the(-thing) and how also with what-kind-of wonder-working
δυνάμεως, λέξων ἔρχομαι.
power going-to-tell I-come
Ἀνήλθομεν ἐν τῷ τείχει σπουδῇ θέοντες κατά τινα πρόβολον 547
we-went-up on the wall with-haste running at some outwork
ἀντικρὺ τοῦ ἐκεῖ σεβασμίου σηκοῦ τοῦ πρωτοκλήτου τῶν
opposite the there venerable shrine of-the first-called of-the
ἀποστόλων Ἀνδρέου. πέντε δὲ ἦμεν οἱ πάντες ὁμοῦ, ὁ
apostles Andrew five and were the all together the
πατὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς κἀγὼ σὺν τοῖς ῥηθεῖσι δυσὶν ἀδελφοῖς καί τις
father the my and-I with the mentioned two brothers and some
ἕτερος μετέχων καὶ αὐτὸς τῆς ἡμῶν ἀγχιστείας, κληρικοὶ
other sharing also himself of-the our kinship clerics
πάντες καὶ τῷ τῶν ἀναγνωστῶν διαπρέποντες τάγματι.
all and in-the of-the readers excelling order
μικρὸν οὖν αὐτόθι καθησυχάσαντες, καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
little then there having-rested and by ourselves
λογιζόμενοι τὸ ἐφεστὸς τῆς μαχαίρας τέλος, ἠρχόμεθα τῶν
reckoning the impending of-the sword end we-began the
γόων, ἕκαστος τῆς τε οἰκείας ψυχῆς καὶ τῆς ἐξ ἀλλήλων
wailings each of-the both own soul and of-the from one-another
καταστενάζοντες διαιρέσεως. καὶ πρῶτος ἐξῆρχε θρήνων
lamenting separation and first began laments

ὁ πατήρ, ἤδη προβεβηκὼς ὢν καὶ πολλὴν περὶ τὸ
the father already advanced being and much about the
λέγειν ἐπιστήμην ἐξησκημένος, “φεῦ μοι” λέγων, “ὦ τέκνα
speaking skill having-practiced alas me saying O children
πολυπαθῆ, ἐν τίσιν οὖν περιελήφθην, καὶ τίνι ταῦτα
much-suffering in what then have-I-been-caught and for-what these(-things)
ἀπέκειτο τῇ δυστήνῳ μου ταύτῃ καὶ ταλαιπώρῳ ζωῇ,
were-laid-up for-the wretched my this and miserable life
ἵν’ οὓς κατὰ διαφόρους ἀπέτεκον χρόνους καὶ τῇ γενέσει
so-that whom at different I-begot times and to-the birth
παρέθηκα, ὑφ’ ἓν ἴδω τὴν τελευτὴν ὑπερχομένους, καὶ
I-entrusted in one I-may-see the end undergoing and
μηδ’ ὅπερ ταῖς ἀτυχοῦσίν ἐστι συγκεχωρημένον, σχολὴν
not-even what to-the(-ones) unfortunate is granted leisure
ἄγω ἄξιον τοῦ πάθους ὀδύρασθαι. συνεκάλεσα
I-may-have worthy of-the suffering to-lament I-would-have-called-together
γὰρ ἂν πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τοῦτο καὶ ἀπαρηγόρητον πάθος
for — to the common this and unconsolable suffering
καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἄψυχα τῶν κτισμάτων κοινωνῆσαί μοι
even themselves the lifeless of-the creations to-share with-me
τοῦ πάθους καὶ τὴν συμφορὰν συμμερίσασθαι. οὐδὲ γὰρ
of-the suffering and the misfortune to-divide not-even for
οἱ πάντες τῶν ὁμοπατρίδων ἄλλως ἄγουσιν ἢ ἐγώ,
the all of-the compatriots otherwise fare than I
ἕκαστός τινα τῶν οἰκείων ἀπεκδεχόμενος καὶ τῆς ἑτέρου
each some of-the own(-people) awaiting and of-the of-another
συμπαθείας ἐπιδεόμενος. ἐμοὶ γὰρ δύο δεινὰ συνέβη
compassion needing to-me for two terrible(-things) happened
κατὰ ταὐτό, ὅ τε ψυχικὸς κίνδυνος ἐν ἁμαρτίαις τὴν
at the-same the both of-the-soul danger in sins the
ζωὴν δαπανήσαντι, καὶ ὁ ἐξ ὑμῶν οὗτος ἀπροσδόκητος
life having-spent and the from you this unexpected

χωρισμός, ὃν οὕτως οὔποτε προσεδόκησα, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ
parting which thus never I-expected but always
δι᾽ ἐντεύξεως εἶχον ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν καλυφθῆναι τὰ βαρυπενθῆ
through prayer I-had by you to-be-covered the grief-laden
ὄμματα ταῦτα, ἵν᾽ ἐπαναπαυσάμενος ταῖς ὑμετέραις
eyes these so-that having-rested in-the your
χερσὶ τῷ τάφῳ τῶν πατέρων δοθῶ, καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐν
hands to-the tomb of-the fathers I-may-be-given and you in
ἀσφαλείᾳ καταλείπω τῆς τε μητρὸς γηροκόμους καὶ τοῖς
safety I-may-leave of-the both mother nurses-of-old-age and for-the
ἔτι κομιδῇ νέοις καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ καθυστερίζουσι δυσὶν
still quite young and in-the time coming-later two
ἀδελφοῖς ὑμῶν τὰς περὶ τὸ ζῆν ἀφορμὰς προνοήσοντας.
brothers of-you the about the living means going-to-provide
νυνὶ δὲ πᾶσα μὲν τοιαύτη διόλωλεν ἐλπίς, ἐν μέσοις δὲ
now and all indeed such has-perished hope in middle and
τοῖς δεινοῖς ἀπειλημμένος ἄωρον ἐκδέχομαι τὴν μεθ᾽
the terrible(-things) caught untimely I-await the with
ὑμῶν τελευτήν. καὶ οὕτω με τετήρηκε τῶν ἀνομιῶν τὸ
you end and thus me has-kept of-the iniquities the
πλῆθος καὶ εἰς ταύτην τεταμίευκε τὴν ἡμέραν, ἵνα κατ᾽
multitude and for this has-stored-up the day so-that before
ὀφθαλμοὺς ἴδω τὰ φίλτατά μοι τῶν τέκνων βαρβαρικῶν
eyes I-may-see the dearest my of-the children for-barbarian
ξιφῶν παρανάλωμα καὶ τὰ παμπόθητα μέλη ταῖς χερσὶ
swords waste and the all-longed-for limbs by-the hands
τῶν δημίων ἀνηλεῶς διασπώμενα, ὢ τῆς ὀδύνης, οὐδὲ
of-the executioners pitilessly torn-apart oh of-the pain not-even
τοῦτο ἀσφαλὲς ἔχων, ὅτι τὸν δύστηνον ἐμὲ πρῶτον ὁ
this safe having that the wretched me first the
μιαιφόνος τῆς ζωῆς ἀπαλλάξει.
bloodstained from-the life will-release

ἦν γὰρ ὡς ἐν συγκρίσει κακῶν τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ φορητόν·
was for as in comparison of-evils the at me bearable
ὕποπτον δέ μοι τὸ νεάζον καθέστηκε τῆς καθ᾽ ὑμᾶς ἡλικίας,
suspect and to-me the youthful has-become of-the at you age
καὶ τῶν προσώπων τὸ ἀνθηρὸν μαντεύεσθαί με ποιεῖ,
and of-the faces the blooming to-prophesy me makes
πρῶτον τῆς ἀφ᾽ ὑμῶν τομῆς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐμφορηθέντας
first of-the from you cutting the enemies glutted
ἐν ὑστέρῳ με πολλοὺς ὑπομεμενηκότα θανάτους καὶ
in later(-time) me many having-undergone deaths and
καθ᾽ ἕνα ὑμῶν ἀθλήσαντα, οὕτω τοῖς ὑμετέροις αἵμασι
one-by one of-you having-contended thus with-the your bloods
συμφυραθῆναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔλαθον ἐμαυτόν, ὦ φίλτατα
to-be-mixed but for I-escaped-the-notice-of myself O dearest
τέκνα, πόρρω τοῦ δέοντος πλανηθεὶς καὶ ἅπερ οὐκ
children far from-the needful having-wandered and which not
ἔδει τοῖς θρήνοις συνεξειπών. νενίκημαι γὰρ τῷ
it-was-needful with-the laments having-spoken-out I-have-been-conquered for by-the
κακῷ, καὶ ἡ πάνδημος συμφορὰ καταστενάξαι τοῦ καιροῦ
evil and the public misfortune to-bewail of-the time
καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ἄκοντά με παρεβιάσατο. τίς γὰρ
and of-the things also unwilling me forced who for
ἂν καὶ λιθίνην ἔχων καρδίαν, τῷδε τῷ πάθει συνεπαρθείς,
— even of-stone having heart by-this the suffering carried-away
ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν τοσούτῳ κακῷ συσχεθέντας
himself and the(-ones) about him by-so-great evil held
μὴ ἀποδύρηται; ἀλλ᾽ οὐδέν ἐστιν ὃ βούλεται καὶ
not would-lament but nothing is which wishes and
πράττει θεὸς ἐν ἀνθρώποις μὴ πρός τι χρήσιμον τέλος
does God among men not for some useful end
οἰκονομούμενον. τάχα γὰρ ἀπέκειτο διὰ τὴν μοχθηρίαν
being-ordered perhaps for was-laid-up because-of the wickedness

ἡμῶν τὸ οὕτως ἀποθανεῖν· καὶ ἰδοὺ κατ᾽ ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡ τῆς
of-us the thus to-die and behold before eyes the of-the
ζωῆς ἐφέστηκεν ἔκτισις, βιαίως τοῖς ξίφεσι τὰς ψυχὰς
life is-at-hand payment violently with-the swords the souls
ἡμῶν ἐκτιννύουσα. ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ ἔστιν ἄδικος ὁ συγχωρήσας
of-us exacting but not is unjust the(-one) having-permitted
ταῦτα παθεῖν καὶ τόνδε καθυπενέγκαι βίαιον τοῦ σώματος
these(-things) to-suffer and this to-undergo violent of-the body
χωρισμὸν καὶ τὰς εὐθύνας τῶν ἡμαρτημένων κατὰ τὴν
separation and the accounts of-the sins at the
μέλλουσαν εἰσπραχθήσεσθαι δίκην. διὸ στῆτε γενναίως,
future to-be-exacted judgment wherefore stand nobly
τὴν ἐλπίδα πᾶσαν πρὸς αὐτὸν μόνον ἀπαιωρήσαντες
the hope all toward him only having-hung
τὸν δυνάμενον ἀφιέναι ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἁμαρτίας. καὶ κἄν
the(-one) being-able to-forgive on the earth sins and even-if
τι δέοι παθεῖν ἀλγεινὸν χάριν τῆς εἰς αὐτὸν
anything it-should-be-needful to-suffer painful for-the-sake of-the toward him
πίστεως, ἐνέγκωμεν μύσαντες, καὶ μηδὲν φοβηθῶμεν
faith let-us-bear having-shut(-our-eyes) and nothing let-us-fear
ἀπὸ τοῦ σωματικοῦ τούτου θανάτου, ὃν εἰ καὶ μὴ οὕτως,
from the bodily this death which if even not thus
ἀλλὰ πάντως ἑτέρως καθυπομεῖναι χρεών ἐστι καὶ τῇ
but surely otherwise to-undergo needful it-is and to-the
γενέσει τὸ ὀφειλόμενον λειτουργῆσαι. γενέσθω οὖν
birth the(-thing) owed to-render let-become then
ἡ τῆς ζωῆς στέρησις εὐχαριστίας ἡμῖν ἀφορμή, ἵνα
the of-the life deprivation of-thanksgiving to-us occasion so-that
μὴ θάνωμεν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἐλπίδι τῆς ἐκεῖθεν
not we-may-die only but also in hope of-the thence
μακαριότητος.” ταῦτα λέγων ἕκαστον ἡμῶν πρὸς τὸν
blessedness these(-things) saying each of-us for the

διὰ ξίφους θάνατον ἐπαιδοτρίβει, καὶ προθυμίαν παρεῖχε
through sword death he-trained and eagerness gave
μὴ ἀπευδοκεῖν τὴν τελείωσιν.
not to-be-displeased-with the end

VII · TAKEN ALIVE

Ethiopians kill those on the wall and balk at the tower's rotten crossing. Kameniates steps forward unarmed, stops a blow with gold ornaments and the promise of hidden treasure, and a second barbarian takes the family under his protection with an oath. Led toward the sea, he is wounded in the back and side by another Ethiopian, but their protector drives the man away. In the church of Saint George a barbarian chief has three hundred captives slaughtered, then spares the family and sends them to the harbor.

550 Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς ἡμᾶς διελέγετο καὶ συμπεσόντες
in as-much and these(-things) to us he-was-speaking and having-fallen-upon
ἀλλήλοις τὰ τελευταῖα συνεταττόμεθα, ἰδοὺ δὴ καὶ τῶν
one-another the last(-farewells) we-were-arranging behold indeed also of-the
βαρβάρων κατεφάνησάν τινες ἀνιόντες, τὸν ἀριθμὸν οὐκ
barbarians appeared some coming-up in-the number not
ὀλίγοι, Αἰθίοπες τὴν χροιάν, τὰ σώματα γεγυμνωμένοι,
few Ethiopians the color the bodies stripped
ἐσπασμένας ἔχοντες τὰς μαχαίρας, δεινὸν ἐξαλλόμενοι
drawn having the swords terribly leaping
καὶ τῇ παραθήξει τῶν ὀδόντων συῶν δίκην τὸ μανικὸν
and by-the whetting of-the teeth of-boars like the frenzy
ἐνδεικνύμενοι. ἐφεστῶτες οὖν τῷ τόπῳ πρῶτον τοὺς
showing having-come-up then to-the place first the(-ones)
μεθ' ἡμῶν ὑποστρέψαντας ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν πυλῶν κακουργοῦ
with us having-returned from the of-the gates evil-working

συγκλείσεως, αὐτοῦ που παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος εἰλουμένους,
shutting there somewhere by the wall rolling-about
τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἐκείνοις διεχειρίσαντο· οἷς οὐδὲν ἦν πρὸ
with-the swords those they-destroyed for-whom nothing was before
τούτου πλέον μελετηθὲν ἢ μόνον τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ δημίου
this more practiced than only to-the right(-hand) of-the executioner
τὸν αὐχένα ὑπέχειν καὶ πρὸς τὴν τομὴν σχηματίζεσθαι.
the neck to-hold-out and for the cutting to-take-position
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸ πραττόμενον ἐκπλήξεως γέμον.
and it-was-possible to-see the(-thing) being-done of-astonishment full
εἰ γὰρ τῷ εὐπειθεῖ τοῦ ἑαυτὸν προδόντος καὶ πρὸς
if for by-the ready-obedience of-the(-one) himself having-betrayed and to
τὸν θάνατον ὑποκλίνοντος ὁ φονεὺς κατενύγη, καιρίαν
the death bowing the murderer was-pricked fatal(-blow)
ἄγων θᾶττον αὐτὸν τῶν ἀλγηδόνων ἀπήλλαττεν· εἰ δὲ
bringing more-quickly him from-the pains he-released if and
μὴ ἐμαλάχθη τὴν λιθώδη καρδίαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἤθελεν ἐντρυφᾶν
not he-was-softened the stony heart but wished to-revel-in
τῆς μανίας, μᾶλλον τοῖς τῶν ἁλόντων ἀτυχήμασι τὸν
the frenzy rather in-the of-the captured misfortunes the
θυμὸν διεγείρων, μεληδὸν κατήκιζε τὸ προστυχὸν σῶμα
anger rousing limb-by-limb he-tortured the met body
καὶ πολλῶν θανάτων φορὰν ἐν μιᾷ συμφορᾷ τῷ δειλαίῳ
and of-many deaths burden in one misfortune on-the wretch
παρείχετο. οὐδὲν δὲ ἕτερον ἦν ἀκούειν ἐν οὕτω παμπληθεῖ
he-laid nothing and other was to-hear in so very-numerous
καὶ πολυανθρώπῳ δήμῳ, ἀλλ᾽ ἢ μόνον τὸν συριγμὸν
and populous people but than only the hissing
τῶν ξιφῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ αἵματος ὀχετῶν τὴν μετὰ
of-the swords and of-the of-the blood channels the with
βίας ἔκρυσιν. οὐ πολὺ δὲ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ πάντες
force outflow not much and the(-time) in middle and all

ἔκειντο θέαμα πολλῶν ὀδυρμῶν καὶ θρήνων ἐπάξιον. ὡς
lay spectacle of-many lamentations and laments worthy as
δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔφθανεν ἡ τομὴ (τῷ τείχει γὰρ
and also to us was-reaching the cutting on-the wall for
εἶδον συγκεκυφότας), ἐφώρμησαν ὁμοθυμαδὸν καθάπερ
they-saw bent-together they-rushed with-one-accord as
εἴς τι πρόχειρον θήραμα. φθάσαντες δὲ πλησίον τὴν
into some ready prey having-arrived and near the
ὁρμὴν ἐπέσχον. ἦν γὰρ ὁ ῥηθεὶς ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ πύργος,
impetus they-checked was for the mentioned in the between tower
δι' οὗ διελθεῖν ἔμελλον καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς γενέσθαι,
through which to-go-through they-were-about and to us to-come
ὃς πάλαι ἦν τὸ ἔδαφος ἅπαν ξύλοις ἐστρωμένος,
which long was the floor all with-timbers strewn
ἅτινα τῷ χρόνῳ σαπέντα καὶ διαρρεύσαντα οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ
which by-the time having-rotted and having-fallen-apart not safe
παρεῖχον τὴν ἐκεῖθεν διάβασιν· δύο γὰρ μόνα κατὰ μέσον
furnished the thence crossing two for only in middle
ξύλα ἐναπῃώρηντο, δι' ὧν οἱ ταύτην διερχόμενοι
timbers were-suspended through which the(-ones) this going-through
ὑπότρομον τὴν πάροδον ἐπεποίηντο. τὸ ἀμφίκρημνον
trembling the passage had-made the precipitous
οὖν τοῦ κινδυνώδους τόπου κατιδόντες οἱ βάρβαροι
then of-the dangerous place having-seen the barbarians
ἐφώρασαν μή πως ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ξύλων γενομένων αὐτῶν
suspected lest somehow in middle of-the timbers having-come them
λάθωμεν τεχνάσματα πεποιηκότες εἴσω τοῦ πύργου καὶ
we-might-secretly devices having-made inside of-the tower and
κρημνισθῆναι τούτους παρασκευάσωμεν, εἰς ὕψος ἐπῃρμένου
to-be-thrown-down them we-might-contrive to height raised
πολὺ καὶ χαλεπὴν τὴν πτῶσιν ἐπαπειλοῦντος.
much and grievous the fall threatening

τοῦτο δὲ ὁ τῶν θαυμασίων θεὸς ταῖς αὐτῶν διανοίαις
this and — of-the wonders God to-the their minds
ὑπέβαλεν· εἰ γὰρ ἅμα τῷ πρὸς ἡμᾶς γενέσθαι τομῶς
suggested if for at-once with-the toward us to-come boldly
τῆς διαβάσεως κατετόλμησαν, οὐδὲν ἧττον καὶ ἡμεῖς
the crossing they-had-dared nothing less also we
τῶν κειμένων τὸν ὄλεθρον ὑπεμένομεν. τῆς σχολῆς
than-the(-ones) lying the destruction would-have-undergone of-the leisure
τέως τῆς τῶν λογισμῶν αὐτῶν διαιρέσεως, τοῦ φόβου
for-a-while of-the of-the reasonings of-them division from-the fear
τὰς ψυχὰς ἕκαστος ἡμῶν περιάραντες, εἴ τι καὶ
the souls each of-us having-lifted if anything also
δέοι πράττειν τῷ καιρῷ χρήσιμον ταῖς φρεσὶ
should-be-needful to-do for-the moment useful in-the minds
κατεμεριζόμεθα. ὡς οὖν εἶχον ἐγὼ τάχους ἀναπηδήσας καὶ
we-divided as then I-had I of-speed having-leapt-up and
θανάτου καταφρονήσας καὶ μηδ' ὅ τι κατὰ κόρρης
death having-despised and not-even what ever on (the)-temple
ἐφέστηκε τὸ παράπαν εἰς νοῦν θέμενος, κατ' αὐτὴν
stood the at-all in mind having-put at itself
γενόμενος τοῦ πύργου τὴν εἴσοδον ἔμελλον διὰ τῶν
having-come of-the tower the entrance I-was-about through the
ξύλων πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους χωρεῖν. οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ
timbers to the barbarians to-go the(-ones) and since
οὕτω μιθαρσαλέως πρὸς αὐτοὺς κατεῖδον αὐτομολήσαντα,
thus boldly to them they-saw having-deserted
ἄοπλον μὲν καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν οὐδὲν ἐπιφερόμενον, ἔχοντα
unarmed indeed and for defense nothing bringing having
δέ τι σπουδαῖον εἰπεῖν, ἐπῆλθον καὶ αὐτοὶ στοιχηδὸν
but something serious to-say came also themselves in-a-row
ἀλλήλους συντάξαντες καὶ τὰς δεξιὰς ἀνατείναντες,
one-another having-drawn-up and the right(-hands) having-stretched-up

τάς τε μαχαίρας κατὰ τῆς ἐμῆς κορυφῆς ἐπαγαγεῖν
the both swords on the my head to-bring-down
σχηματισάμενοι. ὡς δ' οὐδὲ τοῦτό με τέως καταπτῆξαι
having-made-show as but not-even this me for-a-while to-cower
πεποίηκεν (ὅλον γὰρ εἶχον τὸν νοῦν πρὸς ἅπερ ἤθελον
made whole for I-had the mind toward what I-wished
λέγειν ἠσχολημένον), εἷς τις τῶν Αἰθιόπων, καὶ τούτων
to-say occupied one some of-the Ethiopians and of-these
μάλιστα ὁ γενναιότερός τε καὶ εὐτολμότερος, μεγέθει
most the nobler both and more-daring in-size
τῶν λοιπῶν διενηνοχώς, κατ' ἐμὲ γενόμενος ἐπεχείρει
than-the rest excelling at me having-come attempted
μοι τὴν μάχαιραν κατενεγκεῖν τῷ μετώπῳ. ἐγὼ δὲ τὰς
on-me the sword to-bring-down on-the forehead I and the
χεῖρας ἀνασχών "μὴ τοῦτο πράξῃς" εἶπον, "ἐπεὶ πολλῶν
hands having-held-up not this do I-said since of-much
χρημάτων σεαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ σὲ ζημιοῖς." οὕτως
money yourself and the(-ones) about you you-deprive thus
ἔτυχον εἰπών, καὶ τῷ πεπαρρησιασμένῳ τοῦ σχήματος
I-happened having-said and by-the boldness of-the bearing
τὴν ὁρμὴν τοῦ Αἰθίοπος τέως πρὸς τὸ μὴ τὴν τομὴν
the impulse of-the Ethiopian for-a-while for the not the cutting
ἐνεγκεῖν ἀνακόψας, τὴν λαιὰν δὲ τῶν χειρῶν ἐγκρύψας εἴσω
to-bring having-checked the left and of-the hands having-hidden inside
τοῦ κόλπου καί τινα χρύσια κόσμια τὸ τάχος ἐξενεγκὼν
of-the bosom and some golden ornaments the quickness having-brought-out
καὶ τῇ παλάμῃ τούτου ἐνθέμενος, "ἔστωσάν σοι ταῦτα"
and in-the palm of-him having-placed let-be to-you these(-things)
ἔφην "ἐνέχυρα τῆς ζωῆς τῆς ἐμῆς. εἴπερ δὲ πολὺ πλείονα
I-said pledges of-the life the my if-indeed and much more
τούτων εὐπορῆσαι βούλει, τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς,
than-these to-be-rich you-wish to-the father and to-the brothers

ἀλλὰ καὶ τἀδελφῷ τοῦ πατρός," ἐπιστραφεὶς καὶ τούτους
but also to-the-brother of-the father having-turned and these
ἐν ᾧπερ ἦσαν τόπῳ τῷ δακτύλῳ καθυποδείξας,
in which-very they-were place with-the finger having-pointed-out
"τὸ μὴ θανεῖν κατεγγύησαι, καὶ παρέξομαί σοι χρήσιμα
the not to-die pledge and I-will-provide to-you useful
δῶρα, τῇ προσδοκίᾳ ὑμῶν ἔν τισιν ἀφανέσι τόποις
gifts in-the expectation of-you in some hidden places
προαποτεθειμένα, οὓς ἡμεῖς τε μόνοι διαγινώσκομεν καὶ
stored-beforehand which we both alone know and
ὑμῖν προθύμως σωτηρίας τυγχάνοντες ὑποδείξομεν. εἰ δέ
to-you eagerly of-safety obtaining we-will-show if and
γε θάνοιμεν, διόλωλεν ἐκεῖνα, τάς τε ὑμῶν διαφυγόντα
indeed we-should-die has-perished those the both your having-escaped
χεῖρας καὶ τῇ ζωῇ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ συναπολήξαντα,"
hands and with-the life the our having-ceased-together
τούτοις τὸν θυμὸν παρακατασχὼν τοῦ βαρβάρου, καὶ
with-these the anger having-restrained of-the barbarian and
τῇ ἐπιδόσει τῶν κοσμίων εἰς ὑπόνοιαν ὧν φθάσας
by-the giving of-the ornaments into suspicion of-which having-anticipated
εἶπον τὴν διάνοιαν αὐτοῦ ἐμβαλών, ἐν οἷς ποικίλως
I-said the mind of-him having-thrown in which variously
ἑαυτὸν πρὸς ἱκεσίαν κατεσχημάτιζον. οὐδὲ γὰρ ᾔδει
myself for supplication I-was-shaping not-even for he-knew
βάρβαρος ὢν ἃ πρὸς αὐτὸν διελεγόμην, ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον
barbarian being what to him I-was-saying but than only
ἐφαίνετο θαυμάζων τὴν παρρησίαν καὶ τὸ σεσοφισμένον
he-appeared marveling-at the boldness and the cunning
τῆς πληροφορίας παντὶ τρόπῳ κατενεργούμενον.
of-the assurance in-every way being-worked

553 Ἐν τούτοις ἕτερός τις ἐγγύθεν ἐλθὼν ἀφῆκε φωνήν,
in these another some from-near having-come let-out voice
"τί ταῦτα οὕτω ποιεῖς, καὶ τὸν Αἰθίοπα ταῖς ἱκεσίαις
why these(-things) thus do-you-do and the Ethiopian with-the supplications
παρακατέχεις, ἐξὸν εἰπεῖν πρὸς ἐμέ; καὶ εἴ τι
do-you-hold-back it-being-possible to-speak to me and if anything
καὶ δέοι, συναντιλήψομαί σοι." ἐγὼ δὲ τὸ πλέον
also should-be-needful I-will-help you I and the more
θαρρήσας καὶ τῇ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς παρουσίᾳ πρὸς τὸ
having-taken-courage and at-the of-the man presence to the
εὐθυμότερον μετατεθεὶς ἀνέκραγον, "σῶσον" εἰπών,
more-cheerful having-been-changed shouted-out save having-said
"ὅστις εἶ, πρὸς θεοῦ ἡμῖν ἐν τούτοις χρειωδῶς
whoever you-are by God to-us in these usefully
ἀπεσταλμένε, καὶ τῆς παρούσης ἀνάγκης ἐξάρπασον.
sent and from-the present necessity snatch(-us)
λήψῃ δὲ παρ' ἡμῶν ταύτης τῆς χάριτος ἕνεκεν
you-will-receive and from us of-this the favor for-the-sake-of
ἄξια τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῶν. λύτρα, καὶ ὧν οὐδὲν ἐξ ἴσου,
worthy of-the life of-us ransoms and of-which nothing in equal(-measure)
κατὰ πᾶσαν ἣν ἤλωτε τήνδε τὴν πόλιν, ἐν ἄλλοις
in all which you-took this the city in others
τισὶν εὑρεθήσεται." ἐκεῖνος οὖν "θαρσεῖτε" ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦ
some will-be-found that(-one) then take-courage he-said and of-the
θανάτου τῆς ἐννοίας ἀπόσχεσθε, καὶ πρὸς τὸ εὐθυμότερον
death from-the thought abstain and to the more-cheerful
ἑαυτοὺς μεθαρμόσατε. ἐγὼ δέ" φησι "καὶ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας
yourselves change I and he-says also the Ethiopians
πείσω τὰ αὐτά μοι συνθέσθαι, καὶ μέχρις αὐτοῦ
will-persuade the same(-things) with-me to-agree and as-far-as himself
τοῦ καθηγουμένου παντὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ ὑμᾶς ἀπάξω πρὸς
the leader of-all the army you I-will-lead for

τὸ καὶ ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου λαβεῖν τὴν περὶ τοῦ ζῆν πληροφορίαν.
the also by him to-receive the about the living assurance
μόνον αὐτοὶ τὰ ὑποσχεθέντα πληρῶσαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους
only yourselves the(-things) promised to-fulfill with one-another
διανοήθητε· εἰ γάρ τι τῶν παρ᾽ ὑμῶν λεχθέντων
consider if for anything of-the(-things) by you said
μὴ πρὸς ἔργον ἀχθῇ, ταῖς μαχαίραις ταύταις κριθήσεται.”
not to deed be-brought by-the swords these it-will-be-judged
ὡς οὖν ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, εὐθὺς ὁ πατὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς σὺν τοῖς
as then these(-things) he-said at-once the father the my with the
ῥηθεῖσι δυσὶν ἀδελφοῖς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς γενόμενοι, καὶ τοῖς ποσὶ
mentioned two brothers at us having-come and on-the feet
τούτου τὰς κεφαλὰς προσερείσαντες, ἐδέοντο τὴν αὐτὴν
of-him the heads having-pressed begged the same
ἐμοὶ πληροφορίαν λαβεῖν, βεβαιούμενοι πληρώσειν ἑτοίμως
with-me assurance to-receive affirming to-fulfill readily
ὅσα ἐγὼ προκατεῖπον. θᾶττον οὖν ἐκεῖνος πάντα ἃ
as-much-as I said-before quickly then that(-one) all which
παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἠκηκόει ταῖς τῶν ἄλλων ἐνθέμενος ἀκοαῖς,
from us he-had-heard into-the of-the others having-put ears
καὶ τούτῳ μάλιστα ᾧ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἐγὼ περιέτυχον
and to-this(-one) most to-whom at (the)-beginnings I had-met
ἕκαστα προειπών, λόγον τε πείσας ἔνορκον ἡμῖν
each(-thing) having-said-beforehand word both having-persuaded sworn to-us
παρασχεῖν, οὕτως μηδὲν παρῄνει τοῦ λοιποῦ δεδιέναι.
to-provide thus nothing exhorted for-the future to-fear
Συλλαβόμενοι δὲ ἡμῶν καὶ τοῦ τείχους καταβιβάσαντες, 554
having-seized and us and from-the wall having-brought-down
εἰς μέσους τε αὐτῶν διαλαβόντες, ἦγον τὴν ἐπὶ
into middle both of-them having-taken they-led the(-way) to
θάλασσαν, ἐπάνω τῶν σωμάτων τῶν ἤδη ἀναιρεθέντων
sea above the bodies of-the already slain

βαδίζοντες. τῆς οὖν εἴσω πόλεως τὴν πύλην ἐμβάντες οὐ
walking of-the then inner city the gate having-entered not
κατευθὺ τὴν πορείαν ἐποιούμεθα, ἀλλὰ τῷ ὑπτιάζοντι μέρει
straight the journey we-made but to-the sloping part
τραπέντες τοῦ ἐκεῖσε βουνοῦ πρὸς τὸ κάταντες ἐφερόμεθα.
having-turned of-the there hill to the slope we-were-borne
ἔνθα καί τινες ἄλλοι κατεφάνησαν ἀνιόντες Αἰθίοπες, καὶ
where also some other appeared coming-up Ethiopians also
αὐτοὶ μαχαίρας κατέχοντες ταῖς χερσίν, οἱ καὶ μέσον
themselves swords holding in-the hands the(-ones) also middle
τῶν ἤδη χειρωσαμένων διειλημμένους ἑωρακότες ἡμᾶς
of-the(-ones) already having-subdued(-us) taken having-seen us
τῇ φυσικῇ μανίᾳ πληγέντες ὥρμησαν ἀναιδῶς, πόρρωθεν
by-the natural frenzy struck rushed shamelessly from-afar
δεικνύμενοι τοῦ κινοῦντος θυμοῦ τὴν ἐπίτασιν. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
showing of-the moving anger the intensity but since
καθ' ἡμᾶς γεγονότες ἔγνων μηδὲν ἡμῖν ἐπενεχθῆναι δεινὸν
at us having-come they-knew nothing to-us to-be-brought-on terrible
τοὺς ἤδη προειληφότας σπουδάζοντας, ἐν ἑαυτοῖς
the(-ones) already having-taken(-us) being-zealous among themselves
σκεδασθέντες ὑπανεχώρησαν. εἷς δέ τις αὐτῶν ἀναιδέστερος
scattered they-withdrew one and some of-them more-shameless
τῶν ἄλλων ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ θρασύτερος, ὡς εἴ τις ὑλακτικὸς
than-the others as likely and bolder as if some barking
κύων μεμηνὼς κατηκολούθει, καί τινα πλῆξαι τῇ
dog mad followed and some(-one) to-strike with-the
μαχαίρᾳ δολερῶς ἐτεκταίνετο. ἕνα γάρ τινα τῶν
sword deceitfully contrived one for some of-the(-ones)
ἑλόντων ἡμᾶς ἑαυτὸν εἶναι προσποιησάμενος ἔλαθεν,
having-taken us himself to-be having-pretended he-escaped-notice
οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως, ὑποσύρων τῶν ἄλλων ἐμέ, καὶ μικρὸν
not I-know how drawing-away from-the others me and a-little

ἀποστὰς ἀνελεῖν ἐπεχείρει. ἀνώμωξα οὖν εὐθύς· ὁ δὲ
having-stood-off to-kill attempted I-cried-out then at-once the and
πατὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς τεταραγμένος συστραφεὶς (καὶ γὰρ ἔτυχον
father the my disturbed having-turned and for I-happened
σὺν αὐτῷ βαδίζων) ὡς τῷ θανάτῳ με παρεστῶτα κατεῖδε
with him walking when at-the death me standing he-saw
καὶ τὸν δήμιον βρύχοντα μέλλοντά τε τὸ ξίφος τῷ
and the executioner roaring about both the sword in-the
τραχήλῳ μου βάπτειν, κατέχοντα τῶν τριχῶν, τὸν ἤδη
neck my to-dip holding of-the hair the(-one) already
περισωσάμενον ἡμᾶς τοῦ πρώην κινδύνου ἐγγύθεν ὄντα
having-saved us from-the earlier danger near being
τῇ χειρὶ νύξας, καὶ σπουδῇ τὸ δρᾶμα καθυποδείξας,
with-the hand having-nudged and with-haste the deed having-pointed-out
"τί ὅτι" ἔφη "καὶ δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς
why that he-said and for what cause of-the my child
κατεψηφίσασθε θάνατον, τῶν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀλογήσαντες
did-you-condemn death of-the to us having-disregarded
ὑποσχέσεων; εἰ οὖν αὐτὸς θάνοι, οὐδ' ἡμῖν λυσιτελής
promises if then he should-die not-even for-us profitable
ἐστιν ἡ ζωή. ἀλλ' ἐξελοῦ τοῦτον τοῦ κατέχοντος, εἴ
is the life but take this(-one) from-the(-one) holding if
τις καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν σοι φροντίς· εἰ δὲ μή, τῷ ἐκείνου
any also about us to-you care if and not with-the of-that(-one)
λύθρῳ σπεῖσον καὶ ἡμᾶς. οὐδὲ γὰρ διῃρημένην φέρομεν ἐξ
gore pour also us not-even for divided we-bear from
ἀλλήλων ὑπομεῖναι τὴν τελευτήν." εὐθὺς οὖν θορυβηθέντα
one-another to-undergo the end at-once then having-been-disturbed
ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀναδραμεῖν τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἐπιστάντα τῷ
at these(-things) to-run-up the man and having-come-up to-the
τόπῳ τὴν δεξιὰν κατασχεῖν τοῦ βαρβάρου τεταμένην οὖσαν
place the right to-hold of-the barbarian stretched being

καὶ τὴν σφαγὴν σχηματίζουσαν. ὃς καὶ ἐπισχεθείς, ὡς μὴ
and the slaughter shaping who also having-been-checked as not
δυνηθεὶς τὸ δοκοῦν ἐκτελέσαι, πρὸς πλείονα ἐξῆπτο θυμόν·
having-been-able the resolved to-accomplish to more was-kindled anger
καὶ φρίξας τὰς σιαγόνας τούς τε ὀφθαλμοὺς στρεβλώσας
and having-bristled the jaws the both eyes having-twisted
καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας κροτήσας (τοῦτο γὰρ βαρβάρων ἔθος),
and the teeth having-clattered this for of-barbarians custom
φόνιόν τι καὶ βλοσυρὸν ἐνιδών, ἐπεχείρει τοῦ
murderous something and grim having-looked attempted from-the(-one)
κατέχοντος ἑαυτὸν ἀπορρῆξαι καὶ αὖθίς μοι ἐπελθεῖν.
holding himself to-break-away and again on-me to-come
οὐκ εἴα δὲ τοῦτον ἐκεῖνος ὁ πρὸς θεοῦ πεμφθεὶς ἡμῖν ἐν
not allowed and this(-one) that(-one) the from God sent to-us in
καιρῷ σωτήρ, ἀλλὰ πάσαις αὐτὸν κολακείαις μετατρέπειν
season savior but with-all him flatteries to-turn-aside
ἐμηχανᾶτο. ὡς δ' οὐδὲν ἤνυτο τούτοις πλέον
contrived as and nothing was-accomplished by-these more
αὐτῷ, μᾶλλον ἐκείνου τῷ θυμῷ διεγειρομένου καὶ φόνον
for-him rather that(-one) in-the anger being-roused and murder
ἐρευγομένου, ὡς καὶ λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἅπαξ κατὰ τοῦ νώτου
belching so-as even to-escape-notice him once on the back
μου τὴν μάχαιραν αἴφνης κατενεγκεῖν καὶ πλῆξαι πληγὴν
my the sword suddenly to-bring-down and to-strike blow
μανίας πλήρη, τὴν καὶ μέχρι νῦν δεικνῦσαν τῆς δεξιᾶς
of-frenzy full the(-one) also until now showing of-the right(-hand)
τὴν ἐπίτασιν, ἀθρόον πρὸς τὸ ὀργιλώτερον ἑαυτὸν ἀλλοιώσας
the intensity at-once to the more-wrathful himself having-changed
ὁ θαυμάσιος ἐκεῖνος ἀνὴρ καὶ τὸν Αἰθίοπα στερρῶς
the wonderful that man and the Ethiopian stoutly
ὠθίσας, ἐμέ τε συναρπάσας ἤδη παρὰ πόδας ἑστῶτα
having-shoved me both having-snatched-up already at feet standing

καὶ τῷ τῆς ὠτειλῆς περιρρεόμενον αἵματι, δρομαίως τὸ
and with-the of-the wound streaming blood at-a-run the
τάχος πρὸς τοὺς ἑταίρους ἐχώρει. ὡς οὖν μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους
quickness to the companions went as then with the multitude
γενόμενος καὶ αὖθις ἐγώ, καὶ τόδε τὸ κακὸν διαδράς, τὴν
having-come and again I also this the evil having-escaped the
εὐχαριστίαν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἐποιούμην, λαβόμενός τε σχολῆς
thanksgiving to — God I-made having-taken both leisure
τὴν τοῦ νώτου πληγὴν κατενόουν, αἰφνιδίως πάλιν δευτέρας
the of-the back blow I-was-considering suddenly again of-second
πληγῆς ἐπῃσθόμην, πλέον ἢ πρότερον ὀδύναις βληθείς. ὁ
blow I-perceived more than before by-pains struck the
δὲ τολμηρὸς ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅθεν ἐπιστάς, ὤθισέ μοι
and daring that(-one) not I-know whence having-come-up thrust me
κατὰ πλευρὰν ἐκ τῆς ὀπίσω τὸ ξίφος, δεινὸν ἀλαλάξας
at side from the(-rear) behind the sword terribly having-shrieked
καὶ τὸ ἀκάθεκτον τοῦ τρόπου τῇ φωνῇ παραστήσας. ὡς
and the unrestrained of-the manner by-the voice having-set-forth as
εἰπεῖν συνόντι μοι τῷ ὑπερμαχοῦντι ἀνδρὶ "τίνος χάριν
to-say being-with me to-the championing man of-what for-the-sake-of
τῆς ἐμῆς μόνης ζωῆς ἠφειδήσατε, καὶ τῷ βαρβάρῳ"
of-the my alone life did-you-spare and to-the barbarian
συστραφεὶς καὶ τὸν Αἰθίοπα δείξας "πρὸς θάνατον
having-turned and the Ethiopian having-shown to death
ἐκδεδώκατε; τοῦτο γνόντες ἔστε, ὡς εἰ μὲν κοινῇ πάντες,
you-have-given-up this having-known be that if indeed in-common all
οὓς τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐβεβαιώσασθε, τὸν θάνατον διαφύγοιμεν,
whom by-the oaths you-confirmed the death we-should-escape
πέρας λάβοι καὶ ἅπερ ἡμεῖς ὑπεσχόμεθα, εἰ δ' ἑνί γέ
end may-take also what we promised if and to-one indeed
τινι τύχοι δι' ἀμέλειαν ἐπιστὰς θάνατος, πάντες
some(-one) should-happen through neglect having-come-upon death all

τῷ ἐκείνου πτώματι τὴν ζωὴν συμπεραίνομεν, καὶ οὐδενὸς
by-the of-that(-one) fall the life we-end and of-nothing
ὑμεῖς τῶν ἐλπιζομένων ἐντεύξεσθε. ἀλλ' εἴπερ μὴ
you of-the(-things) hoped-for will-obtain but if-indeed not
πρὸς ἀπάτην ἀλλ' ἀληθὴς γέγονεν ὁ διὰ μέσου προτεθεὶς
for deceit but true has-been the through middle set-forth
ὅρκος, πάσῃ μηχανῇ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἡμῖν συντηρήσατε, καὶ
oath by-every device the safety for-us keep and
εὖ ἴστε πάντα καὶ ἡμᾶς πληρώσειν ὅσα πρὸς ὑμᾶς
well know all also us to-fulfill as-much-as with you
συνεθέμεθα." ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἀκηκοὼς καὶ τοῖς περὶ
we-agreed these(-things) that(-one) having-heard and to-the(-ones) about
αὐτὸν γνωρίσας ἔπεισε πάντας ἐφορμήσαντας κατὰ
him having-made-known persuaded all having-rushed against
τοῦ δυσμενοῦς μακρὰν αὐτὸν ἀπελάσαι· οἱ δὴ καὶ
the enemy far him to-drive-away who indeed also
κυκλώσαντες ἡμᾶς ἔκτοτε σχολαιοτέρως ἐβάδιζον.
having-encircled us from-then more-leisurely walked
557 Ἤλθομεν δὲ κατά τινα τόπον ἔνθα μονή τις ἔστι
we-came and at some place where monastery some is
παρθένων ἀσκουσῶν γυναικῶν, ἥτις πάλαι τοῦ Ἀκρουλλίου
of-virgins ascetic women which of-old — of-Akroullion
κατονομάζεται. καὶ πάλιν ἄλλῃ τινὶ κουστωδίᾳ βαρβάρων
is-named and again with-other some guard of-barbarians
ἐντυχόντες κατὰ τὴν προαυλαίαν οἱ μεθ' ἡμῶν βάρβαροι,
having-met at the forecourt the with us barbarians
καί τι μικρὸν συστάντες αὐτοῖς, ἔδοξαν εἴσω χωρεῖν
and some little having-stood-together with-them they-resolved inside to-go
ὥς τι σπουδαῖον τοπάσαντες ἐφευρεῖν. συνειπόμεθα δὲ
as something serious having-guessed to-find followed and
τούτοις καὶ ἡμεῖς, τοὺς παρόντας ὑποβλεπόμενοι καὶ μή
them also we the(-ones) present eyeing and not

πω τὰς ψυχὰς τῆς προτέρας σκοτοδίνης ἀπαγαγόντες.
yet the souls from-the former dizziness having-brought-back
ὡς οὖν εἰσήειμεν τοῦ ναοῦ τὰ προπύλαια ὃς τοῦ ἁγίου
as then we-entered of-the church the propylaea which of-the holy
ἐπικέκληται Γεωργίου, ὁρῶμέν τινα βάρβαρον σκιμποδίῳ
is-named George we-see some barbarian on-small-couch
ἐγκαθεζόμενον, ἀνασπάσαντά τε τὰς ὀφρύας ξίφος τε
seated having-drawn-up both the brows sword both
κατέχοντα γεγυμνωμένον, καὶ ἀτενὲς τοὺς ἑστῶτας
holding naked and intently the(-ones) standing
βλέποντας εἰς αὐτόν, εἴ τι καὶ βούλοιτο πράττειν,
looking at him if anything also he-should-wish to-do
ἑτοίμους εἶναι ταῖς ὁρμαῖς ὑπεμφαίνοντας. ὡς οὖν κατ᾽
ready to-be in-the impulses showing as then at
αὐτὸν ἐγενόμεθα, ἤρετο τοὺς περὶ ἡμᾶς τίνες ἐσμὲν
him we-came he-asked the(-ones) about us who we-are
καὶ ποίᾳ προφάσει τὸν θάνατον διεφύγομεν. οἱ δὲ
and on-what-sort pretext the death we-escaped the(-ones) and
πάντα συντόμως ἐξεῖπον, καὶ τῶν νώτων ἡμῶν λαβόμενοι
all briefly told and of-the backs of-us having-taken-hold
πρηνεῖς τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτοῦ τῷ ἐδάφει προσέρρηξαν. ὁ
face-down at-the feet of-him on-the floor dashed the(-one)
δὲ τὸ ξίφος, ὅπερ ἔτυχε ταῖς χερσὶ κατέχων, ἑτέρως ἢ
and the sword which he-happened in-the hands holding otherwise than
ὡς πέφυκε τέμνειν ἀνθυποστρέψας, ἐπάταξε ταῖς κάραις
as it-is-natural to-cut having-turned struck on-the heads
ἐφάπαξ καθ᾽ ἕνα ἡμῶν. εἶτα ἀνίστασθαι καὶ θαρρεῖν
once one-by one of-us then to-stand-up and to-take-courage
ἐκέλευσε, καὶ “τοῦτο” φησί “τῆς ἀσφαλείας τεκμήριον
ordered and this he-says of-the safety token
ἔχοντας μηδὲν τοῦ λοιποῦ δεινὸν ὑμᾶς ὑποπτεύειν
having nothing for-the future terrible you to-suspect

παρεγγυῶ.” τοῖς παρεστῶσι δὲ βαρβάροις τοῦ ναοῦ
I-command to-the standing-by and barbarians of-the church
τὰς πύλας, αἳ τέως ὑπῆρχον κεκλεισμέναι, προστάξας
the gates which for-a-while were shut having-ordered
ἀναρριπίσαι, τῆς καθέδρας ἐξαναστὰς καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα
to-throw-open from-the seat having-risen and the my father
τῇ λαιᾷ ταῖν χειροῖν, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ δὲ τῶν ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ δύο
with-the left of-the hands with-the other and of-the from me two
ἀδελφῶν τὸν ἕνα κατέχων, ἔνδον εἰσήει τοῦ σεβασμίου
brothers the one holding inside he-went of-the venerable
σηκοῦ. ὁ δὲ ἦν ἅπας πεπληρωμένος ἐλεεινῶν ἀνθρώπων
shrine the(-one) and was all filled of-pitiable men
ἐν αὐτῷ προκαθειρχθέντων, τριακοσίων περί που τὸν
in it shut-up-beforehand three-hundred about somewhere the
ἀριθμόν, ὡς ἐν ὑστέρῳ κατεμανθάνομεν. οὐκ ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ
number as in later(-time) we-learned not small and also
μιαιφόνων πλῆθος τῷ δυσμενεῖ συνεισῆλθεν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος
of-bloodstained multitude with-the enemy entered-with but that(-one)
εὐθὺς εἰσπηδήσας ἀνῆλθεν ἐπάνω τοῦ καθηγιασμένου βωμοῦ,
at-once having-leapt-in went-up above the consecrated altar
ἐν ᾧ παρὰ τῶν ἱερέων ἡ μυστικὴ τελεῖται λατρεία·
on which by the priests the mystical is-performed worship
καὶ τοὺς πόδας συμπλέγδην ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἀνθυποστρέψας,
and the feet crossed on one-another having-turned
ὡς ἔθος ἐστὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἐκάθητο γέμων θυμοῦ καὶ
as custom is for-the barbarians sat full of-anger and
ἀπονοίας, τόν τε δῆμον τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων περισκοπῶν,
of-madness the both people of-the men those surveying
καὶ ἅπερ ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, τῇ κακεντρεχείᾳ τῶν φρενῶν
and what he-wished to-do by-the malice of-the mind
διοικούμενος· τὸν ἐμὸν δὲ πατέρα καὶ ἀδελφὸν ἑκατέραις
arranging the my and father and brother with-each

διαλαβὼν ταῖς χερσί, καὶ ἡμᾶς αὐτοῦ που πρὸς τῇ εἰσόδῳ
having-taken the hands and us there somewhere at the entrance
φυλάττεσθαι παρὰ τῶν ἑλόντων ἐγκελευσάμενος,
to-be-guarded by the(-ones) having-taken(-us) having-ordered
νεύματι τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀνελεῖν ἐκείνους προσέταττεν.
by-nod to-the barbarians to-kill those he-ordered
οἳ δὴ τὸ τάχος καθάπερ ἀτίθασσοι λύκοι θήρας
who indeed the quickness like untamed wolves of-prey
ἐπιτυχόντες, οὕτως ἠπειγμένως καὶ ἀνηλεῶς τοὺς
having-got thus hurriedly and pitilessly the
ἀθλίους κατέτεμον. ἔτι δὲ τῷ θυμῷ ζέοντες, τί καὶ
wretched(-ones) cut-down still and with-the anger boiling what also
περὶ ἡμῶν ἐθέλοι αὐτοὺς πράττειν, πρὸς τὸν δεινὸν
about us be-might-wish them to-do to the terrible
ἐκεῖνον δικαστὴν ἀπεσκόπουν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τῆς καθ᾽
that judge looked but that(-one) indeed from-the against
ἡμῶν αὐτοὺς τέως ἐπιχειρήσεως διεκώλυσεν, ἐδόκει δὲ
us them for-a-while attempt hindered it-seemed and
καὶ ἡμῖν αὐτόθι φυλαττομένοις τόν τε πατέρα καὶ τὸν
also to-us there being-guarded the both father and the
ἐμὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῖς κειμένοις συναναιρεθῆναι καὶ μόνους
my brother with-the lying(-ones) to-be-slain-with and alone
ἡμᾶς φειδοῦς ἀξιωθῆναι. πάλιν ἐκείνοις περὶ ἡμῶν αὐτὸ
us of-sparing to-be-deemed-worthy again to-those about us same
τοῦτο, τῷ βωμῷ φυλαττομένοις, λογίζεσθαι ἐπήρχετο.
this by-the altar being-guarded to-reckon it-came-upon
πλὴν οὐκ εἴχομεν ᾧ τινὶ πέρατι τὴν περὶ ἀλλήλων
but not we-had by-what any end the about one-another
στῆσαι ἀμφιβολίαν. ὡς γὰρ ἔληξεν ὁ κατ᾽ ἐκείνους
to-stop doubt as for ceased the against those
τοὺς δυστυχεῖς φόνος, πεπλήρωτο δὲ τὸ ἔδαφος ἅπαν
the unfortunate(-ones) slaughter had-been-filled and the floor all

νενεκρωμένων σωμάτων, μέσον δὲ τούτων ἐλίμναζεν ἡ
with-dead bodies middle and of-these formed-a-pool the
πλημμύρα τοῦ αἵματος, οὐκ ἔχων ὅπως ὁ μιαιφόνος ἐκεῖνος
flood of-the blood not having how the bloodstained that(-one)
πρὸς τὸ ἐκτὸς γένηται, ἄλλο κατ᾽ ἄλλο τὰ πτώματα τῶν
to the outside might-get one on another the fallen of-the
κειμένων τοῖς ἑκατέρωθεν τοῦ ναοῦ περιδρόμοις ἐπιτεθῆναι
lying(-ones) on-the on-either-side of-the church aisles to-be-laid
διεκελεύσατο. οὗ δὴ καὶ γενομένου θᾶττον εὐθὺς αὐτὸν
he-ordered which indeed also having-happened quickly at-once him
τοῦ βωμοῦ καταπηδήσαντα, καὶ πάλιν τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα
from-the altar having-leapt-down and again the my father
καὶ ἀδελφὸν ἑκατέραις χερσὶν ἐναγκαλισάμενον γενέσθαι
and brother with-both hands having-embraced to-come
μέχρις ἡμῶν. τοσαύτη δὲ ἦν ἡ ἐκδειματώσασα τὰς ψυχὰς
as-far-as us so-great and was the having-terrified the souls
ἡμῶν τῶν θεαμάτων ἐκείνων ἀχλύς, ὧν τε ἐκείνοις
of-us of-the spectacles those mist which both in-those
κατείδομεν καὶ ὧν ἐν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐτυπάσαμεν, ὡς ἐν
we-beheld and which in us ourselves we-imagined so-that in
τοσαύτῃ πανωλεθρίᾳ μόνοι διαφυγόντες τὸν θάνατον μηδέν
so-great utter-ruin alone having-escaped the death nothing
τι τοῦ σκυθρωποῦ καθυφεῖναι, ἀλλὰ μόνον τοῖς προσώποις
any of-the gloom to-let-go but only on-the faces
ἀλλήλων ἐνατενίζειν, ὥσπερ ἐκπληττόμενοι καὶ μηδὲ φωνὴν
of-one-another to-gaze as-if being-astonished and not-even voice
ἀφεῖναι τῷ πράγματι συγχωρούμενοι. τοὺς πλείονας δὲ
to-send-forth by-the matter being-allowed the most and
τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ σοβαρὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀποτεμόμενος, ἵππῳ
of-the barbarians the haughty that(-one) having-cut-off on-horse
ἐπιβὰς ἐφεστῶτι ἀπέπτη ἐκ μέσου ἡμῶν, προστάξας
having-mounted standing-by flew-off from middle of-us having-ordered

καὶ αὖθις συλλαβεῖν ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς τὸν λιμένα τῆς πόλεως
also again to-seize us and to the harbor of-the city
σπουδῇ θέειν· αὐτόθι γὰρ κατασπεύδειν καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔφη.
with-haste to-run there for to-hasten also himself he-said

VIII · THE RANSOM

At the harbor the commander orders that the family live if the promised treasure is found, and it is found under its stone slab. Through streets of corpses and wine mixed with blood they are brought to the tyrant, who learns that the father is the exarch of Hellas and promises to send them to Tarsus for the exchange of prisoners. Thirst and fear torment the captives; the tyrant has every captive with hidden money buy his life, and for ten days the spoils are carried off. The eunuch Rhodophyles, who had sent the emperor's gold away, is beaten to death.

Παραλαβόντες οὖν ἡμᾶς ἦγον ὡς τάχιστα, πᾶσαν ἡμῖν 560
having-taken-over then us they-led as quickest all for-us
πανταχόθεν ἀσφάλειαν περιποιούμενοι. καὶ πολλαχοῦ
from-all-sides safety securing and in-many-places
τῆς ὁδοῦ περιπίπτομεν πολλοῖς πλήθεσι τῶν εἰσρεόντων
of-the road we-fall-in with-many multitudes of-the flowing-in
βαρβάρων, πάντων φόνου πνεόντων· καὶ οὐ μικρὸν ἦν
barbarians all murder breathing and not small was
ἔργον λανθάνειν τούτους, εἰ καὶ ὅτι ῥώμῃ πολλῇ σωμάτων
work to-escape-notice these if also that by-strength great of-bodies
καὶ οἱ προειληφότες ἡμᾶς Αἰθίοπες ὑπῆρχον ἀνεσταλμένοι,
and the having-taken-first us Ethiopians were elated
καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν ἢ καταπτῆξαι ἢ τῆς ὁρμῆς αὐτοὺς ἐνδοῦναι
and nothing was or to-cower or from-the impetus them to-give-way
τὸ παράπαν δυνάμενον. πλὴν οὐ μετ' ὀλίγου καμάτου καὶ
the at-all being-able but not with little toil and

ἀγωνίας τὸν ῥηθέντα λιμένα τῆς πόλεως κατελάβομεν.
struggle the mentioned harbor of-the city we-reached
αὐτόθι γὰρ ἔτυχεν ὢν καὶ ὁ τῶν πολεμίων τοῦ στρατοῦ
there for happened being also the of-the enemies of-the army
καθηγούμενος, ᾧ δὴ καὶ ἀνηγγέλη τὰ καθ᾽
leader to-whom indeed also was-announced the(-things) concerning
ἡμᾶς ὑπὸ τῶν συνόντων βαρβάρων, γνωρισάντων καὶ
us by the accompanying barbarians having-made-known and
τὴν αἰτίαν δι᾽ ἣν μόνους ἡμᾶς ἐκ πάντων τῶν
the cause because-of which alone us from all the(-ones)
προστυχόντων περιεσώσαντο. ὃς ἐξ αὐτῆς ἕνα τινὰ
met they-saved who from it one some
τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ τῆς καθέδρας ἐξαναστήσας καὶ τοῖς
of-the(-ones) with him from-the seat having-raised and to-the(-ones)
ἑστῶσιν ἐπισυνάψας, τοιαύτην δέδωκε καθ᾽ ἡμῶν αὐτῷ
standing having-joined such gave against us to-him
ψῆφον, ὡς εἰ μὲν ἀληθῆ φανεῖεν ὅσα τοῖς βαρβάροις
vote that if indeed true should-appear as-much-as to-the barbarians
ἐν τῷ τείχει προϋπεσχόμεθα, ἔργοις αὐτοῖς πληρούντων
on the wall we-promised-beforehand in-deeds themselves fulfilling
τὰς ὑποθήκας, καὶ φειδοῦς ἀξιωθῆναι καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν
the pledges both of-sparing to-be-deemed-worthy and to him
πάλιν ἀνθυποστρέψαι· εἰ δέ γε μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ἀληθῶς
again to-return if and indeed nothing such truly
λεχθὲν εὕροιεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἢ προαπολωλεκότας τὰ χρήματα,
said they-should-find but either having-lost-beforehand the money
ἢ τὸν θάνατον δεδιότας ἅπαντα ψευσαμένους καὶ ὥσπερ
or the death fearing all having-lied and as-if
τὴν πρώτην ἔντευξιν ἀποκρούσασθαι διὰ τὴν ἀνάγκην
the first encounter to-ward-off because-of the necessity
τοῦ καιροῦ σοφισαμένους, τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἕνα ἕκαστον ἐκεῖσε
of-the moment having-devised with-the swords one each there

διελόντας τῆς ζωῆς ἀπαλλάξαι. παραχρῆμα οὖν καὶ
having-cut-apart from-the life to-release immediately then also
πάλιν μέσους ἡμᾶς διαλαβόντες ἄγειν ἐπέταττον, ἔνθα δὴ
again middle us having-taken to-lead he-ordered where indeed
τεταμιεῦσθαι, φασίν, ὑφ' ἡμῶν προεδηλώθη τὰ χρήματα,
to-have-been-stored they-say by us was-declared-beforehand the money
ἐξειπόντες καὶ τὴν καθ' ἡμῶν ἐξενεχθεῖσαν ἀπόφασιν, καὶ
having-told also the against us brought-out sentence and
ὡς εἴ τι τυχὸν τῶν λεχθέντων μὴ πρὸς ἔργον
that if anything perhaps of-the(-things) said not to deed
ἀχθείη, τοῖς ξίφεσι τούτοις διακριθήσεται. δέος οὖν
should-be-brought by-the swords these it-will-be-decided fear then
ἡμῖν καὶ τότε μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ἐπεισῄει, τάχα μή
to-us also then more than before came-in perhaps lest
πού τις τῶν οἰκετῶν ἢ τῶν προπειραθέντων
somewhere some(-one) of-the servants or of-the(-ones) having-known-before
τοῦ τόπου, παραπλησίᾳ περιτυχὼν ἀνάγκῃ καὶ θέλων καὶ
the place by-like having-met necessity and wishing also
αὐτὸς τὸν ὄλεθρον ἐκφυγεῖν, προεσήμανε τὴν δαψίλειαν
himself the destruction to-escape had-revealed-beforehand the abundance
τῶν κεκρυμμένων, καὶ μάτην εὑρέθημεν ἡμεῖς τοσαύταις
of-the hidden(-things) and in-vain were-found we by-so-many
μηχαναῖς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ζωὴν συντηρούμενοι.
devices the our-own life keeping
Ἀλλ' οὔπω ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔχοντες σκοπεῖν, πεφθάκαμεν 561
but not-yet these(-things) firmly having to-consider we-reached
τὸν τόπον οὕτως ἔχοντα καθὼς ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς
the place thus being as in the time of-the
φυλακῆς ἐσημειωσάμεθα· ὑφ' ἑνὶ γάρ τινι κρυφιώδει
captivity we-had-marked under one for some secret
ταμείῳ, ὅσοιπερ ἂν ἦμεν κατὰ συγγένειαν ἀγχιστεύοντες,
storeroom as-many-as — we-were by kinship being-related

προαποθεῖναι τὰ ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος, ὥσπερ τοῦ μέλλοντος
to-store-beforehand the(-things) of-himself each as-if the future
μαντευόμενοι, συμφερόντως ἐβουλευσάμεθα. οὗ καὶ τὴν
divining profitably we-had-resolved of-which also the
ἔξοδον τοῖς βαρβάροις καθυποδείξαντες, ἥτις ἦν λιθίνῃ
outlet to-the barbarians having-pointed-out which was with-stone
πλακὶ κατῃσφαλισμένη, ἱστάμεθα τῶν πολλῶν λογισμῶν
slab secured we-stand from-the many reasonings
τὰς ψυχὰς περιάραντες. ἤδη μὲν γὰρ μηδὲν τοῦ λοιποῦ
the souls having-lifted already indeed for nothing for-the future
δεδιέναι χάριν τῆς ὑποσχέσεως, τοὐναντίον μὲν οὖν
to-fear for-the-sake-of the promise on-the-contrary indeed then
καὶ συμπαθείας τυχεῖν τῷ πλήθει τῆς ἐπιδόσεως. ὡς γὰρ
also compassion to-obtain by-the abundance of-the giving as for
ἐκεῖνοι τῶν κρυφίων ἐπέτυχον, εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀργίλου
those the hidden(-things) obtained at-once from the wrathful
πρὸς τὸ περιχαρὲς μετεβάλλοντο καὶ ἡμῖν διευθυμεῖσθαι
to the overjoyed they-changed and us to-take-good-heart
προσέταττον. "τούτοις" γὰρ ἔφασκον "κατηγγύησθε τὴν
they-ordered by-these for they-said you-have-pledged the
σωτηρίαν, καὶ διὰ τούτων ὑμῖν τὸ ζῆν κεχάρισται
safety and through these to-you the to-live has-been-granted
σήμερον. ἀλλ' ἀπέλθωμεν δὴ καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἡγούμενον
today but let-us-go indeed also to the leader
τοῦ στρατοῦ, ὡς ἂν καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ τελείαν δέξησθε
of-the army so-that — also from him complete you-may-receive
τὴν ἀσφάλειαν." ἦγον οὖν πάλιν ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖθεν τὴν εἰς
the safety they-led then again us from-there the(-way) to
αὐτόν, περιεπίπτομεν δὲ φοβεροῖς τισὶ καὶ παραδόξοις
him we-fell-in and with-fearful some and strange
θεάμασιν. ἔκειντο γὰρ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνῃρημένων ἔτι
spectacles lay for the bodies of-the slain still

τοῦ λύθρου ἐναποστάζοντα, φρικτὸν ὅραμα, πᾶσα ἡλικία
of-the gore dripping horrible sight every age
τῶν ἀνθρώπων μιᾷ ψήφῳ τὸν διὰ ξίφους κατακριθεῖσα
of-the men by-one vote the by sword condemned
θάνατον, καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ταφῆς ἀμοιροῦσα.
death and with the others also of-burial having-no-share
κατεχεῖτο δὲ κατὰ παντὸς στενωποῦ περιρρέων ὁ οἶνος,
was-poured and along every narrow-street flowing-around the wine
καὶ τοῖς αἵμασι τῶν πεπτωκότων ἀνακιρνώμενος ἅπαν
and with-the bloods of-the fallen mixed all
τὸ ἔδαφος τῆς πόλεως κατεμέθυσκεν. παριόντες οὖν
the ground of-the city made-drunk passing-by then
ἐσκοποῦμεν, καὶ εἴ πού τινα τῶν ποτὲ γνωρίμων
we-looked and if somewhere anyone of-the once acquaintances
ἢ φίλων μεταξὺ τῶν ἄλλων νεκρῶν ἀπηκριβωσάμεθα,
or friends among the other dead we-made-out
ἠρέμα μόνον τοῖς στεναγμοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῦτον
quietly only with-the groans to one-another this(-one)
διεσημαίνομεν. σχολὴ δ' οὐκ ἦν ἢ θρηνῆσαι τοῦτον ἢ
we-indicated leisure but not was either to-lament this(-one) or
χαρίσασθαί τι τῆς ποτὲ φιλίας τῷ καιρῷ χρήσιμον·
to-grant something of-the once friendship for-the moment useful
ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον ἄπρακτα τῷ κειμένῳ περιαλγήσαντες
but than only ineffectual(-things) for-the lying(-one) having-grieved
πάλιν περὶ τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐσκεπτόμεθα.
again about the(-things) concerning ourselves we-considered
Ἤδη δὲ φθασάντων ἡμῶν τὸν λιμένα παρέστημεν τῷ 563
already and having-reached us the harbor we-stood-by the
τυράννῳ, ὅτε καὶ τοὺς τῶν νηῶν ἀρχηγέτας ἐκκλησιάσας
tyrant when also the of-the ships leaders having-assembled
τῆς καλουμένης εὐχῆς ἐθρήσκευε τὴν δυσσέβειαν· ὃς μετὰ
of-the called prayer he-practiced the impiety who after

τὴν συμπλήρωσιν ἐκείνης τῆς τελετῆς ἀχθῆναι ἡμᾶς
the completion of-that the rite to-be-brought us
κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῖς ἐφεστῶσι διεκελεύσατο. ὡς οὖν
to face to-the(-ones) standing-over ordered as then
ἤχθημεν, ἐπυνθάνετο τὸν πατέρα, "εἰ ἐπίσκοπος" φησί
we-were-brought he-asked the father if bishop he-says
"τυγχάνεις τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως;" ἐτεκμαίρετο γὰρ ὅσον
you-happen(-to-be) of-this the city he-conjectured for as-far-as
ἐκ τῆς ἐσθῆτος οὐδὲν ἀλλοῖον ἔχειν τοῦ ἀξιώματος.
from the dress nothing other to-have than-the rank
ὁ δέ "οὐκ εἰμί" ἔφη, "κληρικὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς ἐκείνων
the(-one) and not I-am he-said cleric but also of-the of-those
εὐχῆς προσδεόμενος." ἄλλος δέ τις ἐγγύθεν ἑστώς,
prayer needing other and some(-one) near standing
ὃς ἦν ἀρχηγὸς τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατοῦ, πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη
who was leader of-the other army to him said
"ἐπίσκοπος μὲν οὐκ ἔστιν οὗτος, κατ᾽ οὐδὲν δὲ διαφέροντα
bishop indeed not is this(-one) in nothing but differing
βαθμὸν ἐκείνοις κεκλήρωται· ἔξαρχον γὰρ αὐτὸν ἴσμεν τῆς
rank from-those has-been-allotted exarch for him we-know —
Ἑλλάδος ἁπάσης, οὐδὲν τῆς τιμῆς ἐκείνων καθυστερίζοντα."
of-Hellas all nothing of-the honor of-those falling-short
"οὗτος δὲ τίς ἐστι;" τῷ δακτύλῳ σημάνας ἐμέ. "υἱός
this(-one) and who is with-the finger having-signified me son
ἐστι τοῦδε," καὶ αὖθις ὁ παρεστὼς ἔφη, "κληρικὸς καὶ
he-is of-this(-one) and again the(-one) standing-by said cleric also
αὐτός, καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς οἴκοις τῶν βασιλείων τεταγμένων
himself and of-the(-ones) in the houses of-the palaces appointed
εἷς. οὗτοι δὲ ἀδελφοὶ τυγχάνουσι τοῦδε," τοὺς ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ δύο
one these and brothers happen of-this(-one) the from me two
παραδηλώσας, "ἄμφω δὲ υἱοὶ τοῦδε τοῦ προεστῶτος,
having-indicated both and sons of-this the(-one) presiding

διαφόρως μὲν ἀποτεχθέντες αὐτῷ, ἄγοντες δὲ καὶ
differently indeed born to-him leading and also
διάφορον ἡλικίαν." "ὁ δὲ συνὼν αὐτοῖς οὗτος ὁ γηραιὸς
different age the and being-with them this(-one) the aged
τίς ἂν εἴη;" πάλιν ὁ δεινὸς ἤρετο δικαστής. "ἀδελφὸς
who — might-be again the terrible asked judge brother
ἐμός," προλαβὼν ὁ πατὴρ ἀπεκρίνατο, νεύματι κἀκεῖνον
my having-anticipated the father answered by-nod also-him
συνθέσθαι πρὸς τὴν πεῦσιν ἀναδιδάξας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τούτων
to-agree with the inquiry having-instructed since and these(-things)
ἀκήκοε, καθεσθῆναι πάντας προσέταξε, καὶ ἑαυτὸν τῶν
he-heard to-be-seated all he-ordered and himself from-the
ἄλλων ἀποτεμόμενος ἡσυχῇ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔφη "πάσης ὑμᾶς
others having-cut-off quietly to us said of-all you
πονηρᾶς ὑποψίας ἐκτὸς εἶναι βούλομαι· τό τε γὰρ ἀόπλους
evil suspicion outside to-be I-wish the both for unarmed
τοῖς εἰληφόσιν ἐντυχεῖν καὶ τὸ νῦν ἐν ὄψεσι ταῖς ἐμαῖς
to-the(-ones) having-taken to-meet and the now in eyes the my
προτεθὲν χρημάτων πλῆθος τὴν ζωὴν ὑμῖν, ἥτις δυσέλπιστός
set-forth of-money multitude the life to-you which hard-to-hope
ἐστι τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἐχαρίσαντο, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὑμῖν ὑπόνοια
is for-the many have-granted and not is to-you suspicion
τοῦ λοιποῦ θανάτου ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς, οὐδέ τις ἄλλη ἐπήρεια
for-the future of-death from plot nor any other abuse
παρὰ τῶν ἐμῶν ὑπηκόων. ἀλλ' ἄπιτε τὰ συμφέροντα
from the my subjects but go-away the(-things) profitable
συμβουλεύοντες ἑαυτοῖς, χρηστάς τε παραζευγνύντες
counseling yourselves good both yoking
ἐλπίδας. οὕτω γὰρ ἡμᾶς φθάσαι τὴν Συρίαν γενήσεται, καὶ
hopes thus for us to-reach — Syria it-will-happen and
πρὸς Ταρσὸν εὐθέως πόλιν τῆς Κιλικίας ὑμᾶς διαπέμψω
to Tarsus at-once city — of-Cilicia you I-will-send

τηρηθησομένους σὺν τοῖς ἐκεῖσε φρουρουμένοις μέχρι τῆς
going-to-be-kept with the(-ones) there being-guarded until the
προσδοκωμένης καταλλαγῆς, ἀντίλυτρον ἔχοντας τοὺς ὑπὸ
expected reconciliation ransom having the by
τῶν Ῥωμαίων καιροῖς οὐκ ὀλίγοις ἑαλωκότας ὁμοεθνεῖς
the Romans at-times not few having-been-captured fellow-nationals
ἡμῶν Ἀγαρηνούς, ὧν ἀφικομένων καὶ ὑμεῖς τῶν δεσμῶν
of-us Hagarenes who having-arrived also you from-the bonds
λυθήσεσθε καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα ἕκαστος ἀπολήψεσθε." οὕτως ἔφη,
will-be-released and the own(-things) each will-receive-back thus he-said
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν πάλιν ὑποστραφεὶς τὰ περὶ
and to the(-ones) under himself again having-turned the(-things) about
ἡμῶν διεξῄει, βαρβαρίζων τὰ πλεῖστα. οὐδὲν δὲ τέως
us went-through speaking-barbarian the most nothing and for-a-while
ἐλάνθανεν ἡμᾶς, τὸν κατ' ἀρχὰς περισώσαντα εἰσέτι
escaped-notice us the(-one) at (the)-beginnings having-saved(-us) still
μέσον ἡμᾶς περιάγοντα καὶ πάντα ἐξ ἐκείνου μανθάνοντας.
middle us leading-about and all from that(-one) learning
τόπῳ δέ τινι τῇ θαλάσσῃ περικλυζομένῳ καθεσθέντας
in-place and some by-the sea washed-round seated
ἀσφαλῶς ἡμᾶς τηρεῖσθαι προσέταξεν. οὗ δὴ γενομένου
safely us to-be-kept he-ordered which indeed having-happened
πρῶτον τῆς ἐλπίδος τοῦ θανάτου τέλεον τὰς ψυχὰς
first from-the hope of-the death fully the souls
μετηγάγομεν καὶ τῇ θεϊκῇ προνοίᾳ τὰ ἑξῆς ἐπιτρέπομεν.
we-transferred and to-the divine providence the next(-things) we-entrust
565 Ἐπήρχετο δὲ τότε τοῖς λογισμοῖς ἡμῶν, ὥσπερ ἄρτι τοῦ
came-upon and then the reasonings of-us as-if just-now of-the
κακοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναθεωροῦσιν, ἡ τῶν οἰκείων φροντίς,
evil the beginning reviewing the of-the own(-people) care
νύττουσα τὰς καρδίας ἡμῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ κυκλοῦντα
pricking the hearts of-us more than the encircling

ξίφη, πῶς ἄρα καὶ ποῖον τεθνήκασι τρόπον, ἤ τινες
swords how then and in-what-sort they-have-died manner or some
αὐτῶν τοῦ κινδύνου διεκφυγόντες εἰς τὴν ὁμοίαν ἡμῖν
of-them from-the danger having-escaped to the like to-us
ἀπαγωγὴν ἐκρίθησαν. ὅμως οὐδ' οὕτως εἴχομεν ἀσφαλῶς
deportation were-judged nevertheless not-even thus we-had safely
περὶ τούτων γνῶναι διὰ τὸ πρόσφατον γεγονέναι τῶν
about these to-know because-of the recent to-have-been of-the
πολεμίων τὴν εἴσοδον, καὶ πάντα μεστὰ κραυγῆς ἀσήμου
enemies the entrance and all-things full of-cry indistinct
καὶ θορύβου τυγχάνειν, καὶ πολὺ πλῆθος εἴσω τοῦ λιμένος
and of-uproar to-be and much multitude inside of-the harbor
ἐνστρέφεσθαι τῶν τε ἐκ τῆς πόλεως χειρουμένων καὶ αὐτῶν
to-turn-about of-the both from the city being-subdued and themselves
δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων, πῇ μὲν ἐγκωμιαζόντων τὰ σκῦλα,
too of-the barbarians in-one-way indeed praising the spoils
πῇ δὲ γυναῖκας καὶ ὑπομάζια βρέφη ἐκ παντὸς τόπου
in-another and women and at-the-breast babies from every place
καὶ πάσης οἰκίας βιαίως ἑφελκομένων, ἐλεεινὸν ὀδυρόμενα
and every house violently dragging pitiably lamenting
καὶ τὴν στέρησιν τῶν μητέρων γοερὸν κλαυθμυρίζοντα,
and the deprivation of-the mothers mournfully wailing
ἄλλων τῶν ἀρχόντων τινὰς ἢ τῶν περιφανῶν πλουσίων
others of-the officials some or of-the conspicuous rich
κατά τινας παραπλησίας ἡμῶν αἰτίας τὸν ὄλεθρον
in some similar to-ours causes the destruction
διακρουσαμένους ἀνηλεῶς ἐπισυρομένων· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς
having-warded-off pitilessly dragging-along already for also himself
ὁ πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως σταλεὶς Νικήτας, ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ὁ τῆς
the from the emperor sent Niketas but indeed also the of-the
περιχώρου στρατηγὸς χειρωθέντες ὑπῆρχον ἔν τισι ναυσὶ
surrounding-country general having-been-subdued were in some ships

βαρβαρικαῖς φυλαττόμενοι. διά τοι ταῦτα οὐδὲν πλέον
barbarian being-guarded because-of indeed these(-things) nothing more
ἢ πρὸ τοῦδε περὶ τῶν οἰκείων φροντίζοντες ὠφελοῦμεν.
than before this about the own(-people) taking-thought we-profited
566 Ἀλλ' ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐπὶ τοῖς πραττομένοις καί τι
but it-was-possible to-see at the(-things) being-done also something
καινότερον, τὰς ἡλιακὰς ἀκτῖνας τοῦ κατὰ
more-novel the solar rays from-the(-course) according-to
φύσιν παρατραπείσας καὶ τῷ καύσωνι τῶν πειρασμῶν
nature turned-aside and with-the heat of-the trials
συνεκταθεῖσαν καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν ἐπίτασιν, ὡς ἐν
stretched-together and of-the time the intensity so-that in
ὀλίγῃ ῥοπῇ πελιδνωθῆναι τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄψεις καὶ
little turn to-become-livid the of-the men faces and
πρὸς τὴν συμφορὰν μεταβάλλεσθαι, πάντας δὲ ὁμοίως
to the misfortune to-be-changed all and alike
ἐφίεσθαι καὶ ἀπορεῖν ῥανίδος μιᾶς ὕδατος τούς τε ἐντελεῖς
to-long and to-lack drop one of-water the both full-grown
τὴν ἡλικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἔτι κομιδῇ νέους, οὐδὲν ἕτερον
in-the age and the(-ones) still quite young nothing other
ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον ἀναψῦξαι μικρὸν τὴν συνέχουσαν δίψαν
but than only to-cool a-little the gripping thirst
ἐπιζητοῦντας, καὶ οὐδὲ τούτου τυγχάνοντας.
seeking and not-even this obtaining
Ἀλλ' ἐν τούτοις τὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης περιῆλθε διάστημα,
but in these the of-the day that went-round interval
πάντων προστάξει τοῦ δυσωνύμου θηρὸς κατὰ διαφόρους
all by-order of-the ill-named beast at different
τόπους σωρηδὸν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀφορισθέντων, οἷς
places in-heaps by the barbarians having-been-set-apart to-whom
καὶ φύλακας ἐφήδρευσαν ὑποβλέπεσθαι τούτους διὰ
also guards they-posted to-watch these through

πάσης νυκτός, μή πού τις ἐκ μέσου διαδρᾶναι
all night lest somewhere anyone from middle to-run-away
δυνηθείη. καὶ ἡμῖν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐν ᾧπερ ἦμεν φυλαττόμενοι
should-be-able and with-us too ourselves in which-very we-were being-guarded
τόπῳ συμμιγῆναι προσέταξε τῶν ἁλόντων ἄνδρας ὡσεὶ
place to-be-mingled he-ordered of-the captured men as-if
πεντήκοντα, ὧν οἱ πλείους καὶ τραυματίαι ἐτύγχανον,
fifty of-whom the more also wounded happened(-to-be)
τὰ ἴχνη τοῦ θανάτου τοῖς σώμασι περιφέροντες καὶ μηδὲ
the traces of-the death on-the bodies carrying-about and not-even
τοῖς ἑξῆς θαρρεῖν ἔχοντες· ἐκ μέσου γὰρ αὐτῶν
for-the next(-things) to-take-courage having from middle for of-them
μέχρι δέκα τὸν ἀριθμὸν λαβόντες ἐναπέσφαξαν, καὶ οὐδὲ
up-to ten the number having-taken they-slaughtered and not-even
τούτοις ὑπῆρχον ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ αἱ περὶ τοῦ ζῆν τέως
to-these were in safety the about the living for-a-while
ἐλπίδες, ἀλλ' ἐκλονοῦντο καὶ διεθρύπτοντο τὴν ὁμοίαν
hopes but were-agitated and were-crushed the like
τοῖς κειμένοις ἀπόφασιν περιμένοντες. ἀλλ' ἐπειδή, καθὸ
to-the lying(-ones) sentence awaiting but since as
λέλεκται, τὰ περὶ τούτων τέλη παρ' ἑαυτοῖς ἔφθασεν ἡ
has-been-said the about these ends among themselves reached the
νὺξ διακόψασα, ἐσόβουν τινὲς τῶν βαρβάρων περιερχόμενοι
night having-cut-in rushed-about some of-the barbarians going-around
καί τισι κυμβάλοις κτυποῦντες καὶ ἀλαλάζοντες, ἕως
and with-some cymbals clashing and shrieking until
πάλιν ἔφθασεν ἐπιστὰς ὁ ὄρθρος, ὀδυνηρὰν προσδοκίαν
again arrived having-come-on the dawn painful expectation
τοῖς ἐν ὑποψίᾳ θανάτου μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ κομιζόμενος. ἀλλ'
to-the(-ones) in suspicion of-death with itself bringing but
οὐδὲν πλέον ἢ διὰ ξίφους ἢ διὰ τῆς δίψης φθορὰ
nothing more than through sword or through the thirst destruction

πάντας ἀνήλισκεν, ᾗ καὶ σφοδρῶς πιεζόμενοι ἐδεόμεθα
all consumed by-which also violently being-pressed we-begged
τοῖς συνοῦσι κἂν τῶν διερχομένων ὑδάτων τῷ τόπῳ
the(-ones) with(-us) even of-the passing waters in-the place
μεταλαβεῖν καί τινος βραχείας μετασχεῖν ἀνοχῆς. οἱ δὲ
to-partake and in-some short to-share respite the(-ones) and
πρὸς τοῦτο ἀνένευον, οὐχ ὅτι τινὶ συμπαθείᾳ περὶ ἡμᾶς
to this refused not that with-some compassion toward us
ἐκέχρηντο (πῶς γὰρ οἱ ταῖς σφαγαῖς ἐντρυφῶντες
they-used how for the(-ones) in-the slaughters reveling
καὶ θάνατον ἀποπνέοντες;) ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκεῖνο
and death breathing but that the water that
τῆς πόλεως ὂν ἁπάσης τῶν ἐφέδρων ἀπόρροια ἱκανὸν
of-the city being all of-the privies outflow sufficient
ἦν καὶ δίχα πάσης ἄλλης ἐπιβουλῆς τοὺς μετέχοντας
was even without all other plot the(-ones) partaking
ἀπαλλάττειν. πλὴν ὡς ἀπὸ χιόνος ἄρτι λυθείσης εἰλικρινὲς
to-release(-from-life) but as from snow just-now melted pure
καὶ ἡδὺ πόμα, οὕτω μεθ᾽ ἡδονῆς ἕκαστος τῷ στόματι
and sweet drink thus with pleasure each to-the mouth
τὴν σαπρίαν ἐκείνην προσέφερε, καὶ τὴν κύλικα τῆς
the foulness that brought and the cup of-the
δυσωδίας μέλιτος πλήρη τοῖς λογισμοῖς ὑπελάμβανεν.
stench of-honey full in-the reasonings supposed
567 Ἐν τούτοις πάλιν ἀπόφασις ἐξήνεκτο παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου,
in these again sentence was-brought-out from the tyrant
περιέχουσα οὕτως “εἴ τις τῶν συλληφθέντων χρήματά
containing thus if any of-the seized money
που ταμιευσάμενος ἔχει, παρελθὼν ἐν μέσῳ τούτοις
somewhere having-stored has having-come-forward in middle with-these
ὠνησάσθω τὴν σωτηρίαν· εἰ δέ τις μηδὲν ἔχων λύτρον
let-him-buy the safety if and any nothing having ransom

τῆς ἰδίας ζωῆς φωραθείη, οὗτος τὴν κεφαλὴν τμηθεὶς
of-the own life should-be-detected this(-one) the head cut
τῶν ζώντων διαιρεθείη.” προσέταττε δὲ τοῦτο παρὰ
from-the living let-him-be-separated he-ordered and this from
τῶν βαρβάρων ἀκηκοὼς ὡς οὐκ ἄν τινα φειδοῦς
the barbarians having-heard that not — anyone of-sparing
ἠξίουν, ὅτε κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς εἰσήλασαν ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ
they-deemed-worthy when at (the)-beginnings they-drove-in in the city if
μή που παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐκείνων ἐβεβαιοῦντο ἔχειν αὐτοὺς
not somewhere from them those they-were-assured to-have them
ἐν ἀποκρύφοις χρήματά τινα πᾶσαν δυνάμενα ἐκφυγεῖν
in hiding-places money some every able to-escape
ἔρευναν. ὅσοι δὴ οὖν τῶν ἑαλωκότων ὑπῆρχον ἔχοντες
search as-many-as indeed then of-the captured were having
εἴδησιν ἀκριβῆ περὶ ὧν ἦσαν προκεκρυφότες, εὐθέως
knowledge exact about what they-had hidden-beforehand at-once
ἐκδήλους ἑαυτοὺς καθίστων κατεπείγοντες τὴν δόσιν ὡς
manifest themselves made pressing-on the giving as
τῆς ζωῆς παραιτίαν· ὅσοι δὲ μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ἔχειν παρ᾽
of-the life co-cause as-many-as and nothing such to-have with
ἑαυτοῖς ἐπεγίνωσκον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ ματαίαις μόνον ἐλπίσι τὰς
themselves knew but on vain only hopes the
συνθήκας ἐπλάσαντο, τὴν σφαγὴν ἐξεδέχοντο ἀναμφιβόλως
agreements had-fabricated the slaughter awaited undoubtedly
τοῖς ἐνδεῶς ἔχουσι κεκριμένην. τάττονται δὴ οὖν
for-the(-ones) in-want being fixed are-appointed indeed then
ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῶν βαρβάρων τινές, ὥστε τοὺς βουλομένους
for this of-the barbarians some so-that the(-ones) wishing
παρέχειν τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἰδίαις ἀποφέρειν οἰκίαις,
to-provide the(-things) of-themselves in the own to-carry-off houses
καὶ εἰ μὲν ἄξια εἴη πλεονεκτικὸν ὀφθαλμὸν κορέσαι,
and if indeed worthy it-should-be greedy eye to-satisfy

σωτηρίας τε ἀξιοῦσθαι τούτους καὶ αὖθις τοῖς
of-safety both to-be-deemed-worthy these and again among-the
δεσμίοις ἐναριθμεῖσθαι, εἰ δ' εὐτελῆ τινὰ καὶ βραχέα καὶ
prisoners to-be-numbered if and paltry some and short and
οἷς οὐκ ἂν κρίνοιεν εὐδοκοῦντα τὸν ἀποστείλαντα,
with-which not — they-might-judge pleased the having-sent
τῆς μαχαίρας γενέσθαι. οὐχ ὀλίγος ἦν ἐκ τούτου πάλιν
of-the sword to-become not small was from this again
τοῖς χειρωθεῖσιν ὁ κίνδυνος, πολλῶν διακρινομένων ἐκ
for-the subdued the danger many being-singled-out from
τῶν ἐχόντων ὕλην τινὰ περισπούδαστον. ἐτελεῖτο δὲ
the(-ones) having material some much-sought was-carried-out and
ταῦτα ἐφ' ὅλοις νυχθημέροις δέκα, τῆς πληθύος ἀεὶ τῶν
these(-things) for whole night-and-days ten the abundance always of-the
χρημάτων ἐκφορουμένης ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τῆς τε λοιπῆς
money being-carried-out from the city of-the both remaining
ἀναγκαίας ὕλης, ὅση διὰ σηρικῆς ἐσθῆτος εὐπρεπὴς ἦν
necessary material as-much-as through silken garment comely was
καὶ ὅση διὰ λίνου τοῖς ἀραχναίοις ἤριζεν ὑφάσμασιν,
and as-much-as through linen with-the spider's vied webs
ὡς ὄρη καὶ βουνοὺς ἐκτελεῖσθαι τὰς τούτων σωρείας,
so-that mountains and hills to-be-made the of-these heaps
ἄλλων ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἐπιτιθεμένων καὶ τὸν ὑποκείμενον τόπον
other(-things) upon others being-placed and the lying-below place
πληρούντων. χαλκῶν γὰρ καὶ σιδηρέων σκευῶν ἢ τῶν ἐξ
filling bronze for and iron vessels or of-the from
ἐρίων ἐσθημάτων οὐμενοῦν οὐδ' ὅλως ἐφρόντισαν, περιττὸν
wools garments not-at-all not-even at-all they-cared superfluous
ἡγούμενοι τὴν κτῆσιν αὐτῶν. εἴ που δέ τι τοιοῦτον
considering the acquisition of-them if somewhere and anything such
ἀγαγὼν ἔλαθέ τις, τῷ τῆς θαλάσσης δεδώκασιν ὕδατι,
having-brought escaped-notice anyone to-the of-the sea they-gave water

κἂν τούτῳ τοὺς διαδράντας τὸν κίνδυνον ἀμυνόμενοι,
even-in this the(-ones) having-escaped the danger punishing
ἵνα καὶ αὐτοί τι μετέχωσι τοῦ κακοῦ, πολυσχιδῆ καὶ
so-that also themselves something may-share of-the evil many-split and
διάφορον τὴν τῶν ἐνυπαρχόντων ζημίαν ἐπαισθανόμενοι.
different the of-the possessions loss perceiving
Ἦν δέ τις μετὰ τοῦ λοιποῦ πλήθους τῶν αἰχμαλώτων 569
was and some with the remaining multitude of-the captives
συλληφθεὶς εὐνοῦχος τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν ἐξόχων
seized eunuch of-the emperor and of-the eminent(-ones)
εἷς, Ῥοδοφύλης οὕτω καλούμενος, ὃς ἔτυχε πρὸ μικροῦ
one Rhodophyles thus called who happened before a-little
τοῦ κινδύνου τὴν ἐπὶ δύσιν σταλείς, καί τινων χρειῶν
of-the danger the(-way) to west sent and of-some needs
ἕνεκεν πρὸς τῇ πόλει γενόμενος, μεθ' ἡμῶν συγκλεισθῆναι
for-the-sake-of at the city having-come with us to-be-shut-in
καὶ τῶν ῥηθέντων ἀνιαρῶν μετασχεῖν· ὃς καὶ ἐκόμιζε μεθ'
and of-the mentioned griefs to-share who also was-bringing with
ἑαυτοῦ πλῆθος χρυσίου, ὅπερ ἔλεγεν ἀπάγειν ἐπικουρίας
himself multitude of-gold which he-said to-lead-away of-aid
τινὸς χάριν τοῦ κατὰ Σικελίαν στρατοῦ, συμπλεκομένου
some for-the-sake-of of-the in Sicily army grappling
τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀφρικὴν βαρβάροις ἀεὶ καὶ πολλῆς
with-the in — Africa barbarians always and of-much
δεομένου τῆς ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι συνεργίας. οὗτος οὖν
needing of-the in the affairs cooperation this(-one) then
κατὰ τὴν νύκτα μεθ' ἣν τοῦ κινδύνου τὴν πεῖραν
during the night after which of-the danger the trial
ἅπαντες ἐδεξάμεθα, ἔλαθεν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐξενεγκεῖν
all we-received escaped-notice not I-know how to-carry-out
τῆς πόλεως τὸ χρυσίον ἐκεῖνο μετὰ καί τινων τῶν
from-the city the gold that with also some of-the(-ones)

ὑπηρετουμένων αὐτῷ, καὶ πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν Στρυμόνος
serving him and to the general of-Strymon
ἐξαποστεῖλαι, χαράξας ἐπιστολὴν περιέχουσαν ἀσφαλῶς
to-send-off having-written letter containing safely
φυλάττειν τοῦτο μέχρι τῆς ἐκβάσεως τοῦ πολέμου.
to-guard this until the outcome of-the war
χειρωθεὶς οὖν οὗτος ἤχθη κατὰ τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ
having-been-subdued then this(-one) was-led to the face of-the
τυράννου. ὁ δὲ τὴν μορφὴν ἀλλοιώσας, ἐμβριθέστερόν
tyrant the(-one) and the form having-changed more-severe
τε μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον εἶχε πρὸς αὐτὸν χρησάμενος,
both rather than before had toward him having-used
ἀνηρώτα. "ποῦ δή" φησι "τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως χρυσίον, τὰ
asked where indeed he-says the of-the emperor gold the
δύο τάλαντα ἅπερ ἐπὶ Σικελίαν ἄγειν ἐτάχθης;" ὁ
two talents which to Sicily to-lead you-were-appointed the(-one)
δὲ "τοῦτο δή" φησιν, "εἰς ὅπερ κατείλημμαι, δεδιώς,
and this indeed he-says into which I-have-been-caught fearing
τὴν πολιορκίαν λέγω τῆς πόλεως, ἐπείπερ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ
the siege I-mean of-the city since myself I
δεῦρο τυχὼν ἀδυνάτως εἶχον τοσούτου κινδύνου παρόντος
here happening unable was so-great danger being-present
ὑποχωρεῖν καὶ μὴ τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῦ δεικνύναι, πάντων
to-withdraw and not the(-things) from myself to-show all
εἰς ἐμὲ βλεπόντων ὡς ἄν τι χρηστὸν αὐτοῖς καὶ τῷ
to me looking so-that — something good for-them and for-the
καιρῷ τούτῳ χρήσιμον δυνάμενον παρασχεῖν, τούτου δὴ
moment this useful being-able to-provide of-this indeed
χάριν τὸ μὲν χρυσίον ἐκεῖνο τῆς πόλεως ὑπεξήγαγον
for-the-sake the indeed gold that from-the city I-led-out
(οὐ γὰρ ἠδυνάμην ἀκριβῶς περὶ ἀδήλων στοχάσασθαι),
not for I-could exactly about unclear(-things) to-aim

ἐγὼ δέ σοι παρέστηκα τήμερον δορυάλωτος, πολλῶν
I and to-you stand today spear-captured of-many
ἄλλων χρημάτων παραίτιος, εἴγε ζῶντά με καὶ ἀβλαβῆ
other moneys co-cause if-indeed living me and unharmed
συντηρήσειας." ἀχθεσθεὶς οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ ἀλαζὼν
you-should-keep having-been-vexed then at these(-things) the braggart
ἐκεῖνος, καὶ τὸν θυμὸν ὁποῖος αὐτὸν εἶχε διά τε τῶν
that and the anger of-what-sort him held through both the
ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ τῆς φωνῆς ἔκδηλον καταστήσας, βύθιον
eyes and the voice manifest having-made deeply
ἐξεβόησεν. "ἐπειδή περ" φησίν "οὐκ ἔμαθεν ἐκ τῶν
shouted-out since indeed he-says not learned from the(-things)
προκειμένων ἀδιάδραστον εἶναι τὴν τοῦ θανάτου ψῆφον
present inescapable to-be the of-the death vote
τοῖς μὴ τὰ οἰκεῖα χρήματα λύτρον παρεχομένοις ὁ
for-the(-ones) not the own money (as)-ransom providing the(-one)
τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος οὗτος, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς ἐπίδειξιν
of-the women's-quarters this but as on stage display
ποιεῖται, τὸ πλάσμα τοῦ ψεύδους μέγα καὶ θαυμαστὸν
makes the fiction of-the lie great and wonderful
οἷον κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ προβαλλόμενος σωτηρίας, ῥάβδοις
as-it-were against the his-own putting-forward safety with-rods
τυπτέσθω τά τε ἰσχία καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν νῶτον μέρη,
let-him-be-beaten the both hips and the toward the back parts
ὡς ἂν ἄρτι γνῷ πρῶτον τίνι παρίσταται καὶ
so-that — just-now he-may-know first by-whom he-stands and
περὶ τίνων διαλέγεται, καὶ μὴ χρημάτων ἀλλοτρίων
about what(-things) he-converses and not of-money foreign
ἀμφισβητῶν τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἑαυτῷ περιποιῆται κίνδυνον."
disputing the about soul for-himself bring-on danger
οἱ λειτουργοὶ οὖν τῶν ἀδίκων φόνων, ὡς μόνον εἶδον
the ministers then of-the unjust murders as only they-saw

αὐτὸν μεθ᾽ ὑποσυρμοῦ φωνῆς καὶ μανίας τὴν τοιαύτην
him with drawling of-voice and frenzy the such
ψῆφον κατὰ τοῦ ἑστῶτος ἐξενεγκάμενον, θᾶττον λόγου
vote against the(-one) standing having-brought-out quicker than-word
παντὸς τῇ γῇ τοῦτον προσέρραξαν, καὶ τοσαύταις
every to-the earth this(-one) they-dashed and with-so-many
βάλλουσι πληγαῖς ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντισχεῖν τοῦ ἀθλίου
they-strike blows so-that not to much to-hold-out of-the wretch
τὸ σῶμα ἀλλ᾽ εἰς πολλὰ διαιρεθέν, καὶ τοῖς ὀχετοῖς
the body but into many(-parts) divided and with-the channels
τῶν αἱμάτων τὸν ὑποκείμενον τόπον πληρῶσαν, οὕτως
of-the bloods the lying-below place having-filled thus
τὴν ψυχὴν ἐπαφεῖναι, καρτερεῖν ταῖς δριμείαις ἐκείναις
the soul to-let-go to-endure the sharp those
ἀλγηδόσιν οὐκ ἐξισχύσασαν. ὡς οὖν ἀπείρηκε καὶ δῆλος
pains not having-been-strong as then he-gave-out and plain
ἦν τοῖς ὠμοῖς ἐκείνοις δορυφόροις, μηκέτι τὰς πληγὰς
was to-the savage those guards no-longer the blows
ἀφιεῖσι καὶ μετὰ θάνατον, μόλις ποτὲ τῆς κατεχούσης
letting-go also after death hardly at-last from-the possessing
ἑαυτὸν ὀργῆς περιάρας ὁ δυσέντευκτος θήρ "ἔστω" φησί
himself anger having-lifted the hard-to-approach beast let-him-be he-says
"μετὰ τοῦ χρυσίου ἐκείνου καὶ οὗτος εἰς ἀπώλειαν·
with the gold that also this(-one) to destruction
ἀλυσιτελὲς γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, καὶ εὑρεθὲν ἂν διεδείκνυτο."
unprofitable for as it-seems even found — it-would-have-been-shown

The young of both sexes are packed into the ships apart from their families, until even the city's grain ships are hauled up to carry them. Leo releases two hundred captives unfit for the voyage on the written surety of the imperial envoy Symeon, and Symeon buys the city off from burning with the eunuch's two talents. Kameniates' wife, children, and sister are lost to him in the crowd. Chained and crushed together, the captives sail on the tenth day, sell some women at Bolbos, and kill a grain ship's crew at Diadromoi.

Τοῖς δὲ τῶν νηῶν ἀρχηγοῖς προσέταττε σκευάζεσθαι πρὸς 571
to-the and of-the ships leaders he-ordered to-prepare for
τὸν ἀπόπλουν, τὴν νεάζουσαν κούραν τοῦ πλήθους ἀρρένων
the sailing-away the young youth of-the multitude of-males
τε καὶ θηλειῶν πρῶτον ταῖς ναυσὶν εἰσενεγκόντας, μὴ κατὰ
both and of-females first on-the ships having-brought-in not by
συγγένειαν ἀλλὰ διακεκριμένως, ἵν' ἔχωσι κἂν τούτῳ
kinship but separately so-that they-may-have even-in this
τιμωρίαν οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν, τὴν φυσικὴν ἐξ ἀλλήλων
punishment not the chance(-kind) the natural from one-another
διαίρεσιν, εἶθ' οὕτω τὰ χρήματα, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα τῶν
separation then thus the money and as-much-as other(-things) of-the
συνειλεγμένων φανεῖεν χρήσιμα, συμφορήσαντας αὐτάρκη
collected should-appear useful having-carried-together sufficient
ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν ἀγωγίμων ἐμποιῆσαι τὸν φόρτον. ἤγετο
for-the ships of-the goods to-make the cargo was-led
οὖν τὸ νεάζον πρόσωπον ἅπαν, τοῦτο μόνον κατηγορίαν
then the young face all this alone accusation
ἔχον, τὸ ἀνθηρὸν τῆς ἡλικίας ἢ τῶν προσώπων τὴν
having the bloom of-the age or of-the faces the
ὡραιότητα. κἂν γὰρ ἡ σύγχυσις τῶν λυπηρῶν ἅπαντας
beauty even-if for the confusion of-the griefs all

πρὸς τὸ σκυθρωπὸν ἦγεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ φυσικὸς χαρακτὴρ
to the gloom led but the natural stamp
ἐδήλου ταῖς ὄψεσι τὴν εὐγένειαν· καὶ πρόφασις ἦν
showed in-the faces the nobility and pretext was
τοῖς πολλοῖς τὸ κάλλος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς αὐτοὺς
to-the many the beauty in the terrible(-things) them
προδιδόμενον. ἀλλὰ ποῖον τούτων πρῶτον ἐξείπω; ποῖον
betraying but what-sort of-these first may-I-tell what-sort
δὲ κατ᾽ ἀξίαν ἐλεεινότερον κρινῶ; ὁπότε συμμιγής τις
and in worth more-pitiable will-I-judge when mingled some
καὶ σφοδρὸς ἀνήγερτο θρῆνος διχοτομουμένης τῆς φύσεως,
and violent had-arisen lament being-cut-in-two the nature
ἀλλήλους τοὺς ἀγχιστεῖς ἀνακαλουμένους καὶ τὸν χωρισμὸν
one-another the kinsmen calling-back and the parting
δυσχεραίνοντας. καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἰδεῖν τοὺς τῷ πάθει
bearing-ill and for it-was-possible to-see the by-the suffering
συγκεχυμένους, ἄνδρας γυναῖκας, ἀκμάζοντας παῖδας, ὁμοῦ
confounded men women in-their-prime children together
πάντας δεινὸν ἀλαλάζοντας καὶ ἑαυτοὺς διαρρηγνύντας,
all terribly shrieking and themselves tearing
καὶ μηκέτι κατέχειν τὴν ἀθυμίαν τῶν τοσούτων ὀχληρῶν
and no-longer to-hold-in the despondency of-the so-many troubles
ἐξισχύοντας, ἀλλὰ δηλοῦντας ταῖς οἰμωγαῖς τὴν ἔνδον
being-strong but showing with-the wailings the inside
τῆς καρδίας διάθεσιν, ὡς ἅπασα καταπίμπραται τῶν
of-the heart disposition how all is-burned-up of-the
πειρασμῶν ταῖς φλογώσεσιν. ὡς γὰρ βιαίως οὕτως ἐξ
trials by-the burnings as for violently thus from
ἀλλήλων διαιρεθέντες φύρδην ταῖς ὁλκάσιν εἰσήχθησαν,
one-another separated pell-mell into-the merchant-ships they-were-brought-in
εὐρείαις τε οὔσαις καὶ ἱκαναῖς πολλοῖς πλήθεσιν ἐξαρκεῖν,
broad both being and sufficient for-many multitudes to-suffice

οὐ κατάστοιχα, οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἄν τις εἴποι, ἐν αὐτάρκει τόπῳ
not in-rows nor as — one might-say in sufficient place
τοῦ σωματικοῦ ὄγκου τῶν εἰσελθόντων ἕκαστος τὴν
of-the bodily bulk of-the(-ones) having-entered each the
καθέδραν ἐλάμβανεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἔτυχεν ἅπαξ κατενεχθείς,
seat took but as it-happened once brought-down
τοῦτο μόνον ἀπεκεκλήρωτο, μὴ δυνηθεὶς ἐν ὅλαις ταῖς
this alone had-been-allotted not having-been-able in whole the
ἐφεξῆς ἡμέραις ἕως μιᾶς παλαιστῆς τόπον ἐφευρεῖν, ἵν᾽
following days up-to one palm's place to-find so-that
ἀνακλιθεὶς ἀνάπαυσιν δῷ κἂν βραχεῖαν τῷ σώματι.
having-reclined rest he-might-give even brief to-the body
πᾶσαι δὲ αἱ νῆες τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ πεπλήρωντο, τέτταρες
all and the ships in-the way this had-been-filled four
[γὰρ] οὖσαι, καθὼς ἔφημεν, καὶ πεντήκοντα. ἔτι δὲ πλῆθος
for being as we-said and fifty still and multitude
ἦν περιττεῦον, ἄξιον καὶ αὐτοῖς κρινόμενον τῆς ἀποδημίας.
was left-over worthy also by-them judged of-the voyage
οἱ οὖν βάρβαροι συναγαγόντες τὰς νῆας τῆς πόλεως,
the then barbarians having-gathered the ships of-the city
αἷς ἐχρῶντό ποτε πρὸς τὸ τὸν σῖτον ἐπικομίζειν οἱ καθ᾽
which used once for the the grain to-bring the among
ἡμᾶς ἔμποροι, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἃς ἦμεν βυθίσαντες κατὰ τοῦ
us merchants still and also which we-were having-sunk at the
πορθμοῦ τοῦ λιμένος σοφίσματί τινι ἀνελκύσαντες, ὃ καὶ
strait of-the harbor by-device some having-hauled-up which also
ἐνήργησαν διά τινων στροφίγγων τοῖς ἐκεῖσε προβόλοις
they-carried-out through some windlasses on-the there outworks
ἐπιτετηδευμένων καὶ τὴν ἐπίνοιαν ἐργώδη δεικνύντων,
devised and the device laborious showing
ἑλισσομένων τινὶ τεχνάσματι καὶ διὰ τῶν ἀπηωρημένων
being-turned by-some contrivance and through the hung

κάλων ἀνελκυόντων τὸ ὑποκείμενον, — οὕτως οὖν καὶ
cables hauling-up the lying-below(-thing) thus then also
ἄλλων νηῶν πληθὺν εὐπορήσαντες εἰσεκόμισαν ἅπαντας,
of-other ships multitude having-procured they-brought-in all
ὡς μηδένα πώποτε τῶν εἰς τοῦτο τεταγμένων
so-that no-one ever of-the(-ones) for this appointed
παραλειφθῆναι. ἐξ ὧν ἁπάντων οὐχ οἶδα εἴ πού
to-be-left-behind from whom all not I-know if somewhere
τις τῶν ἀρρένων τὸν ἴουλον ἐτετρίχωτο ἢ κἂν μία τῶν
any of-the males the down had-grown or even one of-the
γυναικῶν ἤβασκεν. πάντες δὲ καὶ πᾶσαι νέαν ἦγον
women was-coming-of-age all and also all young were-leading
τὴν ἡλικίαν, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα τὰ ἀρτιγενῆ βρέφη.
the age and of-these most the newborn babies
οὓς ἂν τις καθ' ἕνα λογιζόμενος κατεκλᾶτο, μὴ σθένων
which — one one-by one reckoning was-broken-down not having-strength
ὁρᾶν τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἀτυχήματα.
to-see the in each of-them misfortunes

573 Καθ' ἡμῶν δὲ τῶν κατὰ διαφόρους αἰτίας ἐκφυγόντων
against us and the(-ones) by different causes having-escaped
τὸ ξίφος ἐκηρύχθη τοιαύτη παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου καὶ αὖθις
the sword was-proclaimed such from the tyrant also again
ἀπόφασις, ὥστε τοὺς μὲν ἐξ ἡμῶν, καὶ μάλιστα ὅσους
sentence so-that the(-ones) indeed of us and most as-many-as
ἔδοξε τὰ τοῦ πλοὸς ἐγκαρτερῆσαι δυναμένους ἐπίπονα,
seemed the(-things) of-the voyage to-endure able laborious
μετ' αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τῶν στρατηγῶν διαιρεθέντων εἰσελθεῖν
with very those the generals separated to-enter
ἀνὰ πέντε ἐφ' ἑκάστης τῶν βαρβαρικῶν νηῶν, τηρεῖσθαί
by five on each of-the barbarian ships to-be-kept
τε χάριν τοῦ πρὸς τὴν Ταρσὸν διαπεμφθῆναι λόγῳ τῆς
both for-the-sake-of the to — Tarsus to-be-sent by-reason of-the

εἰρημένης καταλλαγῆς· τοὺς λοιποὺς δέ, ὡς μηδέν τι
mentioned reconciliation the remaining(-ones) and as nothing anything
χρηστὸν αὐτοῖς δυναμένους πορίζειν, εἴ γε τῆς ἀποδημίας
useful for-them being-able to-provide if indeed of-the voyage
μετάσχωσι, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ἀνωφελῆ φόρτον αὐτοὺς
they-should-share rather indeed then also useless cargo them
ἐπισύρεσθαι, ἔδοξεν ἐπαφεῖναι τῇ πόλει, οὐδὲ τοῦτο
to-drag-along it-seemed-good to-let-go in-the city not-even this
φειδοῦς τινὸς ἕνεκεν, οὐδ' ὅτι τῷ θεῷ παρεῖχε, καθώς
of-sparing any for-the-sake-of nor that — to-God he-yielded as
τινες τοὺς βαρβάρους πράττειν ἀλόγως φιλονεικοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ
some the barbarians to-do unreasonably insist but
καὶ τοῦτο μετά τινος μεθόδου καὶ μοχθηρᾶς ἐπινοίας, ἵν'
also this with some method and wicked device so-that
ἐν μηδενὶ φανείη τῶν πεπραγμένων ἀσυντελής,
in nothing be-might-appear of-the(-things) done ineffectual
ᾧ μὴ κέρδος ἑαυτῷ συμπορίσοιτο. ἀκριβῶς γὰρ εἰδὼς
in-which not profit for-himself he-might-procure exactly for knowing
ὡς μετὰ μικρὸν ἔσεσθαι μέλλει τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἡ διὰ
that after little to-be is-about of-the captives the through
τῆς καταλλαγῆς ἀπολύτρωσις, ἐσοφίσατο μηδὲ τούτους
of-the reconciliation ransoming he-contrived not-even these
εἰκῇ καὶ ὡς ἔτυχεν ἐλευθερίας τυχεῖν. καὶ σκόπει τὸ
at-random and as it-happened freedom to-obtain and consider the
πανοῦργον τοῦ δράματος. ἐρχομένοις γάρ τισι μετὰ τὸ
villainy of-the drama to-coming(-men) for some after the
τὴν πόλιν ἁλῶναι, τοῖς ὁπωσδηποτοῦν διαδρᾶσι, καὶ
the city to-be-taken to-the(-ones) somehow having-escaped and
τοὺς ἰδίους αἰχμαλώτους ὠνουμένοις, συνείπετο μετ' αὐτῶν
the own captives buying followed with them
καί τις ἀνὴρ καλούμενος Συμεών, φρονήσει βεβηκὼς καὶ
also some man called Symeon in-prudence steady and

διὰ πείρας ὢν πολλῶν πραγμάτων, ὃς ἦν πρὸς τοῦ
in experience being of-many matters who was from the
βασιλέως σταλεὶς δι᾽ αἰτίαν τινὰ χρειώδη πρὸ μικροῦ τῇ
emperor sent for cause some useful before little to-the
πόλει, περὶ ἧς νῦν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον εἰπεῖν. τούτοις οὖν
city about which now not necessary to-say to-these then
καθ᾽ ἑκάστην μέχρι τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ ἀπόπλου συχνῶς
on each(-day) until the days of-the sailing-away frequently
ἐρχομένοις ἀνεκοινώνησε τὴν κατὰ τῶν εἰρημένων βουλὴν
coming communicated the about the mentioned plan
ὁ δεινὸς οὗτος Λέων, εἰπὼν πρὸς αὐτούς ὡς ἐγὼ
the terrible this Leo having-said to them that I
ἀπεχθῶς, φησί, φερόμενος ἐξ ἀρχῆς καθ᾽ ὑμῶν οὐκ
hatefully he-says being-disposed from (the)-beginning against you not
ἔκρινον ζωῶσαι τῶν ἁλόντων οὐδένα· τίς γὰρ ἐκ θεοῦ
judged to-keep-alive of-the captured none what for from God
μισθὸς πολεμίοις ἀνδράσιν ἐν καιρῷ νίκης τὸν θάνατον
reward to-enemy men in time of-victory the death
συγχωρεῖν, ὃν αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον ἐτέκταινον καθ᾽ ἡμῶν;
to-pardon which they rather contrived against us
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ χρεία τις ἐπείγει, καθ᾽ ἣν ἔστιν ἐπάναγκες
but since need some presses by which it-is necessary
ζωωθῆναι τούτους, εἴπερ αἰσίου τύχοι τοῦ πέρατος,
to-be-kept-alive these if-indeed auspicious it-should-meet of-the end
περὶ τούτου καθ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς ὑμεῖς σκέψασθε. ἐπείγομαι
about this by yourselves you consider I-am-pressed
γὰρ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ με καλοῦντος πρὸς τὴν ἰδίαν
for already the time me calling to the own
ἀποπλεῖν πατρίδα. δύνασθε οὖν ἀντιποιηθῆναι τούτων
to-sail-away fatherland you-can then lay-claim-to these
ὄντων διακοσίων τὸν ἀριθμὸν δι᾽ ἐγγράφου ἐγγύης, ὡς
being two-hundred the number through written surety so-that

λαβεῖν ἡμᾶς ἀντ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς καταλλαγῆς
to-receive us in-place-of them in the time of-the reconciliation
ἰσαρίθμους Ἀγαρηνούς, πεῖσαί τε τὸν κρατοῦντα τῶν
equal-in-number Hagarenes to-persuade both the(-one) ruling of-the
Ῥωμαίων τὰ σκῆπτρα μηδεμίαν περὶ τούτου ἀμφιβολίαν
Romans the scepters no about this doubt
ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ συνθέσθαι ὑφ᾽ ὑμῶν πεπραγμένοις;
to-have but to-agree by you having-been-done
ἢ δεδίττεσθε μὲν τὴν ἐγγύην ὡς μὴ ἐν ὑμῖν κειμένην,
or you-fear indeed the surety as not in you lying
ἄδηλον ὂν εἰ παραδεχθήσεται ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου ἢ μή, ἐν
unclear being whether it-will-be-accepted by that(-one) or not in
οὐδενὶ δὲ τίθετε τοσοῦτον κακόν, μικρᾶς προθυμίας μέγαν
nothing and set so-great evil of-little zeal great
προξενοῦντες τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις τὸν ὄλεθρον; εἴπατε οὖν
procuring for-the kinsmen the destruction say then
ὁποτέρῳ τούτων στοιχεῖτε, ἵν᾽ ἑνί γε τὴν ψῆφον
with-which-of-the-two of-these you-agree so-that to-one at-least the vote
δῶμεν, ἢ τοῦ ζωῶσαι ἢ τοῦ ἀπαλλάξαι αὐτούς. ὁ οὖν
we-may-give either of-the to-keep-alive or of-the to-release them the then
ῥηθεὶς Συμεών, ἅτε δὴ τῶν ἄλλων προέχων, πρὸς
mentioned Symeon inasmuch-as indeed of-the others excelling to
αὐτὸν ἔφη "ἐγὼ ταύτην τὴν ἐγγύην μόνος κατεγγυῶμαι,
him said I this the surety alone pledge
σαφῶς εἰδὼς τὸ περὶ πάντα φιλάνθρωπον τοῦ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς
clearly knowing the in all humane of-the among us
αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ ὡς δίχα λόγου παντὸς παρέξεται τούτων
autocrat and that without account all he-will-provide these
ἕνεκεν, ἐξ ὧν ἔχει δεσμίων Ἀγαρηνῶν, τοσούτους
for-the-sake-of from what he-has prisoners Hagarenes so-many
ὅσοι καὶ οὗτοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες· οὓς καὶ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ
as-many-as also these happen being whom also myself I

τῇ Ταρσῷ διακομίσω, ἵν' ἐπ' ἐμοὶ πάλιν τὰ περὶ
— *to-Tarsus will-convey so-that in me again the(-things) about*
τῆς ἐγγύης λυθῇ, καὶ μηδὲν ἔχῃς κατ' ἐμοῦ προφέρειν,
the surety be-dissolved and nothing you-have against me to-allege
ἐπὰν τὴν ὀφειλὴν ἐκπληρώσω. μόνον τύχωσι κἂν οὗτοί
when the debt I-fulfill only let-them-obtain even these
τινος σωτηρίας, ἵνα συλλέξαντες ταφῇ δῶσι τῶν
some safety so-that having-gathered to-burial they-may-give of-the
ἀποιχομένων τὰ σώματα, ἃ διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως
departed the bodies which through all the city
κείμενα καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν ἀέρα πρὸς θρῆνον ἐφέλκεται."
lying also itself the air to lament draw
ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ κακοήθης ἐκεῖνος, ἔγγραφόν τε
these(-things) having-heard the malicious that(-one) in-writing both
πείσας τὸν αὐτὸν Συμεὼν καὶ ἐνώμοτον παρασχεῖν
having-persuaded the same Symeon and sworn to-provide
τὸν περὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν τούτων λόγον, ἀπολυθῆναι πάντας
the about the agreements these word to-be-released all
ἐκείνους τοὺς ἐξ ἡμῶν περιττεύσαντας ἄνδρας ἐπέτρεψεν.
those the of us having-been-left-over men he-allowed
576 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ περὶ τούτου καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐν
since and the(-things) about this well were for-him and in
ἀσφαλείᾳ ἦν τὸ πανούργευμα, ἕτερον πάλιν οὐκ ἔλαττον
safety was the villainy another again not less
τούτου τῇ δολιότητι τῶν φρενῶν ἐπενόησε. πυρποληθῆναι
than-this in-the deceitfulness of-the mind he-devised to-be-burned
γὰρ ἅπασαν τὴν πόλιν προσέταττεν, ἵν' ᾖ καὶ
for all the city he-ordered so-that might-be also
τοῦτο αὐτῷ οὐ τὸ τυχὸν παρεμπόρευμα· ἤδει γὰρ ὡς
this for-him not the chance side-trade he-knew for that
οἱ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ὠνούμενοι οὐδὲ τοῦτο πράττειν
the(-ones) the captives buying not-even this to-do

αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἀνάσχοιντο, αἱρούμενοι μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς
him from necessity would-endure choosing rather themselves
ἐκείνους καταπρησθῆναι ἢ τοιοῦτόν τι κἂν ἀκοῇ
those to-be-burned-up than such anything even by-hearing
παραδέξασθαι. μήπω γὰρ τῶν βαρβάρων διὰ μέσου
to-admit not-yet for the barbarians through middle
τῆς πόλεως τὴν φλόγα διασπειράντων, ἀλλ' ἔτι τὰς
of-the city the flame having-spread but still the
πλησιαζούσας τῇ θαλάσσῃ πυρπολούντων οἰκίας, μόνον ὅτι
near the sea burning houses only that
πρὸς τὸ καταβάλλειν τὰς ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως τιμὰς οἱ
for the to-pay the for the city prices the(-ones)
παρόντες πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐκύρωσαν, καὶ πάλιν πρόσταγμα
present with one-another ratified and again order
πανταχοῦ διεπέμπετο παύεσθαι τῆς οἰκείας συνεργίας τὸ
everywhere was-sent-round to-cease from-the own cooperation the
πῦρ, ὡς εἰς χρηστὸν αὐτῷ πέρας καὶ ταύτης προελθούσης
fire as to good for-him end also this having-come-forth
τῆς ἐπινοίας. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες ἐκεῖνοι σὺν τῷ ῥηθέντι Συμεών,
the device the for men those with the mentioned Symeon
μὴ ἔχοντες ἄλλοθέν ποθεν καταβάλλεσθαι τὴν περὶ
not having from-elsewhere anywhere to-be-paid the about
τούτου ποσότητα, τὰ δύο ὑπέσχοντο τοῦ χρυσίου τάλαντα
this amount the two promised of-the gold talents
ἅπερ ἦν ὁ θανὼν ἐκ τῶν ῥοπάλων εὐνοῦχος πρὸς τὸν
which was the having-died from the clubs eunuch to the
Στρυμόνα ἐξαποστείλας· ἃ καὶ θᾶττον ἀγαγόντες διά
Strymon having-sent-off which also quickly having-brought through
τινων ταχυδρόμων ὅθεν ἐκρύπτοντο, καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις
some couriers whence they-were-hidden and to-the barbarians
ἐναριθμήσαντες, οὕτως τὴν πόλιν τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς ἐσώσαντο.
having-counted-out thus the city from-the conflagration saved

Ἀλλ᾽ ὅτε δὴ καὶ τοῦτο πέρας εἰλήφει, καὶ οὐκ
but when indeed also this end had-taken and not
ἐνέλιπεν οὐδὲν ὧ τοῖς ἀκορέστοις ἐκείνοις ὀφθαλμοῖς
was-lacking nothing which to-the insatiable those eyes
ὑπόθεσις χρυσίου μὴ ἐγεγόνει, ἔδει δὲ μὴ ἐπὶ πολὺ
occasion of-gold not had-become it-was-needful and not for much
καρτερεῖν τῷ τόπῳ, ἀλλὰ φροντίζειν καὶ τῶν κατὰ
to-persist in-the place but to-take-care also of-the at
τὸν πλοῦν συμπτωμάτων μᾶλλον τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ
the voyage mishaps rather at-the season this
τοῖς πλωτῆρσιν ἐγγινομένων, τότε δὴ περὶ μεσημβρίαν
to-the sailors occurring then indeed about midday
ὄντος τοῦ ἡλίου τῇ δεκάτῃ τῆς ἁλώσεως ἡμέρᾳ τοῦ
being the sun on-the tenth of-the capture day from-the
λιμένος ἐξωρμήσαμεν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ῥηθεῖσαν Ῥωμαίων
harbor we-set-out and to the mentioned of-Romans
πύλην μετήχθημεν, τὸ λοιπὸν ἐκεῖσε τελέσοντες τῆς
gate were-transferred the rest there going-to-finish of-the
ἡμέρας. ἦμεν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ πέντε, καθὼς ἐχειρώθημεν,
day we-were then we the five as we-were-subdued
εἴς τινα ναῦν τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ τοῦ κατ᾽ Αἴγυπτον στόλου,
into some ship of-the leader of-the of Egypt fleet
οὗ καὶ προσδεηθεὶς ἦν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ διά τινος
whom also having-besought was the my father through some
ἑρμηνέως (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἤδει λαλεῖν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς) προστάξαι
interpreter not-even for he-knew to-speak in our(-way) to-order
τοῖς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν δορυφόροις ἀγαγεῖν ὅθεν ἂν ἦσαν
to-the under him guards to-bring whence — they-were
διασπαρέντες οἱ κατὰ συγγένειαν ἡμῖν πλησιάζοντες.
scattered the(-ones) by kinship to-us being-near
ὃ δὴ καὶ παρὰ μικρὸν ἐτελεῖτο ἄν, εἰ
which indeed also by little would-have-been-accomplished — if

μὴ κἂν τούτῳ παρεμποδὼν γέγονε τὸ πλῆθος τῶν
not even-in this hindrance had-become the multitude of-the
ἡμετέρων κακῶν, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἔρευναν ἀποκνῆσαι
our evils and for the search to-shrink
τοὺς ἀπεσταλμένους πεποίηκε. τὴν γὰρ μητέρα τὴν
the(-ones) sent made the for mother the
ἐμὴν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀδελφῶν ἕνα, τῶν μὴ κατ᾽
my and of-the other brothers one of-the(-ones) not at
ἀρχὰς μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν ληφθέντων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν
(the)-beginnings with us taken still and also the
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ γαμετὴν τὸ τάχος, ὅθεν ὑπῆρχον, πρὸς
of-the brother wife the quickness whence they-were to
ἡμᾶς ἠγάγοντο· τὴν ὁμόζυγα δὲ τὴν ἐμὴν σὺν τρισὶ
us they-brought the spouse and the my with three
νηπίοις καὶ τὴν ὑποβεβηκυῖαν κατὰ τὴν γέννησιν ἡμῶν
infants and the having-come-below in the birth of-us
ἀδελφὴν μετὰ καὶ ἄλλου πλήθους τῶν προσηκόντων
sister with also other multitude of-the(-ones) related
οὔτε ἀνευρεῖν ἠθέλησαν, οὔτε δὲ ἀνευρόντες ἴσως
neither to-find they-wished nor and having-found perhaps
ἀγαγεῖν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἠβουλήθησαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἦσαν ἄλλος
to-bring to us they-willed but they-were other(-one)
ἀλλαχῇ τῷ κοινῷ πλήθει καὶ ταῖς νιφάσι τῆς ἐξ
elsewhere in-the common multitude and by-the snowstorms of-the from
ἡμῶν βαλλόμενοι διαιρέσεως. ὅμως ἐκαρτεροῦμεν ὡς
us being-struck separation nevertheless we-endured as
ἐν δεινοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐξ ἀλλήλων κατατομήν, εἰ
in terrible(-things) also the from one-another cutting-off if
καὶ ὅτι παντὸς ἀνιαροῦ πεῖραν τὰ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς
also that of-every grief trial the(-things) concerning us
ὑπερέβαλλεν.
surpassed

578 Ἤδη δὲ τοῦ πλοὸς ἄρχεσθαι μέλλουσι στρέβλας τινὰς
already and of-the voyage to-begin being-about fetters some
τοῖς ποσὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν ἐπιθέντες οἱ βάρβαροι, οὕτως καθ᾽
on-the feet on-all us having-put the barbarians thus one-by
ἕνα ταῖς ναυσὶν ὥσπερ ἄψυχόν τινα διεστοίβασαν ὕλην,
one in-the ships as-if lifeless some piled material
μὴ ἐνδιδόντες κἂν ἐλεύθερον ἀναπνεῖν τὸν ἀέρα, ἀλλὰ
not allowing even free to-breathe the air but
καὶ τοῦτον τῇ συνεχείᾳ τοῦ πνιγμοῦ συναπείργοντες.
also this by-the continuity of-the suffocation shutting-off-with
οὕτω γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐπισυνῆψαν ὡς ἓν
thus for us on one-another they-joined so-that one
ἀδιάσπαστον ὁρᾶσθαι σῶμα τὴν πληθὺν ἅπασαν, μηδ᾽
unbroken to-be-seen body the multitude all not-even
ὅλως διισταμένην ἢ ἀπερρηγμένην τῆς συνεχοῦς ἐκείνης
at-all standing-apart or broken-off from-the continuous that
πιλήσεως. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ κατὰ δύσιν ὁ ἥλιος ἦν καὶ πρὸς
pressing but since at setting the sun was and to
τὸν νυκτερινὸν γνόφον ἔληγε τὸ φῶς τῆς ἡμέρας,
the nocturnal darkness was-ceasing the light of-the day
ἐπινίκιόν τι μέλος τοῖς τε κυμβάλοις καὶ τυμπάνοις
victory some song on-the both cymbals and drums
ἀποχρουσάμενοι, καὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ κεφαλὰς ἀέρα ταῖς
having-struck-out and the over heads air with-the
διὰ τῶν ξιφῶν ῥιπίσεσι περιαστράψαντες, οὕτως μετὰ
through the swords brandishings having-flashed-round thus after
βαθεῖαν ἑσπέραν ἄσημόν τινα καὶ τραχὺν ἀλαλαγμὸν
deep evening indistinct some and harsh war-cry
ἐπαφέντες καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας τῶν νηῶν ἀνασπάσαντες
having-let-loose and the anchors of-the ships having-hauled-up
τῆς γῆς ἀπεδίδρασκον. ἦν δὲ ἀκούειν ὅπως
from-the land ran-off it-was-possible and to-hear how

ἡσυχῇ μόνον τὸ πλῆθος κατεστενάζομεν τῆς πατρίδος,
quietly only the multitude we-bewailed of-the fatherland
καί πού τινα πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ τῆς
and somewhere some to — God in the(-part) hidden of-the
ψυχῆς ἕκαστος ἡμῶν ἠφίει φωνήν, ὅσοις ἂν αὐτὸς
soul each of-us let-go voice with-as-many-as — he
βούλοιτο, παιδευτικοῖς πειρασμοῖς ὁμιλήσαντας καὶ πάλιν
should-wish instructive trials having-consorted also again
ἀποδοθῆναι τῇ θρεψαμένῃ, καὶ μὴ εἰς τέλος
to-be-given-back to-the(-land) having-nourished(-us) and not to end
ἐγκαταλειφθέντας ἀνέλπιστον ἔχειν τὴν ἐκ τῶν λυπούντων
having-been-forsaken hopeless to-have the from the grieving(-things)
ἀπαλλαγήν.
release

Ὡς δὲ τοῦ πλεῖν ἤδη πρὸς ὄρθρον οὔσης τῆς νυκτὸς
as and of-the to-sail already toward dawn being the night
ἀπηρξάμεθα, εἶχε μὲν ἡμᾶς καὶ ἄλλων δυσχερῶν
we-began held indeed us also of-other hardships
ἀνάγκη πολλῶν, τοῦ λιμοῦ, τῆς δίψης, τῆς συνεχείας
necessity of-many of-the hunger of-the thirst of-the crowding
ὁ ὑπωπιασμὸς (καὶ γὰρ κατὰ μόνην τὴν ναῦν ἔνθα
the bruising and for on only the ship where
ἦμεν ἡμεῖς ὀκτακοσίων αἰχμαλώτων ψυχῶν ἀριθμὸς
we-were we of-eight-hundred captive souls number
ἦν, δίχα τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ βαρβάρων, διακοσίων καὶ
was apart-from the in it barbarians two-hundred also
αὐτῶν ὄντων), πρὸς τούτοις δὲ καὶ τῶν κομιδῇ
themselves being besides these and also of-the quite
νηπίων ἡ ἐλεεινὴ βοὴ μηδαμῶς δυναμένων φέρειν τῶν
infants the pitiable cry in-no-way being-able to-bear of-the
μοχθηρῶν τὴν ἐπίτασιν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν ἢ θάνατον αὐτοῖς
miseries the intensity but nothing than death for-them

ἐπισπεύδουσαν ἄωρον. πλείω δὲ πάντων ἡ κατὰ τὴν
hastening untimely more and than-all the at the
γαστέρα χρεία, ἧς οὐκ ἦν μηδεμίαν μέθοδον
belly need of-which not it-was-possible any method
ἐφευρεῖν, τῆς φυσικῆς ἀνάγκης κατεπειγούσης πρὸς
to-find the natural necessity pressing for
τὴν διέξοδον· τὴν γὰρ αἰδῶ τοῦ πράγματος πολλοὶ
the outlet the for shame of-the matter many
προτιμῶντες καὶ καρτερεῖν τὴν βίαν μὴ σθένοντες
preferring and to-endure the force not having-strength
συχνῶς ἐκινδύνευσαν. πλὴν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀρχομένης
often were-in-danger but the day beginning
τὸν ἀγκῶνα παραπλεύσαντες τοῦ ῥηθέντος Ἐκβόλου,
the elbow having-sailed-past of-the mentioned Ekbolos
ἀνήχθημεν περὶ δείλην βαθεῖαν εἴς τινα τόπον Βολβὸν
we-put-to-sea about evening deep to some place Bolbos
καλούμενον, ἔνθα τινὲς ἱππεῖς ἐφάνησαν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς
called where some horsemen appeared from the land
ἐρχόμενοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς. οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ καὶ πρῴην
coming to us these and were the(-ones) also earlier
ἐν τῇ πόλει παραγενόμενοι, ῥητάς τινας γυναῖκας
in the city having-arrived certain some women
ὠνήσασθαι θέλοντες, ἃς τὸ τάχος οἱ βάρβαροι τῶν
to-buy wishing whom the quickness the barbarians from-the
νηῶν ἐξενεγκόντες ἀπέδοντο, πολὺ χρυσίον ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν
ships having-brought-out sold much gold for them
κομισάμενοι.
having-received

579 Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάλιν ἀναχθέντες κατήραμεν περὶ τὰ τέλη τῆς
from-there and again having-put-to-sea we-put-in about the ends of-the
νήσου τῆς καλουμένης Παλλήνης· καί τι μικρὸν ἐκεῖσε
island of-the called Pallene and some little there

καθησυχήσαντες, τοῦ πνεύματος ἐπιτηδείου ὑπάρχοντος
having-rested the wind favorable being
καὶ αὖθις πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἐσπάσθησαν τὰ ἱστία, ἃ καὶ
and again toward evening were-drawn the sails which also
διαπρησθέντα τῇ σφοδροτάτῃ ῥύμῃ τοῦ πνεύματος
having-been-blown-out by-the most-violent rush of-the wind
ἦγον ἡμᾶς φερομένους βιαίως, ἕως τῆς ἐφεξῆς κατ᾽
led us being-borne violently until the next at
ἀρχὰς ἡμέρας εὑρέθημεν εἴς τινα τόπον Διαδρόμους
(the)-beginnings day we-were-found at some place Diadromoi
παρὰ τῶν ναυτιλλομένων ὀνομαζόμενον, δύο μὲν ἔχοντα
by the seafarers named two indeed having
νήσους ἀμφιμήκεις ἐξ ἐναντίας ἀλλήλων, μέσον δὲ
islands oblong from opposite one-another middle and
τούτων ποταμοῦ δίκην τὴν θάλασσαν παραθέουσαν καὶ
of-these of-river like the sea running-along and
τὰς νήσους ὡς ἀπὸ σταδίου καὶ μόνον ἐξ ἀλλήλων
the islands as from stade and only from one-another
διείργουσαν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ γενόμενοι νηός τινος δυστυχοῦς
separating where indeed also having-come ship some unfortunate
σίτου πεφορτισμένης περιετύχομεν, καὶ οὕτως ἀθρόον
with-grain laden we-fell-in-with and thus suddenly
ὡς μηδὲ δυνηθῆναι τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ τῆς συμβάσεως τοὺς
as not-even to-be-able by-the suddenness of-the event the(-ones)
ἐν αὐτῇ σωτηρίας ἐχόμενόν τι προσεξευρεῖν. εἰ γὰρ
in it of-safety holding something to-find-besides if for
καὶ ἔδοξαν πρὸς τὴν παρακειμένην νῆσον τὴν ναῦν
even they-resolved to the lying-near island the ship
ἐποκεῖλαι καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν ἐκτραπῆναι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν ἐκ
to-run-aground and to flight to-turn but nothing from
τούτου ἀπώναντο· θᾶττον γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐξελθόντες οἱ
this they-profited quicker for them having-gone-out the

βάρβαροι συνελέξαντο, καὶ χωρὶς ἑνὸς μόνου πάντας
barbarians collected and apart-from one only all
πρὸς θάνατον ὑπηγάγοντο.
to death led-away

X · THE VOYAGE AND CRETE

The fleet wanders among the islands for fear of the Roman navy, and at Patmos they suffer six days of thirst and rotten bread, and lice and blows all voyage; the dead are thrown into the sea. At Naxos the tributaries of Crete bring gifts, and at Crete the barbarians unload their spoils and divide the captives. Mothers search for their children, and then the barbarians divide again those who had found their kin, sending each to a slavery where the faith is outraged.

580 Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάλιν ἀπάραντες ἐπὶ δυσὶ νυχθημέροις τὴν
from-there and again having-set-sail for two night-and-days the
μεγάλην νῆσον παρεπλέομεν τῆς Εὐβοίας, καὶ κατὰ
great island we-sailed-past — of-Euboea and at
τοῦ βορειοτέρου ταύτης πελάγους ἰθύναντες τὰ ἱστία,
the more-northern of-it sea having-directed the sails
τὰ παρὰ πόδας τῆς Ἄνδρου μετά τινος σφοδροτάτου
the(-parts) at foot — of-Andros with some most-violent
ῥοιζήματος κατελάβομεν. οὐ γὰρ ἐποιούμεθα κατ᾽ εὐθεῖαν
rushing we-reached not for we-made in straight(-line)
τὸν πλοῦν, οὐδὲ κατά τινος ὡρισμένου τόπου, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
the voyage nor to some fixed place but as
ἂν ἔδοξε τοῖς τῶν νηῶν ἀρχηγοῖς, τῇδε κἀκεῖσε
— it-seemed-good to-the of-the ships leaders here and-there
τὰς μεταβάσεις καὶ ἀντιστροφὰς ἐποιούμεθα. καὶ γὰρ
the crossings and turnings-back we-made and for
ἐδεδίεσαν μή που τύχοι παρὼν ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
they-feared lest somewhere should-happen being-present the of-the Romans

στόλος, καὶ λάθοι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐπίνοιάν τινα μοχθηρὰν
fleet and might-unawares against them device some wicked
ἐργασάμενος. διὰ τοῦτο ἄλλοτε ἄλλας νήσους καθάπερ
having-worked because-of this at-one-time other islands like
τινὲς πλανῆται περιηρχόμεθα.
some wanderers we-went-round
Οὕτω δὲ φερόμενοι κατηντήσαμεν εἴς τινα νῆσον Πάτμιον
thus and being-borne we-arrived at some island Patmos
καλούμενον· ἔνθα δὴ καὶ προσεμείναμεν ἓξ ἡμέρας,
called where indeed also we-stayed six days
παντὸς χαλεποῦ πεῖραν ἐν αὐτῇ καθυπομένοντες. ἀνύδρου
of-every hardship trial in it undergoing waterless
γὰρ ὄντος τοῦ τόπου ἐληΐζετο τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἡ δίψα.
for being the place plundered the captives the thirst
οὐ γὰρ ἐδίδοτο ἡμῖν ὕδωρ ὅσον πρὸς σύστασιν τῆς
not for was-given to-us water as-much-as for sustaining of-the
ζωῆς ἐπήρκει, ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον ἐμβραδύνειν ἐποίει καίπερ
life sufficed but as-much-as to-linger made although
παρόντα τὸν θάνατον· οὗπερ ὁ μετέχων, εἰ μὴ τὴν
being-present the death of-which the(-one) partaking if not the
ὄσφρησιν κατὰ τὴν γεῦσιν ἐπεῖχεν ὡς μὴ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς
smell during the tasting he-held-back so-as not at (the)-beginnings
τῆς αὐτοῦ δυσωδίας ἐπαισθανθῆναι, οὐδ᾽ ὅλως τούτου
of-the its stench to-perceive not-even at-all of-this
παρεχωρεῖτο μεταλαβεῖν, τῆς φύσεως ἀνιωμένης καὶ εἰ
was-allowed to-partake the nature being-distressed and if
μόνον ἀπιδεῖν ἠβουλήθη τοῦτο, καὶ πρὸ τῆς πείρας τῆς
only to-look-at he-wished this even before the trial of-the
καταπόσεως. ἡ τροφὴ δὲ ἡμῶν ἄρτου τρύφος ἦν μόνον,
swallowing the food and of-us of-bread crumb was only
καὶ τοῦτο διεφθορός, κατάλυσιν ἐργαζόμενον. ἃ γὰρ
and this corrupted dissolution working which for

ἔτυχον λαβόντες οἴκοθεν πρὸ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν πρὸς χρείαν
happened having-taken from-home before many days for use
ἑαυτῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, ταῦτα περιττεύσαντα καὶ πρὸς τελείαν
of-themselves the enemies these having-been-left-over and to complete
σηπεδόνα χωρήσαντα, καὶ οἷς οὐκ ἄν τι τῶν ἀλόγων
rottenness having-gone and which not — any of-the irrational(-beasts)
ἐδυνήθη κἂν ἀπιδεῖν, εἰς μετάληψιν ἡμῖν προσεφέροντο,
could even look-at for partaking to-us were-brought
ἀφάτου μὲν δυσωδίας καὶ ἀηδίας πλήρη, μεστὴν δὲ
of-unspeakable indeed stench and disgust full full and
σκωλήκων καὶ πολλῇ σαπρίᾳ συμπεφυρμένην, πρός τε
of-worms and with-much rot kneaded-together for both
τὴν ἕξιν τοῦ σώματος παντελῶς ἀνενέργητον. καὶ γὰρ
the condition of-the body wholly ineffective and for
ἦν εἰκάσαι πλῆθος ἄπειρον ἐκ τούτων ἐφ᾽ ἑκάστης
it-was-possible to-guess multitude endless from these on each
τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ θανάτῳ συνελαυνόμενον, πάρεργον τῆς
the day to-the death being-driven by-product of-the
δίψης καὶ τοῦ λιμοῦ, τά τε σώματα τῶν θνησκόντων
thirst and of-the hunger the both bodies of-the dying
ἀκοντιζόμενα τῆς νηὸς ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, καὶ μέχρι πολλοῦ
hurled from-the ship into sea and for much
τοῖς κύμασιν ἐπισπαίροντα, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα τὰ δείλαια
in-the waves gasping and of-these most the wretched
βρέφη τῷ ἀτελεῖ τῆς φύσεως πλείω τῶν ἄλλων
babies by-the imperfection of-the nature more than-the others
τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἐμφορούμενα, τοὺς ζῶντας δὲ πάλιν οὐ
of-the painful(-things) taking-their-fill the living and again not
πόρρω τῶν προκειμένων ὑπάρχοντας, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
far from-the(-things) present being but to
τὸ ὅμοιον βλέποντας πέρας. ἐξ ὧν ἁπάντων μᾶλλον
the like looking end from which all rather

ἡμεῖς, ὅσοι ταῖς στρέβλαις ἦμεν πεπεδημένοι, πλείοσι
we as-many-as in-the fetters were bound with-more
βασάνοις προσεπαλαίομεν. καὶ γὰρ θυλάκων ἀψύχων δίκην
tortures wrestled and for of-sacks lifeless like
ταῖς σελλίων ἀλλήλοις ἐπικαθήμενοι, καὶ τοῖς ξύλοις,
on-the seats on-one-another sitting and by-the timbers
οἷς ἐνηρτήμεθα, τιτρωσκόμενοί τε καὶ συνθλιβόμενοι,
to-which we-were-fastened being-wounded both and being-crushed
ἀνεκδιήγητόν τινα καὶ ἄρρητον ὑφιστάμεθα τὴν ἀνάγκην,
indescribable some and unspeakable we-underwent the necessity
οὐδ' ὁπωσοῦν συστραφῆναι ἢ τινος ἑαυτοῖς μεταδοῦναι
not-even in-any-way to-turn or some to-ourselves to-give
σχολῆς συγχωρούμενοι, ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον τὰς κεφαλὰς
leisure being-allowed but than only the heads
ὑψοῦντες μικρόν, εἴ που κἂν ἐλεύθερον ἀέρα ταῖς ῥισὶν
raising little if somewhere even free air with-the nostrils
ἐφελκύσωμεν καὶ μὴ πρὸς παντὸς ἄλλου δεινοῦ τῇ
we-might-draw-in and not before every other terrible(-thing) by-the
τῶν παρόντων ἀναθυμιάσει τὴν πνοὴν ἐπαφήσοιμεν.
of-the(-things) present exhalation the breath we-might-let-go
τὸ δὲ τῶν φθειρῶν πλῆθος ἕτερον ἦν κακὸν ἄφατον·
the and of-the lice multitude other was evil unspeakable
καθάπερ γάρ τις θάνατος ἕρπων, τὴν ἁπάντων ζωὴν
as for some death creeping the of-all life
κατεβόσκοντο, ὡς ἐκ τούτου τὰς μορφὰς πάντων
they-fed-on so-that from this the forms of-all
ἀλλοιωθῆναι, καὶ ἐν ὑποψίᾳ ζώντων, οὐκ ἀληθείᾳ
to-be-changed and in suspicion of-living(-men) not in-truth
λογίζεσθαι. ὅσας δὲ πληγὰς ἠφίεσαν μανικῶς φερόμενοι
to-be-reckoned as-many and blows they-let-go madly being-borne
καθ' ἡμῶν, ἢ ὅσαις λοιδορίαις καὶ ὀνείδεσι καθ'
against us or with-as-many revilings and reproaches on

ἑκάστην ἡμᾶς ἔπλυνον ὥραν, καὶ οἷς ἐφαίνοντο τὴν
each us they-washed hour and with-which they-appeared the
μῆνιν φυλάττοντες τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ πολέμου, ποῖος
wrath keeping of-the days of-the war what-sort
μὲν λόγος καθιστορῆσαι δυνήσεται, ποία δὲ ἀκοὴ
indeed speech to-relate will-be-able what-sort and hearing
τὴν τούτου παραδέξασθαι τραγῳδίαν; ἐμοὶ δὲ ἔκστασις
the of-this to-receive tragedy to-me and astonishment
ἐπεισέρχεται, ὁσάκις εἰς ἔννοιαν ἔλθω μόνον τῶν ἀμετρήτων
comes-in as-often-as into thought I-come only of-the measureless
κακῶν ἐκείνων ὧν κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν περίοδον τοῦ πλοὸς
evils those which during all the circuit of-the voyage
ὑπεμείναμεν, πῶς ἐκαρτερήσαμεν ἐνέγκαι τοσαύτην πολυειδῆ
we-endured how we-endured to-bear so-great many-formed
συμφορὰν ἀνθρώπεια σώματα, οἷς ἦν πρὸ τοῦδε
misfortune human bodies for-whom was before this
τρυφηλὴ καὶ διαρρέουσα δίαιτα καὶ πειρατικαῖς ἀνάγκαις
luxurious and dissolute way-of-life and to-piratical hardships
οὐδαμῶς ἐνεθισθεῖσα, πῶς δὲ τὴν ἀνύποιστον καὶ δισσὴν
in-no-way accustomed how and the unbearable and twofold
πύρωσιν, τήν τε ἐκ τοῦ φλογμοῦ τῆς δίψης καὶ τὴν
burning the(-one) both from the blaze of-the thirst and the(-one)
ἐκ τῆς θερινῆς ὥρας τὰς φυσικὰς ἰκμάδας ἀναξηραίνουσαν,
from the summer season the natural moistures drying-up
καὶ τό γε τούτων ἐλεεινότερον, πῶς συνεκρατεῖτο καὶ
and the at-least than-these more-pitiable how was-held-together and
παρέμενεν ἐν ἡμῖν ἡ ψυχή, ὁπότε ταῖς νυξὶν ἐφήπλουν τὰς
remained in us the soul when in-the nights they-spread-over the
δερματίνας δέρρεις διὰ πασῶν τῶν νηῶν καὶ πάντας εἴσω
leather hides through all the ships and all inside
τοὺς δυστυχεῖς ἡμᾶς ἐναπέκλειον, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῦ φωτὸς
the unfortunate us shut-in as-if also the light

ἡμῖν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βασκαίνοντες, ἵνα σκότῳ καὶ
to-us with the other(-things) begrudging so-that by-darkness and
καύματι, δυσὶν ἀφύκτοις κακοῖς, τὴν ζωὴν εἰσπραττώμεθα.
heat two inescapable evils the life we-might-pay
ἀλλ' ἡγοῦμαι ὡς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν ἡ θεία καὶ
but I-think that these(-things) all to-endure the divine and
προνοητικὴ τοῦ παντὸς ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν ἀνθρωπίνην διάνοιαν
provident of-the all beyond every human thought
ἐνεδυνάμου πρόνοια, ἵν' ἐν ὑστέρῳ γνόντες ἐξ οἵων
empowered providence so-that in later(-time) having-known from what-sort
τότε κακῶν παρ' ἐλπίδας ἐρρύσθημεν, ἡμᾶς τε αὐτοὺς
then evils beyond hopes we-were-rescued us both ourselves
καὶ ἄλλους τῷ ὑποδείγματι σωφρονίζωμεν.
and others by-the example we-may-chasten
Ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ καιρὸς ἐκάλει τῆς πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα 583
since and the time called of-the to the own(-lands)
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀφίξεως, πάλιν ἐκεῖθεν ἀποπλεύσαντες
for-the barbarians arrival again from-there having-sailed-away
κατήχθημεν εἴς τινα νῆσον καλουμένην Ναξίαν, ἐξ
we-were-brought-down to some island called Naxos from
ἧς οἱ τὴν Κρήτην οἰκοῦντες φόρους λαμβάνουσιν· ἐν
which the(-ones) — Crete inhabiting tributes receive in
ᾗ γενομένων ἡμῶν οἱ κατ' αὐτὴν ὄντες ἄνδρες δώροις
which having-come us the on it being men with-gifts
τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς ἠμείψαντο τῶν νηῶν, οἷς μάλιστα
the leaders repaid of-the ships with-which most
ἐδόκουν αὐτοὺς ἐνδεῶς ἔχειν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ πλοὸς χρείαν.
they-thought them in-want being for the of-the voyage need
πλὴν κἀκεῖ δύο μόνας ἡμέρας προσμείναντες κατηγόμεθα
but there-too two only days having-stayed we-sailed-down
τὴν ἐπὶ Κρήτην (ἐκάλει γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἐπιτήδειον πνεῦμα),
the(-way) to Crete called for us favorable wind

ἕως κατήραμεν ἔν τινι τόπῳ Ζωντάριον μὲν παρὰ τῶν
until we-put-in at some place Zontarion indeed by the
ἐγχωρίων ὀνομαζομένῳ, ἀντιστρόφῳ δὲ ἡμῖν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ
natives named reversed and to-us in-the truth
γνωριζομένῳ· πολλοὺς γὰρ τὸ Ζωντάριον ἐκεῖνο τῆς μὲν
made-known many for — Zontarion that from-the indeed
ζωῆς ἀπεστέρησε, τῷ θανάτῳ δὲ προύδωκε. διὰ γὰρ τὸ
life deprived to-the death and betrayed because-of for the
μὴ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ νότου καὶ τοῦ λιβὸς δεδιέναι βλάβην
not the from the south and the southwest(-wind) to-fear harm
τοὺς ἐν αὐτῷ καθορμιζομένους, τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν διατριβὴν
the(-ones) in it anchoring the to it stay
τοῦ ναυστάθμου τῆς πόλεως οἱ βάρβαροι προκεκρίκασιν.
than-the anchorage of-the city the barbarians have-preferred
ὡς οὖν κατήχθημεν, ἔγνων οἱ Κρῆτες (προεώρων γὰρ
as then we-were-brought-down knew the Cretans they-saw-before for
ἡμᾶς τῆς θαλάσσης μακρόθεν), καὶ πρῶτον τῶν Ῥωμαίων
us from-the sea from-afar and first of-the Romans
τὸν στόλον ἐφώρασαν ἐπέρχεσθαι τῇ νήσῳ, ἐξ οὗ καὶ
the fleet they-suspected to-come-upon the island from which also
περιδεεῖς ἐγένοντο διὰ τὸ μὴ προπαρεσκευάσθαι πρὸς
very-fearful they-became because-of the not to-have-prepared-beforehand for
πόλεμον. ἔπειτα γενομένων ἡμῶν ἐγγύθεν, ἐπειδὴ ἐπέγνων
war then having-come us near since they-recognized
τινὰ γνωρίσματα τῶν νηῶν, πεφθάκασι τὸν τόπον μετὰ
some tokens of-the ships they-reached the place with
πολλῆς θυμηδίας τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς δεξιούμενοι, καὶ ὥσπερ
much gladness the(-ones) about them greeting and as-if
τῇ κοινωνίᾳ τῶν τρόπων τὸ γνήσιον τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους
by-the communion of-the manners the genuineness of-the toward one-another
στοργῆς ἐνδεικνύμενοι· ἀεὶ γάρ, ὡς λόγος, τὸ ὅμοιον τῷ
affection showing always for as (the)-saying the like to-the

ὁμοίῳ προστρέχει. τότε δὴ πρῶτον ἅπαντες τῶν νηῶν
like runs then indeed first all from-the ships
ἐξῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι, καί τινος ἡμᾶς τυχεῖν ἀνέσεως τῆς
went-out the barbarians and some us to-obtain relief of-the
ἐν ἀλλήλοις στενοχωρίας ἠξίωσαν, μετέδωκαν δὲ καὶ
among one-another crowding they-deemed-worthy gave and also
τῶν κατὰ τὸν τόπον ὑδάτων πολλῶν ὄντων καὶ ἀφθόνως
of-the at the place waters many being and abundantly
τοῖς κύμασι τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιρρεόντων. καὶ οὕτω τὴν
into-the waves of-the sea flowing and thus the
νύκτα πᾶσαν τῶν συνεχῶν ἀνεθέντες πόνων ἐδοκοῦμεν
night all from-the continuous relieved toils we-thought
τῇ ἑξῆς χρηστοτέρων τινῶν μετασχεῖν, ἅτε
on-the next(-day) better some(-things) to-share inasmuch-as
πεπληθυσμένης οὔσης τῆς νήσου καὶ πολλὴν ἐχούσης τῶν
populous being the island and much having of-the
χρειῶν δαψίλειαν. οὐκ ἤδειμεν δὲ παραπλησίοις ἐν αὐτῇ
needs abundance not we-knew and like in it
τῶν πρώην ὁμιλεῖν χαλεποῖς, ἢ καὶ χείροσι, καὶ διὰ
to-the earlier to-consort hardships or even worse and because-of
ταῦτά γε μᾶλλον ἐκεῖνα πάσχειν, ὡς ἂν δι᾽
these(-things) at-least rather those(-things) to-suffer so-that — through
ἐκείνων τούτοις συντηρηθῶμεν.
those for-these we-might-be-preserved
Ἤδη γὰρ τῆς νυκτερινῆς σκιᾶς σκεδασθείσης, τοῦ δὲ φωτὸς 584
already for the nocturnal shadow having-been-scattered the and light
ἀρχομένου τὸν ὄρθρον ἐπανατέλλειν, κυριακῆς ἡμερῶν
beginning the dawn to-raise Lord's of-days
ἐπιφωσκούσης, ἀλαλαγμὸς ἐφ᾽ ἑκάστης νηὸς ἠκούετο, ὥσπερ
dawning war-cry on each ship was-heard as-if
τινὰ θυμήρη φωνὴν τῶν βαρβάρων συνεπηχούντων καὶ
some heart-pleasing voice the barbarians sounding-together and

τοῖς κυμβάλοις κτυπούντων, ὡς πάντα δοκεῖν δονεῖσθαι
with-the cymbals clashing so-that all to-seem to-be-shaken
τὸν τόπον καὶ πρὸς τὴν κραυγὴν ἐκταράττεσθαι. εἶτα
the place and at the shout to-be-thrown-into-confusion then
μετὰ τὴν ἄσημον ἐκείνην καὶ φοβερωτάτην ἠχὴν ἐπεχείρουν
after the indistinct that and most-fearful sound they-attempted
πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀποφορτίζειν τὸν γόμον, διελόντες εἰς μερίδας
to the land to-unload the cargo having-divided into portions
κατὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν νηῶν τὸν παρακείμενον τόπον,
according-to the number of-the ships the lying-near place
ὅπου μιᾶς ἑκάστης φόρτον, ὅστις ποτὲ ἦν, διῃρημένως
where of-one each cargo whatever ever was separately
καὶ ἀποκεκριμένως ἀλλήλων ἐξεκομίζοντο, ὡς ἂν
and set-apart from-one-another were-carried-out so-that —
ἀμιγῆ τηρεῖσθαι τὴν ἑκάστης περιουσίαν καὶ τῶν
unmixed to-be-kept the of-each property and from-the(-things)
προσόντων ταῖς ἄλλαις παντελῶς ἀνεπίμικτον. πᾶσαν οὖν
belonging to-the others wholly unmingled all then
ἐκείνην ἀνάλωσαν εἰς τὴν ἀποσκευὴν τὴν ἡμέραν. τῇ δὲ
that they-spent on the unloading the day on-the and
ἑξῆς ἐξῆλθον τῆς θαλάσσης οἱ τῶν νηῶν ἀρχηγοὶ διελεῖν
next(-day) went-out from-the sea the of-the ships leaders to-divide
πάλιν εἰς ἄλλας μερίδας τό τε πλῆθος τῶν αἰχμαλώτων
again into other portions the both multitude of-the captives
καὶ τὴν πολλὴν τῶν σκύλων ὕλην, ἧς ἐξίσταντο τὴν
and the much of-the spoils material at-which were-amazed the
πληθὺν οἱ Κρῆτες, οὐδενὶ παραδείγματι συγκρίνειν ἔχοντες
multitude the Cretans to-no example to-compare having
τὰ βλεπόμενα. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἔδοξε
the(-things) beheld since and this first seemed-good
τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἀναμιχθῆναι τῶν δυστυχῶν τὸν δῆμον,
to-the barbarians to-be-mixed of-the unfortunate(-ones) the people

ὅπως τὸν ἀναγνωρισμὸν καὶ αὖθις οἱ συγγενείας τινὸς
so-that the recognition also again the(-ones) of-kinship some
μετέχοντες ἐν ἀλλήλοις ποιήσονται, τότε δὴ φοβερός τις
sharing among one-another will-make then indeed fearful some
ἠκούετο καὶ ταραχώδης θρῆνος πάντων ὡς ἀπὸ μιᾶς πηγῆς
was-heard and tumultuous lament of-all as from one spring
ἀφιέντων τοὺς κρουνοὺς τῶν δακρύων, καὶ θρυλουμένων,
letting-go the streams of-the tears and crying-out
εἴ πού τινος εὐτυχήσοιεν τῶν φιλτάτων, καὶ μὴ
if somewhere some they-might-be-fortunate-in of-the dearest and not
λάθη παρελθοῦσα ἡ προθεσμία τῆς ἀνευρέσεως καὶ
escape-notice having-passed the appointed-time of-the finding and
μείωσιν ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ βεβαίῳ τὴν περὶ αὐτοὺς ψυχαγωγίαν
diminution on nothing firm the about them consolation
ἐλπίσαντες. περιήρχοντο οὖν αἱ δυστυχεῖς γυναῖκες, τὰς
having-hoped went-round then the unfortunate women the
κόμας ἔχουσαι λελυμένας, πανταχοῦ περισκοποῦσαι καὶ
hair having loosed everywhere looking-about and
διαβρόχους τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς περιάγουσαι, τίνι τῶν τέκνων
soaked the eyes turning-about which of-the children
πρῶτον ἐντύχωσιν. οἱ δὲ δὴ παῖδες, ὅσοι τὰ δεινὰ
first they-might-meet the and indeed children as-many-as the terrible(-things)
τῆς θαλάσσης διέφυγον, καθάπερ τινὲς ἁπαλοὶ μόσχοι
of-the sea escaped as some tender calves
γοερὸν μυκῶνται τῆς θηλῆς ἀφαιρούμενοι, οὕτω δὴ
mournfully low from-the teat being-taken-away thus indeed
καὶ οὗτοι ἐλεεινόν τι καὶ συμπαθὲς ἐκλαυθμύριζον,
also these pitiable something and pitiful wailed
ἄλλος κατ᾽ ἄλλο μέρος τῆς διασπορᾶς ἐκείνης γενόμενοι
other in other part of-the dispersion that having-come
καὶ τὰς μητέρας ἀνακαλούμενοι· οἷς καὶ περιτυγχάνουσαι
and the mothers calling-back whom also meeting

πολλάκις αἱ δείλαιαι μητέρες τὴν φυσικὴν ἐκένουν ἐπ'
often the wretched mothers the natural emptied upon
αὐτοῖς συμπάθειαν, περιπλεκόμεναι τοῖς αὐχέσι καὶ πάντα
them compassion embracing the necks and all
αὐτῶν καταφιλοῦσαι τὰ μέλη καὶ δάκρυσι πλύνουσαι,
of-them kissing the limbs and with-tears washing
τοῦτο μόνον ἡγούμεναι μέγα τι καὶ θαυμαστὸν ὡς
this only considering great something and wonderful as
ἐν δεινοῖς παρηγόρημα τὸ παρ' ἐλπίδα σωθῆναι καὶ
in terrible(-things) consolation the beyond hope to-be-saved and
ζῶντας αὐταῖς καὶ αὖθις τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀποδοθῆναι.
living to-them also again the dearest to-be-given-back
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐχούσαις ἐν χερσὶν ἤδη
but these(-things) indeed for the(-women) having in hands already
τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὸ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἀσφαλὲς ἐκ τῆς πείρας
the children and the at them safety from the trial
αὐτῆς γνωριζούσαις· τί δ' ἂν εἴποιμι περὶ τῶν ἄλλων,
itself knowing what and — might-I-say about the others
ὧν καθ' ὑδάτων τὰ βρέφη διόλωλε καὶ ἄδηλον ἦν
of-whom in waters the babies perished and unclear was
αὐταῖς τὸ συμβάν, πῶς διεσπάραττον τοὺς χιτῶνας,
to-them the(-thing) having-happened how they-tore the tunics
τὸν ἔνδον τῆς καρδίας μὴ ὑπομένουσαι κλύδωνα; πῶς οὐκ
the inside of-the heart not enduring surge how not
ἤθελον μηδαμοῦ στῆναι, ἀλλὰ περιήγοντο φερόμεναι μάτην
they-wished nowhere to-stand but went-about being-borne vainly
ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλόγου τοῦ πάθους ὁρμῆς, τῇδε κἀκεῖσε τὰ ὄμματα
by the irrational of-the suffering impulse here and-there the eyes
περιστρέφουσαι, εἴ πού τινα τῶν ποθουμένων θεάσοιντο
turning-about if somewhere any of-the longed-for(-ones) they-might-behold
ἤ τινος περὶ αὐτῶν ἀκριβῶς ἰδόντος ἀκούσοιντο, ἵν'
or from-someone about them exactly having-seen might-hear so-that

ἐκείνῳ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς φλεγμαῖνον κενώσειε; καὶ ταῦτα
on-him the of-the soul inflamed(-part) she-might-empty and these(-things)
μὲν ἔπραττον ἐπὶ δυσὶ πολλάκις ἢ καὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις, ἕως
indeed they-did for two often or even three days until
πολλὰ καμούσαις ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν γνωρίμων τὸ περὶ
many(-things) having-toiled other some of-the acquaintances the about
τῶν ζητουμένων ἐδήλωσαν πέρας, λιμοῦ πολλάκις ἢ δίψης
the sought(-ones) declared end of-hunger often or of-thirst
ἔργον τοὺς φιλτάτους αὐτῶν γεγενημένους· ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ
work the dearest of-them having-become from which indeed also
μᾶλλον τὸ πάθος ἐξαγριαίνουσαι, γεγωνοτέροις θρήνοις καὶ
more the suffering making-savage with-louder laments and
ἄλλοις θλιβερῶν εἴδεσι τοὺς ἀποιχομένους ἐφιλοφρόνουν.
other of-grievous forms the departed they-caressed
ἀλλὰ τί μάτην τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐπιχειρῶ συγγραφήν, οὐδὲ
but why vainly the about these do-I-attempt writing not-even
τὸ πολλοστὸν μέρος τῶν τότε πεπραγμένων ἱκανὸν
the many-times-smallest part of-the(-things) then done sufficient
παραστήσασθαι; ἐκεῖνον γὰρ αὐτὸν ἔδει παρεῖναι τὸν
to-set-forth that(-one) for himself it-was-needful to-be-present —
τοὺς θρήνους τῆς Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἀναγραφόμενον Ἱερεμίαν,
the laments — of-Jerusalem recording Jeremiah
ἵν' ἐπαφῇ δάκρυον ἀπαρηγόρητον ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον λαὸν
so-that he-might-let-loose tear unconsolable over so-great people
τοσαύταις ἀλγηδόσι κατατρυχόμενον. οὐ γὰρ οὕτω φωνὴν
by-so-many pains being-worn-out not for thus voice
ἀφῆκε Ῥαχὴλ ἐν Ῥαμᾷ, ὅτε τὴν στέρησιν τῶν τέκνων
let-go Rachel in Rama when the deprivation of-the children
ἀπωλοφύρετο, καθώς φησιν ἡ γραφή, ὡς ἡ κοιλὰς
she-bewailed as says the scripture as the valley

ἐκείνη καθ' ἣν ἐτελεῖτο ταῦτα, τὰς ἀλγηδόνας τῶν
that in which were-accomplished these(-things) the pains of-the
ἁλόντων συνεπιτείνουσα.
captured intensifying
587 Οἷον γὰρ πάλιν ἀπὸ τούτων παρὰ τῶν μισοθέων
what-sort for again from these by the God-haters
ἐπράχθη κακόν! καθὸ γὰρ φθάσαντες ἔφημεν, λογισαμένων
was-done evil as for having-anticipated we-said having-reckoned
αὐτῶν πρῶτον ὡς εἰ κατὰ συγγένειαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
they first that if by kinship with one-another
οἱ τοῦ πλήθους ἀναμιχθῶσι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, καὶ
the(-ones) of-the multitude should-be-mixed of-the captives also
τῶν πολλῶν ὀδυνῶν παύσονται, καὶ πρὸς τὴν δουλείαν
from-the many pains they-will-cease and for the slavery
ἡνίκα ἂν ἐκδοθῶσι, φορητὴν αὐτοῖς εἶναι ὡς ἐν
when — they-are-given-out bearable for-them to-be as among
κακοῖς τὴν ἐπήρειαν, ὡς εἶδον αὐτοὺς ταῖς ἀγχιστείαις
evils the abuse when they-saw them by-the kinships
ἐπισυναλλαττομένους καὶ καθάπερ σειρὰν ἄλυτον ἕτερον
being-joined-together and as-if chain unbreakable other
ἐχόμενον τοῦ ἑτέρου, τόν τε χωρισμὸν δυσδιαίρετον, καθὸ
holding of-the other the both separation hard-to-divide as
ἔμελλον τὰς μερίδας μιᾶς ἑκάστης νηὸς ἀπονεῖμαι,
they-were-about the portions of-one each ship to-distribute
ἐβουλεύσαντο πάλιν βουλὴν πονηρὰν καὶ πολεμίαν τῆς
they-resolved again plan evil and hostile to-the
φύσεως. τοὺς ἅπαξ γὰρ ἑνωθέντας διαιρεθῆναι καὶ αὖθις
nature the(-ones) once for having-been-united to-be-divided also again
προσέταττον, καὶ εἴ πού τις μήτηρ, φησίν, ἐν αὐτοῖς
they-ordered and if somewhere any mother he-says among them
νήπιον ἔχουσα τοῦ γάλακτος δεόμενον, τοῦτο μόνον πρὸς
infant having of-the milk needing this only with

τὴν τεκοῦσαν μένειν οἱ δυσσεβεῖς κατεθέσπισαν ὡς
the(-one) having-borne(-it) to-remain the impious(-ones) decreed as
μηδὲν τυχὸν δυνάμενον ἑαυτῷ πρὸς τὴν ζωὴν συντελεῖν,
nothing perhaps being-able for-itself toward the life to-contribute
τοὺς λοιποὺς δὲ τῶν συγγενικῶν συναφειῶν καὶ αὖθις
the remaining(-ones) and of-the kin connections also again
διαιρεθέντας ἀναμὶξ καὶ ἀδιαφόρως τοῖς κλήροις ἀποδοθῆναι.
having-been-divided mixed and indiscriminately to-the lots to-be-given-out
ἀλλὰ τίς λόγος τὸ μέγεθος τῆς συμφορᾶς ταύτης ἐκφράσοι;
but what speech the greatness of-the misfortune this could-express
ποία δὲ γλῶσσα ῥητόρων ἐπεξελθεῖν δυνηθείη τὴν ποικίλην
what-sort and tongue of-orators to-go-through could-be-able the varied
ἐκείνην καὶ πολυειδῆ τῶν ὀδυνῶν κάκωσιν, ὁπότε καὶ ἡ
that and many-formed of-the pains affliction when also the
αὐτὴ φύσις τῷ καινῷ τούτῳ καὶ παραλόγῳ προστάγματι
same nature by-the novel this and unreasonable order
εἰς πολλὰ κατετέμνετο, τοῦτο μόνον ἔγκλημα τὴν
into many(-parts) was-cut-up this only charge the
κοινωνίαν τοῦ γένους ἔχουσα καὶ τὴν ἔμφυτον τῶν
community of-the race having and the inborn of-the(-ones)
ἐνωθέντων συνάφειαν; καὶ γὰρ ἀπεσπᾶτο πατρὸς μὲν
united connection and for was-torn-away from-father indeed
υἱός, μητρὸς δὲ θυγάτηρ καὶ ἀδελφὸς ἀδελφοῦ. ἐν οἷς
son from-mother and daughter and brother from-brother in which
τί πάσχειν εἰκὸς τούτους ἅπαντας, ὁπότε πρὸς δουλείαν
what to-suffer likely these all when to slavery
ἤγοντο εἰς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν, ὅπου τὸ μὲν σέβας τῆς καθ᾽
they-were-led into land foreign where the indeed reverence of-the among
ἡμᾶς πίστεως ὡς ἐναγὲς ἐνυβρίζεται, πάθη δὲ τιμᾶται
us faith as accursed is-insulted passions and are-honored
ἀλογώτατα· ὅπου πορνεία σεμνύνεται καὶ μανία γεραίρεται,
most-unreasonably where fornication is-held-in-honor and madness is-revered

καὶ πολλῆς τιμῆς καταξιοῦται ἀναίδεια· ὅπου τῶν ἀρρένων
and of-much honor is-deemed-worthy shamelessness where of-the males
ἡ φύσις εἰς γυναικείαν χρῆσιν μετάγεται, καὶ ἡ κτίσις
the nature into womanly use is-transferred and the creation
ὑβρίζεται, καὶ συγχύσεως γέμει πάντα καὶ πρὸς τὸ κακὸν
is-outraged and of-confusion is-full all-things and to the evil
ἀνατέτραπται. τί πρῶτον τούτων ἁπάντων ἐκόψαντο;
has-been-overturned what first of-these all did-they-bewail
ἐν ποίῳ δὲ μὴ ἀγχόνην ἠρήσαντο; ἀλλ' ὅμως ἔφερον
in what-sort and not hanging did-they-choose but nevertheless they-bore
πάντα, τὴν ἐπὶ πᾶσι μεγαλοψυχίαν παρεχομένου θεοῦ καὶ
all the in all(-things) magnanimity supplying God and
τῷ οἰκείῳ βουλήματι τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον μεθαρμόζοντος.
by-the own will the(-things) in each(-case) adjusting

XI · TRIPOLI AND TARSUS

Twenty-two thousand captives are counted, all young; the Cretans buy many to resell in exchanges, and Kameniates' mother, wife, two children, and siblings are sent to Syria. In a storm Leo grants a sinking ship's plea to drown Kameniates' fellow prisoners, but their ship drifts off; he takes the men into his own, which God saves. At Tripoli the captives are paraded in triumph; Kameniates' father dies there, and the rest are taken to the prison at Tarsus to await the exchange. He closes by asking Gregory for his prayers.

589 Ὡς δὲ πάλιν τῷ προστάγματι τούτῳ τῆς ἐξ ἀλλήλων
as and again by-the order this from-the from one-another
διῃρέθησαν συγγενείας, ἐκάθηντο φρουρούμενοι κατὰ
they-were-divided kinship they-sat being-guarded in
διαφόρους τόπους, ἕως ἐξῆλθεν ἕτερον πρόσταγμα, πάντας
different places until came-out another order all

ἀριθμηθῆναι καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἰδέας τῶν προσώπων καὶ
to-be-counted and according-to the forms of-the faces and
τῶν ἡλικιῶν τὸ διάφορον ἑκάστης νηὸς ἴδιον σύνταγμα
of-the ages the difference of-each ship own company
γνωρισθῆναι, ἵν' ἐν μηδεμιᾷ φανείη πλεονασμός, φησίν,
to-be-made-known so-that in none might-appear excess he-says
ἢ ὑφαίρεσις, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνόντων ταῖς
or subtraction but according-to the multitude of-the being-in the
ναυσὶ βαρβάρων, οὕτω καὶ τὰς μερίδας γενέσθαι καὶ
ships barbarians thus also the portions to-be and
μηδὲν αὐταῖς περιττὸν ἢ ἐλλεῖπον ἀποδοθῆναι. ἠρίθμησαν
nothing to-them superfluous or lacking to-be-given-out they-counted
οὖν ἐν πρώτοις τὴν πληθὺν ἅπασαν· ἡ δὲ ἦν δύο
then among first(-things) the multitude all the(-one) and was two
καὶ εἴκοσι χιλιάδες, ἐξ ὧν ἁπάντων, χωρὶς ἡμῶν τῶν
and twenty thousands from which all apart-from us the(-ones)
λόγῳ τῆς καταλλαγῆς τηρουμένων, οὐχ ἦν οὐδεὶς ὃς τὸν
by-reason of-the reconciliation being-kept not was anyone who the
πώγωνα εἶχε τετριχωμένον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ προβεβηκυῖα γυνὴ
beard had grown but not-even advanced woman
ἐν ταύταις πάσαις ταῖς χιλιάσιν. ἐπίλεκτος δέ τις ἦν
among these all the thousands chosen and some was
καὶ νεάζων ὁ δῆμος, καὶ οἷον ἐρίζων ἕκαστος ἢ τῷ
also youthful the people and as-it-were vying each either in-the
ἀκμαίῳ τῆς ἡλικίας ἢ τῷ ὡραίῳ τῆς μορφῆς ὑπερβαίνειν
prime of-the age or in-the bloom of-the form to-surpass
τὸν ἕτερον, κἂν ἡ ἐπαλληλία τῶν δυσχερῶν τῶν
the other even-if the succession of-the hardships from-the
φυσικῶν αὐτοὺς ἕξεων ἀλλοτριοῦν ἐβιάζετο. ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ
natural them conditions to-estrange forced but when indeed
πάντες εἰς μερίδας γενόμενοι πάλιν μετὰ τῶν σκύλων
all into portions having-come again with the spoils

ταῖς νανσὶ συνηλάθησαν (ἄμφω γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα σὺν τῷ
into-the ships were-driven-together both for also these(-things) with the
πλήθει διενεμήθησαν), τότε δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ τὴν
multitude were-distributed then indeed of-the barbarians the(-ones) —
Κρήτην οἰκοῦντες οὐκ ὀλίγους ὠνοῦντο, πολὺ χρυσίον ὑπὲρ
Crete inhabiting not few bought much gold for
αὐτῶν καταβαλέσθαι μὴ παραιτούμενοι, οὐχ ἁπλῶς οὐδ' ὡς
them to-pay not refusing not simply nor as
ἔτυχεν, ἀλλὰ κέρδους τινὸς ὑπόθεσιν ἑαυτοῖς ἐκ τούτου
it-happened but of-profit some occasion for-themselves from this
περιποιούμενοι. ἤδεισαν γὰρ πολλαπλασίονα τῶν
procuring they-knew for many-times-more than-the(-things)
διδομένων λαβεῖν, ἡνίκα ἂν καταλλαγῆς ἐπέλθοι καιρός,
given to-receive when — of-reconciliation should-come time
ὁπότε τοὺς ὁμοφύλους αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
when the fellow-tribesmen of-them the(-ones) by the Romans
χειρωθέντας, ἐκδέχονται. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὡς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ
subdued they-receive not-even for as among the(-ones) in
Συρίαν, οὕτω καὶ τούτοις ἡ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀπολύτρωσις
Syria so also among-these the of-the captives ransoming
ἐκτελεῖται, ἀλλ' ἐπεκράτησεν ἐν τούτοις παλαιὸν ἔθος
is-carried-out but prevailed among these old custom
χρόνῳ βεβαιωθέν, ἵνα καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον, ὅστις ποτὲ ἦν,
by-time confirmed so-that also the barbarian whoever ever was
χάριν τοῦ κατεχομένου κομίζωνται, καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ
for-the-sake-of the(-one) held they-recover and the for
αὐτοῦ δοθεῖσαν τιμὴν ἀπαιτῶσιν εἰς τὸ διπλάσιον. διά
him given price they-demand into the double because-of
τοι τοῦτο πολλοὺς οἱ Κρῆτες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὠνήσαντο,
indeed this many the Cretans of-the captives bought
τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς συμφορὰν κέρδους συνεισφορὰν ἑαυτοῖς
the concerning us misfortune of-profit contribution for-themselves

ἐφευράμενοι. ἐπράχθη δὲ ταῦτα ἐφ᾽ ὅλαις ἡμέραις
having-found was-done and these(-things) for whole days
δέκα, ἀεὶ τῶν ἐθάδων νηῶν μετασκευαζουσῶν τοὺς
ten always the accustomed ships transferring the(-ones)
ὠνουμένους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἰδίαν πόλιν μεταγουσῶν. ἐν
buying and to the own city transferring in
οἷς ἔτυχεν ἐκδοθεῖσα καὶ ἡ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σύζυγος,
which happened given-out also the of-the my brother wife
οὐ μετρίαν ἡμῖν ὀδύνην περιποιήσασα. ἡ δέ μοι μήτηρ
not moderate to-us pain having-procured the and my mother
καὶ ἡ γαμετὴ σὺν δυσὶ τέκνοις (τὸ γὰρ ἕτερον ἔργον ἦν
and the wife with two children the for other work was
γενόμενον τῆς θαλάσσης), ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐλεεινὸς ἄθλιος ὁ
having-become of-the sea still and also pitiable wretched the
τλήμων ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἡ τῷ χρόνῳ πάντων ἐφυστερίζουσα
suffering brother and the in-the time than-all coming-later
ἀδελφή, ἔκ τινος θεϊκῆς προνοίας εἰς μίαν Σιδονίαν
sister from some divine providence into one Sidonian
ἔτυχον ναῦν, τῆς πρὸς Συρίαν ἀποδημίας τηρούμενοι.
happened ship of-the to Syria journey being-kept
ἡμᾶς δὲ πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ καταλλαγῇ τηρουμένους ἔτι
us and all the(-ones) in the reconciliation being-kept still
διεσπαρμένους ὄντας συναγαγόντες οἱ βάρβαροι καί τινι
scattered being having-gathered the barbarians and in-some
πολεμικῇ νηΐ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος ἀνασπασθεισῶν
warlike ship of-the(-ones) from the harbor hauled-up
ὑφ᾽ ἕν εἰσενεγκόντες καθεῖρξαν, φύλακάς τινας τῶν καθ᾽
in one having-brought-in shut-in guards some of-the at
αὐτοὺς ἐμπείρων αὐτῶν ἡμῖν συμβιβάσαντες.
them experienced of-them to-us having-put-together

591 Καὶ οὕτως ἐσκευάζοντο μετὰ μίαν ἄλλην ἡμέραν ἔχεσθαι
and thus they-prepared after one other day to-hold-to
τοῦ πλοός· ἤδη γὰρ ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ὁ καιρὸς καὶ χρονίζειν
the voyage already for led them the season and to-delay
οὐκ ἐδίδου τῷ τόπῳ, πρὸς τὸ χειμέριον τὸν ἀέρα
not allowed in-the place to the wintry the air
μετατιθέμενος. ἵπποις οὖν ἐφεστῶσιν ἐπιβάντες οἱ τῶν
changing on-horses then standing-by having-mounted the of-the
νηῶν ἀρχηγοὶ μετὰ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τυράννου πρὸς τῇ πόλει
ships leaders with also himself the tyrant at the city
γεγόνασιν, ἅμα μὲν ἐνδεικνύμενοι τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν ἐπὶ
have-come at-once indeed showing to-the Cretans the at
τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ἐν ἡμῖν περιφάνειαν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ
the(-things) done among us splendor at-once and also
τὴν βδελυρὰν αὐτῶν τελετὴν ἐκπληρώσοντες, δεξιωθῆναί
the abominable of-them rite going-to-fulfill to-be-welcomed
τε παρὰ τῶν αὐτοχθόνων καί τινος τυχεῖν τῶν
both by the natives and some to-obtain from-the(-things)
προηγωνισμένων ἀνέσεως. οὗ δὴ καὶ μίαν ἄλλην ἡμέραν
contended-before relief where indeed also one other day
προσδιατρίψαντες τομῶς ὑπέστρεψαν, ἐπισπεύδοντες τὰ
having-stayed-on boldly they-returned hastening the(-things)
πρὸς τὸν πλοῦν, καλοῦντος αὐτοὺς ἤδη τοῦ πνεύματος.
for the voyage calling them already the wind
ἤδη δὲ τῆς δωδεκάτης ἡμέρας ἀρχομένης, λέγω δὴ
already and the twelfth day beginning I-mean indeed
τῆς πρὸς τὴν Κρήτην ἀφίξεως, τοῦ πλοὸς ἀπηρξάμεθα.
of-the to — Crete arrival the voyage we-began
μετήχθημεν δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀντικρὺ νῆσον, ἥτις Διὸς
we-were-transferred and to the opposite island which Dios
καλεῖται· καὶ πάλιν ἐκεῖθεν ἀναχθέντες ἐν τῷ τῆς νήσου
is-called and again from-there having-put-to-sea at the of-the island

πέρατι προσωρμίσθημεν. ἐν ᾧ καὶ ὑδρευσάμενοι καὶ
end we-were-moored at which also having-drawn-water and
μικρόν τι τῷ τόπῳ προσμείναντες, ὡς κατ᾽ οὐρὰν
little some(-while) in-the place having-stayed when at tail
εἶδον γεγονότα τὸν ἄνεμον, ἀπέπλευσαν ἐκεῖθεν κατὰ μέσον
they-saw having-become the wind they-sailed-off from-there through middle
ἰθύναντες τοῦ πελάγους. ἦμεν δὲ πάντες, ὡς εἴρηται, ἐν
directing of-the sea we-were and all as has-been-said in
μιᾷ νηΐ Ῥωμαϊκῇ πολεμικῇ, ἥτις ἦν διήρης, ὧν τὴν μὲν
one ship Roman warlike which was bireme of-whose the indeed
ἄνω καθέδραν οἱ λαχόντες εἶναι μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν βάρβαροι
upper seat the having-been-allotted to-be with us barbarians
ἑαυτοῖς ἐκληρώσαντο, τὴν κάτω δὲ ἡμῖν ἐπαφῆκαν,
to-themselves allotted the lower and to-us they-left
σκότους πολλοῦ καὶ δυσωδίας πλήρη. καὶ τί ἄλλο γε
of-darkness much and of-stench full and what other indeed
χρὴ λέγειν ἢ τάφον ἐφ᾽ ὕδασι φερόμενον; εἰ γὰρ
must-one say than tomb on waters borne if for
ἀπαριθμῆσαι θελήσω καθ᾽ ἓν ὅσα κατὰ τὴν περίοδον
to-enumerate I-will-wish one-by one as-many-as during the circuit
ἐκείνην τοῦ πλοὸς ὑπέστημεν καὶ μεθ᾽ ὅσης στενοχωρίας,
that of-the voyage we-underwent and with how-much crowding
μύθους δόξω τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐξηγεῖσθαι καὶ τῆς ἀληθείας
fables I-will-seem to-the many to-relate and from-the truth
ἐκτρέπεσθαι, καθ᾽ ἣν ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ λόγου πάντα
to-turn-aside according-to which in beginning of-the speech all
γραφῇ παραδοῦναι καθυπεσχόμην. διά τοι τοῦτο τὰ
to-writing to-deliver I-promised because-of indeed this the
πλεῖστα τῶν πεπραγμένων ἑκὼν παραδραμών, οἷς
most of-the(-things) done willingly having-run-past in-which
ἂν ἐδόκουν μάλιστα τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐξαρκεῖν διάνοιαν μέχρι
— I-thought most the our to-suffice mind until

τοῦ νῦν προσδιατρίψας, ὡς ἐν ἅπασι τὸ πιστόν
the now having-lingered so-that in all(-things) the trustworthiness
σοι παρασχεῖν, ὦ σοφώτατε ἀνδρῶν καὶ φιλομαθέστατε
to-you to-furnish O wisest of-men and most-learning-loving
Γρηγόριε, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πάλιν καὶ περὶ τῶν
Gregory in the same manner again also about the(-things)
λοιπῶν διεξίω, ἱκανῶν καὶ ὡσαύτως ὄντων καὶ
remaining I-would-go-through sufficient and likewise being also
ἀμείλικτον διαθρύψαι καρδίαν, μήτι γε τὴν σήν, ἧς
implacable to-break heart not-at-all indeed the yours of-which
τοῦτο μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ἐστὶν ἰδιαίτατον ἡ συμπάθεια,
this more than-the others is most-proper the compassion
ᾗ πειθαρχῶν εἰς ταύτην ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν τὴν συγγραφὴν
which obeying into this us to-come the writing
προετρέψω καὶ πράγματος τοσούτου κατατολμῆσαι
you-urged and of-matter so-great to-dare
παρεβιάσω, τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς ὑπερβαίνοντος δύναμιν.
you-forced the at us surpassing power
592 Πλὴν ἀλλ' οὕτω περὶ πολλὰς συμφορῶν ἰδέας
but nevertheless thus about many of-misfortunes forms
προσπαλαιόντων ἡμῶν ἔφθασεν ἐπιστᾶσα καὶ τρικυμία
wrestling us arrived having-come-upon also great-wave
τις, θαλάσσιον διεγείρουσα κλύδωνα, τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς
some of-the-sea rousing surge the about soul
ἀπειλοῦντα κίνδυνον· ἐξ οὗ καὶ πᾶσαι διεσκορπίσθησαν
threatening danger from which also all were-scattered
αἱ νῆες, τῷ ῥοίζῳ τοῦ πνεύματος ἐξ ἀλλήλων μακρὰν
the ships by-the rush of-the wind from one-another far
διασπασθεῖσαι καὶ τοῦ κατ' εὐθεῖαν ἥκειν ἐκκλίνασαι.
torn-apart and from-the in straight(-line) to-come having-turned-aside
οὐκ οἶδα δ' ἐκ τίνος πονηροῦ δαίμονος ἔτυχε παραπλέων
not I-know and from what evil demon happened sailing-beside

ἡμῖν ἐγγύθεν ἐξ εὐωνύμου ὁ δυσώνυμος Λέων, κατὰ
us near from left the ill-named Leo at
πρύμναν τῆς ἰδίας νηὸς καθήμενος καὶ τοῖς κυβερνήταις
stern of-the own ship sitting and to-the helmsmen
τὴν περὶ τοῦ πλεῖν ἐμπειρίαν διατάττων. μεθ' ὧν καί τις
the about the sailing skill directing with whom also some
ὄπισθεν ναῦς ἑτέρα εἵλκε τῶν ἄλλων ὑποδεεστέρα, ἥτις
behind ship other dragged than-the others inferior which
ἦν τῇ βίᾳ τῆς ζάλης μέσον διαρραγεῖσα καὶ ἀπειλοῦσα
was by-the force of-the squall in-the-middle broken and threatening
τοῖς ἐν αὐτῇ ἤδη παρόντα τὸν ἐν ὕδασι θάνατον· ἐξ
to-the(-ones) in it already present the in waters death from
ἧς ἀνέκραγον οἱ κατ' αὐτὴν βάρβαροι "σῶσον ἐπιστάς,
which shouted-out the in it barbarians save having-come-up
ὦ καθηγεμὼν τοῦ στρατοῦ, καὶ μὴ ἐάσῃς δῆμον τοσοῦτον
O leader of-the army and not allow people so-great
Ἀγαρηνῶν ἀπολέσθαι, οὓς μέχρι τοῦδε πολλῶν κινδύνων
of-Hagarenes to-perish whom until this many dangers
ἀπειράτους ἐτήρησας," ἐξειπόντες ἐν ὀλίγῳ καὶ τὸ συμβάν.
untried you-kept having-told in little also the event
ὁ δὲ παρευθὺς κατ' αὐτοὺς τὴν ναῦν ἰθῦναι τοῖς
the(-one) and immediately toward them the ship to-direct to-the(-ones)
περὶ αὐτὸν προστάξας ἀκριβέστερον ἀνηρώτα. οἱ
about him having-ordered more-exactly asked the(-ones)
δὲ πάλιν ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἐβόων, καὶ τὸ πάθος τῆς νηὸς
and again with-one-accord shouted and the plight of-the ship
ὑποδείξαντες ἐπρεσβεύοντο πάντων ἡμῶν τῶν δεσμίων
having-shown begged all us the prisoners
τῇ θαλάσσῃ ῥιφέντων αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς ναῦν
into-the sea having-been-thrown them into the among us ship
μετασκευασθῆναι, ἐφύβριστον εἶναι λέγοντες ἐν τοσούτῳ
to-be-transferred outrageous to-be saying in so-great

κακῷ σωζομένων ἡμῶν ἐκείνους τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν
evil being-saved us those of-the at sea
γενέσθαι κινδύνου καὶ μὴ προτιμηθῆναι τῆς ἡμετέρας
to-get danger and not to-be-preferred than-the our
ζωῆς. πρὸς ὃ δὴ καὶ κατένευσε παραχρῆμα, ἐπιτρέψας
life to which indeed also he-nodded immediately having-ordered
στᾶσαν τὴν ναῦν ἡμᾶς μὲν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ῥιφῆναι,
having-stopped the ship us indeed into-the sea to-be-thrown
ἐκείνους δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ μετακομισθῆναι. ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα
those and into it to-be-carried-over in as-much and these(-things)
ἐπράττετο, ἐλάθομεν οὐκ ὀλίγον ἀποστάντες ἡμεῖς·
were-being-done we-escaped-notice not little having-stood-off we
ἐφερόμεθα γὰρ βιαίῳ τινὶ καὶ χαλεπῷ τῷ ὁρμήματι τοῖς
we-were-borne for by-violent some and grievous the rush by-the
κύμασιν ἐλαυνόμενοι, ὡς οὐ μόνον κραυγῆς ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
waves being-driven so-that not only of-shout but not-even
βροντῆς ἐκεῖθεν, ἐξ οὗ κατελίπομεν αὐτούς, δυνάμενοι
of-thunder from-there from which we-left them being-able
ἐξακούειν. ὡς οὖν εἶδον μακρὰν ἀποστάντας νεύματι μόνον
to-hear as then they-saw far having-stood-off(-us) by-nod only
προσμένειν τοὺς σὺν ἡμῖν βαρβάρους ἐπέτρεπον. οἱ
to-wait the with us barbarians they-bade the(-ones)
δὲ εἴτε μὴ συνιέντες πρὸς ὃ ταῦτα ἐποίουν, εἴτε καὶ
and whether not understanding for what these(-things) they-did or also
ἑκόντες αὐτοὺς παραλογισάμενοι τῷ μηδ' ὅλως φαίνεσθαι
willingly them having-deceived by-the not-even at-all to-appear
προσέχειν τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτῶν προσταττομένοις, τάχα δὲ
to-attend to-the(-things) by them ordered perhaps and
τοῦτο πλέον ὑπὸ τῆς ἀφάτου περὶ ἡμᾶς κηδεμονίας τοῦ
this more by the unspeakable about us care —
θεοῦ διδαχθέντες, εἶχοντο τοῦ πλοός, μηδένα λόγον τῶν
of-God having-been-taught held-to the voyage no account of-the(-ones)

κατόπιν ποιούμενοι, ἀλλὰ πάσῃ σπουδῇ τὴν αὐτῶν τε καὶ
behind making but with-all zeal the their-own both and
ἡμῶν σωτηρίαν ἐν οὕτω βιαιοτάτῳ μηχανώμενοι κλύδωνι.
our safety in so most-violent contriving surge
ὡς δὲ μακρὰν ἀποστάντας εἶδον ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνοι καὶ εἰς
as and far having-stood-off saw us those and to
οὐδὲν τὴν σκῆψιν χωροῦσαν, συνείχοντο δὲ κινδυνεύοντες
nothing the pretext going were-gripped and being-in-danger
τοῖς ὕδασι τῆς νηὸς καταδυομένης, ἄλλην τινὰ δέησιν τῷ
in-the waters the ship sinking other some prayer to-the
τυράννῳ προσῆγον, λαβεῖν μὲν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν ναῦν,
tyrant they-brought to-take indeed them into the own ship
ἐᾶσαι δὲ τοὺς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν, μεθ᾽ ὧν ἐπεφέροντο σκύλων,
to-allow and the(-ones) with them with which they-were-carried spoils
τῇ θαλάσσῃ δοθῆναι. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο πάλιν ἦν
to-the sea to-be-given the(-one) and to this again was
εὐπειθής, καίπερ τοῦ καιροῦ μὴ συγχωροῦντος ἀλλὰ
readily-persuaded although the time not allowing but
τὴν πάντων ἀπόγνωσιν ἐπιτείνοντος, καὶ τῶν ἀγωγίμων
the of-all despair intensifying and the goods
τοῦ πρώην φόρτου αὐτάρκη τῆς νηὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν χρείαν
of-the former cargo sufficient of-the ship of-him the need
ἀποπληρούντων. πλὴν οὐχ ἔδοξε τοῦτο συμφέρον εἶναι, τῶν
filling but not seemed this advantageous to-be the
βαρβάρων περισωθέντων τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους καταλιπεῖν τῷ
barbarians having-been-saved the captives to-leave in-the
θαλασσίῳ βυθῷ, ἀλλά τι δῆθεν ἐλέους ἐχόμενον καθ᾽
sea depth but something forsooth of-mercy holding by
ἑαυτὸν βουλευσάμενος, τάχα τῇ μανίᾳ τῆς φιλαργυρίας εἰς
himself having-planned perhaps by-the madness of-the avarice to
τοῦτο συνελαθείς, οὐχὶ δὲ συμπαθείᾳ τινὶ περὶ τῆς αὐτῶν
this driven not and by-compassion some about the their

ἀπωλείας δυσωπηθείς (πῶς γὰρ ὃς ἐφαίνετο πρώην τοῖς
destruction moved-to-shame how for (he)-who appeared lately in-the
ἀδίκοις φόνοις τρυφῶν;), ὅμως καὶ αὐτοὺς μετενέγκαι
unjust murders reveling nevertheless also them to-transfer
σὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐπέταττεν, ἵν' ἔχοι κἂν τούτοις
with the barbarians he-ordered so-that he-might-have even-in these
ἀδρότερον ποιῆσαι τὸ τῆς πλεονεξίας βαλάντιον καὶ τὴν
fuller to-make the of-the greed purse and the
φιλόχρυσον ἀναπλῆσαι λύσσαν, κἂν τάχα φορτικὸν ἦν
gold-loving to-fill-up frenzy even-if perhaps burdensome was
καὶ τόλμης ἀλόγου τὸ ἐγχείρημα. πάντων δὲ κατὰ τὴν
and of-daring irrational the attempt all and into the
αὐτοῦ ναῦν τὸ τάχος μετενεχθέντων, ἔδυ ἐκείνη τοῖς ὕδασι
his ship the quickness having-been-transferred sank that(-one) in-the waters
βλεπόντων τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν
looking-on the barbarians and themselves too the generals
ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ νηΐ τοῦ τυράννου φυλαττομένων αὐτοῖς· οἵτινες
in itself the ship of-the tyrant being-guarded by-them who
καὶ ἡμῖν ἐν ὑστέρῳ ταῦτα διηγήσαντο, τὸ παντεπίσκοπον
also to-us in later(-time) these(-things) related the all-overseeing
καὶ φιλάνθρωπον ἐκπληττόμενοι τῆς θεϊκῆς προνοίας.
and humane being-astonished-at of-the divine providence
πολλῷ γὰρ πλείω τῶν χιλίων ψυχῶν ἔφασκον εἶναι
by-much for more than-the thousand souls they-said to-be
κατὰ τὴν ναῦν ἐκείνην, ἔκ τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν
in the ship that from both the barbarians and the
αἰχμαλώτων τῶν ἐν τῇ Κρήτῃ κατ' αὐτὴν εἰσενεχθέντων
captives of-the in — Crete into it brought-in
καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ῥηθείσης προστεθέντων αἰτίας, ὡς
and of-the(-ones) from the mentioned added cause so-that
τοσοῦτον ἀπέχειν βαπτισθῆναι τὴν ὁλκάδα ὅσον μιᾶς
so-much to-be-distant to-be-sunk the merchant-ship as-much-as of-one

παλαιστῆς τὸ μέτρον ἐστίν. οὐ συνεχώρησε δὲ τοῦτο
palm the measure is not allowed and this
ὁ τῶν ἀφανῶν γνώστης καὶ τῶν κρυφίων ἐξεταστὴς
the of-the hidden(-things) knower and of-the secret(-things) examiner
κύριος, ἀλλ' ὡς εἶδε τὰς καρδίας ἁπάντων πάσης
(the)-Lord but as he-saw the hearts of-all of-all
μὲν χρηστῆς ἀπειπούσας ἐλπίδος, αὐτῷ δὲ μόνῳ τὴν
indeed good having-given-up hope to-him and alone the
ἀμηχανίαν ἐμφανιζούσας τῷ πάντα δυναμένῳ μόνῳ
helplessness showing to-the(-one) all being-able only
τῷ βούλεσθαι, ἐπέβλεψεν ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ εἰς πράυν μὲν
by-the to-will he-looked upon them and into gentle indeed
αὖραν τὴν καταιγίδα, εἰς γαλήνην δὲ τὴν τῶν κυμάτων
breeze the storm into calm and the of-the waves
καταστορέσας τραχύτητα, ἔσωσεν αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοσούτου
having-laid-low roughness he-saved them from so-great
κινδύνου, πᾶσιν ἐμφαίνων, καὶ μόνον οὐχὶ βοᾶν δεικνύων
danger to-all showing and only not to-shout showing
τὰ πράγματα, ὅπως ῥύεσθαι δύναται ὁ τῶν θαυμασίων
the facts how to-rescue can — of-the wonders
θεὸς τοὺς ἐν ἀληθείᾳ καὶ φόβῳ ἐπικαλουμένους αὐτόν.
God the(-ones) in truth and fear calling-on him
Ἤδη δὲ μετὰ πέμπτην τοῦ πλοὸς ἡμέραν κατήραμεν ἐν 596
already and after (the)-fifth of-the voyage day we-put-in at
τῇ νήσῳ τῆς Κύπρου κατὰ τὸν ὅρμον τῆς Πάφου, ἐν
the island — of-Cyprus at the anchorage — of-Paphos in
ᾧ καὶ ἀνεθέντες μικρὸν ὡς ἐξελθεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους
which also having-been-relieved a-little so-that to-go-out the barbarians
καὶ τοῖς παρακειμένοις ὕδασι λούσασθαι, πάλιν ἐκεῖθεν
and in-the lying-near waters to-bathe again from-there
ἀναχθέντες μετά γε νυχθήμερον ἄλλο τὴν Τρίπολιν
having-put-to-sea after indeed night-and-day another — Tripoli

κατελάβομεν, κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τὴν ἡμέραν καθ᾽ ἣν ὑψοῦται τὸ
we-reached on itself the day on which is-exalted the
σωτήριον τοῦ σταυροῦ ξύλον, ὅτε καὶ ἡμεῖς τῶν κατὰ
saving of-the cross wood when also we from-the at
θάλασσαν ἄρτι πρῶτον ἐμέλλομεν πειρασμῶν ἀφεθῆναι.
sea just-now first we-were-about trials to-be-released
γενομένων οὖν ἡμῶν πλησίον τοῦ τείχους, ἐχεῖτο περὶ
having-come then us near the wall was-poured about
τὸν ναύσταθμον ἁπάντων ἐγχωρίων βαρβάρων τὸ πλῆθος,
the anchorage of-all native barbarians the multitude
τοὺς μὲν οἰκείους προσλαμβανόμενον, τοὺς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς
the indeed own(-people) receiving the(-ones) among us
δὲ θαμβούμενον. ἅμα γὰρ συνέβη πάσας τὰς τῆς πόλεως
and being-amazed-at at-once for it-happened all the of-the city
συνελθεῖν νῆας καὶ πρὸς τὸν ὅρμον γενέσθαι, εἶτα
to-come-together ships and at the anchorage to-be then
ἐξεκομίζετο ἀφ᾽ ἑκάστης αὐτῶν τῶν τε χρημάτων τὸ
was-carried-out from each of-them of-the both money the
πλῆθος καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν σκύλων ὥσπερ ἀπό τινων πόλεων,
multitude and of-the remaining spoils as from some cities
καὶ μετήγετο εἴς τινας προηυτρεπισμένας οἰκίας, ὡς
and was-transferred to some prepared-beforehand houses so-that
ἐν ὀλίγῳ πληρωθῆναι τὴν πόλιν τῆς τούτων ὑποδοχῆς.
in little to-be-filled the city with-the of-these reception
προέφερον δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἄγοντες καθάπερ τι τρόπαιον
they-brought-forward and also us leading as some trophy
νίκης, ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἡμᾶς θριαμβεύοντες καὶ θέατρον ποιούμενοι
of-victory over all us triumphing and theater making
τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς συμφοράν. οἷον γὰρ ἀνέκραγον καὶ
the concerning us misfortune what-sort for they-shouted and
τοῖς ἐξάλμασιν ἐπεσκίρτησαν, ὅτε πρὸς αὐτῇ γεγόναμεν
with-the leaps skipped when at itself we-have-come

τῇ εἰσόδῳ τῆς πόλεως, ἀφορμὴν θυμηδίας τὴν καθ'
the entrance of-the city occasion of-gladness the against
ἡμῶν ὕβριν δεικνύμενοι! ὃ δὴ καὶ πλείω τῶν ἄλλων
us outrage showing which indeed also more than-the others
ὠδύνησεν ἡμᾶς, οὐκέτι φέροντας τῶν δεινῶν ἐκείνων καὶ
pained us no-longer bearing of-the terrible(-things) those and
τῆς ὑπερβαλλούσης αἰσχύνης τὴν ἐπαλληλίαν ὑφέστασθαι.
of-the surpassing shame the succession to-undergo
ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον τὸν θρίαμβον ἐκληρώθη
but when indeed also after this the triumph was-allotted
τις οἶκος ἐν ᾧ φρουρεῖσθαι κατεκρίθημεν τηρηθησόμενοι
some house in which to-be-guarded we-were-condemned going-to-be-kept
τῆς πρὸς τὴν Ταρσὸν ἀφίξεως, τότε δὴ τῶν πολλῶν
for-the to — Tarsus arrival then indeed from-the many
ἀνεθέντες πόνων καὶ τῇ γῇ τὰς κεφαλὰς προσερείσαντες
relieved toils and on-the earth the heads having-pressed
ἐδεόμεθα τοῦ θεοῦ μετὰ δακρύων στῆναι ἡμῖν ποτὲ τὰ
we-begged — God with tears to-stop for-us at-last the
κακὰ καὶ μηκέτι χώραν λαβεῖν καθ' ἡμῶν τοιούτων
evils and no-longer room to-take against us of-such
ὀχληρῶν ἐπίτασιν, ὧν καὶ ἡ ἀκοὴ μόνη μετήγετο διὰ
troubles intensity of-which even the hearing alone was-led through
πείρας ἐλθεῖν· παντὸς γὰρ ἀλγεινοῦ φύσιν ἐκβέβηκεν.
trial to-come of-every for painful nature it-has-gone-beyond
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἡμεῖς οἱ πρὸς τὴν καταλλαγὴν 597
but these(-things) we the(-ones) for the reconciliation
τηρούμενοι καὶ οἱ μεθ' ἡμῶν λαχόντες τῶν λοιπῶν
being-kept and the(-ones) with us having-been-allotted of-the remaining
αἰχμαλώτων κατὰ τὴν Τρίπολιν. οἱ δέ γ' ἐν Κρήτῃ
captives in — Tripoli the(-ones) and indeed in Crete
ἐξ ἡμῶν διαιρεθέντες ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ναυσὶ ταῖς ἀφ'
from us separated in the other ships the from

ἑκάστου τόπου διεσπάρησαν καθ' ὅλης τῆς παραλίας
each place were-scattered through whole the coast
Συρίας· οὓς καὶ ὠνούμενοι πολλοὶ τῶν ἐμπόρων καὶ
of-Syria whom also buying many of-the merchants and
πάλιν μεταπιπράσκοντες κατὰ διαφόρους τόπους ἐν
again reselling in different places among
ἀλλήλοις μέχρι καὶ νῦν αὐτοὺς ἀνταμείβουσιν, ὡς καὶ
one-another until even now them exchange so-that even
αὐτὴν φθάσαι τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν τινὰς ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς τὴν
itself to-reach — Ethiopia some of them and the the
ἀκροτάτην μεσημβρίαν κατοικοῦντας βαρβάρους. ὧν εἰ
farthest south inhabiting barbarians of-whom if
θελήσοι τις τὰς συμφορὰς ἀναγράφεσθαι, ὅμοιος εἶναι
should-wish one the misfortunes to-record like to-be
δόξει τῷ τὴν παραλίαν ψάμμον ἐκμετρεῖν εἰκαίως
he-will-seem to-the(-one) the of-the-shore sand to-measure at-random
τοπάσαντι. πάντως γὰρ καὶ αὐτός, φιλομαθέστατε ἀνδρῶν,
having-guessed surely for also yourself most-learning-loving of-men
εἴπερ ἐνέτυχές τισιν ἐξ αὐτῶν, ἔν τε τῇ Δαμασκῷ
if-indeed you-met some of them in both — Damascus
καὶ ταῖς περὶ αὐτὴν πόλεσιν — ἐνέτυχες γάρ, οἶδα,
and the about it cities you-met for I-know
πολλοῖς ἐκεῖσε, διὰ τὸ πάσας τὰς Τυρίας νῆας τοῖς
many there because-of the all the Tyrian ships to-the
μέρεσιν ἐκείνοις τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους αὐτῶν... ἐῶ γὰρ
parts those the captives of-them I-forbear for
λέγειν ὅτι καὶ ἡμῶν ἡ περὶ τὴν Τρίπολιν διαγωγή,
to-say that also our the about — Tripoli way-of-life
ὁπότε διερχομένῳ σοι ἐκεῖθεν κατ' ἀρχὰς μικρὸν
when passing-through to-you from-there at (the)-beginnings a-little
ἀνεγνωρίσθημεν, ἱκανῶς σε περὶ τούτων πεπληροφόρηκε,
we-were-recognized sufficiently you about these(-things) has-assured

καὶ σιωπώντων ἡμῶν τὰ πράγματα παριστῶσα καὶ τὴν
even being-silent us the facts setting-forth and the
ὀδύνην τῶν ψυχῶν ταῖς μορφαῖς ἐξελέγχουσα. ἐξ οὗ δὴ
pain of-the souls by-the forms proving from which indeed
καὶ αὐτὸς συμπαθήσας τότε, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κοινωνήσας
also yourself having-sympathized then and in this having-shared
ἡμῖν τοῦ πάθους ἐν τῷ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσασθαι μαθεῖν
with-us of-the suffering in the of much to-make to-learn
τὴν περὶ τούτων ἀκολουθίαν, ἔκδηλος ἐγένου τῇ λύπῃ
the about these(-things) sequence manifest you-became by-the grief
πληγεὶς καὶ πέρα τοῦ μετρίου τὴν καρδίαν ὀδυνηθείς. πλὴν
struck and beyond the moderate the heart pained but
οὕτω ταῖς πολλαῖς καὶ ἀπείροις ἐκείναις τῶν πειρασμῶν
thus by-the many and countless those of-the trials
ταλαιπωρήσαντες καταιγίσι, καὶ οὐδὲν κρεῖττον οὐδ᾽
having-suffered-hardship storms and nothing better not-even
ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Τριπόλει, παρ᾽ ὅσον ἐν αὐτῇ διετρίψαμεν
in itself — Tripoli for as-long-as in it we-spent
χρόνον, γενόμενοι, ἀλλὰ μόνον ὅσον τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ καὶ
time having-become but only as-far-as the at me also
μοχθηροτέροις τισὶν ὁμιλήσαντες (ἐκεῖσε γὰρ ἐγὼ καὶ
with-more-wretched some(-things) having-consorted there for I also
τοῦ καλοῦ πατρὸς ἀπορφανίσθην, καθάπερ ἄλλην ἀρχὴν
of-the good father was-orphaned as-if other beginning
τῶν δεινῶν τὴν ἐκείνου στέρησιν ἐφευράμενος), ὅμως
of-the terrible(-things) the his deprivation having-found nevertheless
μετὰ τὴν σὴν ἀναχώρησιν οὐ μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον προστάξει
after the your departure not after much time by-order
τοῦ τυράννου πάντες ὁμοῦ τῇ προτέρᾳ πάλιν βληθέντες
of-the tyrant all together into-the former again thrown
νηΐ μετὰ καὶ τινων διακομιζόντων ἡμᾶς βαρβάρων ταύτην
ship with also some conveying us barbarians this

δὴ τὴν φρουρὰν τῆς Ταρσοῦ κατελάβομεν· καὶ νῦν ἐσμὲν
indeed the prison — of-Tarsus we-reached and now we-are
ἐν μεθορίῳ δύο πραγμάτων ἐλπιζομένων, ἢ τοῦ τυχεῖν
in borderland of-two things hoped-for either of-the to-obtain
τῆς πάλαι θρυλουμένης διὰ τῆς σωτηρίου καταλλαγῆς
of-the long-ago talked-of through the saving reconciliation
ἀπολυτρώσεως, ἢ τῷ θανάτῳ παραπεμφθῆναι καθ' ἑκάστην
ransoming or to-the death to-be-escorted on each(-day)
ἐφεστῶτι ταῖς συχναῖς ἀρρωστίαις καὶ ἄλλως τοῖς
impending with-the frequent illnesses and otherwise for-the(-ones)
ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ πλησίον συνῳκισμένῳ. πλὴν οὐκ ἔχομεν
in the prison near dwelling-with but not we-have
ἀσφαλῶς γινώσκειν ὁποτέρῳ τούτων προτέρῳ διαλαχεῖν.
safely to-know which-of-the-two of-these first to-get-by-lot
599 Ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν ἐπιταγὴν ἤδη πεπλήρωκα, πάνυ θαυμάζων
I and the command already have-fulfilled very marveling-at
τὴν σὴν ἀρετήν, πῶς περὶ τούτων πεφιλοπόνηκας,
the your virtue how about these(-things) you-have-taken-pains
ὡς καὶ διὰ γραμμάτων παρορμῆσαι ἡμᾶς δῆλά σοι
so-as even through letters to-urge us clear to-you
πάντα ποιήσασθαι τὰ περὶ τῆς ἁλώσεως τῆς καθ'
all to-make the(-things) about the capture of-the concerning
ἡμᾶς πόλεως. οὐχ ἕνεκεν δέ τινος ἄλλου τὴν σὴν
us city not for-the-sake-of and some other the your
ἀξίωσιν ἐκπληρῶσαι δίκαιον κέκρικα, ἀλλ' ἵν' ἔχῃς
request to-fulfill just I-have-judged but so-that you-may-have
ὑπόμνημα τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς φιλίας τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς
reminder of-the toward us friendship the concerning us ourselves
συμφοράν, ἀεί σε περικεντοῦσαν τοῖς ἀλγεινοῖς καὶ
misfortune always you pricking with-the painful(-things) and
πρὸς τὸν ζῆλον τῶν καλῶν παραθήγουσαν. πέφυκε
toward the zeal of-the good(-things) whetting it-is-natural

γάρ πως ἡ μνήμη τῶν λυπηρῶν εἰς ἀρετὴν ἐνάγειν
for somehow the memory of-the grievous(-things) to virtue to-lead
τῶν σπουδαίων τὸ φρόνημα, καὶ φοβερῶν πραγμάτων
of-the earnest the mind and of-fearful things
ἐξήγησις ψυχικὴν ἀσφάλειαν ἀπεργάζεσθαι. ἀλλὰ μὴ
narration of-soul safety to-work but not
τῇ ἰδιωτείᾳ προσέχων τῆς συγγραφῆς τῶν αὐτῇ
to-the rusticity attending of-the writing of-the(-things) to-it
προσόντων τὴν ὠφέλειαν διαπτύσῃς, τῷ ἀτεχνεῖ δὲ
belonging the benefit spit-out by-the artless and
μᾶλλον καὶ ἀνεπιτηδεύτῳ τῶν λεγομένων τὴν πίστιν
rather and unaffected of-the(-things) said the trust
συνακολουθεῖν ἐννοούμενος εὐχαῖς ἡμᾶς ἀμείψασθαι
to-follow considering with-prayers us to-repay
τῆσδε τῆς ἐγχειρήσεως προθυμήθητι, τὸν κοινὸν δεσπότην
of-this the attempt be-eager the common master
ἐξιλεούμενος ἢ παρενεγκεῖν ἡμῖν τὰ δεινὰ ἢ
propitiating either to-avert from-us the terrible(-things) or
καρτερῶς γε φέροντας ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς αὐτοῦ
steadfastly at-least bearing(-them) in the day of-the his
δικαιοκρισίας τὸν τῆς ὑπομονῆς ἀξιῶσαι μισθόν.
just-judgment the of-the endurance to-deem-worthy reward

EUSTATHIOS OF THESSALONICA

ΣΥΓΓΡΑΦΗ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ΑΥΤΗΝ ΑΛΩΣΕΩΣ

The Capture of Thessalonica

Eustathios of Thessalonica sets out to write the capture of his city, which fell under the ill-starred reign of Andronikos Komnenos. Accounts of a captured city, he says, follow mostly the same methods, and no writer handles everything that belongs to the subject or everything useful on both sides. His own account will begin from the suffering itself, since he was inside it and cannot write as a dispassionate observer standing far from the danger.

Εὐσταθίου τοῦ Θεσσαλονίκης συγγραφὴ τῆς εἴθε 365
of-Eustathios the(-one) of-Thessalonica writing of-the would-that
ὑστέρας κατ᾽ αὐτὴν ἁλώσεως, ἠρρωστημένης μὲν ἐπὶ
last concerning it capture having-been-sick indeed under
τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀνδρόνικον δυσδαίμονος βασιλείας
the of — Komnenos Andronikos ill-starred reign
καχεξίας λόγῳ, ἣν ἐκεῖνος φαῦλα διαιτῶν κατὰ τῆς
of-ill-condition by-reason which that(-one) badly governing throughout the
οἰκουμένης πολλὴν ἐκ μακροῦ ἤθροιζε, ταχὺ δὲ πάνυ
inhabited-world much from long(-ago) gathered quickly and very
τεθεραπευμένης ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐλευθερωτοῦ, μεγάλου βασιλέως
having-been-healed by the liberator great emperor
Ἰσαακίου τοῦ Ἀγγέλου, διαδεξαμένου ἐκεῖνον εὐδαιμόνως
Isaac the Angelos having-succeeded that(-one) happily
καὶ εὐτυχῶς τῷ κόσμῳ, προνοίᾳ καὶ εὐμενείᾳ θεοῦ,
and fortunately for-the world by-providence and by-favor of-God
μετ᾽ οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας τοῦ ἁλῶναι τὴν πόλιν, ἐν
after not many days of-the to-be-captured the city in
τῷ χρήσασθαι ὀξυχειρίᾳ ἔργων, ὡς δέον μάλιστα ἦν,
the to-use quickness-of-hand of-deeds as needful most was
ἧς αὐτῷ θεὸς συνεφήψατο, καθὰ λόγος ἕτερος καιρὸν
which for-him God laid-hold-together as account another occasion
εὑρηκὼς περιηγήσεται.
having-found will-describe

366 Προθεωρία τῆς τοιαύτης συγγραφῆς.

preface of-the such writing

Πόλεων ἁλώσεις ἱστορούμεναι εἴτε συγγραφόμεναι μεθόδοις

of-cities captures being-recorded or being-written-up by-methods

διοικοῦνται ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ταῖς αὐταῖς. οὔτε δὲ

are-managed as the most(-part) by-the same neither and

ἁπάσας τὰς ἐπιβαλλούσας ἠναγκασμένως ὁ γράφων

all the pertaining of-necessity the(-one) writing

διαχειρίσεται, οὐδὲ μὴν τὰς ἀμφοτέρωθι χρηστὰς ὡσαύτως

will-handle nor indeed the on-both-sides useful(-ones) likewise

διοικονομήσεται· ἀλλὰ καθιστορῶν μὲν καὶ ἀπαθῶς

will-manage but recording-in-full indeed also dispassionately

γράφων καὶ θεολογήσει ἔστιν οὗ, καὶ πρὸς φύσεως λόγον

writing also he-will-theologize there-is where also toward of-nature account

ἐμπλατυνεῖται, καὶ τὴν φράσιν δὲ ψιμιθιώσει πρὸς

he-will-expatiate and the diction too he-will-paint-with-white-lead for

κάλλος ἀφειδέστερον, καὶ τοπογραφήσει, καὶ ἐκφράσεσιν

beauty more-unsparingly and will-describe-places and with-descriptions

ἐναγλαΐσεται, καὶ ὅλως οἷα ἔξω πάθους λαλῶν πολλὰ

will-adorn-himself and wholly as outside suffering speaking many(-things)

διαθήσεται πρὸς χάριν ἀκοῆς, οὐκ ἀφέξεται δὲ οὐδὲ

will-set-out for pleasure of-hearing not will-abstain and not-even

τῶν ὡς εἰκός, στοχαζόμενος αὐτὸς ἐνταῦθά γε,

from-the(-things) as likely conjecturing himself here at-least

ὅτι μηδὲ παρῆν τοῖς ἀφηγουμένοις κακοῖς, ὡς καὶ

that not-even was-present at-the narrated evils so-as both

παθαίνεσθαι καὶ αὐτὰ δὴ φράζειν ἐκεῖνα. καὶ οὕτω

to-be-moved and themselves indeed to-tell those(-things) and thus

μὲν ὁ τὰ πρὸς ἱστορίαν δηλῶν· ὁ δὲ καὶ

indeed the(-one) the(-things) for history showing the(-one) and also

συγγραφόμενος καὶ χρωτισθεὶς τῷ κακῷ πάντων ἐκείνων

writing-up and colored by-the evil all those

προσάψεται μὲν ἀναγκαίως, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον δέ, μόνῳ
will-touch-on indeed necessarily not to so-much and alone
πλεονάζειν ὀφείλων τῷ πάθει, καὶ αὐτῷ ἀναλόγως τῇ
to-abound being-bound in-the suffering and it in-proportion to-the
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν προσωπικῇ ποιότητι. τοῦ λαοῦ μὲν γὰρ ὢν
according-to him personal quality of-the people indeed for being
τίνα ἂν ἔχοι ψόγον εἰς κόρον παθαινόμενος; βίῳ δὲ
what — would-be-have blame to satiety being-moved in-life and
ἀνειμένος τῷ κατὰ πνεῦμα, καὶ μεταξὺ τοῦ πενθεῖν καὶ
devoted to-the according-to spirit and between the to-mourn and
τοῦ εὐχαριστεῖν τῷ κρείττονι οὐκ ἐπιτείχισμα ἐρυμνὸν ἀλλὰ
the to-give-thanks to-the stronger not fortification strong but
χάος μέγα βλέπων, φείδοιτ᾽ ἂν ἀκράτως τραγῳδεῖν. ὁ
chasm great seeing would-refrain — immoderately to-lament-tragically the
δ᾽ αὐτὸς οὐδ᾽ ἂν παίζοι χορεύων ἐν πένθεσιν, ὁποῖον
and same not-even — would-play dancing in griefs of-which-sort
δή τι καὶ τὸ πάνυ καλλύνειν τοὺς λόγους κομμωτικῶς
indeed something also the very to-beautify the words cosmetically
ἐν σκυθρωποῖς πάθεσι. καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δὲ συγγραφικὰ εἴδη
in gloomy sufferings and the other too of-writing forms
σωφρόνως μεταχειριεῖται κατὰ μέθοδον ἰδίαν, οὔτε
temperately will-handle according-to method own neither
παράδοξα ἐκτιθεὶς ἀκούσματα κατὰ τὸν ἀπαθῆ ἱστορικόν,
strange setting-forth hearsays like the dispassionate historian
οὔτ᾽ ἄλλα ὅσα πρὸς οὐκ ἄκαιρον φιλοτιμίαν καὶ
nor other(-things) as-many-as for not untimely ambition and
πολυμαθίας ἔνδειξιν οἱ ἔξω πάθους τεχνάζονται.
of-much-learning display the(-ones) outside suffering contrive
Εἰ τοίνυν καὶ ἐμὲ τοιόνδε τινὰ ἡ παροῦσα συγγραφὴ 367
if therefore also me such some(-one) the present writing
διαδείξει, αὐτίκα φανεῖται. ἄρξεται δὲ ὁ ὑποτεταγμένος
will-show at-once it-will-appear will-begin and the subjoined

λόγος ἀναγκαίως ἐξ αὐτοῦ πάθους, ὅτι μηδὲ ἦν
account necessarily from itself suffering because not-even it-was-possible
τὸν ἐν ἐλεεινοῖς ὄντα μὴ τραγικεύσασθαι τό γε
the(-one) in pitiable(-things) being not to-lament-tragically the at-least
πρῶτον. εἶτα καθιστάμενος τοῦ οἴκτου, καί τι πρὸς
first then settling from-the lament and somewhat with
βάρος ὑπομεμψάμενος τὸν αἴτιον καὶ συναίτιον τοῦ κακοῦ,
weight having-reproached the cause and joint-cause of-the evil
γενήσεται τοῦ καὶ εὐκρινῶς καὶ σαφῶς, ἐπί τι δὲ
it-will-come to-the both distinctly and clearly to some(-degree) and
καὶ μεγαλείως ἀφηγεῖσθαι· καὶ πῇ μὲν ἀφελῶς, ὡς
also magnificently to-narrate and in-one-way indeed plainly as
ἐχρῆν, πῇ δὲ καὶ γλαφυρώτερον καὶ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς
was-fitting in-another and also more-elegantly and from (the)-head
ἠργμένος, ἧς οὐδὲν καιρίως πρεσβύτερον, καταβήσεται
having-begun than-which nothing fitly older it-will-come-down
εἰς τὰ ἐχόμενα καθ' εἱρμὸν καὶ τάξιν οὐ πάντῃ
to the(-things) following by sequence and order not wholly
ἀπεριλάλητον, καὶ ἅψεται πάλιν τῶν τῆς ἁλώσεως
without-chatter and will-touch again the(-things) of-the capture
πλατύτερον κατὰ πᾶσαν ἀνάγκην, ἐπεὶ καὶ αὕτη μάλιστα
more-broadly by all necessity since also this most
πρὸ ἔργου ὑποβέβληται τῇ συγγραφῇ. ὅτι δὲ καὶ σημεῖα
before work has-been-laid-down for-the writing that and also signs
ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις προφαίνει τὸ θεῖον, ἃ δὴ κἀνταῦθα
in the such(-things) shows-forth the divine which indeed here-too
ἐμφανῶς προέλαμψε, προσεφάψεται καὶ τοιούτων τινῶν
manifestly shone-forth will-touch-on also such some(-things)
ὁ λόγος εἰς σύμμετρον. οὐκ ἀποστήσεται δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦ
the account to (a)-measure not will-stand-away and not-even from-the
ἐκθέσθαι ἁμαρτητικὰς αἰτίας, ὧν ἕνεκεν τὰ δεινά,
to-set-forth sinful causes which for-the-sake-of the terrible(-things)

ὃ καὶ αὐτὸ οἱ συγγραφόμενοι ἐν ἔργῳ ἐλλόγως
which also itself the(-ones) writing-up in work reasonably
τίθενται. ἀνασκαλεύσει δὲ ἀμυδρῶς ἡ συγγραφὴ τὰ
set will-dig-up and dimly the writing the
τοιαῦτα αἴτια ἐν ὑστέρῳ τοῦ ὅλου λόγου κατὰ μέθοδον
such causes in later(-part) of-the whole account according-to method
διδασκαλικήν. οὐ γὰρ ἐν ἑτεροίῳ καιρῷ καὶ ἀνέγνωσται
didactic not for in other time both it-has-been-read
καὶ ἐκδέδοται, ἀλλ' ὅτε οἱ προεισόδιοι τῶν νηστίμων
and has-been-published but when the (days)-before-entry of-the fasting
ἁγίων ἡμερῶν κατηχοῦνται εἰς ἀκοάς, ὡς ἀποτελευτᾶν
holy days are-catechized into ears so-as to-end
τὸν λόγον εἰς διδασκαλίαν ἐκκλησιαστικήν, ἀρξάμενον
the account in teaching ecclesiastical having-begun
ἄλλως ἀφ' ὧν κακῶν ἡ πόλις ἔπαθεν.
otherwise from which evils the city suffered

II · THE MORNING OF THE FALL

He opens with the dawn of the capture, when the city was already full of slaughter: infants died in their mothers' arms, and corpses lay heaped at the gate of the acropolis. The general David fled to the acropolis and roped down to the enemy. Eustathios asks him why he left the lower city to be cut down, and defends himself for blaming a man he once praised.

Ἀρχὴ αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ συγγραφικοῦ λόγου τῆς ἁλώσεως. 368
beginning itself indeed of-the of-writing account of-the capture
Ἔφηνε καὶ ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἄρτι χρόνος, εἴπερ τις ἕτερος
showed also the among us lately time if-indeed any other
τῶν πάλαι, ὑπόθεσιν ἣν ἀπαθὴς μὲν ἄνθρωπος καὶ
of-the(-times) of-old subject which dispassionate indeed man and

μακρὰν ἑστὼς τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν κινδύνου μεγάλην εἴποι
far standing from-the concerning it danger great would-call
ἂν καὶ βαρυσύμφορον καὶ πάνδεινον καὶ ἀπευκταίαν
— and grievous and all-terrible and to-be-prayed-against
καὶ οὐ ῥᾴον φορητὴν καὶ πολυπενθῆ καὶ δακρύων πηγὰς
and not easily bearable and much-mourned and of-tears springs
ἐθέλουσαν καὶ τοιαῦτά τινα, ὁ δὲ δικτύων, ὅ φασι,
wanting and such some(-things) the(-one) and of-(the)-nets as they-say
σπειραθείς καὶ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἐνειληθεὶς τῷ πράγματι ἴσως
caught and among us entangled in-the matter perhaps
μὲν οὐκ ἂν εὐπορήσοι πρὸς ἀξίαν ὀνομάσαι τὸ κακόν,
indeed not — would-be-able to worth to-name the evil
ἐκκρουόμενος οὗπερ ἐθέλει νοεῖν τῷ ποικίλῳ καὶ
being-thrust-away from-what-very he-wishes to-think by-the varied and
ἐπαλλήλῳ τῶν συμφορῶν, ὅσαι κατέχασκον ἑκάστου
successive of-the misfortunes as-many-as gaped-for each
τῶν δυστυχούντων, πολλαῖς καὶ διαφόροις οἰκειούμεναι
of-the unfortunate(-ones) with-many and different appropriated
κλήσεσιν· εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνήσεται κατευστοχῆσαι τοῦ κακοῦ
names if and also he-will-be-able to-hit-upon the evil
πρὸς ἔπος, ἐρεῖ ἂν αὐτὸ οὐκ ἀπεικότως φωστῆρος
to word he-would-call — it not unreasonably of-luminary
μεγάλου ἀφάνειαν, οὐδὲν μὲν ἐκεῖνος λέγων πρὸς πάθος
great disappearance nothing indeed that(-one) saying for suffering
(ἐχρῆν γὰρ ἄλλοις ὀνόμασιν ἐνταῦθα παθήνασθαι), τῷ
it-was-fitting for in-other names here to-be-moved to-the
μεγαλείῳ δὲ ὅμως ὀρθῶς ἐπιβάλλων τοῦ δυσπραγήματος.
greatness and nevertheless rightly applying of-the misfortune
ἢ γὰρ οὐ τοιοῦτόν τι τὸ τὴν ἐν ταῖς ὑπ᾽ οὐρανὸν
or for not such something the — among the under heaven
πόλεσι πάνυ λαμπρὸν φαίνουσαν Θεσσαλονίκην οὕτω
cities very bright appearing Thessalonica thus

παθεῖν ὡς νῦν ἔχει; ἔχει δὲ ὡς ἂν ἀπεύξαιντο καὶ ἐχθροί,
to-suffer as now it-is it-is and as — would-pray-against even enemies
ὡσεὶ καὶ καλὸν εἶδος ἀφανισθὲν λυπεῖ καὶ τὸν ἦν ὅτε
as-if also beautiful form having-vanished grieves even the(-one) there-was when
ἀπόστοργον. ὤμοι δαίμονος, ὃς οὕτω βριθὺς τηλικαύτης
unloving alas of-(the)-demon who thus heavy of-so-great
πόλεως εὐετηρίᾳ ἐνήλατο καὶ κατέστρεψεν. ἀπήγαγε μὲν
city on-prosperity leapt and overturned led-away indeed
οὖν αὐτὴν τέλεον, ὡς μηδὲ λείψανον ἐναπομεῖναι παλαιᾶς
then it utterly so-that not-even remnant to-remain of-old
καλλονῆς. καὶ τείχη μὲν αὐτῆς ἠχρειωμένα, καὶ ἱερὰ
beauty and walls indeed of-it made-useless and holy(-places)
τὰ πάντα κατηκισμένα εἰς ὅσον οὐδὲ τόποι τολμητοὶ
the all outraged to as-far-as not-even places dared
πᾶσι, καὶ οἶκοι εὐπρεπεῖς κατησχυμένοι, καὶ περιουσίαι
by-all and houses comely shamed and properties
πολιτῶν αἱ μὲν ἠντλημέναι αἱ δ' ἐκκεχυμέναι καὶ
of-citizens the(-ones) indeed drained the(-ones) and poured-out and
ἄλλως δὲ διεσπαρμέναι, τί ἂν λέγοιντο, ἔνθα οὐκ ἔστιν,
otherwise too scattered what — might-be-said where not it-is
ὡς ἐχρῆν, αὐτὰ διίξεσθαι; τὸ δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει πλῆθος,
as it-was-fitting them to-go-through the and in the city multitude
οὐ μόνον τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ λοιπόν, ὅσον
not only the military but also the remaining as-much-as
ἐν ἱερᾷ πολιτείᾳ τῇ κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ὅσον δὲ λαϊκόν,
in sacred way-of-life the in world and as-much-as too lay
τίς ἂν ἐς ἀξίαν δακρύσειε; ναὶ μὴν καὶ ὅσον τοῦ βίου
who — to worth might-weep yes indeed also as-much-as of-the life
τὸν φλοῖσβον διακρουσάμενον ὡς εἰς λιμένα κατήντησε
the roar having-beaten-off as into harbor arrived
τὸ ἀπρόϊτον τῆς ἐνοικήσεως, πάντες οὗτοι, ὡσεὶ καὶ
the not-going-out of-the dwelling all these as-if also

ἀκρίδες πυρὶ κατὰ λήϊον ἐλαυνόμεναι, τῇ καυστηρᾷ
locusts by-fire through standing-grain driven by-the burning
μάχῃ πρὸς ὄλεθρον ἐξετινάσσοντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι
battle to destruction were-shaken-out and the indeed enemies
περιστοιχίζοντες θυμοῦ πῦρ ἐξέκαιον ἐπὶ τὸν πολιτικὸν
surrounding of-anger fire burned-out upon the civic
ἅπαν· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ οἱ μὲν ἐπικαταλαμβανόμενοι καί
all those and the(-ones) indeed being-overtaken and
που καὶ σπαργανούμενοι πυρὶ τοιούτῳ πάντοθεν οὐκ
somewhere also being-swaddled in-fire such from-all-sides not
εἶχον διεκπίπτειν ἀλλὰ πολυειδῆ τὸν κίνδυνον εἶχον,
they-had to-escape but many-formed the danger they-had
οἱ δὲ ὅσα καὶ σπινθῆρσι τοῖς βέλεσι πόρρωθεν
the(-ones) and as-many-as also with-sparks with-the missiles from-afar
ἔπασχον τὸ κακόν.
suffered the evil
ἠέλιος μὲν νέον προσέβαλλεν ἀρούρας, οὐκ ἔσχε δὲ
(the)-sun indeed newly struck fields not had and
τὴν θανάσιμον διαλῦσαι νύκτα, ἀλλὰ κατεκαυχᾶτο τοῦ
the deadly to-dissolve night but boasted-over the
φωτὸς ἡ τῶν πιπτόντων ζόφωσις. οὔπω τις ἔφθη
light the of-the falling darkness not-yet anyone anticipated
τὸν γλυκὺν ὕπνον ἀποθέσθαι· ὁ πικρὸς καὶ ἀνέγερτος
the sweet sleep to-put-off the(-one) bitter and unawakening
αὐτὸν διεδέχετο, καὶ ὄναρ κακὸν ἐφίστατο ὕπαρ τῇ
it succeeded and dream evil stood waking over-the
κεφαλῇ, καὶ ὁ βλέπων αὐτὸ κατέμυεν εἰς θάνατον.
head and the(-one) seeing it closed(-his-eyes) into death
ἀπηλλάττετο κλίνης ἐγρηγόρσεως λόγῳ· καὶ ὁ πολέμιος
was-released from-bed of-waking by-reason and the enemy
σίδηρος ἄλλως αὐτὸν κατέκλινεν, ὡς ἐκεῖνος χαίρει
iron otherwise him laid-down as that(-one) rejoices

κοιτάζων. πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ ἡμιγύμνοις ἔτι τὸ κακὸν τοῦτο
putting-to-bed many and also half-naked still the evil this
θηρίον ἐνεφύετο, ἵνα μηδὲ κάμοι τοὺς ὀδόντας
beast fastened-on so-that not-even it-might-weary the teeth
ἐντρῖβον σωμάτων καλύμμασι. καὶ στρατιωτῶν μέν, ἤδη
rubbing of-bodies on-coverings and of-soldiers indeed already
δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλως ῥωμαλέων ἢ καὶ ὅλως ἀκμαίων
and also of-the(-ones) otherwise strong or also wholly in-their-prime
εἴπερ ὁ πόλεμος ἐδράττετο καὶ διέσπα, ἐμπείρας ὀξείας
if-indeed the war grasped and tore-apart having-thrust-in sharp
ὄνυχας, ἐκαινοπράγει οὐδέν· φιληδεῖ γὰρ σώμασι τοιούτοις
claws did-new(-things) nothing delights for in-bodies such
ἐκεῖνος, ὑφ' ὧν καὶ συγκροτούμενος θεραπεύεται ὡς τὰ
that(-one) by which also being-welded is-served as the
πολλά. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἄνδρας ἀθλίους ἐφιλοτιμεῖτο ἀπάγειν,
most(-part) if and also men wretched it-was-ambitious to-lead-away
ἤδη τυμβογέροντας ὄντας καὶ εἰς γῆν κεκυφότας καί
already old-men-at-the-grave being and to earth bent and
που, πρὶν ἢ καὶ πληγῆναι, γινομένους τοῦ Χάρωνος
somewhere before than even to-be-struck becoming — of-Charon
οἷς τῷ δέει παρίεντο, καὶ γραῦς δὲ τὰς πλείους καὶ ἐξ
who by-the fear were-relaxed and old-women too the most and from
ὀμμάτων οὔσας καὶ κωφευούσας διὰ βαθὺ γῆρας, καὶ
eyes being and being-deaf through deep old-age and
οὔτε βλεπούσας τὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἀστραπαῖον οὔτε βροντῆς
neither seeing the of-the arms lightning nor of-thunder
αἰσθομένας τῆς ἐξ ἀπειλῶν, ἀλλὰ τοῦτο οὐ φρενήρης Ἄρης
perceiving of-the from threats but this not sane Ares
ἀλλὰ δόρυ ἐνήργει μαινόμενον καὶ ξίφος οὐκ εὐδιάκριτον.
but spear worked raging and sword not discerning

371 Οἴκτιστα δὴ ταῦτα βροτοῖς· ἐλεεινότατον δὲ ὅτι
most-piteous indeed these(-things) to-mortals most-pitiable and that
καὶ βρέφη συνέκειντο τοῖς παντοδαπῶς πίπτουσι,
also babies lay-together with-the(-ones) in-all-ways falling
τὰ μὲν συνεκκεντούμενα ταῖς φερούσαις ἀγκάλαις,
the(-ones) indeed being-pierced-together in-the carrying arms
τὰ δὲ τῷ καταρρίπτεσθαι ὑπὸ δέους ἢ καὶ φόνου
the(-ones) and by-the to-be-thrown-down by fear or also slaughter
τῶν βασταζόντων, τὰ πλείω δὲ συγκαταπατούμενα.
of-the(-ones) carrying the most and being-trampled-together
ἡ γὰρ τοῦ φεύγειν ἀνάγκη καὶ τοιοῦτον ἀπλῆγα φόνον
the for of-the to-flee necessity also such unstruck slaughter
ἐτυράννει, τὸν μὲν ἔσω τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ὠθιζομένου
tyrannized the(-one) indeed inside of-the churches being-shoved
τοῦ λαοῦ καὶ τῇ συμπιλήσει δυστυχοῦντος ψυχῶν
the people and by-the compression being-unfortunate of-souls
ἀπαγωγήν, τὸν δὲ περὶ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὴν εἴσοδον,
carrying-off the(-one) and about of-the acropolis the entrance
ὅτε πολεμικοῦ δόρατος ἄνω τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἑῴου
when of-war spear above of-the at sea eastern
πύργου ἀρθέντος τοῖς ἀντιμάχοις εἰς σύσσημον τοῦ τὴν
tower having-been-raised to-the opponents for signal of-the the
πόλιν ἤδη καταπεπονῆσθαι, ὡς καὶ ἀναρριχᾶσθαι τοὺς
city already to-have-been-subdued so-as also to-climb the(-ones)
βουλομένους ἔξωθεν, τὸ μὲν κάτω περιεῖναι ἀπέγνωστο,
wishing from-outside the indeed below to-survive had-been-despaired-of
ἦραν δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οἱ πλείους ὡς εἰς ὄρη τὴν
raised and the eyes the most as to mountains the
ἀκρόπολιν, ἔνθα βοήθειαν ἐκαραδόκουν αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθαι.
acropolis where help they-expected for-them to-be

Ὃ δὲ μάλιστα τὴν τοῦ κακοῦ πολυφθορίαν ἐνταῦθα
what and most the of-the evil much-destruction here
κατηγορεῖ, τοῦτ' ἦν ὅτι ταῖς νεκρικαῖς θημωνίαις καὶ
proves this was that to-the of-corpses heaps also
ἀλόγων ζώων σώρευμα παρετέθειτο. ἀχωρήτου γὰρ
of-irrational animals heap had-been-set-beside room-less for
ὄντος μιᾷ πύλῃ τοῦ συνερρευκότος ἄνω λαοῦ, καὶ
being by-one gate the having-flowed-together up people and
βιαζομένων μὲν παραβύεσθαι ὥστε σώζεσθαι, μὴ ἐχόντων
forcing indeed to-be-thrust-in so-as to-be-saved not being-able
δὲ παραδύεσθαι ἑκάστων, τῶν τε πεζῶν τῶν τε καθ'
and to-slip-in each the both foot(-soldiers) the(-ones) both on
ἵππους, ὁ κατόπιν θέων βαρὺς ὄχλος τὸν προάγοντα,
horses the behind running heavy crowd the(-one) going-before
καὶ τῇ ἐπιπτώσει πάσχων ἐκεῖνος τὸ ὅμοιον ὑπὸ τῶν
and by-the falling-on suffering that(-one) the like by the(-ones)
ὀπισθαίτερον ἐγκειμένων, οὐδ' αὐτῶν ἀπηλλαγμένων τοῦ
further-behind pressing nor themselves released from-the
καθ' εἱρμὸν οὕτω πάσχειν, εἰς κολωνὸν θανατουμένων
in sequence thus to-suffer into mound being-killed
ἐκορύφου τὸ σύμπτωμα, πάντων ὁμοῦ πεφυρμένων,
was-heaped-to-a-peak the occurrence all together mixed
ἀνθρώπων ἵππων ἡμιόνων ὄνων, οἷς ἐπισεσαγμένα
men horses mules asses on-which loaded
ἦσαν τὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀναγκαῖα. καὶ βουνὸς ἐκεῖνος
were the(-things) for-the many necessary and hill that
τοιοῦτος ἀντανίστατο τῷ τῆς πόλεως ἐκεῖσε πυργώματι,
such rose-against to-the of-the city there tower-work
μικροῦ παρεοικὼς τοῖς ἐγειρομένοις πρὸ τειχέων χώμασιν,
by-little resembling to-the raised before walls mounds
ἃ δὴ καὶ αὐτὰ σκευωρεῖ ποτὲ πόλεμος.
which indeed also themselves contrives at-times war

372 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς τῇ πύλῃ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, τῇ γε
and these(-things) indeed at the gate of-the acropolis the at-least
προφαινομένῃ· οὓς δὲ συνέσχε καὶ ἡ ἐνδοτέρω, ὅτε ὁ
appearing-in-front whom and held also the(-one) further-in when the
ἀχρεῖος αὐτὴν ἀκαίρως κατήραξε στρατηγὸς παρεισφθαρεὶς
useless it untimely dashed-down general having-slipped-in
ἐν τῷ φεύγειν, ἄλλη τραγῳδία οὗτοι καινότροπος.
in the to-flee another tragedy these novel
ὥσπερ γὰρ μὴ ἀρκούντων τῶν ἄλλως πεπτωκότων,
as for not sufficing the(-ones) otherwise having-fallen
προσεπηύξησε τὸ κακὸν ἐκεῖνος ὁ μικρὸς μὲν τὰ καλὰ
increased the evil that(-one) the small indeed the(-things) good
μέγας δὲ τὴν πονηρίαν, καὶ οἷόν τινα κορωνίδα καὶ
great and the wickedness and as-it-were some crowning-stroke also
αὐτὸς τῷ δυστυχήματι ἐκεφαλαιώσατο, οὐκ ἀνασχόμενος
himself to-the misfortune summed-up not having-endured
μὴ καὶ αὐτόχειρι φόνῳ προσεπιβλάψαι οὓς δυσβουλίαις
not also with-own-hand murder to-harm-further whom with-ill-counsels
κατεστρατήγησε, μάλιστα δ', εἰπεῖν τἀληθές, ταῖς εἰς
he-outgeneraled most and to-say the-truth by-the in
μάχην καὶ φυλακὴν καθυφέσεσιν, ὡς ὁ λόγος προβαίνων
battle and watch slackenings as the account advancing
ἐκφανῶς διαγράψεται, ὡς ἄν, οἶμαι, τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς
manifestly will-describe so-that — I-think the enemies to
ἑαυτοῦ ποιησάμενος ἐκμειλίξαιτο, εἴγε καὶ πόλιν τοσαύτην
himself having-made he-might-appease if-indeed both city so-great
ἀφῆκεν οὕτω πεσεῖν καὶ φόνων δὲ γέγονεν αὐτουργός,
he-let thus to-fall and of-murders too became (the)-doer
ἐπικαταθύσας καὶ αὐτὸς οὓς ἐπεμέτρησεν ὁ καιρός. οὐ
having-sacrificed-besides also himself whom measured-out the time not
γὰρ ἄλλοις ἐπέταξε χαλασθῆναι τὴν κρυφαίαν ἐκείνην
for to-others he-ordered to-be-let-down the secret that

πύλην, μετέωρον ἠρμένην ἐκ μηχανῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς τὸ
gate aloft raised by device but himself the
τέχνασμα σχάσας κατὰ σπουδὴν κατήνεγκε καὶ κατὰ τῶν
contrivance having-loosed in haste brought-down and against the(-ones)
παρεισδυομένων συγκλείσας ἐπαγίδευσε τοὺς ὑποτρέχειν
slipping-in having-shut snared the(-ones) to-run-under
λαχόντας εἰς ὄλεθρον, σφιγκτῷ θανάτῳ μεταλλαχότας
having-had-the-lot into destruction by-squeezing death having-exchanged
τὸ ζῆν καὶ κειμένους οἰκτρὸν θέαμα, τῷ μὲν ἡμίσει
the to-live and lying pitiable sight with-the indeed half
τοῦ σώματος προκύπτοντας ἐπὶ τὰ ἐντός, τῷ δὲ
of-the body leaning-forward to the(-parts) inside with-the and
λοιπῷ προφαινομένους τοῖς ἐκτός, ὥστε κλαίεσθαι.
rest appearing to-the(-ones) outside so-as to-be-wept-for
Ὁ δὲ καὶ εἰς τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνδρεῖος διολέσαι 373
the(-one) and also to such(-a-degree) was manly to-destroy
τὴν ὅλην πόλιν, ὡς ἅμα τε τοῦ πύργου γενέσθαι
the whole city that at-once both on-the tower to-get
ὃς ὑπερανίσταται τῶν ἐκεῖσε πυλῶν, καὶ ἅμα διὰ
which rises-above the there gates and at-once by
σχοίνου καθεῖναι εἰς τοὺς ἐπιδραμόντας πολεμίους ἑαυτόν,
rope to-let-down to the having-run-at enemies himself
ἐάσαντα τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πύργου στρατιώτας κενὰ
having-left the on the tower soldiers vain(-things)
μελετᾶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἐρύματος, καὶ τὴν τρίβον αὐτοῦ
to-practice for the bulwark and the track of-him
καὶ τὴν σχοῖνον ταύτην ἐπαράτους ἐξιχνιάζεσθαι καὶ
and the rope this accursed to-be-traced and
περιᾴδεσθαι.
to-be-sung-of

Ἐνταῦθα παθαινόμενος προάγομαί τι λαλῆσαι πρὸς
here being-moved I-am-led something to-say to
τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ πυθέσθαι αὐτοῦ· τί δήποτε, ὦ βέλτιστε
the man and to-ask him why ever O best
στρατηγέ, τὴν κάτω πόλιν κατακόπτεσθαι ἀφεὶς ἐγένου
general the lower city to-be-cut-down having-left you-came-to
τῆς ἄνω μοίρας καὶ σπεύδων ἐκρύβης ἐντός, εἰ οὕτω
the upper portion and hastening you-hid inside if thus
ταχὺ ἐχρῆν σε καὶ αὐτὴν ἀφεῖναι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
quickly it-was-necessary-for you also it to-leave to-the enemies
ὑποχείριον; τί δὲ μὴ τὴν ἀγεννῆ φωνήν, τὴν τοῦ
subject why and not the ignoble cry the of-the
ἐλεηθῆναί σε, προέκρωξας, πρὶν ἢ καὶ καταπνῖξαι
to-be-pitied you you-croaked-forth before than even to-choke
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πύλῃ σχεθέντας καὶ τοὺς λοιπούς; πῶς
the(-ones) in the gate held and the rest how
οὐ γελοῖον εἰσδραμεῖν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ὡς εἰς ἄμυναν
not laughable to-run-into the acropolis as for defense
καὶ ἀναπηδῆσαι εἰς πύργον ὡς ἐπ᾽ ἀγαθῷ τῶν ἄνω
and to-leap-up into tower as for good of-the(-ones) above
ἑστώτων, καὶ αὐτίκα δράξασθαι σχοίνου καὶ θᾶττον
standing and at-once to-grasp rope and quicker
κάτω γενέσθαι ἤπερ καδδίον ἐν ἱμονιᾷ κατὰ φρέατος;
below to-get than bucket on rope down well
ὦ γέλωτος τούτου, ὅτι παρατεταγμένος ὁ λαμπρὸς
O laughter this that drawn-up the brilliant
ἡγεμὼν πρὸ τῶν ἑῴων πυλῶν ὡς ἐπὶ μάχῃ λαμπρᾷ, εἶτα
leader before the eastern gates as for battle brilliant then
ἰδὼν ἕνα τινὰ πολέμιον ἐλαφρισθέντα καὶ ὑπερφανέντα
having-seen one some enemy having-become-light and having-appeared-above
κατὰ τῶν ἐπάλξεων, ἀνῆκε τὸν ῥυτῆρα τῷ ἵππῳ
on the battlements let-go the rein to-the horse

θέειν, προτρέχων τοῦ παντὸς ὁμίλου τῆς στρατιᾶς·
to-run running-ahead of-the whole throng of-the army
καὶ συμπατήσας τοὺς παρευρημένους καὶ εἰσδραμὼν
and having-trampled the(-ones) found-by(-the-way) and having-run-in
ἄνω, εἶτα καὶ βλάψας πολλοὺς διὰ πύλης ἣν
up then also having-harmed many through gate which
προεξεθέμεθα, τοὺς μὲν ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης κατενεχθείσης
we-set-forth-before the(-ones) indeed by it itself brought-down
ἐκ μετεώρου, τοὺς δὲ καὶ οἷς ἔξω συνεκλείσθησαν,
from aloft the(-ones) and also by-which outside were-shut-in
ταχὺ μὲν ἀνέβη πυργομαχήσων, τάχιον δὲ κατέβη
quickly indeed he-went-up going-to-fight-from-the-tower more-quickly and he-came-down
δουλωσόμενος, τοῦτο καὶ μόνον ἀνδρισάμενος, ὅτι μὴ
going-to-be-enslaved this also only having-played-the-man that not
διὰ σαργάνης ἐχαλάσθη σχολαίτερον, ἀλλὰ μικροῦ
by basket he-was-let-down more-slowly but by-little
κατεπετάσθη ὡσεὶ καὶ βοσκηματῶδες πτηνὸν ἐπὶ νομήν·
he-flew-down as-if also grazing bird to pasture
οὐ γὰρ δήπου ὡσεὶ καί τι ἀετῶδες ἐπὶ ἄγραν
not for surely as-if also something eagle-like on prey
εὐγενῆ.
noble
Καὶ οὐκ ἐχρῆν μὲν ἄνδρα, πάλαι μεμελετηκότα 374
and not it-was-fitting indeed man long having-practiced
χεῖρας ἁπλῶσαι γυναικικῶς τοῖς διώκουσιν, εἰς ἔρυμα
hands to-stretch-out womanishly to-the pursuers into bulwark
παρεισδύεσθαι καὶ κόπους διδόναι τοῖς ἐπιτρέχουσι,
to-slip-in and labors to-give to-the(-ones) running-at
μὴ καὶ εἰς πλεῖον μαίνοιντο. ὁ δ' ἀλλὰ τὰς
lest even to more they-rage the(-one) and but the
φρένας βλαβεὶς ἔφευγε μὲν ὡς ἐπὶ φυλακῇ ἄνω,
mind harmed fled indeed as to guard above

κατεφέρετο δ' εὐθὺς ἐκεῖθεν, ὡς ἂν εἴη τὸ ἀγεννὲς
was-carried-down and at-once from-there so-that — might-be the ignoble
αὐτοῦ ἄτοπον, καὶ μὴ δοξασθείη πρός τινων ὡς ἄρα
of-him strange and not he-be-thought by some as then
ἑάλω μαχόμενος. ἀνέβης εἰς ὕψος φροῦδος, ὦ οὗτος,
he-was-taken fighting you-went-up to height gone O this(-one)
τὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως· ἠχμαλώτευσας αἰχμαλωσίαν,
the(-thing) of-the acropolis you-captured captivity
ἣν καὶ ἐκεῖ τοῖς πολεμίοις προύδωκας. ἀπ' ἐναντίας
which also there to-the enemies you-betrayed from opposite
ταῦτα οἷς ψάλλει Δαυίδ, οὗ τὴν κλῆσιν φέρων
these(-things) with-which sings David whose the name bearing
ἠχρείωσας.
you-made-useless

375 Καὶ μή μοι νεμεσάτω μηδεὶς ἐνταῦθα γέροντι μικροψύχῳ,
and not with-me let-be-indignant no-one here old-man small-souled
τοιαῦτα καταλέγοντι ἀνδρὸς οὗπερ ἡδέως ἂν μέσον ἧπαρ
such(-things) recounting of-man whose gladly — middle liver
ἔχοιμι ὀδὰξ ἐμφύς, κατὰ τὴν Ὁμηρικὴν εἰπεῖν γραῖαν,
might-I-have with-teeth fastened according-to the Homeric to-say old-woman
ἀνθ' ὧν καὶ τηλικαύτης πόλεως κατέλυσε κάρηνα καὶ
for which also of-so-great city he-destroyed heads and
πολλῶν ἀνδρῶν γούνατ' ἔλυσε. γένοιτο δὲ μὴ καὶ εἰσέτι
of-many men knees he-loosed may-it-be and not also still
λυθῆναι, ὦ θεὲ βασιλεῦ καὶ ὦ θεράπον αὐτοῦ, πολιοῦχε
to-be-loosed O God king and O servant of-him protector-of-the-city
ἡμῶν, μὴ καὶ ἐπεκταθείη εἰς μήκιστον τὸ κακόν. καὶ οἶδα
of-us not also may-be-extended to longest the evil and I-know
μὲν συνιστῶν ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον τὰ πρὸ τῆς
indeed commending I the man this the(-things) before the
μάχης, καὶ εὐλογῶν ἐν εἰρήνης καιρῷ τὰ ἐκείνου, ὅτε
battle and praising in of-peace time the(-things) of-that(-one) when

οἱ μὲν κέρδους πρηκτῆρες πολῖται λαλαγοῦντες ἐπέκειντο
the indeed of-gain doers citizens prattling pressed
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἅπερ ἤθελον, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄλλως, ὡς ἔπρεπεν,
against him what they-wished we and otherwise as was-fitting
ἡρμοττόμεθα. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ἀντιστρέφων τὸ φίλιον ἔφαινεν
were-attuned and he too returning the friendly showed
ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ βλέμμα καὶ νεῦμα καὶ τὸ ἐν πρακτέοις
for us both look and nod and the in things-to-be-done
βάδισμα. νῦν δ᾽ ἀλλὰ τί καὶ δράσομεν, εὑρηκότες τὸν
gait now and but what also will-we-do having-found the
ἐπαινετὸν ἐκεῖνον μεταβαλόμενον καὶ μηκέτι τόπους εἰς
praiseworthy that(-one) having-changed and no-longer places for
εὐφημίαν ὑποβαλλόμενον; ἢ πάντως ἐνθυμητέον ὡς καινὸν
praise furnishing or surely one-must-consider that new
οὐδέν, καθὰ στέργων ἐκεῖνος τὰ πρώην ἡμᾶς εἶτα
nothing as loving that(-one) the(-things) earlier us then
ἐν ὑστέροις οὐκ ἠγάπα ἐλέγχοντας οἷα μηδὲ σοφὸς
in later(-times) not loved reproving such-as not-even wise
αὐτὸς κατὰ τὸν παροιμιαστήν, οὕτω καὶ ἡμᾶς τότε
himself according-to the proverbialist thus also us then
μὲν πρὸς ἐκείνοις εἶναι διὰ τὸ ὅσιον, ὅτι μηδὲ λίαν
indeed toward those to-be because-of the holy that not-even very
θρασὺς ἦν κατὰ τοὺς αὐθεκάστους τὰ κοινὰ
bold he-was according-to the self-willed(-ones) the(-things) common
σίνεσθαι, εἶτα δὴ ὄλεθρον ἐξ ἐκείνου προορωμένους
to-harm then indeed destruction from that(-one) foreseeing
μισεῖν ὡς αἴτιον, ἄρτι δὲ καὶ ὠλοθρευμένους ἐθέλειν καί
to-hate as cause now and also destroyed to-wish and
τι μέγα κακὸν ἐκείνῳ προσβάξασθαι, ἀνδρὶ ἄλλως
some great evil on-that(-one) to-cry-out man otherwise
μὲν ἀγαθῷ δόξαντι (οὐ γὰρ σκορακιστέον τὰ
indeed good having-seemed not for one-must-cast-to-the-crows the(-things)

πρὸς ἀλήθειαν), οἷς δὲ στρεβλῷ κανόνι συνδιεγράφη
for truth in-what and with-crooked rule he-was-drawn-together
τῷ τοῦ δεσπόζοντος Ἀνδρονίκου, ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα
with-the(-one) of-the master Andronikos but here
διεκπεσόντι ἐς ἄκραν φαυλότητα· οὔτε γὰρ ἀγαπῶν ἦν
having-fallen-out into extreme baseness neither for loving was
ἐκεῖνον, ὡς ὑποκαταβαίνοντες παραστησόμεθα, οὔτε αὖ
that(-one) as going-down we-will-show nor again
ἀγαπώμενος, καὶ οὔτε εἰς γέρως ἔννοιάν τινα καθήκων,
being-loved and neither to of-reward thought some coming
ἀλλὰ καὶ ποινὴν προορώμενος, ἅπερ ἡμῖν φανεῖται
but also penalty foreseeing which to-us will-appear
λυμηνάμενα. τοῦτό τε οὖν οὕτω ῥητέον, καὶ ὅτι οὐκ
having-ruined this both then thus one-must-say and that not
ἄν ποτε προστήσας τὸ φιλητὸν ἐγὼ κατόπιν θείην
— ever having-put-before the dear I behind might-put
τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἀλλὰ τὰ συμπεσόντα προβαλόμενος
the truth but the(-things) having-befallen putting-forward
εἰς συγγραφήν, ἧς ἀρετὴ τὸ φιλάληθες, οὐκ ἂν τὸ
into writing whose virtue the truth-loving not — the
ταύτης ἐπισκιάσας φῶς ἀχρειώσαιμι· κατὰ γὰρ τὸν
of-this having-overshadowed light would-I-make-useless according-to for the(-one)
ὀρθῶς ἀποφηνάμενον φίλος μὲν ὁ ἀνήρ, φίλτερον δὲ
rightly having-declared friend indeed the man dearer and
τὸ ἀληθές. ἔτι δὲ συνθεωρητέον καὶ ὡς ἐγκωμιάζουσι
the true still and one-must-consider-with also that for-praising(-men)
μὲν ἐπιλεκτέον ὅσα χρηστά, καί που καὶ τὰ
indeed one-must-pick-out as-many-as good(-things) and somewhere also the
φαῦλα μεταχρωστέον δικηγορικώτερον, συγγραφομένοις
base(-things) one-must-recolor more-advocate-like for-writing-up(-men)
δὲ μὴ οὕτως ἀλλὰ διαχειριστέον τοὺς λόγους ὡς τὸ
and not thus but one-must-handle the words as the

ὑπὲρ ἑκάστων ἀληθὲς ἀπαιτεῖ· ἔνθα οὐ καιρὸς ἐπιλέγεσθαι
for each true demands where not (the)-time to-pick-out
τὰ πρὸς εὐλογίαν ἐγκωμίου νόμῳ, ἀλλὰ σπεύδειν
the(-things) for praise of-encomium by-law but to-hasten
πολυωρεῖν εἰς μνήμην τῶν ἐπιόντων αὐτὸ ἕκαστον,
to-take-care for memory of-the(-ones) coming itself each
ὧνπερ ὁ χρόνος τρέχων παρέρριψεν. εἰ δὲ φθάσας
of-which the time running cast-aside if and having-anticipated
ὁ ἡμέτερος οὗτος Δαυῒδ ἀγαθύνων ἦν τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ
the our this David doing-good was the — of-God
λάχος, ἀκουέσθω μὲν ἰδοὺ καὶ τοῦτο, συνακουέσθω δὲ
portion let-it-be-heard indeed behold also this let-it-be-heard-with and
καὶ ὅτι ἐξώλεσε, μικρὰ μὲν ἡδύνας, πικράνας
also that he-destroyed small(-things) indeed having-sweetened having-embittered
δὲ μέγιστα, οἷς περιποιησάμενός τι χρηματιδίου
and greatest(-things) by-which having-procured some little-money
τούτοις ἢ ἐκείνοις τέλος ἐζημίωκε τοὺς ἅπαντας μὲν
for-these or for-those in-the-end he-has-damaged the all indeed
εἰς πάντα τὰ αὐτοῖς ὄντα, μυρίους δὲ καὶ εἰς
in all the(-things) to-them being countless and also in
ζωήν. καὶ μή τις ὑποφερέτω νῦν ἀναφρονεῖν με καὶ
life and not anyone let-suggest now to-come-to-my-senses me and
ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ ἐπιμηθικῶς αἰσθέσθαι οἷος ὁ Δαυῒδ
in-later time after-the-event to-perceive what-sort — David
ἀπέβη, ἐπειδὰν δηλαδὴ ἐδικαιώθη πεμφθῆναι τῷ Σικελῷ
turned-out since evidently he-was-deemed-fit to-be-sent to-the Sicilian
σύν γε τῷ Μαυροζώμῃ πρωτόλειον καὶ τῆς ἡμῶν
with at-least — Maurozomes first-spoils and of-the our
ἀπωλείας ἀκροθίνιον· ὃν ὤφειλον Ἅρπυιαι φθάσασαι
destruction first-fruits whom ought Harpies having-anticipated
οὕτω πως διαθέσθαι πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐξαπολέσαι ἡμᾶς. οὐ
thus somehow to-dispose before than also to-destroy us not

γὰρ ἄρτι ἐς νοῦν ἐγὼ ἐστράφην, ἀλλὰ τὸν ὅλον τῆς
for just-now into mind I turned but the whole of-the
ἐπὶ πολέμῳ στρατηγίας αὐτοῦ χρόνον· ἡμᾶς μὲν ἔθλιβον
in war generalship of-him time us indeed oppressed
οἱ ἐχθροί, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκεῖνον, ἐλέγχων, ἐξονειδίζων, ἐκφαίνων
the enemies I and that(-one) reproving reviling showing-up
τὰ ὡς ἑκάστοτε σφάλματα, λαλῶν, εἰ καὶ εἰς ἀνήνυτον,
the as each-time mistakes saying if also to no-end
ἅπερ ἤκουεν ἂν καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων, εἴπερ ἐπαρρησιάζοντο
what he-would-hear — also from others if-indeed they-spoke-freely
καὶ μὴ τὸ τῆς πόλεως κακοτυχὲς ἔκλειεν αὐτοῖς τὰ
and not the of-the city misfortune shut for-them the
στόματα.
mouths

377 Δέδεικταί μοι ἀρκούντως, οἶμαι, ὡς οὐδέν τι
it-has-been-shown by-me sufficiently I-think that nothing at-all
καινοπραγῶ κακολογῶν ἀλλοφρονήσαντα τὸν Δαυΐδ,
I-do-new speaking-ill having-changed-mind — David
ὃν σωφρονοῦντα φθάσας εὐλόγουν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὕτω καὶ
whom being-sober earlier I-praised I and thus also
τὸν βασιλέα Ἀνδρόνικον, ὃν ὑποκαταβὰς οὐκ ἂν εὖ
the emperor Andronikos whom going-down not — well
λέγειν εἰς τὸ πᾶν ἔχοιμι, ἐν ἄλλοις ἐθαύμασα,
to-speak-of on the whole might-I-be-able in other(-works) I-marveled-at
φράσας ἐπιλέγδην ὅ τι τῶν κρειττόνων ἐκείνῳ
having-told selectively what ever of-the better(-things) in-that(-one)
ἐνέλαμπεν. οὐ γάρ τι κατὰ τοὺς φαύλους τῶν
shone not for at-all according-to the base(-ones) of-the
σοφιστῶν ἀναγράφω ἀντίφωνα. πρὸς δὲ συγγραφικὴν
sophists I-write contradictions for and of-writing
ταύτην ἱστορίαν οὐκ ἔχω κρύπτειν ὅσα τοῖς
this history not I-can to-hide as-many-as to-the(-things)

ἄρτι πρὸς εἱρμὸν συμβαίνουσιν, ὡς ἥ γε λοιπὴ
now for sequence happen as the at-least remaining
ῥητορεία, ἡ πρὸς ψιλὸν ἔπαινον, δοκεῖ κατὰ τὴν
oratory the for bare praise seems according-to the
σοφὴν καὶ αὐτὴ μέλισσαν οὐ μόνον ἐξ ἀνθέων γλυκέων
wise also itself bee not only from flowers sweet
καὶ λοιπῆς χρησιμότητος ἑαυτῇ συγκροτεῖν τὸ μυρέψημα
and remaining usefulness for-itself to-compound the perfume
τοῦ γλυκάσματος, ἀλλά που καὶ ἐκ μὴ τοιούτων.
of-the sweetness but somewhere also from not such(-things)
καὶ γάρ τοι καὶ ἐκ περιττωμάτων οὐκ εὐαποφόρων
and for indeed also from excrements not easily-carried-off
ἐκείνη τιθαιβώσσει, ἐκλεγομένη τὰ συντείνοντα,
that(-one) makes-honey picking-out the(-things) tending
καθὰ παρατετηρηκότες οἱ δεξιοὶ σιμβλοποιεῖν οἴδασι·
as having-observed the(-ones) skilled to-make-hives know
καί τι συναγείρει κἀκεῖθεν, εἰς ὅσον τὰ κηρία
and something gathers and-from-there into as-much-as the combs
στύφεσθαι καὶ συνέχεσθαι. ὁποῖα δή τινα μελίτταις
to-be-tightened and to-be-held-together such-as indeed some to-bees
Ἑρμοῦ ὑποκείμενα καὶ ὁ Δαυΐδ εἰχέτην. καὶ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος,
of-Hermes lying-under also — David had-both and — Andronikos
καὶ μάλιστα ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος, παντοδαπὸς ἐκεῖνος ἄνθρωπος
and most — Andronikos manifold that man
καὶ παμποίκιλος, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ χαμαιλέοντος δίκην εἴτε
and all-varied and this not of-chameleon like or
πολύποδος, Πρωτέως δὲ μᾶλλον, καὶ μάλιστα κατὰ
of-octopus of-Proteus and rather and most like
Ἔμπουσαν, ἣ φρικτὰ ἐφάνταζεν. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς καὶ
Empusa who terrible(-things) made-appear the and same also
κατὰ εὐρίπους πολύστροφος ἦν, καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀρχέγονον
like euripi much-turning he-was and like the primeval

ἀνείδεον ὕλην ἅπασιν ὑποτέθειτο εἴδεσι πολυειδῶς· ὧν
formless matter to-all was-subjected forms many-formedly of-which
τὰ μὲν ἐπαινοῖτο, τὰ δ' οὐκ ἄν. ἔστι δ' ἐπ'
the(-ones) indeed might-be-praised the(-ones) and not — it-is-possible and in
αὐτοῦ προσαρμόσαι καὶ τὸ εἶναι μέν τινα παρ' αὐτῷ
him to-apply also the to-be indeed some with him
οἶκτον, εἶναι δὲ καὶ θυμὸν μέγαν· ἔτι δὲ συμβιβάσαι
pity to-be and also anger great still and to-bring-together
καὶ τὸ "ἦν ὁμοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ χρήματα πάντα," καὶ ὡς
also the was together in him things all and as
πολυμιγέων ἕνωσις ἦν τις καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ δίχα
of-many-mixed union was some also with him and differently
φρονεόντων συμφρόνησις, οὐ μὴν ὅθεν συγκροτεῖται
of-minded(-ones) agreement not indeed whence is-composed
ἁρμονίας ἀρετή, ἀλλὰ κακία συγχύσεως. πολύτροπον
of-harmony virtue but vice of-confusion many-turned
γάρ τι χρῆμα ὁ ἀνήρ, καὶ πολυπόριστον τοῖς
for some thing the man and of-many-resources for-the(-ones)
ἐφ' ἑκάτερα γράφειν δεινοῖς. ἐναχθείη δ' ἄν τις καὶ
on both-sides to-write clever might-be-led and — one also
σφαίρῳ αὐτὸν παρεικάσαι, οὐ τῷ μεταλαμβανομένῳ
to-sphere him to-liken not to-the(-one) changed
πρὸς γένεσιν κατὰ παλαιὰν τερατείαν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
for generation according-to old marvel-telling but for
ποικιλίαν ἠθῶν. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ δύο πίθους
variety of-characters if and also in him two jars
ἑστάναι τις φαίη, τὸν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πλήρη, κακῶν δὲ
to-stand one should-say the(-one) indeed of-goods full of-evils and
τὸν ἕτερον, ὧν ἀρυόμενος καὶ καταμιγνύων ἐκεῖνος
the other from-which drawing and mixing that(-one)
ἐπεμέτρει τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτόν, τὰ πλείω δέ γε μόνου
measured-out to-the(-ones) under him the more and indeed only

τοῦ τῶν κακῶν, αἰνίξαιτο ἂν προσφυέστατα· ἦν γὰρ
of-the(-one) of-the evils would-hint — most-aptly was for
σύμμικτος καὶ πρὸς ἀκριφνὴ χάριν οὐκ ἄκρατος, οὐδὲ
mixed and for pure favor not unmixed nor
μὴν εὔκρατος.
indeed well-tempered

III · MANUEL'S DEATH AND THE REGENCY

Eustathios turns back to the beginning. The emperor Manuel Komnenos dies, and with him whatever was upright among the Romans. In the regency the protosebastos Alexios, Manuel's nephew, holds power, and a conspiracy forms against him among Manuel's kin, the Caesars too; four are caught, the Caesars take sanctuary. The patriarch is deposed at a postponed Easter greeting, and fighting follows at the church. Andronikos is looked to as a helper, as if he came to guard the young emperor and not to seize the empire.

Ἀλλ' οὕτω μὲν ταῦτα παρεκβεβάσθω, καιρίως, οἶμαι, 379
but thus indeed these(-things) let-them-have-been-a-digression fitly I-think
καὶ οὐδὲ πάνυ τι ἀμεθόδως· ἐγὼ δὲ βραχύ τι ἄνειμι
and not-even very at-all unmethodically I and short something I-go-up
πρὸς τὸν ἦν μὲν ὅτε (ὃ μακρὰν) τινὸς φιλίας
to — there-was indeed when which(-thing) far some friendship
Δαυΐδ, νῦν δὲ μίσους παγκοσμίου ἄξιον. ταχὺ μὲν ἔστρεψας
David now and of-hatred universal worthy quickly indeed you-turned
νῶτα, ὦ γενναιότατε, φεύγειν· θᾶττον δὲ ἀντιμέτωπος
backs O most-noble to-flee more-quickly and face-to-face
οὐκ εἰς ἀντιπαράταξιν ἀλλ' εἰς δούλωσιν ἔδραμες, εἰς
not to battle-array but to slavery you-ran to
τοσοῦτον τῇ φυγῇ προσμείνας εἰς ὅσον ἄνανδρον
so-much in-the flight having-held-on to as-much-as unmanly

τὴν στροφὴν ἐπιδείξασθαι, ἵνα μηδέν τι γενναιότητος
the turning to-display so-that nothing any of-nobility
ἴχνος ἐν σοὶ εὑρίσκηται, μήτ᾽ ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ, ἣν καὶ
trace in you be-found neither in the siege which also
εὐχόμενός που ἦσθα συγκεφαλαιωθῆναι τάχιον, ὡς ἐν
praying somewhere you-were to-be-summed-up more-quickly as in
τοῖς ἐφεξῆς ὑποκρουσόμεθα, μήτε μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν, ἐν
the following(-things) we-will-strike-up nor after the capture in
ᾗ ἐψεύσω καὶ τὸν ἀνδριζόμενον καὶ τὸν φεύγοντα,
which you-deceived both the(-one) playing-the-man and the(-one) fleeing
οἷς φεύγειν τραπεὶς ἐπιδέδωκας σεαυτὸν τοῖς μηδὲ
to-whom to-flee having-turned you-gave yourself to-the(-ones) not-even
διώκουσιν. αὐτοῖς γὰρ ἄλλα ἐν φρεσὶ μεμέλητο,
pursuing for-them for other(-things) in mind had-been-cared-for
τὰ πρὸ ἔργου καὶ ἀναγκαῖα σφίσι· σοῦ δὲ οὐκ
the(-things) before work and necessary for-them of-you and not
ἄν, οἶμαι, οὐδὲ μνήμην ἔσχον, εἰ μὴ ἐνεφάνισας
— I-think not-even memory they-would-have-had if not you-had-shown
σεαυτόν. οἴδασι γὰρ οἱ εὐγενῶς ἀνδρεῖοι ἐξαθερίζειν
yourself they-know for the(-ones) nobly manly to-set-at-naught
τὸν μὴ τοιοῦτον στρατηγόν, ὁποῖον δή τινα κατέγνων
the not such general of-what-sort indeed some(-one) I-judged
καὶ σὲ οἷς τῶν τῆς σῆς ἀβελτηρίας πεπείραντο.
also you by-which of-the(-things) of-the your stupidity they-had-tried
380 Ἀλλὰ τί δὴ παρενεχθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους, καὶ τῶν
but why indeed carried-aside by the suffering and of-the(-things)
ἄρτι καὶ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς γενόμενος, ἀποπλανῶ τὸν χρόνῳ
just-now and in eyes having-come do-I-lead-astray the(-one) in-time
ποθ᾽ ὕστερον ἀκουσόμενον τοῦ συγγραφικῶς εἰδέναι τὰ
some-day later going-to-hear of-the as-a-writer to-know the(-things)
τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἄχρι καὶ πέρατος, ἵνα
of-the(-things) concerning us from (the)-beginning until even (the)-end so-that

παρακολουθῶν εἰδείη ἐξ οἵων τῶν πάλαι οἷα
following he-may-know from what-sort of-the(-things) of-old what-sort
τὰ νῦν, καὶ τὰ μὲν παθαίνοιτο, τὰ δὲ ἄλλως
the(-things) now and the(-things) indeed he-may-be-moved-at the(-things) and otherwise
θαυμάζοι, τὰ δὲ καί, εἴπερ ἐθέλοι, μανθάνοι καθ'
he-may-marvel-at the(-things) and also if-indeed he-should-wish he-may-learn according-to
ἱστορίαν ἐπιλεγομένην ὅσα τοῖς νῦν συγκυρήμασι
history selected as-many-as to-the present events
χρήσιμα; τί δὲ μὴ κεφαλήν τινα ἐφιστῶ, καθά τινι σώματι,
useful why and not head some do-I-set-over as on-some body
τῇ συγγραφῇ ταύτῃ, δι' ἧς καταβαίνων τῷ λόγῳ
on-the writing this through which going-down in-the account
προποδίσω εὐόδως, ἔνθα τὸ ἔσχατον, ἔνθεν ἑλών;
I-will-step-forward easily where the last from-there having-taken(-it)
Μέλλον εἶναι φαίνεται, καθὰ θεῷ εὐηρέστητο, πεσόντι
destined to-be it-appears as to-God it-had-pleased fallen
τῷ Κομνηνῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ συγκαταπεσεῖν καὶ εἴ
— *Komnenos emperor Manuel to-fall-with also if*
τι ἐν Ῥωμαίοις ὄρθιον, καὶ ὡς οἷα ἡλίου ἐκείνου
anything among Romans upright and as as-it-were sun that
ἐπιλιπόντος ἀμαυρὰν γενέσθαι πᾶσαν τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς.
having-failed dim to-become all the(-land) among us
οὐκοῦν ἀπῆλθεν ἐκεῖνος ἔνθα ἐχρῆν, διαδοχὴν ἀφεὶς
accordingly departed that(-one) where it-was-fitting succession having-left
γένους οὐχ οἵαν ἐχρῆν. παῖδα γὰρ μικρόν τι
of-race not such-as it-was-fitting child for small somewhat
παρηλλαχότα τὸν παναφήλικα, μὴ ὅτι γε βασιλείας
having-passed the very-underage not that at-least empire
μεγίστης κρατεῖν οὐκ ἔχοντα δι' ἑαυτοῦ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
greatest to-rule not being-able through himself but not-even
κατὰ παῖδας διατεθεῖσθαι στερεῶς, ἀμέλει καὶ ἐπέτρεψε
as children to-be-disposed firmly of-course also he-entrusted

φθάσας κηδεμόνι τὸν υἱὸν τῇ μητρί, ἐρώτων οὔσῃ
having-anticipated to-guardian the son to-the mother of-loves being
ὡραίᾳ, εἰ καὶ κρύπτεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐπηγγείλατο ἐκείνη,
ripe even-if also to-be-hidden them promised that(-one)
τὸν τοῦ κάλλους ἥλιον πνευματικῶς νεφώσασα κατὰ
the of-the beauty sun spiritually having-clouded by
περιβολὴν μέλαιναν. οἱ δὴ ἔρωτες ἐκεῖνοι πυρσεύσαντες,
robe black the indeed loves those having-lit-beacons
ὡς ἂν εἰδεῖεν αὐτοί, ἀνῆψαν κακὸν κοσμικόν. καὶ ἦσαν
as — might-know they kindled evil worldwide and were
μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ ἐπιτροπεύειν, ἐν οἷς καὶ ὁ
indeed also others of-the to-be-guardian among whom also the(-one)
λαχὼν πατριαρχεῖν, ὁ καὶ τὰς ἀρετὰς καὶ τὸν λόγον
having-obtained to-be-patriarch the also in-the virtues and the word
περιττὸς Θεοδόσιος, ὃν ἡ τῶν Ἀντιοχέων τῇ
excelling Theodosius whom the(-city) of-the Antiochenes for-the
μεγαλοπόλει ἐχορήγησεν ἀγαθὸν πολυτίμητον· ἀλλ᾽ ἡ
great-city supplied good much-honored but the
γυνὴ προεῖχεν οἷα καὶ γυνὴ καὶ μήτηρ, καὶ ἦν τοῦ
woman was-foremost as also woman and mother and was for-the
λοιποῦ σκοπὸς αὐτὴ διὰ τὸ προφαίνεσθαι, καί τινες
future target she because-of the to-appear and some
ἔρωτος νόμῳ ἐτοξάζοντο κατ᾽ αὐτῆς λανθάνοντες, εἴ πως
of-love by-law were-shooting at her secretly if somehow
μεσιτεύσει τὰ τῆς βολῆς, ὡς ἐῴκει, πρὸς βασιλείας
it-will-mediate the(-things) of-the shot as it-seemed for of-empire
ἐπιτυχίαν. ὑπερηκόντιζε δὲ τοὺς λοιποὺς Ἀλέξιος ὁ
attainment overshot and the others Alexios the
Κομνηνός, ἀδελφιδοῦς μὲν ὢν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι Μανουήλ,
Komnenos nephew indeed being to-the autocrat Manuel
τὴν τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ δὲ ζώνην φέρων, καὶ προσείχετο
the of-the protosebastos and belt wearing and was-attached

τῇ δεσποίνῃ τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως μητρὶ πλέον τῶν ἄλλων.
to-the empress the of-the emperor mother more than-the others
ὑφέρπει οὖν ζῆλος ἐντεῦθεν, καὶ ὅ φασιν ὀστρακίνδα κατὰ
creeps-under then jealousy thence and as they-say ostracism-wise against
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὑποβλεψάμενος οὐκ ἀνίει ἑλίττων στροφὰς
the man having-looked-askance not it-ceased winding turns
ποικίλας, εἴ πως ἐκείνῳ μεθοδεύσει μετάστασιν. καί
varied if somehow for-that(-one) it-will-contrive removal and
πως οὕτω δόξαν τοῖς τηνικαῦτα προφέρουσι
somehow thus having-seemed-good to-the(-ones) then excelling
τῶν εὖ γεγονότων, συνθεσίας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πέπλος ῥάπτεται,
of-the well born conspiracies against him robe is-sewn
περιδύσων αὐτὸν καὶ συνέξων οὐ πρὸς ἡδονήν.
going-to-strip him and going-to-confine(-him) not for pleasure
ὕφαναν δὲ τοιοῦτον πέπλωμα οὐκ ὀλίγοι τε ἕτεροι
wove and such web not few both others
καὶ οἱ δύο παῖδες Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν, ὃς
and the two sons of-Andronikos the(-one) from Komnenoi who
αὐτανέψιος μὲν ἦν τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουήλ, καὶ ὡς ἂν ἡ
first-cousin indeed was to-the emperor Manuel and as — the
πεδινὰ λαλοῦσα εἴποι γλῶσσα, πρῶτος ἐξάδελφος, εἰς
plain speaking might-say tongue first cousin into
βασίλειον δὲ θρόνον ἑαυτὸν ἐκάθισεν ὕστερον οὐ πάνυ
imperial and throne himself seated later not very
εὐτυχῶς οὔτ᾽ αὐτῷ οὔτε τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. ὀνόματα
fortunately neither for-himself nor for-the(-ones) about him names
δὲ τοῖν παίδοιν ἦτην, τῷ πρώτῳ μὲν κατὰ γέννησιν
and of-the two-sons were to-the first indeed by birth
Μανουήλ, Ἰωάννης δὲ τῷ μετ᾽ αὐτόν, ὃν καὶ αὐτὸν
Manuel John and to-the(-one) after him whom also him
ἐγνώρισεν ἡ βασιλεία, καθὰ καὶ τὸν πατέρα μετ᾽ οὐ πολύ.
made-known the empire as also the father after not much

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δύο τότε συνωμοσάσθην, ἐν δὲ τοῖς καὶ
and these indeed two then conspired-together among and them also
Ἀλέξιος ἦν, πρωτοστράτωρ μὲν τὴν ἀξίαν, ἀνεψιδοῦς δὲ
Alexios was protostrator indeed the rank nephew and
γνήσιος καὶ ὑπερλίαν φιλητὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουήλ· πρὸς
true and exceedingly dear to-the emperor Manuel besides
δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης Δούκας ὁ ἔπαρχος, ὃν καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς θέας
and also John Doukas the eparch whom also from itself sight
τεκμήραιτ' ἄν τις καλλιστεύειν ἐν ἀγαθοῖς (μεγάλη δ' ἐν
might-judge — one to-excel in goods great and in
τούτοις μοῖρα ζήλου), καὶ οἱ Καίσαρες, ἡ πορφυρογέννητος
these portion of-zeal also the Caesars the porphyrogenita
Μαρία, ἣν ὑπὸ τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ ἡ ἐξ Ἀλαμανῶν
Maria whom under the emperor Manuel the from Germans
Εἰρήνη τὸ ἅγιον ἐκείνη γέννημα ἐγείνατο, καὶ ὁ συζυγῶν
Irene the holy that offspring bore and the wedded
αὐτῇ Ἰωάννης ὁ μαρκέσιος, νεανίας μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν,
to-her John the marquis young indeed the age
τέλειος δὲ τὴν ἀνδρίαν. ὁποῖα δὲ ἐν τοιούτοις ὡς τὰ
complete and the courage of-what-sort and in such(-things) as the
πολλὰ ξυμπίπτει, ἔνθα ὁ λόχος οὐκ ἔχει κρύπτεσθαι εἰς
most(-part) happens where the ambush not can to-be-hidden to
τέλος ἀλλ' ἐκφαίνεται, φωρῶνται πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἑνός
end but comes-to-light are-detected all the such(-ones) one
τινος τῶν λοχιτῶν καταμηνύσαντος, καὶ συγκροτεῖται δίκη.
some of-the ambushers having-informed and is-convened trial
καὶ προκάθηται μὲν ἡ ἐπίτροπος μήτηρ, κυρία πάντων
and presides indeed the guardian mother lady of-all
ἤδη προβεβλημένη ψήφῳ κοινῇ, ὡς μὴ ὤφελεν, ὑποκάθηται
already put-forward by-vote common as not she-ought sits-below
δὲ ὁ υἱὸς καὶ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος. καὶ κατηγοροῦνται οἱ
and the son and emperor Alexios and are-accused the(-ones)

τὸν πρωτοσεβαστὸν οὐ φαύλως μισοῦντες, καὶ μετὰ πολλὰ
the protosebastos not baselessly hating and after many
τὰ διὰ μέσων κατακρίνονται, βραβεύοντος εἰς τὸ
the(-things) through between are-condemned arbitrating to the
πᾶν τῇ τοιαύτῃ εὐθυδικίᾳ τοῦ βαθυτάτου Θεοδώρου τοῦ
all to-the such just-judgment the very-deep Theodore the
Παντεχνοῦ, τοῦ δικαιοδότου καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν οἰκειακῶν· καθ'
Pantechnes the dispenser-of-justice also over the household-affairs against
οὗ θελήσας ἐνστῆναι ὁ μέγας ἐν πατριάρχαις ἔσχασε
whom having-wished to-oppose the great among patriarchs let-go
πᾶσαν ἐν κενοῖς μηχανήν· ἦν γὰρ ὁ Παντεχνὴς ἀληθῶς
every in vain(-things) device was for — Pantechnes truly
Παντεχνής. καθείργνυνται οὖν ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ παλατίῳ
All-Skilled are-confined then in the great palace
καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοί, ὁ Μανουὴλ καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης, πρὸς δὲ
both the brothers — Manuel and — John besides and
καὶ ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ Ἀλέξιος, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ ἔπαρχος·
also the protostrator Alexios still and also the eparch
τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οἱ μὲν ἀφείθησαν, ἀληθῶς μὲν εἰς
of-the and others the(-ones) indeed were-released truly indeed for
ἕωλον δεῖπνον τοῖς βουλομένοις αὐτῶν θοινήσασθαι,
stale dinner for-the(-ones) wishing them to-feast-on
φαινομένως δὲ κατὰ φιλίαν καὶ τὸ εἶναι ἀνύποπτοι,
apparently and in friendship and the to-be unsuspected
οἱ δέ τινες ἀπώλοντο ποικίλως καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἄν
the(-ones) and some perished variously and as not —
τις ἴδοιτο. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ὑπερορίᾳ ἑκόντες ἐδικαίωσαν
anyone might-see many and also into-exile willingly condemned
ἑαυτούς· ὧν ἦν καὶ ὁ καλὸς Λαπαρδᾶς, ὁ πάνσοφος
themselves of-whom was also the noble Lapardas the all-wise
τὰ στρατηγικά, ὃν ἱέρακα διὰ τὸ τῆς φρονήσεως
the(-things) of-generalship whom hawk because-of the of-the prudence

καὶ τὸ κατὰ πρᾶξιν ὀξυπετὲς ὁ τῶν Τούρκων σουλτὰν
and the in action swift-flying the of-the Turks sultan
ὀνομάζειν ἐθέκρινεν, ὁ τότε μὲν εὐτυχῶς περισωθείς,
to-name judged-fit the(-one) then indeed fortunately having-been-saved
μετὰ δέ γε ἀθλίως ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ
after and indeed wretchedly in-the of-the emperor Andronikos also
αὐτὸς πάγαις περιτετυχηκῶς καὶ ἐξολωλώς.
himself snares having-fallen-in and having-perished

383 Ἦν δὲ ταῦτα τότε. καὶ τέως μὲν περὶ μίαν ἡμέραν
were and these(-things) then and for-a-while indeed about one day
οἱ τέσσαρες ἠτιμωμένοι ἑάλωσαν δῆθεν ξυνωμοσίας, ὁ
the four dishonored were-caught forsooth of-conspiracy —
Μανουὴλ καὶ Ἰωάννης οἱ ἀδελφοί, ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ
Manuel and John the brothers the protostrator
Ἀλέξιος καὶ Ἰωάννης ὁ ἔπαρχος· καὶ εἶχεν αὐτοὺς ἡ
Alexios and John the eparch and held them the
κάθειρξις, καὶ πρὸ αὐτῆς τὰ λίαν ἄτιμα. τὸ δὲ ζέον
confinement and before it the(-things) very dishonorable the and boiling
τοῦ θυμοῦ τοῖς κρίνασιν ἐβράττετο καὶ κατὰ τῆς
of-the anger for-the(-ones) having-judged was-seething also against the
πορφυρογεννήτου καὶ τοῦ συμβιοῦντος Καίσαρος. οὐκ εἶχε
porphyrogenita and the living-with(-her) Caesar not it-could
δὲ καὶ ἐκζέσαι αὐτίκα, ὡς καὶ γενέσθαι πρόοπτον τὸ κακόν,
and also to-boil-over at-once so-as also to-become foreseen the evil
ἀλλ' ἐνδομυχοῦν καὶ ὑποτυφόμενον ἐπέσχεν εἰς τοσοῦτον
but lurking-within and smoldering it-held-back to so-much
ὡς καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην δοκῆσαι πρὸς αὐτῶν εἶναι τοὺς
as even the patriarch to-seem on their-side to-be the(-ones)
κρίνοντας. διὸ καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἁπλοϊκῶς ἐμηνύσατο
judging wherefore also himself indeed simply announced
πρὸς ἑσπέραν τὰ λῴονα. οἱ δὲ οὐχ ἁπλοῖ ἐμελέτων
toward evening the better(-things) the(-ones) and not simple practiced

ἀνυποστόλως διακειμένων αἴφνης τὸ κακὸν καταράξαι,
unreservedly being-disposed suddenly the evil to-break-down
καὶ συλλαβέσθαι καὶ αὐτούς, ὡς ἂν οὕτω τὸ ἑσπέρας
and to-seize also them so-that — thus the in-the-evening
αὐλισθήσεται ἀγαλλίασις παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ πρωΐ
will-lodge exultation among them and the in-the-morning
κλαυθμός ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας τῷ ψάλλοντι. καὶ οὕτω μὲν
weeping from opposite to-the(-one) singing-psalms and thus indeed
ἡ κακία ἐπικρύπτειν ἤθελεν ἑαυτήν· ὡς δὲ ἡ σποδιὰ
the vice to-hide wished itself as and the ash
ὤζε θείου καὶ ἡ ὀδμὴ κατεμήνυε πῦρ κρύπτειν σκηπτοῦ
smelled of-sulfur and the smell betrayed fire to-hide of-thunderbolt
ὀλεθρίου καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαθεῖν, μανθάνουσι τὴν
destructive and not it-was-possible to-escape-notice learn the
ἐπιβουλὴν οἱ Καίσαρες, καὶ ἀπέριττοι, ὡς εἶχον, φεύγουσιν
plot the Caesars and without-baggage as they-were flee
εἰς τὸ τῆς μεγίστης τοῦ θεοῦ Σοφίας εὐαγέστατον τέμενος,
to the of-the greatest — of-God Wisdom most-holy precinct
ἄσυλον αὐτὸ εἰδότες καὶ πᾶσι προσώποις ἀβέβηλον.
inviolable it knowing and to-all persons unprofaned
διαπετάννυσι τὰς ἀγκάλας αὐτοῖς ὁ ἐν ἀρχιερεῦσι
spreads the arms to-them the(-one) among high-priests
πρωτεύων· περιποιεῖται ὡς ἐξῆν· δίδωσιν ἀνάπαυσιν·
being-first takes-care-of as was-possible gives rest
λεαίνει λόγοις τε τοῖς πρὸς παρμυθίαν καὶ ἔργοις, ὡς
smooths with-words both the for consolation and with-deeds as
εἶχεν ἰσχύος. εἶχε δέ, ὅσα καὶ πατὴρ ἅγιος. ὑπὲρ
he-had of-strength he-had and as-much-as also father holy for
ἀληθείας φίλαθλος. οὐ διῆλθε τῆς ἡμέρας πολύ, καὶ
truth loving-the-contest not passed of-the day much and
οἱ τῆς δεσποίνης ἔτρεχον εἰς τὴν ἁγιωτάτην μεγάλην
the(-ones) of-the empress ran to the most-holy great

ἐκκλησίαν ὡσεὶ καὶ κυνηγέται κατά τινος ἀξιολόγου ἄγρας,
church as-if also hunters after some notable prey
εἰπεῖν μετριώτερον. καὶ εὑρηκότες τὰ μὲν ἠτιῶντο,
to-say more-moderately and having-found(-them) the(-things) indeed they-accused
εἰ κατὰ μηδὲν αἴτιον φόβου ἔφυγον, τὰ δὲ παρεκάλουν
if for no cause of-fear they-fled the(-things) and they-exhorted
τοῦ σφετέρου πάλιν ἀδεῶς οἴκου γενέσθαι, παραπλέκοντες
of-the their-own again fearlessly house to-get weaving-in
τοῖς λόγοις καὶ ὡς δύσνουν ὑπόνοιαν ἀποπέμπουσιν
with-the words also that ill-willed suspicion they-dismiss
οἷς οὕτω δραπετεύουσι, ταῖς δὲ τοιαύταις ἐννοίαις καὶ
by-which thus they-run-away with-the and such thoughts also
ἐμφάσεις ὑποσκιάζοντες βουλῆς οὐκ ἀγαθῆς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς·
hints overshadowing of-counsel not good against them
οὐκ ἔχει γὰρ τὸ πάνυ θυμούμενον σταθερῶς ἐπικρύπτειν
not can for the very being-angry steadily to-hide
ἑαυτό, ἀλλά που καὶ ἐκρήγνυσι τὸ ἐνδόμυχον ὁποῖά τις
itself but somewhere also bursts-out the within such-as some
τυφὼς ταρτάριος βίαιος. οἱ τοίνυν Καίσαρες βεβαιώσαντες
typhoon of-Tartarus violent the therefore Caesars having-confirmed
τὸ δέος ἐν ἑαυτοῖς οὐκ εἶχον τὸν νοῦν πρὸς τοῖς λαλοῦσιν
the fear in themselves not had the mind on the(-ones) talking
ὡς εἰς ἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ τῷ παραμεμιγμένῳ πικράζοντι καὶ
as for good but by-the mixed-in bitterness also
τὸ γλυκάζειν δοκοῦν ὑπεβλέποντο, ἐπιτυγχάνοντες αὐτοὶ
the to-sweeten seeming they-eyed-suspiciously hitting-upon themselves
τοῦτό γε. ὡς οὖν ἀπέγνωστο ἡ τῶν Καισάρων
this at-least as then had-been-despaired-of the of-the Caesars
πειθώ, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἔσται αὐτῶν ἄγραν θέσθαι διὰ
persuasion and as not it-will-be-possible them prey to-make through
δόλου διέγνωστο, κατανοεῖται βία, καὶ τὸ τοῦ στόματος
deceit it-was-decided is-considered force and the of-the mouth

ἁπαλὸν σκληρὰ χεὶρ διαδέχεται, καὶ τὰς βολίδας γλώσσας
softness hard hand succeeds and the darts tongues
συστείλαντες οἱ δεσποινικοὶ τὰς ἐκ σιδήρου μελετῶσι
having-drawn-in the empress's(-men) the(-things) from iron practice
χειρίσασθαι. καὶ πρῶτα κατὰ τοῦ ἱεράρχου τραχύνονται, ὅτι
to-handle and first against the high-priest are-harsh that
μὴ τῆς ἐκκλησιαστικῆς προϊστάμενος ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀκροπόλεως
not of-the ecclesiastical presiding so-to to-speak acropolis
καταπροΐεται τοὺς πεπιστευμένους αὐτῇ, συνειλεγμένους
abandons the(-ones) entrusted to-it gathered
εἰς πάνυ πυκνὸν στῖφος καὶ οὐδὲ ἀγεννές. καὶ γίνεταί
into very thick band and not-even ignoble and happens
τις ἐνταῦθα συγγραφή, ὁποίαν δαίμων ἂν τεχνάσαιτο.
some here writing such-as demon — might-contrive
Ἦν ἑορτὴ μεγάλη τοῦ σωτηρίου πάσχα, καὶ ὤφειλον 385
was feast great of-the saving Pascha and owed
τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀσπασμὸν ἡ ἐκκλησιαστικὴ λογάς, ὅσοις
to-the emperor greeting the ecclesiastical selection to-as-many-as
τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀνέκαθεν ἐψήφισται φίλημα. ὡς δὲ καὶ τὸν
the such from-of-old has-been-voted kiss as and also the
ἀρχιερέα ἔδει κορυφαῖον παρεῖναι καὶ κατάρξαι τῆς
high-priest it-was-needful as-leader to-be-present and to-begin the
ὀφειλῆς (τῷ δὲ ἦν δῆλον ὡς τὸ τοιοῦτον φίλημα
obligation to-the(-one) and was clear that the such kiss
παραδώσει αὐτόν, κατά τι ὁμοίωμα τοῦ μεγάλου θεοῦ
will-betray him in some likeness of-the great God
καὶ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν, τοῦ Χριστοῦ), καὶ ἐδεδίει ἀνθρωπίνως
and savior of-us — Christ and he-feared humanly
ἐκεῖνος, εὐλαβούμενος ἀποβῆναι κατάσχετος, καὶ ὤκνησε
that(-one) being-cautious to-turn-out seized and he-shrank-from
τὴν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια ὁδόν, γίνεται ἀναβολὴ τοῦ καθήκοντος
the to the palace road happens postponement of-the due

ἀσπασμοῦ, καὶ ὑπερτίθεται εἰς ἑτέραν ὥραν, μαθητευθεῖσαν
greeting and is-put-off to another hour taught
τῷ βασιλεῖ. καὶ ἦν ἐκείνη παρασκευή, καὶ ἀλλοία μέν τις
to-the emperor and was that(-one) Friday and different indeed some
φαύλη, καὶ ἑβδομάδος δὲ τῆς μετὰ τὴν πασχάλιον κυριακήν·
base and of-week too of-the after the paschal Sunday
καθ' ἣν συλλεγέντος τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον εἴωθεν ἐν
on which having-been-gathered the multitude as-much-as is-wont in
τοῖς τοιούτοις πληροῦν τὰ βασίλεια, τελεῖται μὲν καὶ τὸ
the such(-occasions) to-fill the palace is-performed indeed also the
ἀσπάσασθαι, τὸ ἐπιπολάζον τῆς μηχανῆς, συντελεῖται δὲ καὶ
to-greet the surface of-the device is-accomplished and also
τὸ κρύφιον, ἡ ἐξ ἐρήμης τοῦ πατριάρχου καθαίρεσις, ὡς οὐκ
the secret the in absence of-the patriarch deposition as not
ἂν εὐφήμως εἰπεῖν ἔχοι τις. τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀρχιερέων,
— well to-tell might-be-able anyone of-the indeed for high-priests
εἰ χρὴ φάναι, κερδαλεότης, τῶν δὲ εὐλάβεια κατὰ
if it-is-needful to-say greed of-the(-others) and caution in
πολὺν φόβον, τῶν δὲ καὶ μῖσος οὐκ εὐλόγιστον κατὰ
much fear of-the(-others) and also hatred not reasonable against
τοῦ ἀρχιερατεύοντος οὕτω ῥᾳδίως ἤνυσαν τὴν ἐκείνου
the(-one) being-high-priest thus easily accomplished the his
καταβολήν, ἐπιτιθεμένων καὶ τῶν τινῶν τῆς συγκλήτου
overthrow joining-in also the some(-ones) of-the senatorial
βουλῆς, κατακτυπούντων, ὡς οὐκ ἂν οὐδὲ Ἰεριχούντεια
council clamoring-down so-that not — even of-Jericho
τείχη κατηχούμενα σάλπιγξιν ἐκείναις ἔπιπτον.
walls being-sounded-at by-trumpets those fell

386 Καὶ τὸ ἐκεῖθεν, βραχυλογικῶς καὶ αὐτὸ ἱστορῆσαι (τί
and the(-thing) thence briefly also it to-relate why
γὰρ ἀναμετρητέον τὰ πέρα μέτρου;), τάραχος μέγας
for must-one-measure the(-things) beyond measure turmoil great

τῶν τοῦ παλατίου, ὅσον ἦν πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ
of-the(-ones) of-the palace as-many-as were for — God and
τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀληθείας, τῶν τοῦ λαοῦ τῆς πόλεως,
of-the in him truth of-the(-ones) of-the people of-the city
τῶν αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς ἐκκλησίας. καὶ ἐκείνης γὰρ ὀλίγοι
of-the(-ones) of-it indeed of-the church also of-that for few
κατεσκίρτησαν ἐπὶ τοῖς πραχθεῖσιν· οἱ δέ γε
leapt-for-joy at the(-things) done the(-ones) and indeed
πλείους προωρῶντο τὸν κύριον ἐνώπιον αὐτῶν διὰ παντός,
more foresaw the Lord before them through all
καὶ κατὰ τῶν πεπραγμένων ἐγίνοντο. οὐκοῦν καὶ
and against the(-things) done were accordingly also
μερίζονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῷ μικρῷ βασιλεῖ ἐκομίζοντο,
are-divided and the(-ones) indeed to-the little emperor betook-themselves
καὶ καθάπαξ ὑπαγορεύσαντες ἐκείνῳ, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ὤφελον,
and once-for-all having-dictated to-that(-one) and as not they-ought
διδάξαντες τὴν τοῦ ἀρχιερέως ἀτιμίαν, ἐπέμενον οἷς
having-taught the of-the high-priest dishonor persisted in-what
ἐκακούργησαν, καὶ τὴν διδασκαλίαν ἠσφαλίζοντο, καὶ τὸν
they-did-evil and the teaching made-secure and the
παῖδα τῷ μαθήματι ἐνερείδοντες τηρεῖν αὐτὸ εἴθιζον,
child in-the lesson fixing to-keep it accustomed
καὶ μάλιστα ἡ τὸ πᾶν δυναμένη μήτηρ καὶ ὁ μετ᾽
and most the the all being-able mother and the after
αὐτὴν πρωτοσεβαστός, ὁ κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τότε
her protosebastos the(-one) against the church then
μελετήσας δυνατὸς γενέσθαι καὶ σὺν γυναιξὶ συστήσας
having-practiced powerful to-be and with women having-set-up
κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν μάχην, καὶ οὕτω μέν τινες
according-to the proverb battle and thus indeed some(-ones)
οἱ τοῦ μὴ καλοῦ· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπί τε τῷ πατριαρχικῷ
the(-ones) of-the not good the and others at both the patriarchal

καταστυγνάζοντες δυσπραγήματι ἐπί τε τῇ τῶν Καισάρων
being-gloomy misfortune at both the of-the Caesars
δυστυχίᾳ, καταλήγουσιν εἰς κακὸν μέγα καὶ οἴκτιστον.
misfortune end in evil great and most-pitiable
εἰπεῖν γὰρ ἐν βραχυτάτῳ, πόλεμος κροτεῖται ἱερός, ὡς
to-say for in very-short war is-struck sacred as
ἂν καιρίως φαίη τις. καὶ στεγανοῦνται μὲν οἱ τῆς
— fitly might-say one and are-shut-in indeed the(-ones) of-the
ἐκκλησίας ἐντὸς ὡς ἐπὶ πολιορκίᾳ μεθ' ὅπλων, οἱ δὲ
church inside as for siege with arms the and
βασιλικοὶ ἔξωθεν ἐπιπίπτουσι καὶ πολλοὶ καὶ γενναῖοι.
imperial(-men) from-outside fall-upon and many and noble
καὶ πίπτουσι μὲν οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ,
and fall indeed not few of-the(-ones) in the church
τῶν δὲ βασιλικῶν ἀμύθητοι. διέβη δέ τι τοῦ τοιούτου
of-the and imperial(-men) countless passed and something of-the such
κακοῦ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· τὸ γὰρ βασιλικὸν συμμαχικὸν
evil also into the marketplace the for imperial allied(-force)
πολλοῖς ἐνεπήδησε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλως ἔβλαψε, τινὰς
on-many leapt and the(-ones) indeed otherwise harmed some
δὲ καὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἀπήγαγεν. ὅθεν καὶ πλατυνθὲν τὸ κακὸν
and also from-the life led-away whence also having-widened the evil
ἐπλήθυνε τὸ κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος μῖσος καὶ ἥπλωσε μικροῦ
multiplied the against the empress hatred and spread by-little
δεῖν εἰς ἅπαντας. καὶ ἔγεμον αὐτῆς τὰ πάντων στόματα
to-lack to all and were-full of-her the of-all mouths
οὐκ εἰς ἀγαθόν, καὶ ἐβουλεύοντο τὰ εἰς κάκωσιν
not for good and they-plotted the(-things) for harm
αὐτῆς καὶ ἀπόστασιν. ὁποῖα δὲ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις φιλεῖ
of-her and revolt such-as and in the such(-cases) is-wont
γίνεσθαι, οὐ μόνον ἐκ τῶν παρὰ πόδας ἐπορίζοντο
to-happen not only from the(-things) at feet they-provided

τὰ εἰς ἄμυναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὰ πόρρωθεν
the(-things) for defense but also to the(-things) far-off
ἀνεβίβαζον τοὺς λογισμούς, καὶ ἀνέβη αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ νοῦν ὁ
raised the reasonings and came-up to-them into mind —
Κομνηνὸς Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃν ἄνω τοῦ λόγου παρερρίψαμεν.
Komnenos Andronikos whom above in-the account we-cast-aside
ἐδόκει γὰρ ἀξιόμαχος ἐπίκουρος ἀναφανήσεσθαι ἂν πρὸς
he-seemed for able-to-fight helper to-appear — against
τὰ ξυμπεσόντα καὶ ἀλεξίκακος, οὐχ ὥστε μὴν ἐκεῖνον
the(-things) having-befallen and averter-of-evil not so-that indeed that(-one)
δράξασθαι καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ θέσθαι τὰ ζυγὰ τῆς βασιλείας,
to-grasp and to himself to-set the yokes of-the empire
ἀλλ' ὡς τῆς μητρός, ἣ φαύλως ἐπιτροπεύειν ἐδόκει, ἔτι
but as of-the mother who badly to-be-guardian seemed still
δὲ καὶ τῆς τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ οἰήσεως ἐξελέσθαι τὸν
and also from-the of-the protosebastos conceit to-take-out the(-one)
καταπραγματευόμενον. καὶ ἦν τοῖς πολλοῖς — ὀκνῶ μὲν
being-ruined and was for-the many I-shrink indeed
εἰπεῖν ὡς πρὸ καὶ αὐτοῦ θεοῦ, θαρρῶ δὲ ἀσφαλέστερον
to-say as before even himself God I-am-bold and more-safely
φράσαι ὡς εὐθὺς μετὰ θεὸν τὰ τῆς καραδοκίας εἰς
to-say that at-once after God the(-things) of-the expectation to
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον. ὅθεν καὶ τοῦ ἐκκλησιαστικοῦ πολέμου
— Andronikos whence also the ecclesiastical war
ἀκμὴν ἔχοντος περί που μεσημβριάζουσαν ὥραν, καὶ
peak having about somewhere midday hour and
διαβλεπομένου ὡς ἑτερορρεπὴς ὑπὲρ τῶν βασιλικῶν
being-watched as inclining-the-other-way for the imperial(-men)
ἔσται, πλάσμα ἦν λόγων τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἤδη δὲ καὶ διανοιῶν
it-will-be fiction was of-words for-the many already and also of-thoughts
ἀνάπλασμα ὑπόκενον, ὡς ἰδοὺ ὁ Κομνηνὸς ἥκει καὶ ἐγγύς
fabrication empty as behold — Komnenos comes and near

που τῆς ἀντιπόρθμου τῷ Βυζαντίῳ αὐλίζεται δαμάλεως.
somewhere of-the opposite-shore — to-Byzantium lodges Damalis
καὶ τὸ βουλόμενον ἑκάστου τῶν πολιτῶν εἶχεν ἐκεῖνον
and the wish of-each of-the citizens had that(-one)
παρόντα τῇ μάχῃ, ὡς εἴπερ ἐκ τῆς Σινωπικῆς χερρονήσου,
present at-the battle as if-indeed from the Sinopic peninsula
ἣν τότε κατεῖχεν, εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν ἐπτερύξατο. καὶ
which then he-held to the great-city he-flew and
ἐδόξαζον ἐκεῖνον σωτῆρα σφῶν ἑκάστου ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἔρμα
they-supposed that(-one) savior of-them of-each to-be and ballast
τῆς βασιλείας, κούφως ἐνταῦθα κἀκεῖ παραγομένης πρὸς
of-the empire lightly here and-there being-carried by
τοῦ θέλοντος, εἴπερ μόνον τῷ πρωτοσεβαστῷ καὶ τῇ
the(-one) wishing if-indeed only to-the protosebastos and to-the
ξυνασπιζούσῃ βασιλίδι χαρίζοιτο. ἔπεμπε γὰρ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος
fellow-shield-bearing empress he-would-gratify sent for — Andronikos
φαντασίαν τοῖς πλείοσιν ἄνθρωπος εἶναι οἷος διέπειν κόσμον
impression to-the most man to-be such-as to-manage world
καλῶς, καὶ οἷς δὲ ἔπαθε, μαθεῖν ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, πάντως
well and by-what too he-suffered to-learn good to-be surely
δ' ἂν καὶ τὸν τοῦ Μανουὴλ παῖδα αἰδέσεσθαι κατὰ
and — also the — of-Manuel child to-respect according-to
τοὺς συχνοὺς ὅρκους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ὕστερον, οὓς
the frequent oaths and most the(-ones) later which
μετὰ πάθας πολλὰς ἐπέκρινε δοῦναι, καὶ δεδωκὼς τὴν τῶν
after sufferings many he-chose to-give and having-given the of-the
Παφλαγόνων ἀντεκληρώσατο γῆν, ὡς καὶ στρατοπεδαρχεῖν
Paphlagonians received-in-exchange land so-as also to-command-the-camp
ἐκεῖσε καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖθεν εἰς κέρδος ἀπονοσφίζεσθαι.
there and the(-things) thence for gain to-embezzle
καὶ εἶχον μὲν οὕτως ἐλπίδων οἱ τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως·
and had indeed thus of-hopes the(-ones) of-the great-city

αἱ δὲ ἦσαν ἐλπίδες ἄλλως καὶ ὀνείρων κατὰ τὸν
the and were hopes otherwise also of-dreams according-to the(-one)
εἰπόντα σκιά, ὡς ὁ ἐπιὼν χρόνος ἀνέδειξε, ψεύσας τὴν
having-said shadow as the coming time showed having-belied the
καλὴν ζωγραφίαν ἣν ὁ καθ' ἕνα ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ
beautiful painting which the(-one) one-by one for — Andronikos
ἐνετυπώσατο εἰς ἑαυτόν, καὶ ἀπαλείψας μὲν αὐτήν,
imprinted on himself and having-wiped-out indeed it
ἐκφήνας δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα καινότροπον, εἰπεῖν εὐφημότερον.
having-revealed and the man novel to-say more-auspiciously

IV · ANDRONIKOS COMES TO THE CITY

The city calls on Andronikos as though he were already present. The patriarch Theodosius is restored, and Andronikos marches from Paphlagonia through Bithynia and camps at Chalcedon, opposite Constantinople, on the pretext of defending the young Alexios. The city goes over to him in a short time, and the Latins of Constantinople are slaughtered and burned, on land and at sea. Andronikos enters the city, and his first flatteries win the citizens while he prepares what follows.

Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν μικρόν τι ὕστερον· τότε δὲ 389
but this indeed little somewhat later then and
ἀνεκαλεῖτο ἕκαστος τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον ὡς ἤδη καὶ παρόντα
called-on each — Andronikos as already also present
ἢ γοῦν ἀλλὰ παρεσόμενον. ὡς δὲ τὸ φάντασμα
or at-any-rate but going-to-be-present as and the phantom
ἐψεύσατο, καὶ ὁ πόλεμος περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν κατειργάσθη,
lied and the war about evening late was-accomplished
ῥίψας πολλοὺς καὶ τὸ νότιον πολυάνδριον τὸ
having-thrown-down many and the southern common-grave the
πρὸς τῇ θαλάσσῃ πλήσας νεκρῶν βασιλικῶν, ὃ δὴ
by the sea having-filled with-dead imperial(-men) which indeed

σαπρία τεθέληται λέγεσθαι, καὶ ἐχρῆν κατά τινα
rot has-been-wished to-be-called and it-was-necessary by some
ξύμβασιν τὴν τότε δόξασαν ἠρέμα καταστῆναι τούς
agreement the then having-seemed-good quietly to-settle the
τε βασιλικοὺς τούς τε ἐκκλησιαστικούς, ὅποι μὲν ἦλθον
both imperial(-men) the both ecclesiastical(-men) where indeed they-came
μεθόδων οἱ τότε, πάρεργον οἶμαι ξυγγράφειν, ὧ δὲ
of-methods the(-ones) then by-work I-think to-write which and
ἡμῖν ὁδοποιεῖ τὰ ἐφεξῆς, εἰρήσεται.
for-us paves-the-way the(-things) following will-be-told
Ἀποκαθίσταται μὲν μετά τινα διαστήματα ἔμμηνα
is-restored indeed after some intervals of-months
πατριαρχεῖν αὖθις ἀναγκαίως ὁ ἱερώτατος Θεοδόσιος,
to-be-patriarch again necessarily the most-holy Theodosius
συγκαθίσταται δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀρχιερατικὸν ξύμπαν εἰς μίαν
is-settled-together and also the high-priestly whole into one
ἕνωσιν, καὶ δοκεῖ τὰ τῆς πόλεως οὕτω κύματα γαλήνην
union and seem the of-the city thus waves calm
εὑρεῖν. ὡς δὲ ἐχρῆν ἕκαστον μέγα πρόσωπον τῶν
to-find as and it-was-necessary each great person of-the(-ones)
ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐκφαίνεσθαι κατὰ εἰρήνης δῆθεν λόγον
in the church to-come-out in peace forsooth word
(ἔγεμε γὰρ αὐτῶν εἰσέτι τὸ θεῖον τέμενος, παραμενόντων
was-full for of-them still the divine precinct remaining
ἐξ ὅτου προσπεφεύγασιν), οἷς μὲν οὐκ ἦν ὕποπτον τὸ
from when they-had-fled-to to-whom indeed not was suspect the
βιοῦν, καὶ οἷς δὲ ἁπαλῶς εἶχεν ἡ ψυχή, προυφαίνοντο,
to-live and to-whom too tenderly was the soul appeared-forth
καὶ ἐλάλουν καὶ ἐποίουν ὅσα ὑπέβαλλεν ὁ καιρός. ἡ δὲ
and talked and did as-much-as suggested the time the and
τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου θυγάτηρ, ἡ τὸν Συναδηνὸν Θεόδωρον
— of-Andronikos daughter the(-one) — Synadenos Theodore

ὕστερον εἰς ἄνδρα λαβοῦσα καὶ ταχὺ ἀποβαλοῦσα, οὐ καθ'
later to husband having-taken and quickly having-lost not in
εἱρμόν, ὡς λέγεται, φύσεως, ἐφαίνετο οὐδαμοῦ καὶ μὴν
sequence as is-said of-nature appeared nowhere and indeed
ἀνεψηλαφᾶτο κατ' ἐπιμέλειαν. ἦν δὲ ἡ αὐτῆς ἐκκλησίαθεν
was-searched-for with care was and the her from-the-church
ἀποκρυβὴ φυγὴ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἕως καὶ εἰς Σινώπην,
hiding flight to the father as-far-as even to Sinope
ἔνθα ἐκεῖνον ἔγνω εἶναι. καὶ ἔσχεν εὐόδως, ὡς οὐκ
where that(-one) she-knew to-be and had(-it) with-a-good-journey as not
ἄν τις οὐδὲ ἀνὴρ δεξιώτατος· ἔοικε γὰρ ἡ φύσις
— anyone not-even man most-dexterous seems for the nature
φιλοτιμήσασθαι καὶ αὐτῇ τέχνην τοῦ φεύγειν, καθάπερ καὶ
to-have-been-generous also to-her art of-the to-flee as also
τῷ πατρί, ὃν μικροῦ ἂν δεήσῃ τις εἰπεῖν ὡς διὰ
to-the father whom by-little — should-lack one to-say as throughout
βίου κατώρθου τὸ καὶ φυγὰς εἶναι καὶ διαδιδράσκειν τοὺς
life achieved the both fugitive to-be and to-escape the(-ones)
ἐπιτρέχειν ἐθέλοντας. ἡ τοίνυν θυγάτηρ ἐκείνη οὕτως
to-run-at wishing the therefore daughter that thus
ἀνδρισαμένη τὰ εἰς δρασμόν, καὶ εἰς ἓν γενομένη
having-played-the-man the(-things) for running-away and into one having-come
τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως περιηγησαμένη,
with-the father and the(-things) of-the city having-described
τά τε ἄλλα ἐνέγραψεν εἰς ἀναπάλειπτον ἐκείνου
the both other(-things) wrote into indelible of-that(-one)
ψυχῇ, καὶ ὅτι δὲ θεὸς τοῖς Κωνσταντινουπολίταις αὐτὸς
soul and that too god to-the Constantinopolitans himself
περὶ γῆν μετὰ τὸν οὐράνιον. καὶ τὴν καρδιακὴν γραφὴν
on earth after the heavenly(-one) and the of-the-heart writing
ταύτην ἀνελίττων συχνὰ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ διαλογισμοὺς
this unrolling often — Andronikos and debates

ἀναβιβάζων ἀεὶ ἐν καρδίᾳ ποικίλους, ἐκνικᾶται λογισμῷ
raising always in heart varied is-conquered by-reasoning
ἑνί, ὃς τὸ σύμπαν εἰς φθορὰν ἐκύκησεν. ἀρξάμενος
one which the all into ruin stirred having-begun
γὰρ ἐκεῖθεν ἀκροβολίζεσθαι κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος καὶ
for from-there to-skirmish against the empress and
τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ καὶ μέμψεις ἐπιπέμπειν διά τε
the protosebastos and reproaches to-send through both
γραμμάτων καὶ στομάτων, ὡς ἄρα τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
letters and mouths as then the of-the empire
καθάρειον καπηλεύοντες παροινοῦσι κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
purity peddling they-behave-drunkenly against the emperor
παιδός, καὶ σκώπτων καὶ ἀπειλούμενος, καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων
child and mocking and threatening and of-the like
αὖθις ἀντιπειρώμενος καὶ οἷα ἔλεγεν ἐπακούων, ὡς
again trying-in-return and such-as he-said hearing as
τοῖς ὑβριζομένοις ἤρεσκεν, εἶτα καὶ παραινῶν δῆθεν καὶ
to-the(-ones) being-insulted pleased then also exhorting forsooth and
μὴ εἰσακουόμενος, ὅτι μηδὲ ἦν ἐπιτάσσων φορητά,
not being-heeded because not-even he-was ordering bearable(-things)
ἐκμαίνεται εἰς ὁδὸν ὡς ἐπὶ ἀμύνῃ τῇ ὑπὲρ τοῦ βασιλέως,
he-is-maddened into road as for defense the for the emperor
οἷα καὶ φημιζόμενος ἐπιτετάχθαι πρὸς τοῦ μακαρίου
as also being-reported to-have-been-ordered by the blessed
Μανουὴλ συνδιαφέρειν καὶ αὐτὸς τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιτροπῆς.
Manuel to-carry-together also himself the burden of-the guardianship
391 Καὶ ἦν ἡ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν τὸ
and was the — of-Andronikos to the great-city the
ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμή· βασιλεὺς πρόφασις, Ἀλέξιος δηλαδὴ ὁ
from-here impulse emperor (the)-pretext Alexios namely the
μικρός, ληψόμενος ἄμυναν· ἄλλως μέντοι ἀληθῶς πρόθεσις
little going-to-receive defense otherwise however truly purpose

βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖνος, ἄωρος θανούμενος, ὡς οὐκ ἐχρῆν. καὶ
emperor that untimely going-to-die as not it-ought and
γοῦν συλλεξάμενός τινα στρατιάν, τὴν μὲν κατὰ γῆν
at-any-rate having-gathered some army the(-part) indeed by land
τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν κατὰ θάλασσαν, ὡς εἶχεν ἰσχύος (εἶχε δὲ
the and remaining by sea as he-had of-strength he-had and
ἀμυδρῶς), ἤλαυνε πῇ μὲν κατὰ σπουδήν, τὰ πολλὰ
weakly he-marched in-one-way indeed in haste the most(-part)
δὲ σχολαίτερον, μεθοδεύων τῇ σχολῇ δοκεῖν βαρὺς εἰς ὁδὸν
and more-leisurely contriving by-the leisure to-seem heavy for road
εἶναι διὰ τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατοῦ· ὅπερ οὐχ οὕτως εἶχεν.
to-be because-of the much of-the army which not thus was
Ὡς δὲ τὴν τῶν Θυνῶν καὶ Βιθυνῶν γῆν περιελθὼν 392
as and the of-the Thynians and Bithynians land having-gone-round
ἣν τῆς τῶν Βεβρύκων, καὶ περὶ τὴν ἀντιπέραν
which of-the(-land) of-the Bebrykes and about the opposite
τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως Χαλκηδόνα ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἣν μὲν
of-the great-city Chalcedon he-encamped was indeed
ἥκιστος τὸν λαὸν ὁ ἀνήρ, διασπείρας δὲ τὴν ἀμφ'
least the people the man having-spread and the about
αὐτὸν στρατιὰν πρὸς τέχνην καὶ σκηνὰς πηξάμενος ἐν
him army for art and tents having-pitched in
τόποις καιρίοις, ὡς φαίνεσθαι πυκνοῦσθαί τε καὶ πλῆθος
places timely so-as to-appear to-be-dense both and multitude
ἔχειν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα δέ, οἷς ἐνέβαλέ τι τοῦ
to-have and the boats and in-which he-put some(-part) of-the
στρατιωτικοῦ, περὶ τὰ κατ' αἰγιαλὸν βράχεα καὶ λοιπὰς
military about the along shore shallows and remaining
θαλαττίους ἀγκάλας δεξιῶς μερίσας καὶ καταστήσας,
of-the-sea bays cleverly having-divided and having-placed
ὡς μὴ σαφῶς διαφαίνεσθαι οἷά τε καὶ ὁπόσα
so-as not clearly to-show-through of-what-kind both and how-many

ἐκεῖνα, τοιαύτην σκότωσιν ἔπεμψε τοῖς μεγαλοπολίταις,
those such darkening sent to-the great-citizens
τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ αὐτοῖς δὴ τοῖς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
to-the both others and themselves indeed to-the(-ones) toward that(-one)
ἐχθραίνουσιν, ὡς δοκεῖν τήν τε περαίαν γῆν καὶ τοὺς
being-hostile so-as to-seem the both opposite land and the
αὐτῇ προσκυροῦντας αἰγιαλοὺς πεπλῆσθαι, τὴν μὲν
to-it belonging shores to-have-been-filled the(-one) indeed
στρατευμάτων πεπυκνωμένων, τὴν δὲ συχνῶν τριήρεων
with-armies thick the(-one) and with-frequent triremes
καὶ ἑτέρων πλοίων, ὅσα προμήκη σκευωροῦσιν αἱ κατὰ
and other boats as-many-as long contrive the at
θάλασσαν μηχαναί. καὶ εἰώθαμεν ἀληθῶς ἐν τοιούτοις οὕτω
sea devices and we-are-wont truly in such(-things) thus
πάσχειν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· πληθύνομεν γὰρ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ καὶ
to-suffer the men we-multiply for as the most(-part) and
μεγεθύνομεν ἃ θαυμάζομεν, οἷα μὴ ἀκριβοῦν δυνάμενοι
we-magnify what we-marvel-at as not to-make-exact being-able
διὰ τὸ τὴν ψυχὴν συγκεχύσθαι τοῖς ἐκπλήττουσι.
because-of the the soul to-be-confounded by-the(-things) astonishing
Τοιοῦτος οὖν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος φανείς, καὶ ὁ οὕτως
such then — Andronikos having-appeared and the(-one) thus
ὀλίγος μυρίος διακριθείς, ἐφέλκεται διὰ βραχέος καιροῦ
few countless having-been-judged draws through short time
πάντας, καὶ τὴν ὅλην πόλιν μετάγει, ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν,
all and the whole city transfers so-to thus to-speak
πρὸς ἑαυτόν. καὶ ἵνα μὴ μακρᾷ θαλάσσῃ διηγημάτων
to himself and so-that not on-long sea of-narrations
ἐπαφῶμεν τὸ τοῦ λόγου ἀκάτιον ἀλλ' ὡς διὰ πορθμοῦ
we-may-let-go the of-the account skiff but as through strait
βραχυπορήσωμεν, ἐν ἀκαρεῖ χρόνῳ πλωΐζονται εἰς ἐκεῖνον
we-may-make-a-short-passage in short time sail to that(-one)

οἱ μεγάλοι, οἱ μικροί, οἱ μέσοι. καὶ θαυμάζουσι μέν, ὁποῖα
the great the small the middle and they-marvel indeed of-what-sort
πρῴην δοκοῦντες βλέπειν οἷα νῦν ἐμφανῶς βλέπουσι, καὶ
lately seeming to-see such-as now manifestly they-see and
ὡς αἱ μὲν μακραὶ νῆες ἁλιάδες ἄρτι γνωρίζονται τῆς
how the indeed long ships fishing(-boats) just-now are-recognized the
πρὶν κατὰ ἀπάτην σκοτώσεως διαφωτισθείσης, αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ
before by deceit darkening having-been-cleared-up the and tents
μακροῖς ἀλλήλων διαστήμασιν ἀφορίζονται, σικυηλάτοις
by-long from-one-another intervals are-separated for-cucumber-guards
πρέπουσαι, ὁ δὲ στρατὸς ὅσος πανήγυρις οὐκ εὐγενής,
fitting the and army as-large-as (a)-festival-crowd not noble
οἱ δὲ ἵπποι ὁποίους τοὺς πλείους μύλωσιν ἂν καταδέχοιντο.
the and horses such-as the most mills — would-receive
καὶ ἀφυπνίζοντο μὲν καὶ ἀνένηφον, ὡς τὰ μικρὰ
and they-awoke indeed and became-sober as the(-things) small
γνωρίζειν αὐτὸ τοῦτο μικρά, καὶ μηκέτι μεγαλεῖόν τι
to-recognize itself this small and no-longer grand anything
αὐτοῖς ἐπιψηφίζεσθαι· τὸ δὲ πάλαι ποθοῦν παραμένον
to-them to-vote the and of-old longing remaining
ἔπειθεν ἐθέλειν τὸν ἄνδρα μόνον αὐτὸν φαινόμενον τὸ
persuaded to-want the man alone himself appearing the
πᾶν, καθὰ πρὸς ἀγαθοῦ σφίσιν ἦν, καταπράξεσθαι. οὐκοῦν
all as toward good for-them was to-accomplish accordingly
ἠσπάζοντο ἐκεῖνον, ἐφίλουν πρόσωπόν τε, οὗ τὴν θέαν
they-greeted that(-one) kissed face both of-which the sight
εὔχοντο, καὶ χεῖρας, ἐφ' αἷς ἐπεποίθεισαν, ἐπ' αὐταῖς
they-prayed-for and hands on which they-had-trusted on them
ἐνεθουσίων· ἐξηρεύγοντο ἐπαίνους παντοδαπούς, ἀνεβόων
were-inspired belched-out praises of-all-kinds shouted
συχνὰ δόξαν τῷ θεῷ· προσεκαλοῦντο, εἰ οἷόν τε, διαπηδῆσαι
often glory — to-God called-on if able — to-leap

εἰς τὴν ἀντίπορθμον ταχύ· τὸ γὰρ ποδῶκες τοῦ ἀνδρός,
to the opposite-shore quickly the for swift-footedness of-the man
ἐπίσημον αὐτῷ τυγχάνον πρὸς φύσεως, καὶ τοιαύτην, οἶμαι,
notable for-him being by nature also such I-think
καινοτροπίαν ἐνθυμήσεως ὑπέβαλλε τοῖς πολλοῖς. ὁ
novelty of-thought suggested to-the many the(-one)
δὲ τὰ μὲν ἀντιχαρεὶς ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ μάλα, τὰ
and the(-things) indeed rejoicing-in-return as likely and very the(-things)
δὲ καὶ φιλενδεικτήσας ἐν οἰκείοις κενεαυχήμασιν, οὐκ
and also showing-off in own empty-boasts not
ὀλίγα δὲ καὶ θαρρύνας τοὺς εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφεωρακότας,
few and also having-encouraged the(-ones) to him having-looked
αἴρεται μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπὶ χειρῶν, οὐ μόνον πρὸς Ἀγγέλων,
is-lifted by-little to-lack on hands not only by of-Angeloi
γένους τούτου βασιλικοῦ λαμπροῦ τε καὶ πολυδυνάμου,
race this imperial brilliant both and very-powerful
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ λοιπῆς εὐγενείας καὶ συγκλήτου λογάδος
but also by remaining nobility and of-(the)-senate elite
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τέκνων τῆς πόλεως. καὶ εἶχε λοιπὸν
and of-the other children of-the city and held henceforth
αὐτὸν οὕτως ἡ μεγαλόπολις, μυρία καινοπραγήσαντα.
him thus the great-city countless having-done-new(-things)
394 Ἐνταῦθα ἔστιν εἰπεῖν ὡς ὁ μὲν εἰπὼν "εὐλόγησέ
here it-is-possible to-say that the(-one) indeed having-said blessed
σε ὁ θεὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποδί μου" ἀοίδιμός ἐστιν εἰς ἀγαθόν,
you — God at the foot of-me renowned is for good
ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ ἔξω ἐγκωμίων ἡ τοῦ δικαίου μνήμη πίπτειν
since not-even outside of-praises the of-the just memory to-fall
οἶδε· τὸν δὲ Ἀνδρόνικον ἐξ αὐτῶν βαλβίδων εἰσόδου
knows — and Andronikos from themselves starting-lines of-entry
ἔχοι ἂν ἡ μεγαλόπολις μέμφεσθαι, ὅτι οὐκ εὐλόγησεν
might-have — the great-city to-blame that not blessed

αὐτὴν ὁ ποὺς αὐτοῦ. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἵστατο ἐν εὐθύτητι, ὡς
it the foot of-him nor for stood in uprightness as
τὰ ἐφεξῆς ἅπαντα ἔδειξαν. ἅμα γὰρ ἡ τοῦ μεγάλου
the(-things) following all showed at-once for the of-the great
Κωνσταντίνου κληρονομία εἶχεν αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτίκα οἱ ἀμφ'
Constantine inheritance held him and at-once the about
αὐτὸν Παφλαγόνες, ἔθνος ἀτάσθαλον καὶ ἐν Ἕλλησι
him Paphlagonians nation reckless and among Greeks
βάρβαρον, κελευσθὲν ἐνεπήδησε τῷ τῶν Λατίνων φύλῳ,
barbarian having-been-ordered leapt-upon the of-the Latins tribe
οἳ ἀφωρισμένοι κατ' ἔθος ἀρχαῖον περὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τοῦ
who set-apart by custom ancient about the shore of-the
Βυζαντίου κέρατος, τὸν τοῦ φωσφορίου ἐχόμενον, ὑπὲρ
of-Byzantium Horn the(-one) of-the Phosphorion holding over
ἑξήκοντα χιλιοστύας ἐχέοντο εἰς ἀριθμόν. ἐπεκάλουν δὲ τοῖς
sixty thousands were-poured in number they-charged and the
Λατίνοις ἐκεῖνοι ὅτι πρὸς τοῦ πρωτοσεβαστοῦ καὶ τῆς
Latins those that on-the-side of-the protosebastos and of-the
δεσποίνης Ξένης ἦσαν καὶ δι' ἐκείνους ἐβούλευον κατὰ
empress Xene they-were and because-of those plotted against
Ῥωμαίων κακά. καὶ ἦν ἀληθῶς οὕτως ἔχον τὸ πρᾶγμα·
Romans evils and was truly thus being the matter
διεκπεσόντες γὰρ καὶ ἡ δέσποινα καὶ ὁ πρωτοσεβαστὸς
having-fallen-out for both the empress and the protosebastos
τοῦ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων στέργεσθαι ἀπέβλεψαν εἰς τοὺς
from-the by Romans to-be-loved looked to the
Λατίνους, καὶ δώροις ἐπάραντες καὶ μάλιστα ὑποσχέσεσι
Latins and with-gifts having-elated and most with-promises
τοῦ τὴν πόλιν τε προνομεῦσαι καὶ ὑπὸ δουλείαν αὐτοῖς
of-the the city both to-plunder and under slavery to-them
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους θέσθαι, ἀνέπεισαν ἤδη καὶ πρὸς μάχην
the Romans to-put persuaded already also for battle

ἐξαρτύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ ταχὺ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἐπεραιώσατο· οἵ
to-be-equipped if not quickly — Andronikos had-crossed who
γε καὶ τοῦ ὡς ἐρρέθη ἱεροῦ πολέμου συνεφάψασθαι
indeed also of-the as was-said sacred war to-take-part
τότε προσελήφθησαν μέν, ἤργησαν δὲ διὰ τὸ ταχὺ
then were-taken-on indeed were-idle and because-of the quickly
ἐκεῖνον λυθῆναι. ἐπεκλᾶτο μὲν οὖν τοῖς Λατίνοις
that(-one) to-be-ended was-turned-back indeed then upon-the Latins
αὕτη αἰτίασις οὐ ψευδής, οὐδ' εἶχον εἰπεῖν, οὔτε μὴν
this charge not false nor they-could to-say nor indeed
ἔχοιεν ἄν, ὡς ἦσαν ἄμεμπτοι· ἔμελλον δὲ οἴμοι κακῷ
they-could — that they-were blameless were-about and alas with-evil
μεγάλῳ μέγα κακὸν ἐκθεραπεῦσαι οἱ Παφλαγόνες, οἷς
great great evil to-cure the Paphlagonians in-what
ἀλογίστως ἐθρασύναντο. εἰσελθόντες γὰρ τὴν μεγαλόπολιν
unreasonably they-grew-bold having-entered for the great-city
καὶ πλαγιάσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς Λατίνους (εἰκὸς δὲ πάντως
and having-turned-aside against the Latins likely and surely
καὶ ἄλλους τῶν τοιαῦτα νεωτερίζεσθαι φιλούντων
also others of-the(-ones) such(-things) to-innovate loving
συναίρεσθαι αὐτοῖς) ἐπέρχονται τοῖς Λατίνοις οὐκ ἂν
to-join-in with-them come-upon the Latins not —
ἐλπίζουσι, καὶ διατίθενται τὰ ἐλεεινότατα, καὶ σπέρματα
expecting and treat(-them) the(-things) most-pitiable and seeds
ἐκεῖνα προκαταβάλλονται ἀφ' ὧν ἡμεῖς καὶ πολλοὶ ἕτεροι
those lay-down-beforehand from which we and many others
σὺν ἡμῖν τεθερίκαμεν λειμῶνος Περσεφόνης, οὕτω φάναι,
with us have-reaped of-(the)-meadow of-Persephone thus to-say
δράγματα· ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ ἡμῖν καθήκει τὰ παρόντα κακά.
sheaves from-there for to-us come-down the present evils

Καὶ ἀφηγεῖσθαι μὲν τὰ τότε δεινά, ὅσα εἶδον οἱ 395
and to-relate indeed the then terrible(-things) as-many-as saw the
Λατῖνοι, τὸ πῦρ ὃ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐπενείματο
Latins the fire which the(-things) concerning them devoured
δίχα γε τῶν ἀφαρπαγέντων, τοὺς κατὰ θάλατταν
apart-from at-least of-the(-things) snatched-away the at sea
ἐμπρησμοὺς ἐκ τοῦ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ὠμβρημένου πυρὸς
burnings from the by Romans rained fire
τοῖς ἐπὶ πλοίων φεύγειν ὁρμήσασι, τὰ κατ᾽
on-the(-ones) on boats to-flee having-rushed the(-things) along
αἰγιαλούς, τὰ περὶ τὰς ἀμφόδους, ἔργον ἂν εἴη πολύ,
shores the(-things) about the streets work — would-be much
καὶ ὡς οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀνθοπλιτῶν Λατίνων κατεφέροντο
and how not only on-the armed Latins swept
οἱ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσοις περιεποιεῖτο ἔλεον
the(-ones) — of-Andronikos but also as-many-as procured mercy
τὸ ἀπάλαμνον· καὶ γυναῖκες γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐρριπτοῦντο ξίφεσι
the helplessness and women for of-them were-thrown to-swords
καὶ βρέφη. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν δεινόν, οὐχ οὕτω δὲ ὡς ὅτε
and babies and this indeed terrible not so and as when
καὶ γαστέρων ἀναρρηγνυμένων μητρικῶν ἐμαιοῦτο σίδηρος
also bellies being-torn-open maternal delivered iron
τὰ ἔμβρυα, καὶ πρὸ ὥρας βλέποντος ἡλίου τὸ μικρὸν
the unborn and before (the)-hour seeing sun the little
ὁ τοῦ ᾅδου σκότος μετεξεδέχετο αὐτό, τεθνηκὸς πρὶν
the — of-Hades darkness received-in-turn it having-died before
ἢ καὶ ζῆσαι τὸ τέλειον. θηριῶδες τοῦτο καὶ ἀσύγκριτον
than even to-live the complete beastly this and incomparable
μανίαις ἑτέραις. ἔπεσε τότε καὶ ἀνὴρ ἱερὸς ἐν Λατίνοις,
to-madnesses other fell then also man sacred among Latins
οὐκ οἶδ᾽ εἴτε ἀπὸ τῆς πρεσβυτέρας ἥκων Ῥώμης κατὰ
not I-know whether from the elder having-come Rome on

πρεσβείαν, εἴτε Σικελίαθεν, πάντως δὲ ἢ Ῥωμαῖος ὢν ἢ
embassy or from-Sicily surely and either Roman being or
Σικελός. καὶ οὐχ ἁπλῶς ἔπεσεν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τῆς παρ᾽ ἐκείνῳ
Sicilian and not simply he-fell but with the among that(-one)
ἱερᾶς ὅλης περιβολῆς, ἣν ὅπλων πρόβλημα περιέθετο, εἴ
sacred whole robe which of-arms (as)-defense he-put-on if
πως αὐτὸν αἰδέσονται οἱ κακοί. καὶ γέγονε καὶ ταῦτα
somehow him will-respect the evil(-ones) and became also these(-things)
ἡμῖν προκεντήματα ὧν ἐπάθομεν· ἡμῖν γὰρ οὐδὲ οἱ
for-us preludes of-what we-suffered for-us for not-even the
ναοὶ τοῦ θεοῦ ἄσυλοι. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ᾽ αὐτοὶ ἄχραντοι
temples — of-God inviolable not-even for not themselves undefiled
ἔμειναν, ὅτε νεκροὶ μὲν ἐστρώννυον αὐτοῖς τὰς κρηπῖδας
remained when dead indeed strewed for-them the foundations
παντοδαποί, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἱερὰ πρόσωπα, αἵματι δ᾽
of-all-kinds among which also sacred persons with-blood and
ἐρράδατο τοῖχοι καλαί τε μεσόδμαι, παρ᾽ ὅσοις αἱ ἱεραὶ
were-sprinkled walls beautiful both cross-beams among as-many-as the sacred
στέγαι ταπειναὶ ἤροντο. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον· τότε
roofs low were-raised but these(-things) indeed later then
δὲ τηλίκον ἦν τὸ κακὸν τοῖς Λατίνοις ὡς ἐκβοήσαντας
and so-great was the evil for-the Latins that having-cried-out
κατὰ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου δοκεῖν δικαιωθῆναι καθ᾽ ἡμῶν, καὶ
against — Andronikos to-seem to-have-been-justified against us and
ἀκουστὰς θεῷ γενέσθαι τὰς αἰτήσεις αὐτῶν.
heard by-God to-become the requests of-them
396 Καὶ οὕτω μέν, ὡς ἔφθη στενολεσχήσας ὁ λόγος, κατέδυ
and thus indeed as anticipated having-spoken-briefly the account entered
πόλιν ἐκείνην εὐρυάγυιαν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος. καὶ ἦν σκοπὸς αὐτῷ
city that broad-streeted — Andronikos and was aim for-him
τοῦ λοιποῦ τῶν ἐφεξῆς πράξεων καὶ ἀληθῶς προὔργου
for-the future of-the following deeds and truly to-the-purpose

στερεῶσαι μὲν πρὸς μικρὸν τὴν βασιλείαν ἐμπορικῶς
to-strengthen indeed for little the empire merchant-like
τῷ μικρῷ Ἀλεξίῳ, κατασεῖσαι δὲ τῆς κραταιότητος
for-the little Alexios to-shake-down and from-the power
τήν [τε] μητέρα, ἐπεὶ τὸν ἱστορούμενον πρωτοσεβαστὸν
the both mother when the narrated protosebastos
ἀποσκευάσοιτο, πρωτόλειον ἐκεῖνον Ἐριννύσιν ἐκδούς·
he-should-remove first-spoils that(-one) to-Erinyes having-given-up
καὶ κατέμενεν οὕτω προκεντῆσαι τὰς τῶν πρακτέων
and he-remained thus to-prick-beforehand the of-the things-to-do
ἀρχάς. καὶ ὡσιώσατο μὲν ἐνταῦθα καὶ ὅρκους, καὶ
beginnings and he-sanctified indeed here also oaths also
αὐτοὺς οἵους καὶ ὅσους, ὧν εἷς καὶ ὁ ἐπὶ
them such-as and as-many-as of-which one also the(-one) on
τοῦ μεγάλου πανσεβάστου βήματος τεθεμελιωμένος εἰς
the great all-venerable sanctuary founded on
κρηπῖδα, ἣν οὐκ ἔστι κατασεῖσαι Χριστιανοῖς· εἰς
foundation which not it-is-possible to-shake for-Christians on
αὐτὸ γὰρ ἦν συμπεπηγὼς τὸ αἷμα καὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ
itself for was fixed-together the blood and the body of-the
σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ, τὰ πᾶσι φρικτὰ καὶ πάντιμα. ἐδίδου
savior Christ the(-things) to-all awesome and all-honored he-gave
δὲ ὑπονοεῖν ἀσφάλειαν πίστεως βασιλικῆς καὶ τὸ τῆς
and to-suspect security of-faith imperial and the of-the
ταπεινότητος ψευδεπίγραφον· πεδοῖ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν ῥίψας
humility falsely-inscribed on-the-ground for himself having-thrown
ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ ἁπαλὸν βασιλικὸν πόδα χειρὶ ἄρας
— Andronikos and tender imperial foot with-hand having-lifted
ἠρέμα τῷ σκληρῷ τραχήλῳ ἐπέθετο, φαντάζων ὡς οὕτως
gently on-the hard neck placed imagining that thus
ὑπὸ πόδα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀεὶ πατήσεται. καὶ οὐ μόνον, ἀλλὰ
under foot to-the emperor always he-will-be-trodden and not only but

καὶ ἐλαφρίσας ἐπεκάθισεν ὤμῳ σφετέρῳ, πρὸς σύμβολον
also having-lightened seated(-him) on-shoulder his-own for symbol
καὶ τοῦτο τοῦ εἰς κεφαλὴν αὐτὸν ἔχειν καθάπερ ὅσιον.
also this of-the on head him to-have as holy
397 Ἦσαν ταῦτα. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀγχινούστεροι καὶ οἷοι
were these(-things) and the(-ones) indeed sharper and such-as
ἔχειν τὸ ἀληθῶς εὐεπήβολον ὤκνουν πρὸς τῷ ἀνδρὶ
to-have the truly apt shrank with the man
εἶναι, οὐ πάνυ πολλοὶ ἐκεῖνοι, εὖ ὅτι μάλιστα εἰδότες
to-be not very many those(-men) well that most knowing
οἷος πέπλαστο· οἱ δὲ πλείους παρήγοντο
of-what-sort he-had-been-fashioned the(-ones) and most were-led-away
τοῦ ἀληθοῦς, καὶ ἠνθισμένας τὰς ἐκείνου τρίβους
from-the true and flowered the his paths
ὁρῶντες τοὺς βοθύνους οὐχ ὑπεβλέποντο, ἀγαθοὶ καὶ
seeing the pits not suspected good also
οὗτοί γε ὄντες Χριστιανοί, καὶ λογισμῷ διοικούμενοι
these at-least being Christians and by-reasoning governed
ὡς οὐκ ἄρα τοιούτους ὅρκους συγχέαι κατατολμήσει
that not then such oaths to-confound will-dare
ἄνθρωπος γένους εὖ ἔχων, καὶ ὁρῶν τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ
man of-race well having and seeing the(-things) — of-God
ἄλλως ἐπιρρεπῶς ἔχοντα πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ πεπιστωμένος
otherwise inclining being toward him and having-been-persuaded
χρῆναι βασιλεῦσιν εἴκειν, οἷς ἡ φύσις ἁλυσιδώσασα
it-is-necessary to-emperors to-yield whom the nature having-chained
τὴν βασιλείαν ἡρμόσατο καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς μήρυγμα εὖ
the empire fitted and the of-the rule thread well
συνεκλώσατο.
spun-together

Καὶ οὕτω μὲν οἱ ξύμπαντες· ὁ δὲ τὰ πρῶτα 398
and thus indeed the all the(-one) and the(-things) first
κολακείαν σκευωρήσας ὡς ὑπαγαγέσθαι τὸ πολιτικόν,
flattery having-contrived so-as to-lead-on the civic(-body)
καὶ ἀνύσας ὃ προὔθετο, εἶτα καὶ ἀκκίζεσθαι
and having-accomplished what he-proposed then also to-feign-indifference
προεβάλετο, οἷα ἐν τῷ προρρέειν ἐπὶ ἀγαθῷ τῆς πόλεως
he-put-forward as in the to-flow-forward for good of-the city
ἐπιτυγχάνων καταρράκταις, οἵπερ αὐτῷ ἀναχαιτίζουσι
meeting cataracts which for-him rear-up
τὸ ῥεῦμα ὡς εἰς ἀνάρρουν τινά. διὸ καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν
the stream as into back-flow some wherefore also to-withdraw
ἐθέλειν εἰς τὴν τῶν Παφλαγόνων αὖθις ἐσκήπτετο.
to-wish to the(-land) of-the Paphlagonians again he-pretended
τὰ δ' ἦν κότος κατὰ τῶν καὶ εὐγενῶν καὶ
the(-things) and were rancor against the(-ones) both noble and
ἰσχυρῶν εἰς τὸ πᾶν, οὓς μελετῶν κενὰ ὑπώπτευεν
strong on the whole whom practicing vain(-things) he-suspected
ἐναντιωσομένους αὐτῷ. ἦν δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖς κορυφαῖον
going-to-oppose him was and among them chief
μέρος οἱ ὡς ἐρρέθη ἐπὶ γῆς ἄγγελοι, φῦλον ἐκεῖνο
part the as was-said on earth angels tribe that
καὶ γένους ἔχον τὸ ὑπερέχον καὶ ἀνδρίας εὖ ἦκον καὶ
also of-race having the eminence and of-courage well coming and
πίστεως βασιλικῆς καὶ συνέσεως, καὶ ὁ μέγας δοὺξ
of-loyalty imperial and of-understanding and the great duke
ὁ Κοντοστέφανος, ἀνὴρ δραστικὸς καὶ φρενῶν γέμων,
the Kontostephanos man active and of-wits full
καὶ ἕτεροι μυρίοι ὅσοι. ἐλάνθανε δὲ ταῦτα τὸν
and others countless as-many-as escaped-notice and these(-things) the
ὄχλον, καὶ οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅτι κατὰ τοιούτων ἀνδρῶν μέμηνε.
crowd and not they-knew that against such men he-raged

διὸ καὶ ἀξιοῦντα μεταπλέειν καὶ ὑποχωρεῖν ὅθεν ἦλθε,
wherefore also asking to-sail-back and to-withdraw whence he-came
διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν σπουδαῖον πράττειν τῇ ἐκ τῶν
because-of the nothing to-have serious to-do by-the from the
πολλῶν κωλύμῃ, ἐπεῖχον ἐγκείμενοι, προσκλαίοντες,
many hindrance they-held-back pressing weeping-to
ποτνιώμενοι, γουναζόμενοι πρὸς θεοῦ καὶ ψυχῆς καὶ τῶν
beseeching clasping-knees by God and soul and the
φιλτάτων, καὶ ἐνδιδόντες ἐξεῖναι αὐτῷ κατὰ πάντων
dearest(-things) and granting to-be-allowed for-him over all
κρατεῖν, εἰς ὅπερ ἂν αἱροῖτο· μὴ γὰρ ἄν φασι διὰ
to-rule to whatever — he-might-choose not for — they-say because-of
τούσδε ἢ ἐκείνους τὸ πᾶν ἐξολέσθαι. ἀφίησιν οὖν ἐπὶ
these or those the all to-perish lets-go then at
τούτοις ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος τὴν θρύψιν ἐκείνην, καὶ βαθμίδα
these(-things) — Andronikos the affectation that and step
ταύτην πρώτην ὑπαναβὰς τοῦ μέγιστα δύνασθαι διὰ
this first having-gone-up of-the greatest(-things) to-be-able because-of
τὴν δημοτικὴν ἰσχύν, οὕτω προσκολλωμένην αὐτῷ καὶ
the popular strength thus being-glued to-him and
τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ὀλίγον εἰς μυρίον ἐπαύξουσαν, βαθύνει
the(-part) at him little into countless increasing deepens
σκέμμα λαβυρινθῶδες. καὶ τέως τρέπεται κατὰ τοῦ
plan labyrinthine and for-a-while turns against the
ἀρχιερέως, οὐ δεσμοῦ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ μὴ εἶναι ὅλως
high-priest not of-bond only but also of-the not to-be at-all
ἀξιῶν ἐκεῖνον ὡς ἑαυτῷ δύσχρηστον, καὶ μάλισθ᾽ ὅτι
deeming-worthy that(-one) as to-himself troublesome and most-of-all that
καὶ ᾔσθετο προορώμενον ἃ πράξει οὗτος εἰς τὸν
also he-perceived(-him) foreseeing what will-do this(-one) to the

βασιλέα κακά. ἤσθετο δὲ τρόποις πολλοῖς, ὧν εἷς καὶ
emperor evils he-perceived and in-ways many of-which one also
οὗτος διακεκήρυκται.
this has-been-proclaimed

V · THE TYRANNY BEGINS

The old patriarch reproaches Andronikos, who has the empress mother drowned and arrests men of the senate. His instruments are named, chief among them Stephen Hagiochristophorites, and his partisans reject the young emperor and fall down before Andronikos.

Ὠνείδισέ ποτε ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος τὸν ἐν ἁγίοις γέροντα, ὅτι 399
reproached once — Andronikos the among saints old-man that
βασιλεωπάτορα τόπον ἐπέχων οἷς ἐπιτροπεύει τοῦ
emperor's-father place holding by-which he-is-guardian of-the(-one)
βασιλεύοντος, οὐ συχνὰ παραβάλλει ἐπισκέπτεσθαι τὸν
reigning not often he-goes to-visit the(-one)
εἰς υἱὸν τεθειμένον, τοιοῦτον ὄντα. ὁ δ' ὑπειπὼν
as son set such being the(-one) and having-replied
ἀρκεῖν εἰ διαλείπων βραχέα ἥκει πρὸς ἐπίσκεψιν τοῦ
to-suffice if at-intervals short he-comes for visit of-the
παιδὸς ἄνθρωπος τοσούτοις μεριζόμενος πράγμασι, καὶ
child man by-so-many divided matters and
οὕτως ἠπίως τῷ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου προσενεχθεὶς ὀνειδισμῷ,
thus gently to-the — of-Andronikos having-met reproach
εἶτα καὶ καυτῆρα δριμὺν ἐπήγαγε, προσεπειπὼν ὡς ἄλλως
then also cautery sharp he-applied having-added that especially
τε καὶ ἐξεφρόντισα ἤδη τὸν βασιλέα ἐνδεδημηκότα σε
— also I-have-ceased-to-care already the emperor having-come-home you
ἐξευρών. εἶπεν ὁ γέρων, καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος (ἦν γὰρ ὀξύς,
having-found said the old-man and Andronikos was for sharp

ὥσπερ στρεβλὰ εἰπεῖν, οὕτω καὶ ὑπονοῆσαι τὰ μὴ
just-as twisted(-things) to-say so also to-suspect the(-things) not
βαθέως ἑλικτά) πυνθάνεται τοῦ σοφοῦ γέροντος πῶς ποτὲ
deeply winding asks of-the wise old-man how ever
ἂν εἴποι δι' αὐτὸν ἐκπεφροντικέναι τὸν βασιλέα.
— he-might-say because-of him to-have-ceased-to-care the emperor
καὶ ὁ μέγας θατέρῳ σκέλει τοῦ σημαινομένου τῆς
and the great on-the-other leg of-the meaning of-the
ἐκφροντίσεως ἐνερεισάμενος, φάναι εἶπε τὸν λόγον, καθότι
ceasing-to-care having-leaned to-say said the word because
σοῦ εἰς ἀστραβῆ κίονα ὑποστήσαντος ἑαυτόν, βαστάζειν
you as unbending pillar having-set-under yourself to-carry
τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ παιδός, αὐτὸς ἀπεφορτισάμην τὸ πολὺ τοῦ
the(-things) for the child I unloaded the much of-the
φροντίζειν, ἀναθέμενος ὡς ἰσχυρῷ σοι αὐτῷ τὰ βαρήματα.
to-care having-laid-on as on-strong you yourself the burdens
ἡσυχάζει ἐνταῦθα ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος, καὶ τὸν θυμὸν ὑπενδακὼν
is-quiet here — Andronikos and the anger biting-down
καὶ τοῦτο μόνον ἀκροβολισάμενος δίχα ῥοίζου λιγέος κατὰ
and this only having-skirmished without whizzing shrill against
τοῦ γέροντος, ὡς ἄρα βαθὺς Ἀρμένιος. καὶ παραμίξας τῇ
the old-man as then deep Armenian and having-mixed-in with-the
βαρύτητι καὶ σαρκασμὸν τὸν ἄχρι καὶ μειδιάματος, ἀρχὴν
gravity also sarcasm the as-far-as even of-smile beginning
ἐκεῖθεν ἔθετο τρανέστερον μελετᾶν. καὶ εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐξίκετο
thence he-made more-clearly to-practice and to so-much he-came
δραστηριότητος ὡς μετὰ μικρὸν ἐπαναστῆσαι καὶ ἐπιστῆσαι
of-energy so-that after little to-raise-up and to-set-on
τοὺς χύδην πικροὺς ἕως καὶ εἰς ἐσχάτην θρασύτητα,
the(-ones) in-a-mass bitter until even to last daring
ὡς καὶ διαχρησθῆναι κίνδυνον γενέσθαι τὸν ἀρχιερέα μετὰ
so-that also to-be-killed danger to-be the high-priest after

πολλὰς ὕβρεις, ὁποίας καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι ἐτοξάσαντο ἂν κατὰ θεοῦ.
many insults such-as also Jews shot — against God
καὶ εἰ μὴ τεχνησάμενος ὁ γέρων ἑαυτῷ τὰ σωτήρια
and if not having-contrived the old-man for-himself the(-things) saving
ἐκ μέσων κρυβεὶς ἀπεσύρη, ἀποδυσάμενος, ὡς ἐχρῆν,
from middle hidden he-withdrew having-stripped-off as it-was-needful
τὸ ἄρχειν, ἔπαθεν ἂν ὅπερ οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ ἐθέλοντι.
the to-rule he-would-have-suffered — what not was to-him wishing
Καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν οὕτω ξυνέστειλεν αὐτόν, ἀφεὶς καθ' ἑτέρων 400
and he indeed thus contracted himself having-let against others
μεμηνέναι τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι προβλῆτι
to-rage — Andronikos the(-one) and since no-longer by-projecting
σκοπέλῳ τινὶ ἀνεκρούετο, ἐξεκύμαινεν ὀλέθρια κατὰ
rock some was-checked he-swelled-out destructive(-things) against
πάντων, οὐχ ὥστε καὶ εἰπεῖν "ὅς τε αἴτιος ὅς τε καὶ
all not so-as also to-say who both (was)-cause who both also
οὐχί," ἀλλὰ κατὰ τῶν μηδὲν ὅλως αἰτίων, τὸ ἀδικώτατον·
not but against the(-ones) nothing at-all guilty the most-unjust
καὶ τήν τε τοῦ βασιλέως περιγράψας μητέρα ἐν τῷ σεμνείῳ
and the both of-the emperor having-confined mother in the convent
τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις σοφοῦ ἰατῆρος Διομήδους, ἐπισχὼν οὐ πολὺν
of-the among saints wise healer Diomedes having-held not much
χρόνον ἀπῆγέ τε καὶ ἐβύθισεν, ὑπουργοῖς χρησάμενος ὧν
time led-off both and drowned servants having-used of-whom
ἐνίους ὁ καταβραβεύων αὐτοῦ θυμὸς οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον εὖ
some the judging-against him anger not much later well
ποιῶν ἐτίσατο, παιδεύοντος ἡμᾶς καὶ οὕτω τοῦ θεοῦ ὡς καὶ
doing punished teaching us also thus — God that both
ὁ ἐπιτάσσων τὰ φαυλότατα καὶ ὁ ὑποτασσόμενος
the(-one) ordering the basest(-things) and the(-one) obeying
τοῦ προσώπου πειρῶνται τοῦ θεοῦ ὁποίου οἶδε Δαυίδ.
the face try — of-God of-what-sort knows David

401 Τοῦτό τε οὖν οὕτως ἐξήμαρτε, καὶ σύγκλητον δὲ θέμενος
this both then thus he-sinned and senate too having-set
ἀνδρῶν λογάδων ἁπάντων τῶν τοῦ μεγίστου γένους, κατά
of-men chosen of-all of-the of-the greatest race on
τινα ἡμέραν ἣν καὶ ἐγγράψηταί τις ἂν εἰς ἀποφράδα
some day which also might-enter one — into unlucky
δεινήν, συλλαμβάνει ἐκείνους ὡσεὶ καὶ ἰχθύας τινὰς ἐν
terrible seizes those as-if also fish some in
ἀφύκτῳ πανάγρῳ, δίχα γε τῶν καλῶν Ἀγγέλων, οἳ καὶ
inescapable net apart at-least from-the noble Angeloi who also
οἷα πτερυξάμενοι ἐς φυγὴν ἐσκορπίσθησαν. καὶ διατίθεται
as-if having-taken-wing to flight were-scattered and treats
πάντας ὡς οὐκ ἂν εὐλογήσοι τις, λαβὰς ἐπικαλῶν
all as not — would-bless one holds bringing-against
ἑκάστοις τὸ κατὰ βασιλέως ἐνδομυχεῖν, ἐκείνου (εὐστόχως
each the against emperor to-lurk that(-one) aptly
εἰπεῖν) ἀλιτήριος. καὶ ὀλίγους μέν τινας ἐδικαίωσεν εἰς
to-say wicked and few indeed some he-condemned to
εἱρκτήν, ἦσαν δὲ οἳ καὶ ἐξ ὀμμάτων ἐγένοντο, πλείους
prison were and who also from eyes became more
γε οὗτοι. τινὰς δὲ καὶ ἐς ἀειφυγίαν ὑπερορίους ἔστειλε.
at-least these some and also to perpetual-exile beyond-the-borders he-sent
μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ καὶ τοὺς καθειρχθέντας ὑποδιελὼν
after short and also the(-ones) imprisoned having-subdivided
ἐμέρισεν εἴς τε τυφλοὺς ἐκ σιδήρου καὶ μὴ τοιούτους, ὡς
he-divided into both blind from iron and not such so-that
ἄν, οἶμαι, βλέποντες αὐτοὶ τοὺς πεπηρωμένους ἀεὶ ζῶσιν
— I-think seeing they the maimed always may-live
ἔμφοβοι καὶ συνεπαύξωσιν οὕτω τὸ κακὸν τῆς καθείρξεως.
fearful and may-increase thus the evil of-the imprisonment

Οὐ πολὺν δὲ χρόνον μείνας ἐπιβαλεῖν ἐφίεται καὶ τῷ
not much and time having-stayed to-lay-hold-on he-aims also at-the
ὑπερανεστηκότι βαθμῷ, καταγνοὺς τῆς πρώτης ἐκείνης
over-raised step having-condemned the first that
βαθμίδος ὡς ταπεινῆς. γογγυσμὸς τοίνυν αὖθις αὐτῷ
step as low grumbling therefore again by-him
τεχνᾶται, καὶ βαρύτης προβάλλεται καὶ φόρτος φροντίδων
is-contrived and heaviness is-put-forward and burden of-cares
οὐ φορητός, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἂν εἴη αὐτῷ στερκτέα εἰ οὕτω
not bearable and that not — would-be for-him to-be-borne if thus
πάσχειν κινδυνεύει τρόποις πολλοῖς. ἔπασχε δὲ ἄρα οὐδέν,
to-suffer he-risks in-ways many he-suffered and then nothing
ἀλλ' ἐνδόμυχος ἦν πολλοὺς αὐτὸς ὑποβαλεῖν καὶ εἰσαῦθις
but within(-his-mind) was many he to-subject and hereafter
ἀτλήτοις παθήμασιν. ὡς δὲ ἐπέμενε μακρὰ γογγύζων
to-unbearable sufferings as and he-continued long grumbling
καὶ κατὰ σχῆμα δυσανασχετῶν, καὶ τῇ μὲν ψυχῇ
and in show being-vexed and with-the indeed soul
νεμόμενος βασιλικῶς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν, τῇ δὲ γλώσσῃ
dwelling imperially the great-city with-the and tongue
τὴν Παφλαγονίαν προφέρων καὶ ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐρρητόρευεν
— Paphlagonia putting-forward and what he spoke-eloquently
ἐκεῖσε καλά, ὧν δῆθεν Κωνσταντινούπολις ἐστέρετο,
there fine(-things) of-which forsooth Constantinople was-deprived
καὶ θησαυροὺς ἐκόμπαζεν ἐκεῖ πεφυλαγμένους αὐτῷ, Φανίου
and treasures boasted there being-guarded for-him of-Phanios
δή τινα θύραν, καὶ αὐτὸς ταύτην ἀναπλαττόμενος τοῖς
indeed some door and he this fabricating to-the(-ones)
ἀγνοοῦσιν οἷα τύχη αὐτὸν τὰ πρὸ τούτων ἤλαυνε,
not-knowing such-as fortune him the(-things) before these drove
καὶ ἦσαν τὰ τοιαῦτα προβλήματα φωνασκούμενα τῷ
and were the such pretexts being-declaimed by-the

ἀνδρὶ ἐν συχνοῖς ὄχλοις καὶ συνεχῶς, καί ποτε καὶ παρά
man in frequent crowds and continually and at-times also among
τισι τῶν θερμοτέρων ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, καὶ οὓς οὐδέν τι
some of-the hotter(-heads) in the public and whom nothing at-all
ἐκφοβεῖ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν πρᾶγμα καθ' ὃ δεδίξονται,
frightens because-of the not to-have matter by which they-will-be-frightened
καὶ ἤρεσε τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀναβοῆσαι ὡς, εἰ μὴ καλά σοι
and it-pleased to-the such(-ones) to-cry-out that if not fine(-things) to-you
τὰ ἐνταῦθα, οὐδ' ἔστι προσμένειν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τῆς
the(-things) here not-even it-is-possible to-remain for good of-the
μεγαλοπόλεως, τίς ἂν εἴη ὁ προσίστασθαι φρονῶν
great-city who — would-be the(-one) to-oppose minded
σωτηρίᾳ τοιούτου ἀνδρός; καὶ ὅτι ἡ ὁδηγήτρια ἡ πολιοῦχος
to-safety of-such man and that the Hodegetria the city-protectress
ἡμῶν ἀρκέσει αὐτὴ ἀντὶ πάντων καταπράξεσθαι τὰ
of-us will-suffice she instead-of all to-accomplish the(-things)
ἡμῖν σύμφορα, — ὡς τοίνυν, ἐφ' οἷς παίζων ἐλάλει, οὕτως
for-us profitable as therefore at what in-play he-spoke thus
ἐμπεφορβίωτο, σιγᾷ εὐθύς, τὴν ὑποκριτικὴν σκηνὴν
he-had-been-muzzled he-is-silent at-once the hypocritical stage
καθελὼν καὶ μηδέν τι πλέον εἰπεῖν προσθέμενος. καὶ
having-taken-down and nothing at-all more to-say having-added and
γοῦν τὴν μηχανὴν ταύτην εἰς κενὸν ἰδὼν σχάσασαν,
at-any-rate the device this into vain having-seen having-fallen
καί που καὶ αὐτὸς παροιμιωδῶς εἰπὼν ὡς αὕτη μὲν
and somewhere also himself proverbially having-said that this indeed
ἡ μήρινθος ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔσπασε, καὶ τὸν ἀκκισμὸν τοῦ
the line for-us nothing drew and the coyness of-the
ἐθέλειν ἀπελθεῖν γνωματεύσας οὐκ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι, οἷα τοῦ
to-wish to-depart having-judged not good to-be as the
σχηματισμοῦ καὶ τοῦ χρώματος ἀναποιοῦντος ἅπερ κατὰ
pose and the color undoing what against

τῆς βασιλείας ἐβουλεύσατο, καὶ ἀποτελοῦντος αὐτὸν ἀντὶ
the empire he-planned and making him instead-of
ἄρχοντος ὕπαρχον, ἑτέρας γίνεται σοφωτέρας περιεργίας.
ruler subordinate of-another he-becomes wiser of-officiousness
ἡ δὲ ἦν μηκέτι ἀμέσως τοὺς ὀχλικοὺς καὶ ξύγκλυδας
the(-one) and was no-longer directly the mob and rabble
εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἀξιοῦν ἥκειν αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς
into converse to-deem-worthy to-come to-him but the(-ones) among them
προύχοντας καὶ οἵους ἔχειν περιάγειν τοὺς πλείονας καὶ
prominent and such-as to-be-able to-lead-about the more and
κεφαλαρχεῖν ὡς ἐν οὐραῖς. ἀλιτήριοι ἄνθρωποι ἐκεῖνοι,
to-head as in tails wicked men those
φιλοστασιασταί, ὀχλοκόποι, βασιλεῖς οἷον ἕκαστος περὶ
faction-loving mob-courting kings as-it-were each about
τοὺς ὁμοήθεις. φιλοῦμεν γὰρ οἱ ἐλαφρότεροι εὐκόλως
the like-minded we-love for the lighter(-ones) easily
ἕπεσθαι κελεύουσι τοῖς πρὸς ἃ πεφύκαμεν ὁδηγοῦσι·
to-follow bidding to-the(-ones) to what we-are-inclined guiding
πεφύκαμεν δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ πρὸς τὸ φιλόκαινον, ἐπιθυμηταὶ
we-are-inclined and the many to the novelty-loving desirers
ὄντες καινῶν ξυμβαμάτων, καὶ τὸν χρόνον ἀπαιτοῦντες
being of-new events and the time demanding
ἐγκαινίζειν ἡμῖν ἄλλο τε ἄλλα ξενίζοντα.
to-make-new for-us other both other(-things) strange
Οἱ τοίνυν τῶν τοῦ δήμου τὰ πρῶτα φέροντες 403
the(-ones) therefore of-the(-ones) of-the people the first(-places) bearing
καὶ ἀνεγείρειν τοὺς λοιποὺς ἔχοντες, προβληματισθέντες
and to-rouse the others being-able having-been-given-the-problem
οἷον ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου τὸ βουλητέον ἐκείνῳ,
as-it-were by — Andronikos the(-thing) to-be-wished by-that(-one)
εἶτα τόπους αὐτοὶ ἐξεύρισκον κατὰ τοὺς δεινοὺς τοιαῦτα
then places they found according-to the clever such(-things)

σοφίζεσθαι, δι' ὧν ἐπιχειρήσαντες συμπερανοῦσι τὸ
to-devise through which having-attempted they-will-accomplish the
ἔκτοπον καὶ (ὀκνητέον δὲ εἰπεῖν) καὶ ἄτοπον· καὶ
outlandish and one-must-shrink too to-say and absurd and
μυστηριασθέντες τὸ μὴ ὅσιον ἐτελοῦντο πρὸς ἐκεῖνο,
having-been-initiated the not holy they-were-consecrated to that
καὶ ἐδᾳδούχουν εἰς ἐμφανὲς τὰ σκότους ἄξια, καὶ
and they-bore-torches into open the(-things) of-darkness worthy and
ἀναπείσαντες τοὺς ὄχλους μὴ ἂν ἐκφυγεῖν τὴν πόλιν τὸ
having-persuaded the crowds not — to-escape the city the
ἀπολεῖσθαι, εἰ μὴ τῷ μικρῷ καὶ ἀγυμνάστῳ Ἀλεξίῳ
to-perish if not with-the little and untrained Alexios
τὰ εἰς βασιλείαν τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον συνδυάσουσιν, εὖ
the(-things) for empire — Andronikos they-will-yoke well
μάλα δεδασμένον καὶ τὰ εἰς τοιαύτας τέχνας, οἷόν τε
very learned and the(-things) for such arts able —
ὄντα συνδιαφέρειν ἐκείνῳ τὸν βασίλειον ζυγόν, οὐχ ὥστε
being to-carry-with that(-one) the imperial yoke not so-as
μὴν καὶ καταρριπτεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλιστα ὑπανέχειν καὶ
indeed also to-throw-down but also most to-hold-up and
τὴν ἐκείνου μεγαλύνειν σμικρότητα κοινωνίᾳ μὲν ἀξίας
the his to-magnify smallness by-sharing indeed of-rank
μιᾶς, ὑπεροχῇ δὲ κόπων καὶ πόνων, οἷς ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος
one by-pre-eminence and of-labors and toils to-which — Andronikos
εἴθιστο ἄδδην, πολυπλάνοις πλάναις κατὰ τὸν
had-been-accustomed abundantly by-much-wandering wanderings according-to the(-one)
εἰπόντα γεγυμνασμένος, ἤγειραν οὐκ ὀλίγους ἀναπεισθῆναι
having-said trained they-roused not few to-be-persuaded
ὀρθῶς ἀκούειν καὶ διαθερμανθῆναι εἰς ἐξάνυσιν τοῦ
rightly to-hear and to-be-heated for accomplishment of-the
συνάρχειν βασιλικῶς τόν τε Ἀλέξιον τόν τε Ἀνδρόνικον.
to-rule-jointly imperially — both Alexios — both Andronikos

καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν μὲν ὑπεψιθυρίζετο ἠρέμα τὸ σόφισμα, μετὰ
and the beginning indeed was-whispered quietly the sophism after
δὲ ἐλαλεῖτο, μικρὸν δὲ ὅσον καὶ ἐξεβοᾶτο τρανέστερον.
and was-talked-of little and as-much-as also was-shouted-out more-clearly
καὶ ἔδει λοιπὸν ἐμφανῶς προκληθῆναι εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν
and it-was-needful henceforth openly to-be-summoned to the rule
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ εἰ μὴ πείθοιτο, ἀλλὰ τότε
— Andronikos and if not he-should-be-persuaded but then
δυσωπηθῆναι· εἰ δὲ μηδὲ οὕτω κατακλίνοιτο ἀτενῶς
to-be-shamed if and not-even thus he-should-yield intently
ἔχων, πειραθῆναι καὶ βίας, καὶ κάλλιόν φασιν ὂν παθεῖν
being to-be-tried also with-force and better they-say being to-suffer
ἐκεῖνον ὃ μὴ βούλεται, τὸ βασιλεῦσαι δηλαδή, ἤπερ
that(-one) what not he-wishes the to-reign namely than
ἐξολέσθαι τὰ κοσμικά. καὶ ἑταιρίζονται μὲν εἰς τοῦτο
to-perish the(-things) of-the-world and associate indeed for this
πολλοὶ τῶν τοῦ λαοῦ, συνεπιρρέει δὲ τῷ κλύδωνι
many of-the(-ones) of-the people flows-in-with and to-the surge
τούτῳ καὶ ἀπόρροιά τις τῶν τῆς συγκλήτου, οὐ πολλὴ
this also outflow some of-the(-ones) of-the senate not much
μέν, ἐπίρρητος δὲ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἡμῖν ἀπόρρητος. οὐ γὰρ
indeed notorious and also this at-least for-us unspeakable not for
ἁπλῶς ἀφωσιοῦτο αὕτη τὴν κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου
simply discharged this the against the emperor Alexios
νεωτέρισιν κατὰ χάριν Ἀνδρονίκου, ἀλλ' ὡσεὶ καὶ μεμηνυῖα
revolution for favor of-Andronikos but as-if also maddened
βυσσόθεν ἐκυκᾶτο καὶ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον συνεξέμαινε.
from-the-depths was-stirred and — Andronikos maddened-with
Καὶ ἔσονται ἀοίδιμοι ἐν τούτοις οἱ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκεῖνοι 405
and will-be celebrated in these the of-the day those
πιστοί, Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Πατρηνός, τὸ τῆς κολακείας
faithful(-ones) Constantine the Patrenos the of-the flattery

ἠκριβωμένον ἀφίδρυμα, καὶ ὁ ἁπλούχειρ Μιχαήλ, ἀνὴρ
exact image and the simple-handed Michael man
γλοιὸς μὲν πολιτεύσασθαι στρυφνὸς δὲ πονηρεύσασθαι. ἦν
slippery indeed to-play-the-citizen sour and to-play-the-knave was
δὲ καί τις ἀνὴρ λάμπων ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ὡσεί που
and also some man shining in the such(-ones) as-if somewhere
καὶ φρυκτὸς ὀλέθριος, μέσος ἦν ὅτε τὴν τύχην, πατρὸς
also beacon destructive middle was when the fortune of-father
ἐκφὺς δεξιοῦ λογίζεσθαι τὰ δημόσια καὶ ἐμβαθύνειν
having-sprung from-a-skillful to-reckon the public(-accounts) and to-go-deep
κλέμμασιν· Στέφανος μὲν τὸ κύριον, τὸ δὲ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ
in-thefts Stephen indeed the proper(-name) the(-name) and on him
Ἁγιοχριστοφορίτης· ὃς μεταθέμενος ἐξ ὧν ὁ κατὰ
Hagiochristophorites who having-been-changed from what the(-one) according-to
θεὸν διάκειται, Ἀντιχριστοφορίτης παρωνυμεῖτο τοῖς
God is-disposed Antichristophorites was-nicknamed by-the(-ones)
ὀρθὰ νοοῦσι. τοῦτον ὁ μὲν φθάσας χρόνος παρεσημήνατο
right thinking this(-one) the indeed former time marked
εἰς ἀνδριάντα φαυλότητος. κηδεύσας γὰρ οὐ καθ᾽
for statue of-baseness having-married for not according-to
ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ πανουργευσάμενος ὑπὲρ ἀξίαν γάμον εὐγενῆ,
himself but having-schemed beyond worth marriage noble
δέδωκε τιμωρίαν οὐκ ἀγεννῆ· τὰς ῥῖνάς τε γὰρ ἀπεσχίσθη
he-paid penalty not ignoble the nostrils both for he-had-slit
ἅτε μὴ καλῶς φριμαξάμενος καθ᾽ ἧς οὐκ ἔπρεπε, καὶ
as not well having-snorted against whom not it-was-fitting and
τῶν αὐτοῦ νώτων σωφρονιστῆρες ἱμάντες κατεχόρευσαν.
of-the his back chastening thongs danced-on
καὶ ὅμως ἰταμὸς ὢν καὶ τὴν αἰσχύνην ἀπὸ προσώπου
and nevertheless reckless being and the shame from face
θέμενος οὐκ ἀπήγαγεν ἑαυτὸν τοῦ προφαίνεσθαι, μὴ καὶ
having-put not withdrew himself from-the to-show-himself lest also

γελῷτο, ἀλλ' οἷα μηδέν τι κακὸν δεδρακὼς περιήρχετο
he-be-laughed-at but as nothing any evil having-done he-went-about
ἔνθα καὶ πρώην, φιλενδεικτῶν τὸ θράσος καὶ ἐπιδεικνύμενος
where also lately showing-off the boldness and displaying
τὸ μὴ αἰδεῖσθαι, καὶ οὕτω βιαζόμενος τὸ μηδέν τι φαῦλον
the not to-be-ashamed and thus forcing the nothing at-all base
ἢ ποιῆσαι ἢ παθεῖν. ὡς δὲ περιεωρᾶτο πρὸς πάντων,
either to-have-done or to-have-suffered as and he-was-overlooked by all
καὶ τοῦ γάμου τε τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ ἦν ἔκπτωτος καὶ οὐδέ τινα
and from-the marriage both the lofty was fallen and not-even any
εἶχεν ἄλλην ἀνάβασιν, ἀλλ' ἐν κενοῖς τὰς βασιλείους θύρας
had other ascent but in vain the imperial doors
ἐξέτριβε, λαγχάνει ποτὲ προηκάμενος ἔπος ἄλλως μὲν
he-wore-out he-happens once having-let-fall word otherwise indeed
σφαλερόν, ἑαυτῷ δὲ ἀναστάσιμον. ὡς γὰρ ὁ Μαυροζώμης
dangerous for-himself and raising-up as for — Maurozomes
Θεόδωρος ὁ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, ἄνθρωπος πολυμεμφὴς ἐφ'
Theodore the from Peloponnese man much-blamed for
οἷς ὑπὲρ τὸ δέον ἔδρα, μετὰ θάνατον τοῦ Ἁγιοθεοδωρίτου
what beyond the needful he-did after death — of-Hagiotheodorites
Μιχαὴλ τοῦ ἐν ὑπογραφεῦσι βασιλικοῖς μεγάλου,
Michael of-the(-one) among secretaries imperial great
ἔγγιστα τῷ βασιλεῖ γεγονὼς ὑπερεφαίνετο, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
nearest to-the emperor having-become rose-to-view the indeed others
ἐχεφρονοῦντες ἔπεττον εἴ τί που χόλου καὶ εἶχον ἐφ'
being-prudent digested if any somewhere of-bile and had(-it) for
οἷς μὴ ἀνέβαινον, ὁ δὲ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείου σκηνῆς
what not they-went-up the(-one) and before the imperial tent
καθήμενος ἐξεβόησεν εἰς πολλῶν ἀκοὰς λόγῳ σχετλιασμοῦ
sitting cried-out into of-many ears by-way of-complaint
ἄδικα πάσχειν, εἴπερ ὁ δεῖνα μὲν καὶ ὁ δεῖνα, οὐκ
unjust(-things) to-suffer if-indeed the so-and-so indeed and the so-and-so not

εἰς τοσοῦτον κακοὶ πεφηνότες, εἶτα ὑψοῦνται, αὐτὸς δὲ
to such(-degree) wicked having-appeared then are-exalted himself and
φαυλεπίφαυλος ὤν, καὶ ὡς ἄν τις κωμικευόμενος εἴποι,
worst-of-the-worst being and as — one comically might-say
μιαρὸς καὶ παμμίαρος καὶ μιαρώτατος, καὶ ἄνθος κακίας
foul and all-foul and foulest and flower of-vice
καὶ πονηρίας ἄβυσσος, καὶ οἷος διορᾶσθαι ὅσα καὶ
and of-wickedness abyss and such-as to-see-through as-much-as even
δαίμων, ἀφίεται ζῆν εἰκῇ, καὶ οὐκ εἰς μέσον παράγεται,
demon is-let to-live at-random and not into middle is-brought
τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐπιδειξόμενος καὶ ἀρέσων εἰς πλουτοποιίαν.
the(-things) own going-to-display and going-to-please for wealth-making
ἐπῆγε δὲ ἑαυτῷ καὶ ὅρκον μέγιστον, μὴ ἂν εὑρήσεσθαι
brought and on-himself also oath greatest not — to-be-found
τὸν ἐπὶ κακίᾳ ἴσον. ἔφη ταῦτα στηλογραφῶν ἑαυτὸν
the(-one) in vice equal he-said these(-things) inscribing himself
καὶ περιαυτολογῶν ὡς αὐτῷ ἔπρεπε, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν
and speaking-of-himself as for-him was-fitting and at all(-things)
ἐστέναξεν ὡς βαρυπενθῶν, καὶ ἐξεπυρώθη χόλῳ τὸ
he-groaned as grieving-heavily and was-fired with-bile the
πρόσωπον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἐταράχθησαν πρὸς τὸν λόγον
face and the indeed others were-troubled at the word
καὶ ἐκαραδόκουν κακά, λογιζόμενοι ὡς οὐ μόνον αὐτὸς
and expected evils reckoning that not only he
δεινὰ πείσεται αὐτίκα, τῆς βοῆς ἐντὸς ἀκουσθείσης καὶ
terrible(-things) will-suffer at-once the cry inside having-been-heard and
εἰς ὕβριν τῷ βασιλεῖ λογισθείσης, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸς
as outrage to-the emperor reckoned but also they to
μέμψεως ἔσονται, ὅτι μὴ θυμὸν κατὰ τοιούτου ἀνδρὸς
blame will-be because not anger against such man
ἀνέλαβον. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν οὕτως· τοῦ δὲ καθ' ἡμᾶς βίου
they-took-up and they indeed thus of-the and concerning us life

τὸ χρεὼν οἷς ἡμάρτομεν τότε μὲν ἀθῷον ἀφῆκε μεῖναι
the fate for-what we-sinned then indeed unpunished let to-remain
τὸν ἄνδρα, μέγα καὶ τοῦτο δοκοῦν εἶναι· οὐ μακρὸς δὲ
the man great also this seeming to-be not long and
διέσχε χρόνος, καὶ ἤρξατο παρυψοῦσθαι ὁ ἄνθρωπος, καὶ
passed time and began to-be-raised the man and
κηρύξας ἑαυτὸν πονηρότατον εὕρηκεν ἐπὶ πείρᾳ γέρας
having-proclaimed himself most-wicked found in trial reward
ὅμοιον, ὡς εἰ καὶ δεινός τις κλέπτειν εἶναι ἀνακηρύξας
like as if also clever one to-steal to-be having-proclaimed
προσληφθείη ποθέν. καὶ ἐκεῖθεν ἀρξάμενος τοῦ κατὰ
should-be-taken-on from-somewhere and from-there having-begun of-the in
βίου ὕψους γίνεται ἐπὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ, καὶ εὑρεθεὶς ἐπὶ
life height becomes over the army and having-been-found under
τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου τοιοῦτος προσλαμβάνεται. καὶ ἡ καθ'
— Andronikos such is-taken-on and the against
ἡμῶν πτερωθεῖσα συμφορὰ αἴρει αὐτὸν ἐπὶ πλέον ὑψοῦ,
us winged misfortune lifts him to more aloft
καὶ εἰς ψυχὴν ἐντήκει φιλίως τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, ἵνα πάγχυ
and into soul melts friendly — to-Andronikos so-that utterly
κακὸς κακὸν ἠγηλάζῃ, καὶ μὴ τὰ καλὰ τοῖς κακοῖς
evil evil might-lead and not the good(-things) with-the evil(-ones)
συμφύρηται, καὶ ὁ ὅμοιος εἰς τὸν ὅμοιον ἄγηται. καὶ
be-mixed and the like to the like be-brought and
οὕτω φρονηματισθεὶς εἰς πλέον, καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχόμενος εἰ
thus having-been-made-proud to more and not enduring if
καιρὸν ἄρτι ἐξευρὼν οὐ πτερύξεται, καθά τι δαιμόνιον
time now having-found not be-will-take-wing as something demonic
πρόσωπον, πειρᾶται ὑπερπαίειν αὐτὸς εἰς τὸ κακὸν πάντας
person tries to-surpass himself in the evil all
τε τοὺς ὡς ἐρρέθη τοῦ δήμου προάγοντας καὶ δὴ καὶ
both the(-ones) as was-said of-the people leading and indeed also

ἑαυτόν. καὶ συλλαβόμενος ὅσοι τῆς καλῆς συγκλήτου
himself and having-collected as-many-as of-the good senatorial
βουλῆς παραπτυσθέντες ἐξεβράσθησαν κατ᾽ αὐτόν, κύμασιν
council having-been-spat-out were-cast-up by him by-waves
ἐλαυνόμενοι ἃ πνεῦμα πονηρὸν ἤγειρεν (ἦν γὰρ καί
driven which spirit evil raised was for also
τις δαιμονοφόρητος λέσχη σύγκλητος, ὡς προέκκειται,
some demon-driven talking-shop senate as is-set-forth-before
εὐφυῶς ἔχουσα κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἀλλοφρονεῖν), οὐ μὴν δὲ
naturally being in that(-one) to-think-otherwise not indeed and
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς φαύλας κεφαλὰς τοῦ δήμου, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
but also the base heads of-the people besides and also
τὸν τηνικαῦτα πατριαρχοῦντα, τὸν καματηρὸν Βασίλειον,
the then being-patriarch the Kamateros Basil
ἄνδρα θερμὸν καὶ οἷον καθομαλεῖν τοὺς καιροὺς ὡς
man hot and such-as to-level-off the times as
τὸ παρ᾽ αὐτῷ βουλόμενον ἔκρινεν, ὃς τοῦ μεγάλου
the(-thing) with him wished judged who the great
Θεοδοσίου τῆς φίλης καθαρειότητος γενομένου ἀντεισῆκται,
Theodosius of-the dear purity having-been brought-in-instead
ὃν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἤθελε καὶ (ἀνακάμψαι τὴν φράσιν) ὃς
whom — Andronikos wished also to-turn-back the phrase who
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον ἤθελεν, ἓν μένος οὗτοι πνέοντες καὶ οἷον
— Andronikos wished one spirit these breathing and as-it-were
δι᾽ ἀλλήλων ἥκοντες κατά τινα σύντηξιν ἤθους, καὶ
through one-another coming by some melting-together of-character and
ταυτιζόμενοι ταῖς ὧν ἔπραττον αἱρέσεσιν, — οὕτω δὴ
being-identified with-the of-which they-did choices thus indeed
οὖν προσειληφὼς καὶ τοῦτον ὁ τῶν φαύλων ῥινηλάτης
then having-taken-on also this(-one) the of-the base(-ones) tracker
λογοθέτης (τοῦτό τε γὰρ ἐτιμήθη καὶ τὸ σεβαστὸς
logothete this both for he-was-honored and the sebastos

κληθῆναι, οὐ δήπου καὶ ὢν τοιοῦτος πρὸς πρᾶγμα), ἥκουσι
to-be-called not surely also being such(-a-one) to matter they-come
παρὰ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον τὴν τυραννίδα χοροβατήσαντες,
to — Andronikos the tyranny having-danced-to
δεινὰ ποιεῖν ἐκεῖνον λογοποιοῦντες κοινῇ ὡς ἐν
terrible(-things) to-do that(-one) making-up-stories in-common as in
ἐπικλήματος λόγῳ, εἰ τοὺς αὐτῷ πιστευθέντας παρὰ
reproach's way if the(-ones) to-him entrusted by
θεοῦ περιόψεται ὀλομένους, καὶ οὐ μόνον πόλιν ταύτην
God he-will-overlook perishing and not only city this
μεγίστην, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσων μερῶν αὐτὴ ἔχεται πρός τε
greatest but also of-as-many parts it holds toward both
ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα καὶ πρὸς δυσμὰς καὶ ὅσα λοιπά.
sun rising and toward settings and as-many-as remaining
καὶ ἐσέμνυνον μὲν τὸν μικρὸν βασιλέα κατά γε τὸ φύσει
and they-praised indeed the little emperor in at-least the by-nature
καλόν, πρὸς δέ γε τὸ παρὸν οὐδὲν ἱερὸν αὐτὸν ἔφασκον
good for and at-least the present nothing sacred him they-said
εἶναι, καὶ ἀπεδοκίμαζον μονούμενον, καὶ προέπιπτον αὐτῷ
to-be and rejected(-him) being-alone and fell-before him
τῶν ποδῶν οἱ τὴν κολακείαν περιττότεροι πεισθῆναι
at-the feet the(-ones) in-the flattery more-excessive to-be-persuaded
εἰς βασιλείαν καὶ τῶν αὐτῆς ἡνίων συνεπιδράξασθαι, μὴ καὶ
to empire and of-the its reins to-lay-hold-with lest also
κατὰ μῦθον ὁ νεανίας οὗτος Φαέθων, ἀτέχνως τὸ ἅρμα
according-to fable the youth this Phaethon artlessly the chariot
τῆς ἀρχῆς χειριζόμενος, κακῶς τὸ πᾶν διαθήσεται. ὅτε δὲ
of-the rule handling badly the all will-dispose when and
καὶ τῶν ποδῶν ἀπαλλαγεῖεν τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου ὀρθούμενοι,
also from-the feet they-were-released — of-Andronikos standing-up
αἱ χεῖρες αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰς θεὸν ἀνετείνοντο καὶ ἐθεοκλύτουν
the hands to-them as to God were-stretched-up and they-called-on-God

ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ κατορθούμενον ἤδη βλέπων
at the same(-things) the(-one) and being-accomplished already seeing
τὸ ἐφετόν, ἔνδον μὲν οἷα ἔπασχεν ἄν, καὶ ὡς ἔχαιρεν
the(-thing) desired inside indeed what he-was-feeling — and how he-rejoiced
ἀμύθητα, τίς οὐκ ἂν τεκμήραιτο; τὰ μέντοι ἐκτὸς
untold(-things) who not — would-guess the(-things) however outside
ἄλλως ἔχρωζεν ἑαυτόν, καὶ ἐδόκει μὴ ἂν φέρειν μηδὲ ζῆν,
otherwise he-colored himself and he-seemed not — to-bear nor to-live
εἰ τοιαῦτα ἀκούοι καὶ ὡς εἰς ἀπιστίαν γυμνάζοιτο. καὶ
if such(-things) he-should-hear and as into unbelief he-were-trained and
τίς ἐγώ, ἔλεγε, καὶ πῶς ἂν δυναίμην; καὶ ὡς φευξοῦμαι,
who I he-said and how — might-I-be-able and how I-will-flee
καὶ ὡς μεταστήσω τοῦ βιοῦν ἐμαυτόν, εἰ μὴ ἀφίεμαι. καὶ
and how I-will-remove from-the living myself if not I-am-let-go and
ἐρράπιζεν ἑαυτὸν καὶ ταῖς θριξὶν ἐνύβριζε καὶ πολλαχοῦ
he-slapped himself and the hair abused and in-many-places
εἰλεῖτο, δοκῶν μὲν ἐθέλειν διέκδυσιν ὡς εἰς φυγήν, διδοὺς δὲ
rolled seeming indeed to-want escape as to flight giving and
ἄλλως τόπον χαρᾷ καὶ γέλωτι λεληθότως ἐν τῷ στρέφειν
otherwise place to-joy and laughter secretly in the to-turn
ὧδε καὶ ἐκεῖ τὸ πρόσωπον, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος, τὸ περιπόνηρον.
here and there the face of-what-sort that(-one) the all-wicked

Andronikos feigns reluctance and is acclaimed at the church of Christ of the Chalke, then removes the young co-emperor Alexios. Having the empire, he grows more inhuman and destroys chosen men, and the eastern cities suffer for resisting. Latins from Pisa, Genoa, Tuscany, and Lombardy, scattered by his cruelty, stir the West, and William of Sicily, nursing rancor since Manuel's campaign against his land, prepares an attack. A monk passes off a rustic boy as Alexios; William backs him.

Ὡς δὲ τὴν σκηνὴν ταύτην συμπήξεσθαι τεχνασάμενος 409
as and the stage this to-be-fixed having-contrived
ἀσφαλέστερον προσεποιήσατο πλασάμενος καὶ τοῦ ὑπερῴου
more-safely he-pretended having-feigned also of-the upper-room
γενέσθαι, εἴ πως οὕτω φαντάσει τοὺς πολλούς, ὡς
to-get if somehow thus he-will-make-believe the many that
ὑπερθέμενος τὴν ἐνεστηκυῖαν ὥραν φευξεῖται μετ᾽ αὐτὴν
having-postponed the present hour he-will-flee after it
καὶ ἀπαλλαγήσεται τοῦ ὀχλοκοπεῖσθαι, οἱ κόλακες
and will-be-released from-the to-court-the-mob the flatterers
ἐντεινάμενοι τὴν ἁρμονίαν τοῦ λήρου εἰς ὅσον πλέον
having-tightened the harmony of-the nonsense to as-much-as more
οὐκ ἦν, φωνάς τε ἦραν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐπέταττον καὶ
not was voices both raised and guards ordered and
συντηρήσεις τῶν ἐκεῖ διεξόδων, καὶ διηποροῦντο τί ἂν καὶ
watchings of-the there passages and were-at-a-loss what — also
γένοιτο. καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης ἐπιλυόμενος αὐτοῖς τὸ ἄπορον,
might-happen and the patriarch solving for-them the difficulty
ὡς ἡμεῖς καὶ τότε μανθάνοντες ἐγελῶμεν καὶ νῦν δὲ ἔτι
as we also then learning laughed and now too still
γελῶμεν, παρῳδοῦντες ἕκαστος ἑαυτῷ κωμικώτερον τὸ
we-laugh parodying each to-himself more-comically the
"παῖζε παῖζ᾽ ἐπὶ συμφοραῖς," αὐτὸς ἔφη καὶ ποδοκάκην καὶ
play play at misfortunes he said both stocks and

χειροπέδας καὶ κλοιὸν περιτραχήλιον καὶ ὅσα τοιάδε
handcuffs and collar for-the-neck and as-many-as such(-things)
μηχανήσασθαι τῷ Κομνηνῷ, δι᾽ ὧν κατέχοιτο ἄν. εἶπεν
to-contrive — for-Komnenos through which he-might-be-held — said
ἐκεῖνος ταῦτα, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφεώρων πρὸς ἐπίνοιάν
that(-one) these(-things) and the many looked to thought
τινος χαλκεύματος καὶ "πῶς ἔσται ταῦτα;" ἔλεγον. ὁ
of-some smith's-work and how will-be these(-things) they-said the(-one)
δ᾽ εὐθὺς πλαγιάσας τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς κάλυμμα, καὶ τὴν
and at-once having-tilted the of-the head covering and the
δεξιὰν εὐθετίσας εἰς ἀέριον σταυρικὸν χάραγμα, κατακροτεῖ
right having-arranged into aerial of-the-cross sign hammers-down
δεσμοὺς τοὺς ἀρέσαντας, καὶ ἀμφιβαλὼν ἱεραρχικῶς ἐπέχει
bonds the pleasing and having-cast-round hierarchically holds-back
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ ἀφορίζει ὅποι εὗρε μένοντα, καὶ
— Andronikos and binds-by-ban where he-found(-him) remaining and
κατασκήπτει μὴ ἂν ἀφεῖναι τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἄλλην τραπῆναι.
charges not — to-leave the city and elsewhere to-turn
ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀβούλητα δῆθεν παθὼν καταβοᾶται τοῦ
the(-one) and as unwished(-things) forsooth having-suffered cries-out-against the
πατριάρχου οἷα οὕτω καταδήσαντος τὸν τρέχειν ἕτοιμον·
patriarch as thus having-bound the(-one) to-run ready
καὶ "ὤμοι" φησί, "τί ποιεῖς, δέσποτα;" καὶ συχνὰ τοῦτο
and alas he-says what do-you master and often this
λογοκοπήσας ἄνεισιν ὑψοῦ στενάζων ὡς ἐπὶ μεγάλῳ κακῷ.
having-babbled goes-up aloft groaning as over great evil
καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης ὑπειπὼν τὰ δοκοῦντα ἡσύχαζε.
and the patriarch having-replied the(-things) seeming-good was-quiet
410 Καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ, ἵνα μὴ τὴν κοσμικὴν ἀηδίαν
and for-the rest so-that not the worldly unpleasantness
ἀδολεσχῶ, γίνεται τῶν κακῶν δρόμος εἰς τὸν περίδοξον
I-chatter-of happens of-the evils running to the very-glorious

ναὸν τοῦ σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ τοῦ χαλκίτου, καὶ εὐφημία
temple of-the savior Christ of-the Chalkites and acclamation
τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου ἄκοντος εἰς βασιλέα, ὡς ἂν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ
— Andronikos unwilling to emperor as — also they and
ἐκεῖνος εἴποιεν· εἶτα καὶ βία εἰς ἐκεῖνον, ὡς καὶ μὴ ἐθέλων
that(-one) might-say then also force on that(-one) as also not wishing
ἀρχηγὸς ἡμῶν γενοῦ, καὶ περίθεσις παρασήμων τῇ
leader of-us become and putting-on of-insignia for-the
βασιλείᾳ πεδίλων, ἐκείνου μὴ καθιστῶντος τοὺς πόδας, καὶ
empire of-shoes that(-one) not setting the feet and
περίδεσις διαδήματος καὶ ῥῖψις μὲν καπνικοῦ καλύμματος
binding-round of-diadem and throwing indeed of-smoky covering
τοῦ περὶ κεφαλήν, ὅπερ Λαζόθεν εἶχε τὴν ἀφορμὴν εἰς
of-the about head which from-Lazica had the origin as
σύμβολον ὧν ἔμελλε καπνῷ φῦραι, κατεμπρήσας τὸ
symbol of-what he-was-about with-smoke to-mix having-burned-down the
πᾶν, ἀντιφόρησις δὲ ἐρυθροῦ, αἰνιττομένη ὅσων κεφαλῶν
all wearing-in-exchange and of-red hinting of-as-many heads
καταψηφιεῖσθαι μέλλει αἵματα. καὶ συγκάθηται τὸ
to-vote-down he-is-about bloods and sits-with the(-time)
ἐντεῦθεν τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ, καὶ προκάθηται (ὑπερέκειτο
thereafter with-the emperor Alexios and sits-in-front was-set-aside
γὰρ αὐθωρὸν ἐκείνου τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε), καὶ συντιμᾷ
for at-that-very-hour that(-one) the from this(-time) and honors-with
οὓς αὐτὸς ἐπέκρινε, καὶ προβάλλεται ἀρχάς, ἐξ αὐτῶν
whom he chose and puts-forward rulers from very
βαλβίδων τὸ τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν βασιλείας ἅρμα πρόσθεν
starting-lines the of-the at him empire chariot before
βαλών. καὶ τὸ μέγα κακὸν τῷ μικρῷ καλῷ συγκίρναται.
having-put and the great evil with-the small good is-mixed

411 Βραχὺς ὁ ἐν μέσῳ χρόνος, καὶ περιγίνεται· καὶ ὡς ἂν
short the in middle time and survives also so-that —
μὴ θρήνου μεγάλου ἔξαρχος καθισταίμην τοῖς φιλαλεξίοις
not of-lament great leader I-may-be-set to-the Alexios-lovers
εἴτ' οὖν φιλοβασιλεῦσι, λεπτοτομῶν παχεῖαν σκυθρωπότητα,
or then emperor-lovers thin-cutting thick gloom
ἐκ ποδῶν ἀπάγει τὸν συμβασιλέα. καὶ τοῦ ζυγοῦ
out-of feet he-leads-away the co-emperor and from-the yoke
τὸν Ἀλέξιον ἐκτινάξας, εἴτε πνιγμῷ τῷ δι' ἀγχόνης,
— Alexios having-shaken-out whether by-strangling the through hanging
ὡς διαρρέει λόγος ὁ πλείων, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως, ὡς ἐκεῖνος
as spreads report the more or also otherwise as that(-one)
οἶδε καὶ οἱ συγκακοῦργοι, ἀντεμβάλλει τὸν υἱὸν Ἰωάννην,
knows and the fellow-evildoers puts-in-instead the son John
τὸν τοῦ Μανουὴλ ὕστερον, οὐχ ὅτι καλλίων ἦν, ἀλλ'
the(-one) — than-Manuel later not that better he-was but
ὅτι ὁ μὲν Μανουὴλ ἀπεστύγει τὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καί
that — indeed Manuel abhorred the(-things) of-the father and
πως ἔβλεπεν εἰς τὸ μέλλον καὶ τὸν θεὸν ἐπίστροφον
somehow looked to the future and — God attentive
εἶναι τῶν γινομένων κακῶν ὑπελάλει, ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης
to-be to-the happening evils whispered — and John
ἔστεργε καὶ τοῖς πλημμελουμένοις ἔχαιρε συνεφαπτόμενος.
loved(-them) and in-the wrongdoings rejoiced taking-part
Ἃ δὲ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος — οὐ λέγω ἥμαρτεν ἢ
what and the(-time) thereafter — Andronikos not I-say sinned or
ἐπλημμέλησεν (ἄλλως γὰρ οἱ θερμότεροι ὀνομάσαιεν ἄν),
did-wrong otherwise for the hotter(-ones) might-name(-them) —
γλώττης δεῖται νεανικῆς φράζειν, καὶ πρὸ αὐτῆς λογισμοῦ
of-tongue needs youthful to-tell and before it of-reasoning
βαθέος καὶ οἵου εὔστοχα βάλλειν καθ' ὧν ἂν
deep and such-as aptly to-strike against what(-things) —

ἐπιβαλεῖ· ἅπερ ἡμεῖς ἀπολωλεκότες τῷ γήρᾳ τοσοῦτόν
it-should-lay-hold-on which we having-lost in-the old-age so-much
φαμεν ἐπιτέμνοντες, ὅτι, ὁποῖά τις Δαυὶδ μεμελετηκὼς
we-say cutting-short that such-as some David having-practiced
ἀπεκβῆναι ἔν γε τῷ κατὰ τὸν Οὐρίαν καὶ τὴν
to-turn-out in at-least the(-affair) concerning — Uriah and the
γαμετήν, τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα βασιλέα τὸν Ἀλέξιον προϊάπτει
wife the indeed husband emperor — Alexios sends-forth
κάτω, παραστείλας τοῦ ζῆν, εἶτα καὶ βυθῷ θαλάσσης
below having-dispatched from-the living then also to-depth of-sea
πιστεύσας καθά τινές φασιν, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐγὼ ἀνακρίναιμι,
having-entrusted as some say as not — I might-examine
καθάπαξ ἀπεστυγηκὼς τὴν φαύλην ταύτην περίστασιν.
once-for-all having-abhorred the base this circumstance
καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὕτω τὸν παῖδα βασιλέα συνέστειλεν,
and that(-one) indeed thus the child emperor put-away
εἰ καὶ λόγοι τινὲς ὕστερον ζωὴν ἐκείνου κατεψεύσαντο·
even-if also stories some later life of-that(-one) falsely-told
εἰς ὃ παίζων ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἐξελάλησέ τι δριμύ, ὃς
to which jesting — Andronikos blurted something sharp who
ἀκούσας περί που τὰ κατὰ Σικελίαν τημελεῖσθαι τὸν
having-heard about somewhere the(-parts) toward Sicily to-be-cared-for —
Ἀλέξιον βασιλικῶς, ἡδὺ γελάσας "ἦ δὴ" ἔφη "ἄριστος
Alexios royally sweetly having-laughed truly indeed he-said best
κολυμβητής, εἴπερ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει κατακυβιστήσας
swimmer if-indeed in Constantinople having-dived
εἰς βαθεῖαν θάλασσαν ἀπνευστὶ διεξέδυ περὶ τὸν ἐκεῖσε
into deep sea without-breathing he-came-out about the there
πορθμόν." ἀποικίσας δὲ οὕτω τὸν ἄνδρα Ἀλέξιον,
strait having-moved-away and thus the husband Alexios
εἰσοικίζεται τὴν αὐτῷ μνηστήν, ὦ καὶ ἐκείνου κακοῦ, νεάνιδα
he-moves-in the to-him betrothed O also of-that evil(-thing) maiden

θυγατέρα τοῦ τῆς Φραγγίας ῥηγός, ὀκνοῦσαν μέν, ὡς
daughter of-the — of-France king shrinking indeed as
περιᾴδεται, τὴν συναφήν. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ φρενῶν ὑπεπίμπλατο,
is-sung-of the union already for also of-wits she-was-filled
καὶ πεπειραμένη δὲ ἄλλως λειότητος ἐραστοῦ τὸν τραχὺν
and having-experienced too otherwise of-smoothness of-lover the rough(-one)
ἀπέστεργε. καί ποτε, φασί, καθ' ὕπνους φαντασαμένη τὸν
she-disliked and once they-say in sleep having-imagined the
νεανίαν καὶ ὦ Ἀλέξιε ἀνακράξασα, οἷα ἔπαθεν, οἶδεν αὐτή.
youth and O Alexios having-cried-out what she-suffered knows she
412 Καὶ ἦν μὲν ἴσως μέτριος τὴν κακίαν, εἴπερ ἐνταῦθα
and he-was indeed perhaps moderate in-the wickedness if-indeed here
ἐλθὼν ἀδικήματος ἔληξε καὶ ἐστράφη πρὸς τὸν ἀληθῶς
having-come from-wrongdoing he-ceased and turned to the truly
ἄνθρωπον, ἀδικήσας εἰς βασιλείαν καὶ μεγάλου τυχὼν
man having-wronged for empire and great having-obtained
πράγματος. ὁ δ' ἀλλὰ πρὸς δεινὸν μέγα μεταπλασθεὶς
thing the(-one) and but to terrible great having-been-reshaped
τῇ θηριωδίᾳ τὸ κατὰ πάντων φοβερὸν πραγματεύεται,
by-the brutishness the against all fearful works
καὶ ἀφίησι μὲν πατὴρ ὡς ἤπιος εἶναι, ἀνθαιρεῖται δὲ
and lets-go indeed father as gentle to-be chooses-instead and
μαίνεσθαι οὐκέτ' ἀνεκτῶς. καὶ ὡς εἴπερ μικρὰ ἐποίει
to-rage no-longer bearably and as if-indeed small(-things) he-did
κακά, ὅτε πρόφασιν εἶχε τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου
evils when pretext he-had the of-the emperor Alexios
περιποίησιν, πολλαπλασιάζει τὰ ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τοῦ
protection he-multiplies the(-things) for himself and the
παιδὸς Ἰωάννου, καὶ εἰς οὕτως ἄποπτον ἐκκορυφοῖ τὸν
son John and into so conspicuous raises-to-a-peak the
τῆς μανίας κολωνὸν ὡς καὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην ἀναβλέψαντά
of-the madness hill so-that also — John having-looked-up

ποτε παθεῖν ἴλιγγον. καὶ τοίνυν καὶ ἀνεκάλυψέ ποτε τῷ
once to-suffer dizziness and therefore also revealed once to-the
πατρὶ καὶ ἐκεῖνος τὸ κατὰ ψυχὴν πάθος, καὶ ἔδειξε φόβον
father also that(-one) the in soul feeling and showed fear
ἔχειν εἰς τὸ μέλλον ἐφ' οἷς ὁ πατὴρ ἄρτι θρασύνεται, καὶ
to-have for the future at what the father lately grows-bold and
ὑποκλαίει μὲν μαλθακώτερον, οὐκ ἀποκναίει δὲ τὸν πατέρα
weeps indeed more-softly not wears-out and the father
τοῦ ἐν κακοῖς ἀνδρίζεσθαι καὶ δεινὰ βούλεσθαι. διὸ
from-the in evils to-play-the-man and terrible(-things) to-wish wherefore
καὶ προαναφωνῶν τὸ καλὸν ἐκεῖνος βούλευμα γυναῖκάς τε
also proclaiming-beforehand the fine that(-one) plan women both
τοὺς υἱοὺς προσέφη, ἐπιπλέξας ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν Μανουήλ,
the sons he-called having-woven-in here also — Manuel
καὶ ἐπαρᾶται, μὴ ἂν εἰς ἄξιον ἐλθεῖν τοῦ ἡσυχῇ ζήσειν,
and curses not — to worthy to-come of-the quietly to-live
μεγαλείους μόνους ἐκείνους ἐσομένους, ἐπὰν ὁ πατὴρ
grand alone those going-to-be when the father
θάνοι. καὶ κομπάζει μακελλαρίους (εἰπεῖν κατ' ἐκεῖνον) καὶ
should-die and boasts butchers to-say against him and
μάγγιπας καὶ μύρων ἑψητὰς μέλλειν ἀφήσειν περιεῖναι,
bakers and of-perfumes boilers to-be-about to-let to-survive
καὶ τοιούσδε τινάς, ὧν αὐτοὶ ἄρξοντες ὕστερον εἰκῇ
and such some whom they going-to-rule later at-random
ἄρτι δειλαίνονται, μεγάλα σεμνύνων ἐκεῖνος τὴν βασιλείαν
now are-cowardly great(-things) magnifying that(-one) the empire
τοῖς παισίν. εἰ οὕτω μικροβασιλεῖς ἀποβήσονται, ὅμοιον
to-the sons if thus petty-kings they-will-turn-out like
ὡς εἰ καὶ Γιγάντων ἀποστερῶν ἐθέλοι παραμυθεῖσθαι
as if also of-Giants depriving he-should-wish to-console
οἷς Πυγμαίων ἄρξειν αὐτοὺς ὑπόσχοιτο.
by-which over-Pygmies to-rule them he-might-promise

414 Γίνεται οὖν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπὶ πλέον ἀπάνθρωπος, τὸν
becomes then the man to more inhuman the
θῆρα μετενδυσάμενος. καὶ οἷα μὴ ἀρκοῦν αὐτῷ στερεῶσαι
beast having-put-on and as not sufficing for-him to-make-firm
βασιλείαν, εἰ τοσούτους καὶ τοιούτους λογάδας τοὺς
empire if so-many and such chosen-men the(-ones)
μὲν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τοὺς πλείονας τοὺς δ' ἄλλως ἐκ
indeed he-led-away to the majority the(-ones) and otherwise from
μέσου ἔστησε, προσεπικαταβάλλει καὶ ἄλλους μυρίους
middle set throws-down-besides also others countless
ὅσους, μάρπτων ἑξείης, οὐ κατὰ αἰτίαν οὖσαν, ἀλλ'
as-many-as seizing in-order not by cause being but
ὁποίας πλάσαιτ' ἂν κατὰ ζώντων ἄνθρωπος αὐτὸς μόνος
such-as could-fabricate — against living(-men) man himself alone
ἐφιέμενος ζῆν διὰ τὸ φύσει καχύποπτον, ὃ παγίως
aiming to-live because-of the by-nature suspicious which firmly
αὐτῷ ἐνερρίζωτο οἷς αὐτὴ ἀεὶ ἐδολίου κατὰ τῶν πρὸ
in-him was-rooted by-which it always plotted against the(-ones) before
αὐτοῦ· ὅθεν ᾤετο πάντας βασιλεῖς κατ' αὐτόν. καὶ οὐ
him whence he-thought all (to-be)-emperors against him and not
λέγω τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πεπονθότων· οὐ προσάπτομαι τῆς
I-say the multitude of-the(-ones) having-suffered not I-touch-on the
ποιότητος· οὐκ ἐκτίθεμαι τὰ κατ' ἐκείνων συμπλάσματα· οὐ
quality not I-set-forth the against those fabrications not
περιηγοῦμαι τρόπους ἢ τόπους καθ' οὓς καὶ ὅπως περανθείη
I-describe ways or places in which and how was-accomplished
τὸ κακόν, οὐκ ἄλλο τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, μὴ καὶ ἀηδίας
the evil not other such nothing lest also of-unpleasantness
ἀναταράξω βόρβορον. ἐκεῖνο μόνον λέγω, ὡς ἠρίστευεν
I-stir-up mire that only I-say that he-excelled
ἀληθεύων ἐπὶ τῇ πρὸς τοὺς υἱοὺς ὑποσχέσει· οὐ πολλοῦ γὰρ
being-truthful in the to the sons promise not much for

ἐνέλιπε ψιλῶσαι ἀνθρώπων ἐπιδόξων τὴν μεγαλόπολιν. καὶ
he-fell-short to-strip of-men notable the great-city and
οὕτω μὲν κατὰ πάντων αὐτός· ἦσαν δὲ οὐδ᾽ οἱ πάντες
thus indeed against all he were and not-even the all
ἀπεοικότες ἐκείνου πρός γε τὸ μῖσος. μισούμενοι γὰρ
unlike that(-one) toward at-least the hatred being-hated for
ἐφιλοτιμοῦντο ἀντιμισεῖν, οὐκ εὐαγγελικῶς μέν, κατὰ
they-were-ambitious to-hate-back not evangelically indeed according-to
βασιλικὸν δὲ ἐκεῖνο παράδειγμα. καὶ συλλεγέντες τῇ
imperial and that example and having-gathered for-the
ἀμύνῃ πρός τι ἓν δρᾶν ἤθελον καὶ ἀντιλυπεῖν τὸν
defense toward some one(-thing) to-do wished and to-grieve-in-return the(-one)
κατάρξαντα. ἦσαν δὲ ἐν τοῖς δρῶσι πρὸς ἄμυναν, ὅτι
having-begun were and among the(-ones) acting toward defense as
καὶ ἐν τοῖς παθοῦσι, καὶ οἱ τῆς Ἄγαρ. τὰ γὰρ κατὰ
also among the(-ones) having-suffered also the(-ones) — of-Hagar the for against
Νικαέων πάθη, καὶ ὅσα οἱ Προυσαεῖς ἔτλησαν, ἥψαντο
Nicaeans sufferings and as-many-as the Prusaeans endured touched
καὶ ἐκείνης καὶ εἰς πολὺ ἐχθίστην ἡμῖν ἐνέγραψαν· πολλοὺς
also that(-one) and to much most-hostile to-us registered(-her) many
γὰρ καὶ τῶν αὐτῆς ἐπιλέγδην ἡ Νίκαια, ναὶ δὲ καὶ
for also of-the(-ones) of-her selected — Nicaea yes and also
ἡ Προῦσα μετὰ πολύπονον ἅλωσιν μετεωρισθέντας εἶδον,
— Prusa after toilsome capture hung-aloft saw
ὅθεν ἔστι καταβῆναι εἰς Ἅϊδην καὶ ταχὺ καὶ οἴκτιστα.
whence it-is-possible to-go-down into Hades both quickly and most-piteously
Καὶ οἷα μὲν ἐντεῦθεν οἱ ἀνατολικοὶ ἔπαθον, εἰς μνήμην, 415
and what indeed thence the eastern(-ones) suffered for memory
εἰ καὶ μὴ μετ᾽ ἐγκωμίων τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου, συγγραφέσθω
if even not with praises — of-Andronikos let-write
ἕτερος, ἐκεχειρίαν τε ἄγων ἱκανήν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δακρύοις
another leisure both having sufficient but also in-tears

πλουτῶν· ἡμᾶς γὰρ ἐπέλιπον καὶ αὐτά. ἡμῖν δὲ οἷα
being-rich us for failed also these(-things) for-us and what
ἐκεῖθεν συνέπεσον, καὶ ὡς ἡ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου, ὁμαλῶς
from-there befell and how the — of-Andronikos smoothly
λέξαι, οὐ προσήνεια καθίκετο καὶ ἡμῶν ὀλεθρία, φράσων
to-say not gentleness came-down even to-us destructive going-to-tell
ἔρχομαι, οὐ πρὸς εὐρυλογίαν οὐδ' αὐτά, μὴ καὶ πλατὺ
I-come not for wordiness nor these(-things) lest also broad
μάλα βιβλιογραφήσειν ἀνάγκην εὑρήσω, ἀλλ' ὡς πρὸς
very to-write-a-book necessity I-will-find but as for
ἐσκιαγραφημένην τῶν πεπραγμένων ὑπόδειξιν.
sketched of-the(-things) done indication
Οἱ βλαβέντες ἐκεῖνοι, οἱ πολλοί, οἱ ποικίλοι, οἱ
the(-ones) harmed those the many the various the
πολύγλωσσοι, διασπαρέντες ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν, εἴ τις φρήτρη
many-tongued scattered others from-elsewhere if any brotherhood
ἐκ Πίσσης, εἴ τις ἀπὸ Γενούης, τὸ τῶν Τούσκων φῦλον
from Pisa if any from Genoa the of-the Tuscans tribe
καί τι Λαμπαρδικόν· οὐκ ἀπελίπετο δὲ οὐδὲ τὸ ἐκ
and some Lombardic not was-left-behind and nor the(-tribe) from
Λογγιβάρδων βλαβέν, οὐδ' ὅσα ἄλλα· οὐ μὴν δὲ ἀλλὰ
Longobards harmed nor as-many-as other(-ones) not indeed and but
καὶ τῶν εὐγενείας ἐπιτεταγμένων, Μαλεῖνος δέ τις
also of-the(-ones) of-nobility ranked Maleinos and some(-one)
καὶ Δαλασηνὸς καὶ Κλάδων καί τινες τοιοῦτοι τῶν
also Dalassenos and Kladon and some such(-ones) of-the(-ones)
τῆς ὑφειμένης, πρὸς δὲ καὶ θεραπευταὶ ἀρχόντων οὓς ὁ
of-the lower besides and also servants of-officials whom —
Ἀνδρόνικος φαύλως διέθετο—, οὗτοι δή, καὶ ὅσοι δὲ
Andronikos badly treated these indeed and as-many-as too
ἄλλοι ἐν ὁμοίοις κακοῖς ἦσαν, ἐπρέσβευσαν παρὰ πολλοὺς
others in like evils were sent-embassies to many

τῶν μέγιστα δυναμένων περί τε τὰ τῆς ἑῴας
of-the(-ones) greatest(-things) being-able about both the(-things) of-the eastern
λήξεως καὶ τὰ ἑσπέρια. καὶ οἱ μὲν τὸν σουλτὰν
portion and the(-things) western and the(-ones) indeed the sultan
ἠρέθισαν τὰ πλείω, προϊσχόμενοι εἰς δυσωπίαν τὸν τοῦ
provoked the most putting-forward for shame the of-the
βραχυβίου βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου θάνατον, ᾧπερ ὤφειλε
short-lived emperor Alexios death to-whom-very owed
πιστὰ διὰ τὸν πατέρα Μανουὴλ ὁ τῶν Ἀγαρηνῶν
faithful(-things) because-of the father Manuel the of-the Hagarenes
ἔθναρχος· ἕτεροι δὲ τὸν ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ προκαθήμενον,
ethnarch others and the(-one) in Antioch presiding
τόν τε κατὰ κόσμον καὶ τὸν ἐκκλησιαστικῶς, ἄλλοι δὲ
the(-one) both in world and the(-one) ecclesiastically others and
τὸν ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ζηλοῦντα βασιλικῶς ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ.
the(-one) in Jerusalem being-zealous imperially for the good
ὠφειλέτην δὲ ἄρα καὶ τούτω τὼ ἄρχοντε ὀρθὴν ἀγάπην
owed and then also these the two-rulers right love
καὶ ἐπικουρίαν μετὰ τὸν Μανουὴλ ἀδικουμένῳ τῷ υἱῷ
and help after — Manuel being-wronged to-the son
Ἀλεξίῳ. αἱ δὲ ἐντρεχέστεραι τῶν πρεσβειῶν περὶ τὰ
Alexios the and more-skillful of-the embassies about the(-parts)
καθ' ἑσπέραν ἐξετελοῦντο, καὶ ἐλιτάζετο πρὸς μὲν τῶν
toward west were-carried-out and was-entreated by indeed the(-ones)
ὁ τῶν ἐν μεγάλῃ Ῥώμῃ ἀρχιερατικῶς ὑπερεστὼς
the(-one) of-the(-ones) in great Rome high-priestly presiding
καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ κατ' αὐτὸν ἰσχύων, πρὸς δὲ
and if any other with him and by him powerful by and
τῶν ὁ Γερμανικὸς φύλαρχος. ὠχλεῖτο δὲ πρεσβευτικῶς
the(-ones) the German chieftain was-troubled and with-embassies
καὶ ὁ πολὺς τὴν ἐξουσίαν Ἀλαμανός. καὶ οὐδὲ ὁ
also the great in-the power German and not-even the

μαρκέσιος ἡσυχῇ μένειν ἀφίετο, καθάπερ οὐδὲ ὁ τῆς
marquis quietly to-remain was-let as not-even the —
Οὐγγρίας κράλης καὶ ὃς δὲ ἄλλος ἰσχυρὸς περίοικος. καὶ
of-Hungary kral and who too other strong neighbor and
ὅλως, ἔνθα περιήγησις ἀρχικῶν ὀνομάτων, ἐκεῖ ἀπέβλεπεν
wholly where (was)-enumeration of-ruling names there looked
αὐτοῖς τὸ δεόμενον τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτίκα
for-them the needing of-the soul and the feet at-once
ἔτρεχον, καὶ ἡ γλῶσσα ἐλάλει καὶ ἐνήργει πρὸς πειθώ.
ran and the tongue talked and worked for persuasion
416 Μάλιστα δὲ τοιούτου ἐπειράθη ὄχλου ὁ τῶν Σικελῶν
most and such made-trial-of crowd the of-the Sicilians
εἴτε ῥὴξ εἴτε τύραννος, ὡς οἱ Διονύσιοι καθ' ἱστορίαν
whether king or tyrant as the Dionysii in history
βεβαιοῦνται καὶ οἱ Φαλάριδες, καὶ ὅσοις δὲ ἄλλοις τὸ
are-confirmed and the Phalarises and to-as-many-as too others the
ἐκεῖ ἄρχειν τυραννεῖν καὶ ἦν καὶ ἐλέγετο. ἔνθα ὁ πρῶτος
there to-rule to-play-the-tyrant both was and was-said where the first
πρὸς βίαν κατάρξας καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἐκεῖνο κομητάτον εἰς
by force having-begun and the Roman that county into
ῥηγάτον μεταγράψας Ῥογέριος ἦν, ῥέκτης ἀνὴρ καὶ τῷ
kingdom having-transcribed Roger was doer man and in-the
ὄντι δραστήριος καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐκεῖσε πολλὴν ἱστορίαν ὑπὲρ
reality energetic and in the(-things) there much history about
ἑαυτοῦ περικείμενος· δεύτερος δὲ μετ' ἐκεῖνον καὶ χρόνῳ καὶ
himself wearing second and after that(-one) both in-time and
χειρὶ καὶ τύχῃ παῖς ἐξ ἐκείνου, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἥκων
by-hand and by-fortune son from that(-one) not I-know how having-come
τοῦ ὀνομάζεσθαι· ὁ δὲ ἄρτι ζῶν (Γελίελμον ἐκεῖνόν
to-the to-be-named the(-one) and now living William that(-one)
φασιν) μεγαλεπήβολος μὲν τὴν ἔφεσιν, μικροτελέτης δὲ
they-say grand-in-design indeed the aim small-in-accomplishment and

ἐν ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς· ὀλίγα μὲν γάρ τινα ἠνδραγαθίσατο,
in the undertakings few indeed for some(-things) he-did-bravely
τὰ πλείω δὲ ἔπταισε. καὶ ὡς μὲν κατὰ τὴν σκέψιν
the more and he-stumbled and as indeed according-to the observation
Ἀριστοτέλους εἰς τριγονίαν τὰ πολλὰ τὸ τυραννικὸν φῦλον
of-Aristotle to third-generation the most(-part) the tyrannical tribe
ἀνθοῦν εἶτα μαραίνεται, συχνὴ πεῖρα παρέδειξεν· οὗτος δέ,
flowering then withers frequent trial has-shown this(-one) and
οἷς ἄρτι εὐτυχῶς ἑαυτῷ ἐπέττευσεν, οἴοιτο ἂν τάχα
by-what now fortunately for-himself he-has-diced would-think — perhaps
οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἀπανθήσειν, τρίτος ὢν αὐτὸς τῷ γένει,
not only not to-fade-away third being himself in-the race
ἀλλὰ καὶ κάρπιμος ἔσεσθαι· πάνυ γὰρ ἡμῶν κατευτύχησεν.
but also fruitful to-be very for over-us he-succeeded
Ὁ δὲ οὖν Γελίελμος οὗτος κότον τε οἶμαι τρέφων 417
— and then William this rancor both I-think nursing
οἷς ποτὲ ὁ Μανουὴλ κατεστράτευσε τῆς αὐτοῦ καὶ
at-what once — Manuel campaigned-against the his(-land) and
πολλὰ καὶ ἐλύπησε καὶ ἔβλαψε, καὶ ἅμα καὶ ζηλῶν
many(-things) both grieved and harmed and at-once also emulating
πατρικὴν διὰ θαλάσσης ὁρμήν ποτε παλαιὰν κατὰ τῆς
paternal by sea onset once old against —
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἣν ὁ πατὴρ ἀνήνυτον ἐξετέλεσεν,
Constantinople which the father unaccomplished carried-out
ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ συνάψας εἰς νοῦν τὴν καὶ διὰ γῆς καὶ
together and also having-joined in mind the both by land and
διὰ θαλάττης μελέτην τοῦ Μανουὴλ κατὰ τῆς τῶν
by sea design — of-Manuel against the(-land) of-the
Σικελῶν (κατ' ἄμφω γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἐπεχείρησε, καλῷ
Sicilians on both for that(-one) attempted good
μὲν ἐπιβαλὼν πράγματι, κατακυβευθεὶς δὲ τύχαις
indeed having-undertaken thing having-been-diced-away and by-fortunes

πολέμου), προσίεται τὴν πρεσβείαν τῶν τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου
of-war admits the embassy of-the — of-Andronikos
ἐχθρῶν, ὧν κατάρχειν ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος ἠγλαΐζετο,
enemies of-whom to-lead — Komnenos Alexios prided-himself
πολυπλάνητος καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ μακρὰ περιοδεύσας, εἶγε
much-wandering also himself and long(-ways) having-traveled if-indeed
πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ διὰ Ταυρικῆς καὶ Σκυθίδος γῆς
besides the others also through Tauric and Scythian land
ἐλθὼν διὰ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον μυρία ἔκαμε. καὶ
having-come because-of — Andronikos countless(-things) toiled and
τυγχάνει βαλὼν ἔπος ὁ Σικελός, τήν τε ξηρὰν τήν
happens throwing word the Sicilian the both dry the
τε ὑγρὰν ἐμπλῆσαι τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν δυνάμεως, καὶ
both wet to-fill of-the at him power and
οἱόν τινα νέφη στρατοῦ ὑπερστῆσαι καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς
as-it-were some clouds of-army to-set-over also itself the
μεγαλοπόλεως, δι᾽ ὧν ἐπιβρέξας ὄλεθρον κατακλύσει
great-city through which having-rained-on destruction he-will-flood
τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, φυσῶντος ἐνταῦθα μεγάλα
the(-ones) about — Andronikos puffing here great(-things)
καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα νέφη συνελαύνοντος καὶ τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ
and the such clouds driving-together also — Komnenos
Ἀλεξίου. ἔλεγε γάρ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδόξαζε, πρὸς αὐτοῦ
Alexios he-said for but also supposed on his(-side)
εἶναι τὴν πᾶσαν Ῥωμαΐδα καὶ φιλεῖν αὐτὸν, εἰς τὸ
to-be the all Romania and to-love him to the
γνήσιον, καὶ μὴ ἂν ἀφέξεσθαί τινας αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ᾽
genuine and not — to-hold-off some(-ones) from-him but
ἅμα ἢ κατιδεῖν ἢ μηνύματι ἐρεθισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτίκα
at-once either to-see or by-message to-be-roused and at-once
ἐπιδιδόναι κατακύπτοντας ἑαυτοὺς εἰς ὑποταγήν.
to-give(-themselves) bowing themselves into submission

ἐνεκρύπτετο δὲ τοῖς λόγοις τούτοις καὶ νοῦς, ὡς οὕτως
was-hidden and in-the words these also mind that thus
ἔχων καὶ οὕτω φιλούμενος καὶ εἰς τὰ ἑκάστων
being and thus being-loved and into the(-things) of-each
παραδυόμενος σπλάγχνα βασιλεύσει αὐτός, ῥίψας
slipping vitals he-will-reign himself having-thrown
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, παραγόμενος κἀνταῦθα τῆς ὀρθῆς.
— Andronikos being-led-astray here-too from-the right(-way)
ὁ γὰρ Σικελὸς ῥὴξ ἄλλα ἤθελε, καὶ Σικελίαν
the for Sicilian king other(-things) wished and Sicily
μὲν καὶ τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν ῥηγάτον ἑτέροις, ὥς φασιν,
indeed and the by it kingdom to-others as they-say
ἀποκαταστῆσαι, αὐτὸς δὲ μετεμβῆναι εἰς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν
to-restore himself and to-move-over to the great-city
μεμελέτηκε.
had-practiced
Συνέπεσε δέ τι ἐν τούτοις καὶ τοιοῦτον. εἴδομεν ἡμεῖς 419
happened and something in these and such we-saw we
μετὰ τὴν ἐν ἡμῖν μεγίστην δυσπραγίαν ἄνδρα τινὰ
after the among us greatest misfortune man some
εὐσταλῆ, μελαγχρῆ πρὸς βάθος, ἐσταλμένον εὖ μάλα
well-dressed dark for depth clothed well very
τὰ πάντα κατὰ Λατίνους, πλὴν ὅσον βαθυγένειον,
the(-things) all according-to Latins except as-much-as deep-bearded
ἐσχηματισμένον μὲν ὡσεὶ καὶ ἀποστολικῶς, λεγόμενον
fashioned indeed as-if also apostolically being-called
δὲ ὑπερπόνηρον εἶναι. ἡ δὲ φήμη καὶ ἱππότην δεξιὸν
and over-wicked to-be the and report also horseman skillful
αὐτὸν εἶχεν, ὡς καὶ ὁ εὐγενὴς ἵππος, ὑπομαρτυρεῖν ἐῴκει,
him had as also the noble horse to-bear-witness seemed
ὃς αὐτὸν ἔφερε, καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου ἐξελιγμοί, ὅτε ἤρετο
which him carried and the of-it wheelings when he-was-raised

ἔφιππος. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ τὸ κατὰ ζώνην αὐτῷ ξίφος καὶ
mounted promised and the at belt to-him sword also
ὁπλίτην αὐτὸν εἶναι. οὕτω τὸν μοναχὸν ἐψεύδετο, εἰς
man-at-arms him to-be thus the monk he-belied into
ὃν ἐπιπολῆς ἐχρωμάτιστο. Ἀλεξίου δὲ κλῆσιν φέρων
which on-the-surface he-had-been-colored of-Alexios and name bearing
Σικουντηνὸν ἑαυτὸν ἐπεκάλει Φιλαδελφηνόν, ἄλλα τινὰ
Sikountenos himself called Philadelphenos other(-names) some
πρὸς ἑτέρων καὶ γνωριζόμενος καὶ λεγόμενος. οὗτος ὁ
by others also known and called this the
ἄνθρωπος, ὅστις ποτὲ καὶ ἔστι, πλέον τῶν ἄλλων
man whoever ever also is more than-the others
κατά γε πονηρὰν μέθοδον τὸ πῦρ τοῦ καταιθαλώσαντος
at least wicked method the fire of-the having-burned-up
ἡμᾶς πολέμου ἐξηνέμωσεν εἰς αἰθέριον. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ὁ
us war fanned into upper-air was indeed for the
δακρύων ἄξιος βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος κείμενος ὡς ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος
of-tears worthy emperor Alexios lying as — Andronikos
ἔθετο, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ μοναχὸς οὐκ οἶδα σαφῶς ὅθεν
laid(-him) himself and the monk not I-know clearly whence
πλεύσας εἰς τὰ ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἔθνη ἐπεδείκνυέ τινα
having-sailed to the beyond the Adriatic nations showed some
παῖδα, ἐς ὅμοιόν τι καὶ χρόας καὶ ἡλικίας ἥκειν
boy to like something both of-color and of-age to-come
φαινόμενον τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ. καὶ ἦν μέν, φασίν, ἐκεῖνο
appearing to-the emperor Alexios and was indeed they-say that
παιδίον ἀγροικικὸν ἔκ ποθεν Βαγεντίας· αὐτὸς δὲ ταῖς
child rustic from somewhere of-Vagentia he and by-the
ἡμῶν ἁμαρτίαις τὸ τοιοῦτον σόφισμα διδαχθεὶς καὶ
our sins the such sophism having-been-taught and
παρίστατο δουλικώτερον τῷ ἀγεννεῖ ἐκείνῳ παιδίῳ, καὶ
stood-by more-slavishly the ignoble that child and

τοὺς πόδας ἔνιπτε, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα πρὸς ὑπηρεσίαν
the feet washed and as-many-as other(-things) for service
ἐτέλει ὡς ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, ῥαδιουργῶν κατὰ πονηρίαν,
performed as for emperor playing-the-rogue in wickedness
καὶ ἀναδιδάξας ἐκεῖνον βασιλέα ἑαυτὸν ἐπιλέγειν, καὶ
and having-taught that(-one) emperor himself to-call and
θαρρύνας καὶ ἐγκελεύεσθαι τούτῳ ὅσα καὶ
having-emboldened(-him) also to-command him as-many-as also
δούλῳ καὶ ἀπειλεῖσθαι δριμύτερον. καὶ βασιλικὴν αὐτῷ
slave and to-threaten more-sharply and imperial for-him
σκηνὴν οὕτω πηξάμενος περιέφερεν ἐξ ἔθνους εἰς ἔθνος,
tent thus having-pitched carried-around from nation to nation
καὶ μάλιστα εἰς ὅσα κακῶς διέθετο ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος.
and most to as-many-as badly treated — Andronikos
καὶ συνέκλαιε τραγικώτερον, καὶ σκηνοβατῶν ἀδικίαν
and wept-with more-tragically and treading-the-stage injustice
μεγάλην ὡς ἐπὶ βασιλικῷ τούτῳ παιδὶ ὀφειλομένῳ
great as for royal this child owed
πιστὴν φιλίαν ὑπὸ Χριστιανῶν ἀγαθῶν προεκαλεῖτο εἰς
faithful friendship by Christians good be-called-out to
ἄμυναν, ὑποδεικνὺς κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς καὶ σημεῖα τριχῶν
defense showing according-to the likely also signs of-hair
ξανθότητα, ὀδόντος λεῖψιν, ὁποίαν τινὰ καὶ ὁ ἀληθὴς
yellowness of-tooth loss such-as some also the true
Ἀλέξιος ἐκεῖνος δυσπραγεῖν εἴληχε, βλέμματος ἐμβρίθειαν
Alexios that to-be-unlucky got of-look gravity
ὡσεὶ καὶ βασιλικοῦ, πλάσιν σώματος εὐπαγῆ, καθ' ἣν
as-if also of-royal molding of-body well-knit in which
μάλιστα τὸ ἀγροτικὸν εὐδοκίμως ἔχει, καὶ ἄλλα
most the rustic(-kind) reputably holds and other(-things)
τινά.
some

καὶ οἱ δυσωπούμενοι διετίθεντο πρὸς πένθος καὶ
and the(-ones) put-to-shame were-disposed to grief and
ἠλέουν, οἷα μὴ ἐξακριβοῦν ἔχοντες οἷς ἐπεπρόσθει
pitied as not to-make-exact being-able for-whom stood-in-front-of
τῇ διακρίσει τῶν σημείων τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἡ κατὰ τοῦ
the discernment of-the signs for-the nations the against —
Ἀνδρονίκου μῆνις. ὅθεν καὶ ἀπανούργως πειθόμενοι τὸν
Andronikos wrath whence also guilelessly being-persuaded the
παῖδα βλέπειν Ἀλέξιον, ὃ καὶ ᾧ ἐξ ἀγροιωτῶν
child to-see Alexios which also by-which from rustics
οὗτος παῖς ἐτέθη καλεῖσθαι, κατέκυπτον εἰς προσκύνησιν,
this child was-set to-be-called bowed to obeisance
ἠσπάζοντο, μετέωρον ἦγον, δώροις ἐδεξιοῦντο πολλοῖς·
greeted aloft led(-him) with-gifts welcomed many
ἃ δὴ κατέσπα ὁ μοναχός, ἀπεκβαίνων βαρύπλουτος
which indeed drew-down the monk turning-out heavy-rich
οἷς ἐμπορικῶς τὸν παῖδα καπηλεύων ἐχρηματίζετο. καὶ
by-which merchant-like the child peddling be-made-money and
ἡ μὲν ἀλήθεια οὕτω λαθοῦσα ἐνδόμυχος ἦν, τὸ δὲ
the indeed truth thus escaping-notice hidden was the and
ψεῦδος ἐκνικῆσαν ἐξεθύμωσε τὰ ἔθνη πρὸς ἄμυναν· οἱ
lie having-prevailed enraged the nations to defense the(-ones)
φθάσαντες ἐνέδησαν αὐτοὺς ὅρκοις εἰς πίστιν τῷ τε
having-anticipated bound them with-oaths to fidelity — both
Μανουὴλ καὶ τῷ διαδεξαμένῳ αὐτὸν υἱῷ Ἀλεξίῳ. ἤχθη
to-Manuel and to-the having-succeeded him son Alexios was-brought
δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν ῥῆγα Σικελίας ὁ τοιοῦτος πλαστὸς
and also to the king of-Sicily the such counterfeit
βασιλεύς. καὶ ὁ μὲν Κομνηνὸς Ἀλέξιος, ὁ τὸν
emperor and — indeed Komnenos Alexios the(-one) the
Σικελὸν ἐρεθίσας, ἤλεγχε τὸν ἀγροιώτην τοῦτον παῖδα,
Sicilian having-provoked exposed the rustic this child

ναὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν
yes and also the(-ones) with him the(-ones) and from the nations
ἐβεβαιοῦντο εὖ ὅτι μάλα καὶ ἀπηκριβωμένως ἐπίστασθαι
affirmed well that very also exactly to-know
αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον εἶναι τὸν παῖδα τοῦ Μανουήλ, ὑπὲρ οὗ
him that(-one) to-be the child — of-Manuel for whom
καὶ ἀποθανεῖσθαι αὐτούς. τέλος δὲ ὁ μὲν Σικελός, εἰ καὶ
also to-die them end and the indeed Sicilian if even
ἐπέγνω, φασί, τὸ ἀληθές, ὅμως πεισμονὴν ἰδίαν ἔχων
he-recognized they-say the truth nevertheless obstinacy own having
καὶ τοῦ θρόνου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἐφιέμενος, οἱ δὲ
and of-the throne of-Constantinople aiming the(-ones) and
ἐθνικοὶ Ἀλεξίου βασιλέως εἴδωλον πρὸ τῆς φαντασίας
of-the-nations of-Alexios emperor phantom before the imagination
φέροντες (τὸν γὰρ δηλωθέντα παῖδα ἡ Σικελία ἔχει
bearing the for indicated child — Sicily holds
ἀπελεγχθέντα θρέμμα εἶναι ἀγροῦ) καὶ ἐγκαταστῆσαι τὴν
having-been-exposed nursling to-be of-field and to-install the
φαντασίαν εἰς βασιλέα τοῖς μεγαλοπολίταις φρυαττόμενοι,
phantom as emperor for-the great-citizens snorting
κινοῦνται καθ' ἡμῶν θάρσει πολλῷ, καὶ ταῦτα κωλύμης
move against us with-boldness much and these(-things) of-hindrance
οὔτι μάλα μὴ σταθερᾶς, ὡς ἐξῆν, ἀναφαινομένης
not-at-all very not steady as was-possible appearing
ἐκ τῶν κρειττόνων συμβούλων, τοῦ τε ἱεράρχου φασὶ
from the better counselors of-the both hierarch they-say
τοῦ κατὰ Σικελίαν Πανόρμου καὶ τοῦ τῆς ἐκεῖσε
of-the at Sicily of-Palermo and of-the(-one) — there
Μεσσήνης, καὶ ἑτέρων, ὅσοι τὸ δέον συνεώρων,
of-Messina and others as-many-as the needful saw-together
ἀγχινοίας τε στάθμῃ ἀπορθοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς εἰς προόρασιν
of-shrewdness both by-the-rule setting-straight themselves into foresight

τοῦ μὴ ἂν ἐξεῖναι τὸν Σικελὸν κόμητα εἰς κοσμικὸν
of-the not — to-be-allowed the Sicilian count into world's
ἐγγραφήσεσθαι βασιλέα, ὅς ποτε τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει
to-be-enrolled emperor who once — to-Constantinople
δοὺξ ὑπέκειτο, καὶ τὸ μηδὲ εὖ ἔχειν λόγου τὴν τῆς μάχης
duke was-subject and the not-even well to-have of-reason the of-the battle
πρόφασιν. τί γάρ, εἴπερ ὁ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν
pretext why for if the(-one) — Constantinople
διέπων ἐξαμαρτάνοι φονεύων ἢ τυραννῶν, δίκας ἂν
governing should-sin murdering or playing-the-tyrant penalties —
διδοίη τῷ παρεγγράπτῳ ῥηγὶ τῷ ἐν Σικελοῖς;
would-be-pay to-the enrolled-besides king the(-one) among Sicilians
εἰ μὴ ἄρα πᾶσα βασιλεία, παίουσά τι κατὰ βίον,
if not then every empire stumbling somewhat in life
εὐθύνεσθαι κινδυνευτέα πρὸς τοῦ ὠρεγμένου, ὡς εἰ
to-be-called-to-account must-run-the-risk by the(-one) having-reached-out as if
καὶ ἐπαιδαγωγεῖτο ἢ ἐδεσπόζετο.
also it-were-being-tutored or was-being-mastered

VII · THE SICILIAN INVASION

The fugitive Alexios Komnenos promises Constantinople to the king of Sicily, whose army of many nations crosses the Adriatic, takes Dyrrachion, and in August encamps before Thessalonica by land and sea. David Komnenos assures Andronikos that all is secure, and Eustathios judges him little better than a traitor.

422 Καὶ ὅμως τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ Ἀλεξίου ἀπισχυρισαμένου τὴν
and nevertheless — Komnenos Alexios having-affirmed —
Κωνσταντινούπολιν παραδοῦναι ῥᾷον τῷ ῥηγὶ Σικελίας,
Constantinople to-hand-over more-easily to-the king of-Sicily
ὡς εἰ καὶ ἐν χεροῖν αὐτὴν ἔσφιγγεν ὁ ἀπάλαμνος, γίνεται
as if even in two-hands it he-squeezed the helpless(-one) happens

κίνησις πολυεθνὴς ἐπιλεγομένη τῷ Σικελῷ καὶ αὐτὸν
movement of-many-nations being-chosen for-the Sicilian and him
προγράφουσα κεφαλαιωτήν, καὶ ἐκκενοῦνται θησαυροὶ
proclaiming head and are-emptied treasures
τῷ μηδὲ μεγάλας οὕτω τι τὰς προσόδους
for-the(-one) not-even great thus somewhat the revenues
ἔχοντι. καὶ τῇ μὲν θαλάσσῃ ἐπίστευσε νῆας μακρὰς
having and to-the indeed sea he-entrusted ships long
ἑτεροίας τε καὶ ἱππαγωγοὺς ὑπὲρ τὰς διακοσίας, τῆς
different both and horse-transports over the two-hundred on-the
δὲ γῆς κατεκρόαινεν ἱππικὸν ἐπίλεκτον, οὐ μόνον ἐξ
and land he-struck cavalry picked not only from
ὧν συνεκροτεῖτο αὐτός, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλο παντοδαπὸν
which was-composed himself but also other of-all-kinds
συμμαχικόν. καὶ λέγεται ὡς ἑκατόν ποθεν λόγου χάριν
allied and it-is-said that hundred from-somewhere of-speech for-the-sake
ἐπιρρεόντων εἰς συμμαχίαν, καὶ αὖ ἑτέρωθεν πλειόνων ἢ
flowing-in to alliance and again from-another-side more or
καὶ τοσούτων ἢ καὶ εἰς ἔλαττον ὑποβιβαζομένων, βραχεῖς
also so-many or also to less being-reduced few
τινὰς ἐκεῖθεν ἀποκρίνων τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐξηθέριζε. καὶ ἦσαν
some from-there choosing-out the others he-winnowed and were
οὕτως αὐτῷ οἱ ἱππόται οἷοι ἀλαζονεύεσθαι κατὰ τὴν
thus for-him the knights such-as to-boast according-to the
ἐν αὐτοῖς φύσιν τριηκοσίων ἀνδρῶν ἕκαστος ἄντα κατὰ
among them nature of-three-hundred men each against in
πόλεμον στήσεσθαι, οὐδὲν ἀπεοικότες οὐδ' αὐτοὶ τοῦ
war to-stand nothing unlike not-even they —
Κομνηνοῦ, ὃς μόνος ἐδόξαζε τὴν τοσαύτην βασιλείαν ταχὺ
Komnenos who alone imagined the so-great empire quickly
καταλήψεσθαι, βραχὺ κατ' αὐτῆς παρακαλπάσας τὸν ἵππον,
to-seize a-little against it having-trotted the horse

καὶ κατακτήσεσθαι αὐτὴν χειρισάμενος ὡσεὶ καὶ στρουθοῦ
and to-win it having-handled as-if also sparrow's
φωλεόν, λόγῳ μὲν τῷ Σικελῷ, ὃν καὶ γνησίως αὐθέντην
nest in-word indeed for-the Sicilian whom also genuinely lord
ἐπεγράφετο, ψυχῇ δὲ ἑαυτῷ. ἰνδάλλετο γὰρ (οὐκ οἴδαμεν
he-inscribed in-soul and for-himself was-imagining for not we-know
ὅπως), καθὰ καὶ προεξεθέμεθα, ἅμα τε ἐκφαίνεσθαί
how as also we-set-forth-before at-once both to-appear
που, καὶ πάντας εὐθὺς τοὺς Ῥωμαίων ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς
somewhere and all at-once the of-Romans eyes to
αὐτὸν ὡς ἥλιον ἐπιστρέφεσθαι καὶ αὐτοῦ μόνου γίνεσθαι.
him as to-(the)-sun to-be-turned and of-him alone to-become
423 Ἐξεῖρψεν οὖν ἡ Λατίνη γῆ πλῆθος οὕτω πολὺ στρατιᾶς,
crept-out then the Latin land multitude so much of-army
ἀφ' ἱκανοῦ ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦν. καὶ γίνονται πάντες τῆς
from sufficient(-degree) us frightening and become all of-the
Ἰλλυριῶν ἠπειρώτιδος, ἣ τερματίζει τὰ Ῥωμαίων
of-Illyrians mainland which ends the(-things) of-Romans
εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν κόλπον· καὶ περισχόντες τὴν τῶν ἐκεῖσε
at the Adriatic gulf and having-surrounded the of-the there
μητρόπολιν, τὸ Δυρράχιον, ἀπονητὶ ἀποχειροῦνται καὶ
metropolis — Dyrrachion without-toil they-subdue and
ὡς εἰπεῖν αὐτοβοεί, κατὰ μὲν τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον φάναι
so-to to-speak at-the-first-shout according-to indeed — Andronikos to-say
προδεδομένην ὑπ' ἄλλων εἰς τὸ πᾶν (οὕτω γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
betrayed by others on the whole thus for that(-one)
ἐθεράπευε τὰ κατ' αὐτόν, οὐχ ἑαυτῷ ἀλλ' ἑτέροις
tended the(-things) concerning him not to-himself but to-others
ἐπιγράφων ἃ ἐδυστύχει δι' αὐτὸν ἡ Ῥωμαΐς γῆ),
ascribing what was-unfortunate because-of him the Roman land
πρὸς δὲ ἀλήθειαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου πρόδοτον. καὶ γάρ
to and truth by himself that(-one) betrayed and for

τοι πρὸ βραχέων χρόνου Ῥωμανόν τινα στείλας, ὃν
indeed before short time Romanos some having-sent whom
ὁ καλὸς Ἴστρος φαύλην ἀπόρροιαν ἐναπερευξάμενος εἰς
the fair Ister base outflow having-belched-out into
Κωνσταντινούπολιν γαμβρὸν ἐκείνῳ ἐφυλάξατο ἐν τοῖς
Constantinople son-in-law for-that(-one) kept in the
τότε καιροῖς, τοὺς ἐν τῷ Δυρραχίῳ ἀνθοῦντας ἐμάρανε
then times the(-ones) in — Dyrrachion flourishing withered
πλούτου ἔρωτι, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος, πλουτῶν ἄντικρυς τὰ
of-wealth by-love such-as that(-one) being-rich outright the
τοιαῦτα, μὴ κορεννύμενος. κἀντεῦθεν ἡ πόλις κακυνθεῖσα
such(-things) not being-sated and-thence the city having-been-weakened
καὶ μὴ πάνυ γενναίως ἀντισχοῦσα ἑάλω, καὶ μαλακῶς
and not very nobly having-held-out was-taken and softly
ἔπαθεν ἐμπρησμοῖς τε καὶ λοιποῖς κακοῖς, ὁπόσα φιλεῖ
suffered with-burnings both and remaining evils as-many-as is-wont
ἀνδρίζεσθαι πόλεμος οὐ στησόμενος ἀλλὰ προβησόμενος
to-play-the-man war not going-to-stand but going-to-advance
καὶ ἐκστήσων φόβῳ τοὺς ἐφεξῆς. οὕτω δὲ ἑαλωκυῖα
and going-to-drive-out by-fear the(-ones) next thus and having-been-taken
ἡ τοιαύτη πόλις ἐθρόησε μὲν εἰς πολὺ καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ
the such city alarmed indeed to much both us and
ὅσοι δὲ ἄλλοι τὸ εὐεπιχείρητον τοῦ ἐκεῖ δυσπραγήματος
as-many-as too others the easiness-of-attack of-the there misfortune
ἔμαθον· οὓς ἐλύπει καὶ ἡ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ στρατηγοῦ Ἰωάννου
learned whom grieved also the of-the good general John
τοῦ Βρανᾶ κατάσχεσις, ὃς οὐ πολὺν περικείμενος στρατόν,
the Branas capture who not much having-around army
καὶ ὅμως εἰς φυλακὴν τοῦ φρουρίου παραβυσθεὶς φόβῳ
and nevertheless for guard of-the fortress having-been-thrust-in by-fear
τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου, μὴ καὶ προδότης ἐπικληθεὶς
of-the emperor Andronikos lest also traitor having-been-called

καὶ εἰς χεῖρας ἐκείνῳ πεσὼν ἀπαχθείη τοῦ ζῆν,
and into hands to-that(-one) having-fallen he-be-led-away from-the living
παρήχθη τῇ τῆς πόλεως ἁλώσει εἰς Σικελίαν αἰχμάλωτος.
was-led-away in-the of-the city capture to Sicily captive
424 Καὶ ἐξεφόβει μὲν οὕτω τοὺς πέριξ μέχρι καὶ ἐς
and frightened indeed thus the(-ones) around as-far-as even to
Θεσσαλονίκην τὸ οὕτω ταχὺ τῆς ἁλώσεως ἐκείνης, καὶ
Thessalonica the thus quick of-the capture that and
ὅτι, καθά τις ἂν εἴποι τὸ τάχος τοῦ κακοῦ ἐνδεικνύμενος,
that as one — might-say the speed of-the evil showing
θατέρῳ μὲν τοῖν ποδοῖν ἕκαστος τῶν πολεμίων
with-the-one indeed of-the-two feet each of-the enemies
ἐπέβη τῆς Ἰλλυριῶν γῆς, θατέρῳ δὲ κατενεπήδησε τῆς
stepped-on of-the of-Illyrians land with-the-other and leapt-on of-the
ἐχυρωτάτης ἐκείνης πόλεως. ὅτι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖθεν
most-secure that city that and also the(-things) thence
ἕως καὶ ἐς τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς Μακεδονικὴν οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ὁδοῦ
as-far-as even to the among us Macedonian nothing to-them of-road
προσέστη σκῶλον εἰς ἐμπόδιον, ἀλλὰ τοῦτο τὰς ἁπάντων
stood-in-the-way stake for hindrance but this the of-all
ψυχὰς ἑτοίμους ἔστησε τῶν κατ' αὐτὰς ἀπαλλάττεσθαι
souls ready set of-the in them to-be-released
σωμάτων, οἷς ἐταράχθησαν. οὐκ ἔστι γὰρ ὅπου συνήντετό
bodies by-which they-were-troubled not it-is for where met
τι δεῖμα ἐκείνοις, οὐ μέγα, οὐ μικρόν, οὐ μέσον· ἀλλ'
any fear those not great not small not middle but
ὡς διὰ λείων πεδίων ποταμὸς πλήθων, ἐκεῖνος ὁ πεζὸς
as through smooth plains river swelling that the foot
κατέρρεε στρατός, ἕως ἡμῖν συνέμιξεν ἄσκυλτος. ὁ δέ
flowed-down army until with-us it-engaged untroubled the and
γε ναυτικὸς τὴν οἰκείαν τραπόμενος ἔπλεε συνελευσόμενος
at-least naval(-force) the own(-way) having-turned sailed going-to-join

ἐν καιρῷ μερίταις καὶ κορυφώσων ἡμῖν εἰς μέγα τὸ
in time with-(the)-partners and going-to-crown for-us to great the
κακόν. καὶ ὑστέρησε τοῦ πεζοῦ ἡμέρας τινάς, εἰς ἔνδειξιν
evil and fell-behind the foot(-army) days some for display
οἶμαί τινα τῆς τε καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς οὐθενείας τῆς τε κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
I-think some of-the both among us nothingness of-the both among them
ἰσχύος, ταύτης μὲν ὡς, εἴπερ ὁμοῦ ἐπῆλθον ἡμῖν,
strength of-this indeed as if together they-had-come-on us
οὐκ ἂν οὐδὲ γοῦν μίαν ἡμέραν ἀντέσχομεν, ἐκείνης
not — not-even at-any-rate one day we-would-have-held-out of-that
δέ, ὅτι καὶ μόνον τὸ πεζὸν τοῦ στρατοῦ περικαθήμενον
and that even only the foot(-force) of-the army besieging(-us)
ἔχοντες οὕτως ἀρετῶντες ἦμεν τῷ φαύλῳ στρατηγῷ ὡς
having thus excelling we-were to-the base general so-that
μηδεμίαν ἐκδρομήν τινα κατ᾽ αὐτὸν γενέσθαι στρατιωτικήν,
no sally any against it to-happen military
ἀλλὰ φυλάττεσθαι τῷ ῥηγὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου εἰς ἀδνούμιον
but to-be-kept for-the king the(-men) of-that(-one) for review
ἀπρονόμευτον καὶ οἷον μὴ παθεῖν κολόβωσιν.
unplundered and as-it-were not to-suffer docking
Καὶ ὁ μὲν πεζὸς λαὸς περιεκάθισε καθ᾽ ὥραν ἀρίστου τὴν 425
and the indeed foot people sat-around at (the)-hour of-breakfast the
καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς πόλιν, Αὐγούστου μηνὸς ἄγοντος ἕκτην ἡμέραν,
among us city August month bringing sixth day
καθ᾽ ἣν ἡ ἔνδοξος κοίμησις τῆς πανάγνου θεομήτορος
on which the glorious falling-asleep of-the all-pure mother-of-God
μνημονεύεται. καὶ τότε δὴ οὐκέτι φευκτὰ ἦν ἡμῖν,
is-commemorated and then indeed no-longer to-be-fled(-things) were for-us
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ ἀγχινούστεροι προεωρῶντο οἷα πείσονται, ὅπου
but the sharper(-ones) foresaw what they-will-suffer where
γε οὔκουν ὀλίγοι καὶ πρὸ τούτων συνεώρων τὸ μέλλον,
indeed not few also before these saw-together the future

πολλαχόθεν αὐτὸ τεκμαιρόμενοι. ἡμεῖς γοῦν φθάσαντες
from-many-sides it conjecturing we at-any-rate having-anticipated
τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἔφοδον, τοὺς ὅσοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τῆς
the of-the enemies attack the(-ones) as-many-as with us —
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως ἦσαν τέκνα ἐξεστείλαμεν εἰς τοὺς
of-Constantinople were children sent-off to the(-homes)
ἑαυτῶν, οὐ μόνον ὁδοπόριον ἐνδαψιλευσάμενοι ἀλλά τι
their-own not only journey-money having-lavished but something
καὶ τῶν ἐς χάριν βαθυτέρας γνώμης, ὡς αὐτοὶ θανάτῳ
also of-the(-things) for favor of-deeper mind as ourselves by-death
ἀπολούμενοι. καὶ τῶν ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ δέ τινας, οἷς
going-to-perish and of-the(-ones) in Thessalonica and some to-whom
οὐδὲν ἦν ἔργου ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον φόβος, βουλὴν αἰτήσαντας
nothing was of-work but than only fear counsel having-asked
οὐκ ἐκρυψάμεθα ὃ δειλιᾶν ἡμῖν ἐπῆλθε, καὶ παρωρμήσαμεν
not we-bid what to-fear on-us came and we-urged(-them)
φυλάξασθαι, καὶ ἐφυλάχθησαν. καὶ ἦν μὲν τὸ πρᾶγμα
to-take-precaution and they-took-precaution and was indeed the thing
καὶ ἡμῖν ἐφετὸν οἷα ἐθελοψυχοῦσιν, ἐπεσχέθημεν δὲ δυοῖν
also for-us desirable as for-wishing-to-die(-men) we-were-held-back and two
ἕνεκεν, ὡς δοκεῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ὁ στρατηγὸς προεθυμήθη
for-the-sake-of as to-seem neither for the general was-eager
σωθῆναι ἡμᾶς δι' αἰτίαν ἣν ὡς θυμοσόφῳ ἐκείνῳ
to-be-saved us for cause which as to-wise-in-his-own-conceit that(-one)
εἰδέναι μόνῳ κεχάρισται· ὁ λαὸς δὲ τοῦ θεοῦ ὁ
to-know alone has-been-granted the people and — of-God the(-one)
ἐνταῦθα μὴ ἂν ὑπολιπέσθαι εἰπών, εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκδράμωμεν
here not — to-be-left-behind having-said if even we should-run-out
φυγαδίᾳ, ἔκλεισεν ἡμῖν οὕτω τὰς πύλας τοῦ σωθῆναι
in-flight shut for-us thus the gates of-the to-be-saved
βούλεσθαι. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν τὸ φαινόμενον· ἃ δὲ ὁ
to-wish and this indeed the apparent(-reason) what and —

θεὸς ἐνταῦθα ἤθελεν, ἕτερα ἦν, ἓν μὲν τὸ παιδεύσειν
God here wished other(-things) were one indeed the to-chastise
ἡμᾶς ἀνθ᾽ ὧν αὐτῷ προσεκρούομεν, δεύτερον δὲ τὸ
us for what against-him we-offended second and the
φιλανθρωπεύσασθαι εἰς τὰς τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου χεῖρας βαλεῖν
to-show-kindness into the — of-Andronikos hands to-throw
ἡμᾶς. ἐφάνη γὰρ ὡς, εἴγε τῆς πόλεως ταύτης εἰς
us it-appeared for that if-indeed from-the city this to
ὅσον βραχύ τι προεποδίσαμεν, οὐκ ἂν ἐζήσαμεν,
as-much-as little something we-had-stepped not — we-would-have-lived
ἀλλ᾽ ὁ τῆς ὀργῆς αὐτοῦ τρυγίας ἐναπηρεύχθη ἂν εἰς
but the of-the wrath of-him dregs would-have-been-belched-out — on
ἡμᾶς. εἰ δέ τι καὶ τρίτον ἦν θεοῦ ἐνταῦθα σκέμμα,
us if and anything also third was of-God here plan
τὸ ἡμᾶς παραμείναντας πρὸς ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ἀποβῆναι τοῖς
the us having-stayed-on for good some to-turn-out for-the
περισεσωσμένοις ἀδελφοῖς, ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ πεπειραμένοι
having-been-saved brothers were-taught the(-ones) having-experienced
σὺν θεῷ. καὶ ἦν ἡμῖν τουτὶ τὸ παράμονον οὐ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο
with God and was for-us this the staying not according-to that
τὸ παλαιότερον, ὅτε νῆες μὲν ἀποστατικαὶ Λατινικαί
the older(-occasion) when ships indeed rebel Latin
τινες ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀρχέκακοι ἐπλωΐσαντο,
some against us from Byzantium evil-starting sailed
κατὰ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου καὶ αὐταὶ συμπεπνευκυῖαι, ἡμεῖς δὲ
against — Andronikos and they having-conspired we and
παρεμένομεν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο μὲν καὶ πρόβαν ἐνέφαινε τῶν
stayed but that indeed also foretaste showed of-the(-things)
ἄρτι, δοκιμάζουσαν οἷα οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐπαγωνίσονται ἡμῶν
now testing such-as the Latins will-contend us

καθιππάσασθαι, καὶ φόβον εἶχεν οὐ πολύν· τὰ δὲ νῦν
to-ride-down and fear had not much the(-things) and now
οἴμοι ὡς ἡμῖν ἀπέβαινεν ὑπερλίαν καὶ ἐναγώνια καὶ φοβερά.
alas as for-us turned-out very-exceedingly both agonizing and fearful
427 Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὡς ἐν παρεκδρομῇ τινὶ λόγου
but these(-things) indeed as in digression some of-speech
γεγράφαται, τὴν δὲ πόλιν συνεῖχεν ὡς οἷον ἐν ἀγκάλαις
have-been-written the and city held as as-it-were in arms
ὅ τε καθ' ἵππους ὅ τε κατὰ τὰς νῆας στρατός, καὶ ἡ τοῦ
the both on horses the both on the ships army and the of-the
στρατηγοῦ ἀβελτηρία ἐνταῦθα μάλιστα διεφαίνετο, μηδὲ
general stupidity here most showed-through not-even
τὰ πρώην ἄδηλος οὖσα, ὡς ἡ συγγραφὴ ἐν ὀλιγίστῳ
the(-things) earlier unclear being as the writing in very-little
διαδείξεται. τὰ πρῶτα μὲν γάρ, τῶν πολεμίων οὐ μακρὰν
will-show the first(-things) indeed for the enemies not far
ὄντων, βιασάμενοί τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρίσασθαι (ὁ
being having-forced some of-the soldiers to-play-the-man the
γάρ τοι στρατηγὸς δεινὸς ἦν κοιμᾶσθαι) ἀφώρμησαν, καὶ
for indeed general terrible was to-sleep sallied and
συνέσχον ἕνα τινά· ὃν καὶ λαμπρῶς περιδύσαντες τὰ
seized one some(-one) whom also brilliantly having-clothed the
στρατιωτικά, οὐχ ἑκ τῶν ἐκείνου (ψιλὸς γὰρ ἦν) ἀλλ'
military(-things) not from the(-things) of-that(-one) bare for he-was but
ἐκ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐπόμπευόν τε διὰ μέσης τῆς
from the(-things) among them paraded both through middle of-the
πόλεως καὶ ὡς μέγαν τινὰ ἑλόντες ἐχύδαινον. καὶ γραφὴ
city and as great some(-one) having-taken boasted and letter
εὐθὺς τοῦ καὶ στρατηγοῦ καὶ δουκὸς εἰς τὸν βασιλέα, ὡς
at-once of-the both general and duke to the emperor that
εὐτυχῶς ἡμῖν τὰ εἰς μάχην φέρεται. ἡμέρα μετὰ ταύτην
fortunately for-us the(-things) for battle are-borne day after this

δευτέρα, καὶ μετεξέτεροι στέλλονται, καὶ αἱροῦσιν οὐκέτι
second and others are-sent and take no-longer
οὐδ' ἄνθρωπον, ἀλλὰ δύο ἱππάρια δυστυχῆ καὶ σκίασμα
not-even man but two little-horses unfortunate and shade-hat
στρατιώτου κεφαλῆς· ὁ γὰρ τοῦτο ἔχων διεκπέφευγε,
soldier's of-head the(-one) for this having escaped
προηκάμενος οἷον εἰς λύτρον αὐτὸ τοῖς ἐπιδιώκουσιν.
having-let-fall as-it-were for ransom it for-the(-ones) pursuing
καὶ αὐτίκα θρίαμβοι πάλιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα
and at-once triumphs again in the city and the captive
ἱππαρίδια περιεβλέποντο, οἷα μέγα ὂν ὅτι περ αὐτὰ εἷλον,
little-horses were-looked-about as great being that very them they-took
καὶ τὸ σκιάδιον ἐπὶ σημαίας ᾔρετο καθά τι κορυφαῖον
and the sun-hat on standard was-raised as some chief
σκύλευμα. καὶ γράμμα πάλιν τοῦ δυσαριστέως παρὰ τὸν
spoil and letter again of-the poor-champion to the
βασιλέα, ὡς εὐτυχοῦμεν τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον. ὡς δὲ
emperor that we-are-fortunate the(-things) in war as and
ἐκεῖθεν ἐρεθισθέντες οἱ κατὰ γῆν πολέμιοι, καθὰ καί τινες
thence provoked the on land enemies as also some
σφῆκες, ταχὺ καθ' ἡμῶν ἐπτερύξαντο (τὰ γὰρ πρὸ
wasps quickly against us took-wing the(-things) for before
τούτων ἀνεβάλλοντο, καραδοκοῦντες τὸ ναυτικὸν κατά
these they-had-put-off awaiting the naval(-force) by
τι σύνθημα) καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐκ τῶν δυσμόθεν μεγάλων
some signal and the city from the western great
πυλῶν ἕως καὶ ἐς ὅλην τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀκηρυκτεὶ
gates as-far-as even to whole the acropolis without-herald
ἐπιδραμόντες ἐκυκλώσαντο, γίνεταί τις ἐκεῖ ἐκδρομὴ δύο
having-run-at encircled happens some there sally two
μὲν Λατίνων ἱππέων ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Πρεβεντζούνων ἔθνους,
indeed of-Latin horsemen from the of-the Preventzounoi nation

ὃ δὴ πολὺ καὶ τεθαρρημένον τῷ Σικελικῷ στρατῷ
which indeed numerous and bold the Sicilian army
παρείπετο, πλειόνων δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἡμεδαπῶν· ὑπὲρ τοὺς
followed more and from the(-ones) of-our-country over the
δέκα γάρ. καὶ πίπτει μὲν οὐδείς, ἐναγώνιοι δὲ οἱ Λατῖνοι
ten for and falls indeed no-one in-agony and the Latins
διεκφεύγουσι τὸ πεσεῖν. καὶ πάλιν ἀναφορὰ εἰς τὸν βασιλέα
escape the to-fall and again report to the emperor
τρίτη, ὡς τῇ βασιλικῇ εὐχῇ τε καὶ εὐτυχίᾳ νενικήκαμεν
third that by-the imperial prayer both and good-fortune we-have-conquered
καὶ τὸν τρίτον πόλεμον, οὐκ οἶδα τίνων περιγενόμενοι.
and the third war not I-know over-whom having-prevailed
καὶ ἤθελε μὲν ὁ στρατηγὸς τὰς τρεῖς ταύτας αὐτοῦ νίκας
and wished indeed the general the three these his victories
ἑνὶ ἐπιστολίῳ περιλαβεῖν, φειδοῖ δαπάνης καὶ δρομικῶν
in-one letter to-include by-thrift of-expense and of-running
ἵππων· ἐγκρατὴς γὰρ ἦν χειρῶν ἀληθῶς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.
horses master for was of-hands truly the man
ἀλλὰ προεκαλεῖτο τὸν καλλίνικον εἰς τὸ δαπανῆσαι
but called-forth the gloriously-victorious(-one) to the to-spend
τὸ ἐθέλειν κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως γελᾶν, καὶ ἦγεν αὐτῷ
the to-wish against the emperor to-laugh and led for-him
πρὸς ἀνάγκης τὸ πρᾶγμα. ἐκεῖνός τε γὰρ ἐμίσει τοῦτον,
to necessity the matter that(-one) both for hated this(-one)
καθὰ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ὅσοις τὸ γένος ἔλαμπε· καὶ αὐτὸς
as also the others to-whom the race shone and he
δὲ ἀντέστρεφε τὸ μῖσος πρὸς αὐτὸν οὐ μακρὰν τοῦ
too turned-back the hatred to him not far from-the
ἀνάλογον. ὅς γε καὶ ἀνεφθέγγετο δεδιέναι καθ' ἑκάστην
proportionate who indeed also cried-out to-fear on each(-day)
μήποτέ τις αὐτῷ ἐκ μεγαλοπόλεως ἐπιπετασθείη
lest some(-one) to-him from great-city should-fly-down

ἐξορύξων τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, καί ποτε καὶ τοιᾶσδε
going-to-gouge-out the eyes and once also of-such
ἔφη φῦναι μητρός, κακολογήσας θυμῷ τὴν τιμίαν
he-said to-have-been-born mother having-reviled in-anger the honored
ἐκείνην, ἐὰν εἰς Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἀναστραφείη. ὅθεν
that(-one) if to Constantinople he-should-return whence
καὶ διεδήλου ὡς ἄλλην τινὰ τραπέσθαι αἱρήσεται, καὶ
also he-made-plain that other some(-way) to-turn he-will-choose and
μείζονος κακοῦ ἀνθελέσθαι τι βραχύτερον, καὶ τοῦ
than-greater evil to-choose-instead something shorter and than-the
ζῆν ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν προθέσθαι ὃ ἄν τις εἴποι κακόν.
to-live without eyes to-prefer which — one might-say evil
Οὐκοῦν καὶ μεθώδευε τὸ τοιοῦτον, καὶ οὐ βαθείᾳ ψυχῇ 429
accordingly also he-contrived the such and not with-deep soul
μεριμνῶν τὰ κατὰ πόλιν ἀνέπειθε τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον εὖ
caring-for the(-things) of city he-persuaded — Andronikos well
μάλα τεχνικῶς ὡς εὖ ἔχουσι τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ ὡς
very artfully that well are the(-things) concerning us and that
περιπεποίηται ἡ πόλις ἄριστα καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῇ τῶν δεόντων
has-been-secured the city excellently and nothing it of-the needful(-things)
ἐνδεῖ, οὐ πύργων ἀσφάλεια, οὐ πετροβόλοι μηχαναί,
lacks not of-towers security not stone-throwing engines
οὐ τειχῶν ἐπιποίησις, οὐ περιτειχίσματος ἐρυμνότης, οὐ
not of-walls addition not of-outer-wall strength not
πλῆθος καὶ κάλλος ἁρμάτων, οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδέν, ψευδὴ μὲν
multitude and beauty of-arms not other nothing false(-things) indeed
γράφων πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτῷ μόνῳ συνοῖσον καὶ ἀνεξέλεγκτα,
writing for the to-himself alone going-to-profit and unrefuted(-things)
ὅτι μηδὲ ἦν τις ὁ εἴτε εἰδὼς ἅπερ ἔγραφεν εἴτε
because not-even was any(-one) the(-one) whether knowing what he-wrote or
λαλῶν εἴτε λαλεῖν τολμῶν, πείθων δὲ ἐκεῖνον οὐχ εὐτυχῶς
talking or to-talk daring persuading and that(-one) not fortunately

ἡμῖν. πεπραγμάτευτο γὰρ θάρρος ἐμβαλεῖν τῷ βασιλεῖ
for-us had-been-contrived for courage to-throw-into the emperor
περὶ ἡμῶν, ὡς οὐκ ἄν τι κακόν ποθεν πάθοιμεν,
about us that not — any evil from-anywhere we-should-suffer
ἵνα κεφαλὴ μόνος αὐτὸς ἐφίσταιτο τοῖς ὧδε, καὶ μή
so-that head alone himself might-be-set-over the(-things) here and not
τινι ἑτέρῳ ἐπιτραπείη τὰ τῇδε, οἵῳ περισώσασθαι
to-any other be-entrusted the(-things) here such-as to-save
ταῦτα, καὶ οὕτω τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτὸν ποτε παραλυθῆναι
these(-things) and thus from-the command he once be-released
καὶ εἰς χεῖρας τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ περιτυχεῖν, ὑφ' ὧν καὶ πάλαι
and into hands — to-Andronikos to-fall by which also long-ago
ἂν συνετρίβη, εἰ μὴ ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ Μανουὴλ
— he-would-have-been-crushed if not the sebastokrator Manuel
ἀγαθὰ λαλῶν καὶ μέσος πίπτων γυναικείου λόγῳ αὐτὸν
good(-things) speaking and middle falling of-womanly(-kin) by-reason him
περιεσώζετο, οὐ πρὸς γαλήνην ἡμῖν ἀλλ' ὡς εἰς τυφῶνα
saved not for calm to-us but as into typhoon
τὸ πᾶν κυκήσοντα. καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον περιῆλθε πανούργως
the all going-to-stir and to so-much he-got-round knavishly
τὸν βασιλέα ταῖς τοιαύταις μεθόδοις ὁ δοὺξ οὗτος,
the emperor with-the such methods the duke this
ὡς καὶ εὐχαριστίαν αὐτῷ γραφῆναι πρὸς τοῦ ἀμειλίκτου
so-that even thanks to-him to-be-written by the implacable(-one)
καὶ μὴ εἰδότος, οἶμαι, ὅπερ ἔστι χάρις. διὸ καὶ τῇ
and not knowing I-think what is grace wherefore also in-the
εὐχαριστίᾳ ὑπεσμύχετό τις καυτήρ. ηὔχετο γὰρ ἡ βασιλικὴ
thanks smoldered some cautery prayed for the imperial
γραφὴ ἐχόμενα τῆς χάριτος οὕτως "γένοιτο δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ
writing holding-to the grace thus may-it-be and also for
τὰ ἑξῆς τὴν τοιαύτην εὐχαριστίαν φυλάττεσθαί σοι,"
the(-things) following the such thanks to-be-kept for-you

αἰνιττομένη ὡς μικρὸν ὅσον, καὶ οὐ παραμενεῖ. ὃ καὶ
hinting that little as-much-as and not it-will-remain which also
γέγονεν· ἑάλωσαν γὰρ δι᾽ αὐτὸν ὡς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἐκεῖ καὶ
happened were-seized for because-of him as for death there both
ἡ τούτου μήτηρ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός, οὐδὲν αὐτοὶ ἁμαρτόντες.
the of-this(-one) mother and the brother nothing they having-sinned
Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ εἰς ἐκείνους· αὐτὸς δὲ τέως 430
and this indeed after not much to those he and for-a-while
ἰσχύων κατὰ τῆς ἡμῶν ἀπωλείας, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
being-strong for the our destruction and because-of this
ἐνσκιρρώσας τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως ψυχῇ ὡς αὐταρκεῖ οὗτος
having-hardened the of-the emperor soul that suffices this(-one)
τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως, ἴσχυσε πεῖσαι τὰ εἰς ἡμῶν
the(-things) for the city he-was-able to-persuade the(-things) for of-us
ὄλεθρον. ἔστειλε μὲν γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς προμηθικώτερον
destruction sent indeed for the emperor more-providently
στρατιὰν ἐπὶ ἀμύνῃ τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς, πεποιθὼς δὲ
army for defense of-the(-ones) concerning us having-trusted and
οἷς ἐκ τοῦ Δαυῒδ ἀπεπλανᾶτο, παρηγγυήσατο μήτε εἰς
in-what from — David he-was-misled he-commanded neither into
τὴν πόλιν αὐτοὺς καταδύσεσθαι μήτε μὴν τοῖς πολεμίοις
the city them to-go-down nor indeed with-the enemies
ὁμόσε χωρῆσαι γενομένους ἐν χρῷ μάχης, ὡς ἐντεῦθεν
to-close to-go having-come in close-quarters of-battle so-that thence
ἡμᾶς μέν, μὴ εἰδότας ἐπικουρίαν ἐκ τῶν ἐσταλμένων,
us indeed not knowing help from the(-ones) sent
καραδοκεῖν καὶ ἐκκρέμασθαι τῆς εἰς ἐκείνους ἐλπίδος, αὐτοὺς
to-expect and to-hang-on the to those hope them
δὲ ἀναιμωτὶ ζῆν, ἀφοσιουμένους τηνάλλως τὸ εἰς ἡμᾶς
and bloodlessly to-live discharging idly the(-part) toward us
ἐπικουρικόν. ἦσαν δὲ συχνοὶ ἐκεῖνοι, ὁ τῶν ἀνατολικῶν
auxiliary were and many those the of-the eastern(-troops)

μέγας δομέστικος Γίδος, ὁ Παλαιολόγος Ἀνδρόνικος, ὁ
great domestic Gidos — Palaiologos Andronikos —
Καμύτζης Μανουήλ, ὁ Χοῦμνος καὶ ἕτεροι. ἐπέρρευσε δὲ
Kamytzes Manuel — Choumnos and others flowed-in and
αὐτοῖς ἐς παντελῶς ὕστερον καὶ ὁ τῷ βασιλεῖ πάνυ
to-them at altogether later also the(-one) to-the emperor very
ἐγγύς, ὁ παρακοιμώμενος Νικηφόρος, ὃς γράμμα στείλας
near the chamberlain Nikephoros who letter having-sent
πρὸς τὸν δοῦκα Δαυῒδ ἔθετο τρόπον ἄλλον τὰ χείλη αὐτοῦ
to the duke David set manner other the lips of-him
κατ᾽ οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἀφῆκε διέρχεσθαι περὶ
against heaven and the tongue let to-go-through about
γῆν. ἔφατο γὰρ μήτε τὸν οὐρανὸν ἄστροις ἐνευθηνεῖσθαι
earth he-said for neither the heaven with-stars to-abound
τοσούτοις μήτε τὴν γῆν ἄμμῳ τοσῇδε πλήθειν ὁπόσος
with-so-many nor the earth with-sand so-much to-be-full as-much-as
αὐτῷ στρατὸς ἐφέπεται, προσεπιλαλῶν καὶ ὑποδεδοικέναι
him army follows adding-in-talk also to-fear-somewhat
μή ποτε οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐκπευθόμενοι ὅσην ἰσχὺν περιβέβληται
lest ever the Latins learning how-much strength he-has-put-on
φευξοῦνται, καὶ μενεῖ αὐτὸς κενὸς τοιαύτης ἄγρας.
will-flee and will-remain he empty of-such prey
ἔγραψεν αὐτὸς τοιαῦτα, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπιστεύσαμεν· τὸ γὰρ ἐπὶ
wrote he such(-things) and we believed the for for
σωτηρίᾳ βουλόμενον τῆς ψυχῆς ἕτοιμον ἦν πρὸς πειθώ.
safety wishing of-the soul ready was for persuasion
431 Καὶ οὕτω μὲν τὰ ἐκ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἀποστόλων
and thus indeed the(-things) from the imperial envoys
ἐψεύδοντο ἡμᾶς· τὸ δὲ πολέμιον ἐπελθὸν τό τε ξηρᾶθεν
deceived us the and enemy having-come the(-part) both from-the-dry
καὶ τὸ ἐκ θαλάσσης ἐξηρτύετο κατ᾽ ἐπιστήμην εἰς
and the(-part) from sea was-equipped with skill for

μάχην. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐκ τῶν δυσμικῶν ἄλλα ἐποίουν
battle and the(-ones) indeed from the western(-parts) other(-things) did
καινά τινα κατὰ νόμους ἑλεπόλεων, αἷς διὰ τὸ ἐκ
new some according-to laws of-city-takers which because-of the from
μεγέθους δυσμεταχείριστον οὐδὲ ἐνέλαμψέ τις ἐνέργεια·
size hard-to-handle not-even shone any activity
οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰ ἑῷα (ἦσαν δὲ μάλιστα ἐκεῖνοι
the(-ones) and about the eastern(-parts) were and most those
τὸ ναυτικὸν πλῆθος) πρὸς τὸ συνηθέστερον ἔβλεπον, καὶ
the naval multitude to the more-customary looked and
συσκευασάμενοι μηχανὰς πετροβόλους, μικρομεγέθεις μὲν
having-prepared engines stone-throwing small-sized indeed
πλείονας, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύειν δι' αὐτῶν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν
more so-as to-plot through them against-the from the
τειχέων πολεμοῦσιν ἡμεδαποῖς, δύο δὲ μείζονας, ὧν θατέρα
walls fighting our-countrymen two and greater of-which the-one
σεισμοῦ θυγάτηρ, τολμήσαντα φάναι, ἐντεινάμενοι δὲ καὶ
of-earthquake daughter daring to-say having-strained and also
τοὺς τὴν εὐεπιβούλευτον τάφρον συρφετοῦ πλήσοντας
the(-ones) the easily-plotted-against trench with-rubbish going-to-fill
καὶ τὸ περίτειχος δὲ κατασεῖσαι δεινοὺς καὶ τῷ τείχει
and the outer-wall and to-shake-down clever and on-the wall
προσβαλεῖν καὶ διορύξαι αὐτὸ εἰς κατάπτωσιν, ἐγίνοντο τῶν
to-assault and to-dig-through it for collapse were of-the
ἔργων εἰς ὅσον κραταιόν, καὶ ἀκάθεκτοι κατειργάζοντο.
works to as-much-as strong and unrestrained they-worked
καὶ προέτρεχον αὐτοῖς πάντων συχνοὶ ἀκροβολισμοί. πρὸς
and ran-before for-them of-all frequent skirmishes toward
δείλην γὰρ κατασχόντες τὰς ναῦς εἰς αὔριον, ἕωθεν μάχης
evening for having-put-in the ships for tomorrow early of-battle
κρατερᾶς ἐνήρξαντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν δυσμικὸν ἅπαν ἕως
mighty they-began and the indeed western all as-far-as

καὶ εἰς ὅλον τὸ κύκλῳ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως (κατὰ σχῆμα γάρ
even to whole the circle of-the acropolis in form for
τι δρεπάνου ἐκ θαλάσσης ἕως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε πυλῶν
some of-sickle from sea as-far-as even the there gates
περιήγετο πυργηροῦν) οὐχ οὕτω πράγματα ἡμῖν παρεῖχεν
was-led-round towered not thus troubles for-us provided
οὔτε τραύματα ἐνέτριβε, τὸ δὲ ἐξ ἀνατολῆς ἐθηριοῦτο.
nor wounds inflicted the(-part) and from east was-made-savage
ἦν δὲ μάχης ἐλεύθερον τὸ παράλιον ὅλον, τὸ μὲν ὅτι
was and of-battle free the shore whole the indeed because
ψιλὰ θαλασσίου ὕδατος ἦν τὰ πρὸς τῷ τείχει διὰ
bare of-sea water were the(-parts) by the wall because-of
τὸν καιρὸν θερινὸν ὄντα καὶ μὴ πληθύοντα τὴν θάλασσαν
the season summer being and not flooding the sea
μέχρι καὶ ἐς αὐτὸν τειχισμόν, ὡς ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ ἀσυμμέτρου
as-far-as even to itself walling so-as thence from disproportion
ταῖς ἐκ τῶν παραλίων τειχέων καὶ τοῖς ἐκ θαλάττης
to-the from the shore walls and to-the(-ones) from sea
εἶναι τὴν μάχην, τὸ δ' ὅτι δαήμονες ὄντες ἐκεῖνοι μάχης
to-be the battle the and because skilled being those of-battle
περὶ τὸ πονοῦν μᾶλλον τῆς πόλεως ἐμελέτησαν ἐντήκειν
about the suffering more of-the city they-practiced to-melt-in
πληγάς. ἐκεῖθεν γὰρ διέγνων δύνασθαι ἂν βλάψαι ἡμᾶς, ὡς
blows from-there for they-knew to-be-able — to-harm us as
καὶ προσεδρεύειν εὖ μάλα δυνάμενοι διὰ τὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ
also to-blockade well very being-able because-of the of-the shore
ἀγχιβαθὲς καὶ οὕτως εὐλίμενον, καὶ ὅτι καὶ τὸ τεῖχος οὐκ
deep-near-the-edge and thus well-harbored and that also the wall not
ἀπονήρως εἶχεν ἐκεῖσε, ἀτέχνως τε τὴν ἀρχὴν συσταθὲν καὶ
without-trouble was there artlessly both the beginning set-up and
οὐκ εὖ συμπαγὲν καὶ μηδὲ μεμελημένον ἄρτι τῷ καλῷ
not well joined and not-even cared-for now by-the noble

στρατηγῷ. ἐῴκει γὰρ ἰατρῷ παρακολουθοῦντι σώματι
general he-was-like for to-physician attending-on body
πονοῦντι μέν, οἵῳ δὲ μὴ φιλεῖσθαι ὡς ἀναποιηθῆναι πρὸς
suffering indeed such and not to-be-loved so-as to-be-made-again to
ὑγίειαν, κἀντεῦθεν ἀμελοῦντι τὸ νοσοῦν ἀνακομίσασθαι.
health and-thence neglecting the sick(-part) to-restore
καὶ οὐκ ἔστι διαπιστῆσαι τοὺς εὖ κατεγνωκότας τὸ
and not it-is-possible to-disbelieve the(-ones) well having-judged the
πρᾶγμα ὡς πάνυ τι βραχὺ προδότου τοῦ κυρίως
matter that very somewhat little from-traitor of-the properly(-so-called)
διενεγκεῖν ὁ Δαυῒδ φαίνεται καθ᾽ ἡμῶν, εἰ μή τις ἄρα
to-differ — David appears against us if not one then
θερμότερον ἐπιβάλλων ὡς ἔν τινι πλάστιγγι παρισάζοι
more-hotly applying as in some balance should-equate
ἐκεῖνον εἰς προδότην αὐτόχρημα. δίχα γὰρ συνθεσιῶν
that(-one) to traitor outright apart for from-agreements
ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς καὶ μηνύσεων γνωρίμων, ἃ δὴ καὶ
on stated(-terms) and of-informations known which indeed also
αὐτὰ πολλοὶ κατηγοροῦσιν ἐκείνου, τἆλλα πάντα
themselves many accuse of-that(-one) the-other(-things) all
προδοτικῶς εἶχεν ὁ ἀνήρ. καὶ κοινὸν αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῷ
traitorously had the man and common to-him both and to-the
κατὰ σπουδὴν φανερὰν ἄλλως προδότῃ τὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ μὲν
with zeal manifest otherwise traitor the of-the common indeed
ὑπερορᾶν περιφρονητικῶς, ἑαυτῷ δὲ μόνῳ χαρίζεσθαι, καὶ
to-overlook contemptuously for-himself and alone to-gratify and
προτίθεσθαι πάντας μὲν ἀπιέναι, περιεῖναι δὲ μόνα τὰ
to-prefer all indeed to-go-away to-survive and alone the(-things)
κατ᾽ αὐτόν. ἐμέμφοντο οἱ στρατιωτικοὶ ὅτι τὰ πετροβόλα
concerning him blamed the soldiers that the stone-throwing
ἐν ἡμῖν ὄργανα οὐκ εὐχρήστως εἶχον ὡς ἀντιφερίζειν πρὸς
among us engines not serviceably were so-as to-vie with

τὰ τῶν ἀντιμάχων. ὁ δὲ ἀφεὶς κατορθοῦν
the(-things) of-the opponents the(-one) and having-neglected to-set-right
τὸ ψεγόμενον "καὶ τί ποιήσω" ἔλεγε, καὶ ἠρκεῖτο
the(-thing) blamed and what will-I-do he-said and was-content
εἰπεῖν τοσοῦτον ὁ κομψὸς Πυθαγοριστής, δοκῶν μὲν ἱερὸν
to-say so-much the elegant Pythagorean seeming indeed holy
εἶναι σιγῆς διὰ τὸ ἐχεμυθεῖν τὰ πλείω, ἄλλως δὲ κατὰ
to-be of-silence because-of the to-keep-silent the most(-things) otherwise and like
τοὺς λοχῶντας πνίγων τὴν λαλιάν, ἄνθρωπος ἐπέχων
the(-ones) lying-in-ambush choking the speech man holding-back
καὶ τὰ ἐς πονηρίαν ἀδιόρατος καὶ τό γε κρυψίνουν
and the(-things) for wickedness unseen and the at-least secretive
πολυβενθής. ἤκουεν ὡς τὸ περίτειχος καταλαμβάνεται
deep-sounding heard that the outer-wall is-taken
διὰ τὸ ἀνεχύρως ἔχειν, καὶ παρέπεμπεν αὐτὸ ταῖς
because-of the unfortified to-be and passed-on it to-the
μητράσι τῶν πολεμίων παραβύειν, ἔνθα αἰσχρορρήμων
mothers of-the enemies to-stuff where foul-mouthed
εἴποι ἂν ἀνήρ. ἐπιλειπόντων ὀϊστῶν τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν
would-say — man failing arrows for-the(-ones) on the
τειχέων ἦν βελῶν ζήτησις· ὁ δὲ καὶ ποῦ ἂν αὐτοὺς
walls was of-missiles search the(-one) and also where — them
εὕροι ὑπετονθόρυζε, καὶ ἐδίδου μηδέν, καὶ ἡ πόλις
he-might-find muttered and gave nothing and the city
ἔκαμνεν. ἐκλᾶτο μηχανὴ καὶ ἦν ἀναγκαία ἐπιποιηθῆναι, καὶ
labored was-broken engine and was necessary to-be-repaired and
ἐζητεῖτο ξύλον· καὶ ποῦ ἂν εἴη αὐτὸ παρελάλει. ἐμάνθανέ
was-sought wood and where — might-be it he-chattered learned
τις ἄλλο τι ἐνδεῖν τῶν δεόντων, καὶ ἐλάλει·
one(-of-them) other something to-be-lacking of-the needful(-things) and talked
καὶ ἦν τηνικαῦτα ὁ κατὰ παροιμίαν σιγηλὸς ἥρως
and was then the according-to proverb silent hero

Εὐρυβέας, καὶ ἠπειλεῖτο κατὰ πληγῶν, κατὰ κεφαλῆς,
Eurybeas and threatened with blows with head
κατὰ ὀμμάτων, κατὰ σκολοπισμοῦ, εἰ μὴ παύσοιντο
with eyes with impaling if not they-should-cease
λαλεῖν οἱ τοιοῦτοι, διομνύμενος εἰς πίστιν σταθερᾶς
to-talk the such(-ones) swearing for confirmation of-steadfast
ἀπειλῆς βασιλικὴν κεφαλήν. τῶν τις δὲ οὐ πάνυ
threat imperial head of-the(-ones) some(-one) and not very
τοῦ δήμου καὶ κατεάγη τῆς κεφαλῆς, τὰ περὶ τὸ
of-the people also was-broken of-the head the(-parts) about the
πρόσωπον ῥάβδῳ πληγείς, ὅτι τὰ στρατηγικὰ φαύλως
face with-rod struck because the of-generalship(-things) badly
ἐνεργούμενα κατεμέμψατο, καὶ τῶν βλεπόντων οὐδεὶς
being-done he-blamed and of-the(-ones) seeing no-one
οὐδὲ γογγύσαι τετόλμηκε. στρατιῶται δὲ παρρησιαζόμενοι
not-even to-grumble dared soldiers and speaking-freely
καὶ ὀρθὰ λαλοῦντες ἓν μόνον πρὸς τοῦ ἀτόπου ἤκουον,
and right(-things) saying one only from the absurd(-man) heard
ὡς ὅτι κατατόπια εἰληχότες ἐκεῖσε καὶ μόνον πονεῖσθαι
that because posts having-got there also only to-toil
ἀνάγκην ἔχουσι, πλέον δέ τι μὴ περιεργάζεσθαι, εἰ
necessity they-have more and anything not to-meddle-in if
μὴ κακὰ αἱροῖντο πείσεσθαι. σῖτον ἐπαρκέσειν τῇ
not evils they-should-choose to-suffer grain to-supply to-the
πόλει ὀφείλων, ὁ δ' ἐς τοσοῦτον ἀπημέλησεν ὡς
city owing the(-one) and to such(-a-degree) neglected so-as
ἑαυτῷ μὲν λαβῇ τοῦ τοιούτου καλοῦ πλοῦτον παχὺν
for-himself indeed with-grip of-the such good(-thing) wealth thick
περιθέσθαι, οὗ τί ὁ ἄθλιος ἀπώνατο; τῇ δὲ πόλει
to-put-around from-which what the wretch profited for-the and city

ἐγκαταστῆσαι λιμόν, ὡς, εἰ μὴ ταχὺ κατέσπασεν ὁ τῶν
to-install famine so-that if not quickly had-pulled-down the of-the
πολεμίων σίδηρος, ἀλλήλους ἂν κινδυνεῦσαι καταφαγεῖν.
enemies iron one-another — they-would-have-risked to-eat-up

VIII · DAVID'S FAILURES

David leaves the city short of men by letting those who wish desert, and the acropolis cistern fails when he lets water in too early. Eustathios rebukes Andronikos for setting one such man over great works and danger. Through the siege David is never seen armed or on horseback; he heeds flatterers, refuses to open the gates for sallies, and watches Choumnos' sortie without aiding it. Eustathios mocks his posturing with a run of mythological comparisons.

434 Γέγονε καὶ λειπανδρίας τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ αἴτιος· πληρώσας
he-became also of-lack-of-men for-the city this cause having-filled
γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς τὰς χεῖρας ὧν οὐκ ἐχρῆν, ἀφίει
for in many(-things) the hands with-what not it-was-fitting he-let
τοὺς ἐθέλοντας λειποτακτεῖν καὶ φεύγειν τὴν πατρίδα,
the(-ones) wishing to-desert and to-flee the fatherland
ὅποι βούλοιντο. καὶ οἱ βαρύπλουτοι περιποιούμενοι οὕτω
wherever they-might-wish and the heavy-rich procuring thus
τὸ σώζεσθαι ἀπετέλουν καί τι χεῖρον· μισθαρνοῦντες
the to-be-saved accomplished and something worse hiring
γὰρ τῶν δημοτικῶν ὅσοι δεξιοὶ τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
for of-the common(-people) as-many-as skillful the hands and
βριαροὶ ῥάβδον τε κατενεγκεῖν καὶ λίθον μακρὰν ἀφεῖναι
stout club both to-bring-down and stone far to-let-fly
καὶ μηχανὴν διαχειρίσασθαι καὶ τόξον νευρὰν ἐντεῖναι
and engine to-handle and bow string to-stretch
καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐξεχώρουν τῆς πατρίδος, καὶ αὐτὴν μὲν
and to-shoot they-withdrew from-the fatherland and it indeed

ἀπεστέρουν οὕτως ἀμυντήρων, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ ὅσα καὶ
deprived thus of-defenders for-themselves and as-many-as also
στρατηγοῖς ἔπειθον τοιοῦτον ἀκολουθεῖν στρατόν, δώροις
for-generals they-persuaded such to-follow army with-gifts
πείθοντες. κἂν τις αὐτῷ ὑπηγόρευσε, καὶ μάλιστά γε
persuading even-if anyone to-him suggested and most at-least
ἡμεῖς οἱ μὴ πάνυ τι δεδιότες, ὡς οὐκ ἀγαθὸν τῇ
we the(-ones) not very at-all fearing that not good for-the
πόλει τὸ οὕτω γενέσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα οὐκ ἦν φορητὸς
city the thus to-happen but here not was bearable
ὁ ἀνήρ, σχετλιάζων καὶ δυσανασχετῶν εἰ μεμφθείη
the man complaining and being-vexed if he-should-be-blamed
ὡς περιδὼν γενομένην οὕτω τὴν πόλιν κένανδρον.
as having-overlooked having-become thus the city empty-of-men
Τὸ δὲ δὴ κορυφαῖον ἐν τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς τούτοις 435
the and indeed crowning(-thing) in the concerning us these
κακοῖς καὶ ἡ τοῦ ἀναγκαιοτάτου ὕδατος ἔκλειψις ἦν.
evils also the of-the most-necessary water failure was
ὡς γὰρ ἡ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως δεξαμενὴ ἀργῶς ἐκ μακροῦ
as for the of-the acropolis cistern idly from long(-ago)
εἶχε, καὶ ἐχρῆν ἀναποιηθῆναι αὐτὴν ἐκθεραπευθεῖσαν
was and it-was-necessary to-be-remade it having-been-repaired
ἔνθα χρόνῳ καταπεπόνητο, ἐγίνετο τοῦτο μόλις μέν, ἀλλ'
where by-time it-had-been-worn-out happened this hardly indeed but
οὖν. καί τις τῶν τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐκ ἀφανὴς (Λέων
then also some(-one) of-the(-men) of-the army not obscure Leo
ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ Μαζιδᾶς), ἀποδεξάμενος τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ
was that(-one) the Mazidas having-approved the matter and
ἐπαινέσας, παρεκάλεσε τὸν Δαυὶδ ἡμέρας τριβῆναί τινας
having-praised called-on — David days to-be-spent some
μετὰ τὸ ἔργον, ἵνα στεγανωθὲν τὸ ἀγγεῖον ἔχῃ
after the work so-that having-been-made-watertight the vessel might-have

φυλάττειν τὸ πιστευθὲν ὕδωρ ἀσφαλῶς, διὰ τὸ μηδὲ
to-guard the entrusted water safely because-of the not-even
ἀνάγκην τέως ἐπιτεθεῖσθαί τινα οἷα τῶν πολεμίων
necessity for-a-while to-have-been-imposed any as the enemies
οὔπω ἐπικειμένων ἀλλὰ πορρωτέρω που διεστώτων.
not-yet pressing but further somewhere standing-apart
καὶ ἤρεσεν ὁ λόγος τῷ Δαυΐδ, ὅσα γε δόξαι. ἄνεμος
and pleased the word — to-David as-far-as at-least to-seem wind
δὲ ἀφαρπάσας τὸν τοῦ Μαζιδᾶ λόγον ἀπήγαγε, καὶ
and having-snatched-away the — of-Mazidas word carried-off and
λήθῃ καταχώσας τὸ τοῦ Δαυΐδ φρονοῦν ἀνέφυσε
with-forgetfulness having-buried the — of-David mind grew
βλάστην ἁδρυνθεῖσαν πρέμνον μεγάλου κακοῦ. οὔπω γὰρ ἦν
shoot grown-stout stump of-great evil not-yet for was
ὀψία δείλη, καὶ τὸ χορταῆθεν ὕδωρ ἀπολυθὲν θέειν κατὰ τοῦ
late evening and the from-Chortaites water released to-run down the
σκεύους ἐλεύθερον κατηγόρει τὸν δρόμον τῷ κελαρυσμῷ.
vessel free betrayed the course by-the babbling
καὶ ὁ Μαζιδᾶς παροδεύειν τυχών, καὶ ἀκούσας ὃ
and — Mazidas to-pass-by having-happened and having-heard what
ἐγίνετο, τρέχει σπεύδων ἐπὶ τὸν Δαυΐδ καὶ ἀναμιμνήσκει
was-happening runs hastening to — David and reminds
προενεγκὼν ἃ εἶπε. καὶ ὁ Δαυΐδ ἀγανακτῆσαι
having-brought-forward what he-said and — David to-be-angry
σκηψάμενος προυβάλετο λαθέσθαι. ἀκούσας δὲ δεῖν
having-pretended put-forward to-have-forgotten having-heard and to-be-needful
ἐπισχεθῆναι τὸ ὕδωρ ὡς ἐγχωροῦν γενέσθαι καὶ εἰσαῦθις
to-be-held-back the water so-that admitting to-become also again
τὸ καλόν, ἀπηνήνατο, ἐπιτάξας ἀφίεσθαι ῥέειν τὸ ὕδωρ.
the good refused having-ordered to-be-let to-flow the water
καὶ τοίνυν αὐτὸ μὲν εἰσέρρεεν, ἡ δεξαμενὴ δὲ ἐξέπεμπεν
and therefore it indeed flowed-in the cistern and sent-out

ὃ ἐδέχετο, ἀναλυθείσης τῆς προσφάτου ἐπιποιήσεως
what it-received having-been-dissolved the fresh repair
οἷς τὸ ὕδωρ ἀπαλεῖψαν τὴν ὑγρὰν παρέσυρε τίτανον.
by-which the water having-wiped-off the wet swept-away lime
καὶ οὐ πολλαὶ ἡμέραι ᾤχοντο, καὶ ἦν τὸ ἀγγεῖον κενόν·
and not many days went and was the vessel empty
ὅθεν συνεξεκενώθησαν ἡμῖν ἅπασαι αἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει
whence were-emptied-together for-us all the at the acropolis
ἐλπίδες, καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδεὶς ἀνέβλεπεν εἰς αὐτήν. καὶ ἡμεῖς
hopes and no-longer no-one looked-up to it and we
οὖν συσκευασάμενοι ἐκεῖσε καταντήσειν, εἴπερ βίᾳ, καὶ
then having-packed-up there to-arrive if-indeed by-force and
τὰ ἀναγκαῖα συγκομισάμενοι, ἐπεὶ μάθοιμεν ἀπολωλέναι τὸ
the necessities having-gathered when we-learned to-have-perished the
ὕδωρ, συγκατερρύημεν τὸ εὔελπι, καὶ διανείμαντες ἐκεῖ
water we-collapsed-together the hopeful(-part) and having-distributed there
τὴν συγκομιδὴν μόνου τοῦ δειλιᾶν καὶ εὔχεσθαι κατέστημεν.
the gathered-stores of-only the to-fear and to-pray we-were-set
Τίς ἂν δὴ ἀπαγάγοι τὰ τοιαῦτα τοῦ κατὰ 436
who — indeed could-lead-away the such(-things) from-the(-thing) in
προδοσίαν συγγενικοῦ; εἰ γὰρ καὶ μηδαμοῦ ἐνταῦθα συνθήκη
treason akin if for even nowhere here agreement
πρὸς πολεμίους (θετέον γὰρ οὕτως) οὐδὲ ἀρέσκεια ἐπὶ
with enemies one-must-posit for thus nor courting for
δώροις, φειδοῖ τοῦ ἐμπελάσαι τόν τε ἀδελφὸν τήν τε
gifts by-sparing of-the to-bring-near the both brother the both
μητέρα τοῖς τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου ἀφύκτοις λίνοις, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ
mother to-the — of-Andronikos inescapable nets but itself
δὴ τὸ ἄκρως ἀμελεῖν καὶ παρὰ φαῦλον τὴν τοσαύτην
indeed the extremely to-neglect and as of-little-account the so-great
πόλιν τίθεσθαι καὶ τὸν ἐν αὐτῇ πάντα λαόν, καί που
city to-hold and the in it whole people and somewhere

καὶ εὔχεσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐπιτμηθῆναι τὸν τῆς ἁλώσεως
also to-pray the general to-be-cut-short the of-the capture
χρόνον, εἴ πως ἐκφυγὼν τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως πρόσωπον
time if somehow having-escaped the of-the emperor face
ἐς κόρακας πτερύξεται, συγγενὲς ἂν εἴη μάλα τῷ
to crows he-will-fly akin — would-be very to-the
προδιδόναι, καί που καὶ χεῖρον, ὡς ἂν τις τοῦ λαλεῖν
to-betray and somewhere also worse as — anyone of-the to-talk
τεχνίτης ἐπαγωνίσαιτο. καὶ ὁ λογίζεσθαι συνετὸς
craftsman might-contend and the(-one) to-reckon intelligent
ταυτίζοι γοῦν ταῦτ' ἂν κατὰ τὸ σύστοιχον. οὕτω
might-identify at-any-rate these(-things) — by the corresponding thus
καὶ οἰακοστρόφος νεὼς οὐ κατὰ κυρείαν ἀλλὰ μισθοῦ
also helmsman of-ship not by ownership but of-wage
εἰ τῷ κεφαλαιωσαμένῳ τὴν ναῦν ἐγκοτοίη
if with-the(-one) having-headed the ship he-should-bear-a-grudge
ἐς ὅσον οὐκ ἔστι πλέον ἐπιτεῖναι, παραμένει μέν
to as-much-as not it-is-possible more to-stretch remains indeed
ποτε κινδυνευούσῃ, λαλεῖ δὲ ἀσυντελῆ καὶ πράττει
at-times being-in-danger talks and ineffectual(-things) and acts
οὐκ ἀρῤῥᾳθύμως, καὶ τὴν τέχνην εἰς τὸ πᾶν συστείλας
not unsluggishly and the art to the whole having-contracted
ἀφίησι τὸ σκάφος προσαραχθῆναι σκοπέλῳ καὶ κατὰ
lets the boat to-be-dashed on-rock and to
βυθοῦ δῦναι αὐτῷ φόρτῳ καὶ ἀνδράσιν. οὕτω καὶ φύλαξ
depth to-sink with-its cargo and men thus also guard
τελεσφόρου ἀμπέλου, καθάπαξ ἀποστυγῶν τὸν δεσπότην
of-fruit-bearing vineyard once-for-all abhorring the master
κατὰ μῖσος τέλειον, βοτρύων μὲν ἴσως ἅπτεται εἰς οὐδέν,
with hatred complete of-grapes indeed perhaps touches for nothing
συχνὰ δὲ πῇ μὲν κάτω περιοδεύει πῇ δὲ τοῦ
often and in-one-way indeed below goes-round in-another and of-the

σκοπευτηρίου γίνεται, καὶ ὧδε καὶ ἐκεῖ περιβλεπόμενος
watchtower gets and here and there looking-about
φαντάζει ἐπιμέλειαν, ὁρῶν δὲ τὴν τοῦ φραγμοῦ σύμπηξιν
pretends care seeing and the of-the fence compacting
καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ τάφρον ἐπιβουλευσάμενά ποθεν οὐκ
and the by it ditch plotted from-somewhere not
ἀποκωλύει, ἀλλ' οἷα καὶ ἀπονυστάζων διάκειται, ἀνύων
prevents but as also dozing-off is-disposed accomplishing
μὲν οὕτω τὸ κατὰ τοῦ κτησαμένου τὴν ἄμπελον βλάβος,
indeed thus the against the(-one) having-acquired the vineyard harm
μελετῶν δὲ ὀμεῖσθαι τοῖς αἰτιωμένοις ὡς οὔτε φεύγοι
practicing and to-swear to-the(-ones) accusing that neither he-fled
τοῦ ἀμπελῶνος οὔτε κεκλόφοι οὔτ' ἀποδοίη, ἀφιεὶς δὲ τὸ
from-the vineyard nor stole nor sold letting and the
οὐδὲ μὴν ἀμελήσοι, ὃ τὴν ἄμπελον ἀπηχρείωσε. ταῦτα
not-even indeed he-will-neglect which the vineyard ruined these(-things)
δὲ τὰ καὶ τῷ Δαυῒδ ἐμφαινόμενα, δι' ὧν οὐ μόνον ὁ
and the(-things) also — in-David appearing through which not only —
Ἀνδρόνικος ψέγοιτ' ἄν, δύσνουν ἑαυτῷ ἄνδρα καὶ βαθὺν
Andronikos would-be-blamed — ill-disposed to-himself man and deep
πονηρεύσασθαι τηλικούτοις ἐπιστήσας πράγμασιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-play-the-knave over-such having-set matters but also
ὁ Δαυῒδ ἀπελέγχοιτο μὴ ἂν ἔχειν διεκφυγεῖν γραφὴν τοῦ
— David would-be-convicted not — to-be-able to-escape indictment of-the
προδοῦναι. ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι γὰρ τὸ ἐπιχειρηθέν, οὔτε
to-betray to-sum-up for the attempted neither
κυβερνήτης καραδοκῶν, εἴπερ ὁρμισθείη, ἀποβαλέσθαι
helmsman expecting if he-should-come-to-anchor to-lose
τὴν κεφαλὴν κατὰ τὸν δυστυχῆ σωτῆρα τοῦ Ξέρξου,
the head like the unfortunate savior — of-Xerxes
ὀκνήσοι ἂν ῥαχίαις φθάσας προσαράξαι τὸ
would-shrink-from — on-reefs having-anticipated to-dash the

σκάφος, κύμασιν ἐκδούς, εἴ πως ἐκκολυμβήσας μόνος
boat to-waves having-given(-it) if somehow having-swum-out alone
περιγενήσεται· καὶ ἀμπελῶνος δὲ φύλακα δαπανᾶν μὲν
he-will-survive and of-vineyard too guard to-spend indeed
τὸ πιστευθὲν οὐκ εἰδότα, χόλῳ δὲ τῷ κατὰ τοῦ
the(-thing) entrusted not knowing in-anger and the against the
δεσπότου ἀφιέντα κλέπτεσθαι καὶ θηρίοις βλάπτεσθαι, οὐκ
master letting(-it) to-be-stolen and by-beasts to-be-harmed not
ἂν νοσφιζοίμην λέγειν προδοῦναι τὴν ἄμπελον.
— I-would-shrink to-say to-betray the vineyard

438 Ὦ οἷον κακόν, ὦ Ἀνδρόνικε, μεγίστοις ἔργοις, καὶ κίνδυνον
oh what-sort evil O Andronikos for-greatest works and danger
δεινότατον ἐπισυρομένοις εἴπερ ἀμεληθεῖεν, ἕνα τινὰ
most-terrible dragging-along if-indeed they-should-be-neglected one some
μόνον εἰς αὐτοκράτορα κεφαλὴν ἐφιστᾶν, καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ οὔτε
only as autocratic head to-set and him too neither
λίαν ἐπιστήμονα τοῦ δρᾶν καὶ ὕποπτον δέ. ὦ Ἐπιμηθεῦ
very knowing of-the to-act and suspect too O Epimetheus
βασιλικέ, οἷον ἡμᾶς διέθου κακόν. ὦ ἀλυσιτελὴς
imperial what-sort for-us you-arranged evil O unprofitable
ὑστεροβουλία. ὦ δυσανακλήτου καλοῦ ἀκίχητα ἐπιδίωξις. ὦ
afterthought O of-irrecoverable good unattainable pursuit O
εἰκαῖος ἐκεῖνος μετάμελος. οὐκ ἔσχε γάρ εἰς τέλος τὰ
random that repentance not had for to end the(-things)
τοῦ Δαυῒδ οὐδὲ τὸν βασιλέα λαθεῖν. διὸ καὶ ἐξέστειλε
— of-David not-even the emperor to-escape-notice wherefore also sent-out
μὲν ἐκεῖνος τὸν εἰς μνήμην ἤδη γραφικὴν ἀποτεθειμένον
indeed that(-one) the into memory already written laid-up
παρακοιμώμενον, οὐ μόνον ἐπὶ ἀμύνῃ τῆς πόλεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ
chamberlain not only for defense of-the city but also
ὡς ἄν, φασίν, ὑπελθὼν δεξιῶς ἀμύνηται τὸν ἀπατεῶνα
as — they-say having-crept-up skillfully he-might-repay the deceiver

Δαυῒδ εἰς ὄλεθρον· ἤδη γὰρ κατέγνω τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ὁ
David to destruction already for had-judged the man also the
βασιλεὺς ὀψιμαθέστερον, οἷα βυσσοδομεύων ἦν. ἐκρήτιζε
emperor more-late-learned as plotting-in-secret he-was played-the-Cretan
δὲ ἄρα πρὸς Κρῆτα ἐκεῖνος, καὶ τὸν ὕπουλον Ἄργον
and then against Cretan that(-one) and the festering Argus
τὸν Δαυΐδ, ἀνυστάκτοις τά γε εἰς πονηρίαν ὄμμασι
— David with-sleepless the(-things) at-least for wickedness eyes
βλέποντα, οὐκ ἔσχεν ἀψοφητὶ δι' Ἑρμοῦ ἐκείνου εὐπτέρου
seeing not was-able noiselessly through Hermes that well-winged
βαλεῖν καὶ καταβαλεῖν, ἀλλὰ προαισθόμενος ὁ Δαυῒδ
to-strike and to-throw-down but having-perceived-beforehand — David
φθάνει ἐπιτεμὼν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ ἡμετέρου κακοῦ ὡς εἰς
anticipates having-cut-short the time of-the our evil as for
καλὸν ἑαυτῷ· καὶ οἷον ὑποδὺς βυθὸν κατὰ λάρον, ὃς
good for-himself and as-it-were having-dived deep like gull which
ὑποπτήξας ἁλιαίετον βυθισθείη, ἐξέφυγε τὸν ἀγκυλοχείλην
having-cowered sea-eagle might-be-sunk escaped the crook-beaked
Ἀνδρόνικον, Ἀνδρόνικος ἀποβὰς αὐτὸς κατ' ἐκείνου τοῦ
Andronikos Andronikos having-turned-out himself against that the
γαμψώνυχος. ἑσπέρας γὰρ ἦλθεν ὁ παρακοιμώμενος, καὶ
crook-taloned in-the-evening for came the chamberlain and
αὔριον ἕωθεν ἀπολώλαμεν, διοικονομησαμένου τοῦ Δαυῒδ
tomorrow at-dawn we-were-lost having-arranged — David
μήτ' ἔνδον ἰδεῖν ὃν ἐδεδίει, μήτε μὴν ἔξωθεν ἐπικουρίαν
neither inside to-see whom he-feared nor indeed from-outside help
γενέσθαι ἡμῖν ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων βλάβῃ δὲ
to-become for-us for safety indeed of-the others for-harm and
αὐτοῦ, ἣν ἔπαθεν. ἂν σεσωσμένης τῆς πόλεως.
of-him which he-would-have-suffered — having-been-saved the city
οὕτως ὁ Δαυῒδ κυνηγετούμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου
thus — David being-hunted by — Andronikos

ἐμηχανᾶτο μὴ πεσεῖν ὑπὸ ἄγραν ἐκείνῳ, παρ᾽ οὐδὲν μὴ
contrived not to-fall under prey to-that(-one) at nothing not
ὅτι γε τὴν καλὴν Θεσσαλονίκην, εἰ μόνον περισωθείη
that indeed the fair Thessalonica if only should-be-saved
αὐτός, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὸν πάντα κόσμον τιθέμενος.
he but not-even the whole world setting
439 Οὐκοῦν ἡμέραι συχναί, αἱ μὲν πρὸ τοῦ σφοδροῦ πολέμου
accordingly days many the indeed before the violent war
αἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν τούτου ἀκμήν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐκεῖνον εἶδεν
the and during the of-this peak and no-one that(-one) saw
οὔτε ἐν ὅπλοις δεινοῖς δύναντα οὔτε ἵππον εὐγενῆ
neither in arms terrible having-entered nor horse noble
ἐπιβάντα, ἡμίονος δὲ ὤχει αὐτὸν ἀπὸ βράκας καὶ πεδίλων
having-mounted mule and carried him from trousers and shoes
νεωτερικῶν. ἔσκεπε δὲ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν Ἰβηρικώτερον
youthful covered and also the head more-Iberian
ἔκφυλος πῖλος ἐρυθρός· βάρβαροι ἐκεῖνον καὶ τεχνῶνται
outlandish felt-hat red barbarians that both make
καὶ καλοῦσιν ἢ φιλοῦσι, πολύπτυχον μὲν καὶ οὕτω
and call or are-wont many-folded indeed and thus
συνεσταλμένον κάτω τὴν λοιπὴν περίθεσιν, τὰ δὲ
contracted below the remaining encircling the(-parts) and
περὶ πρόσωπον εὐρυνόμενον καὶ πρηνεύοντα ἐς ἱκανὸν
about face widening and sloping to sufficient(-degree)
κατὰ ἡλίου, ἵνα καὶ οὕτω τὸν στρατιώτην ἀπολέγοιτο
against sun so-that also thus the soldier he-might-disown
τρυφερευόμενος ἀνηλίαστα. ἑορτὴ φιληδεῖ τοιούτοις ἀνδράσι·
living-luxuriously unsunned festival delights in-such men
πανήγυρις οἶδε τοιούσδε στολμούς· νυμφίος ἂν οὕτω
festival-crowd knows such equipments bridegroom — thus
θρύπτοιτο ἁβρυνόμενος. τόξον δ᾽ ἐκεῖνος εἴ που καὶ
might-be-pampered living-delicately bow and that(-one) if anywhere also

χειρισθείη, πειρᾶσθαι εἶπες ἂν αὐτὸν ἐκείνου κατὰ
it-should-be-handled to-try you-would-have-said — him of-it as
τοὺς ὠνουμένους, ὅπως ἂν ἔχοι τοῦ τείνεσθαι. κατὰ
the(-ones) buying how — it-might-have of-the to-be-stretched in
δέ γε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν λέγεται ὀϊστὸν ἕνα κατὰ τῶν ἐκεῖ
and indeed the acropolis is-said arrow one against the(-ones) there
περικαθημένων ἀφεῖναι, καὶ λίθον ἕνα ἐκ σφενδόνης· εἶτα
sitting-around to-have-let-go and stone one from sling then
καὶ ὑποθέσθαι τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν τειχέων πεδίλων ῥαφέας
also to-have-suggested to-the(-ones) on the walls of-shoes stitchers
ἐξονειδίζειν τοὺς πέριξ Λατίνους, οὓς καὶ τοσοῦτον
to-revile the around Latins on-whom also so-much
ἠμύνατο, κακὰ ἡμῖν ῥάπτοντας καὶ ἐγγελῶντας οἷς
he-took-vengeance evils for-us stitching and laughing at-what
ἤκουον. ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν σκώπτοντες ἐκεῖνον
they-heard said and the(-ones) about him mocking that(-one)
καὶ ὅτι καθήμενος ἔσω τειχέων κάτω περὶ σκιάν, καὶ βέλη
also that sitting inside walls below about shade and missiles
βλέπων ἔξωθεν ἐπιπετεννύμενα, εἰώθει λέγειν ὡς ναί,
seeing from-outside spread-over he-was-wont to-say that yes
καλέ, κακὰ τὰ ὧδε, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀναπηδῶν μετεκάθιζεν εἰς
friend bad the(-things) here and at-once leaping-up he-sat-again in
ἄσυλόν τινα σκιατραφίαν καὶ ἄσκυλτον, πρὸς τὸν εὖ ἔχοντα
safe some shady-shelter and undisturbed toward the well being
τοῖχον μεταρρέπων, ὅ φασι, καὶ ζῆν κυρώσας ἔξω βελῶν.
wall inclining as they-say also to-live having-confirmed out-of missiles
Καὶ τοιοῦτον ὄντα ἐκόλαπτον ἐς καρδίαν αὐτὴν οἱ 440
and such being pecked into heart itself the
τρῶκται ἄρεσκοι, καθαρώτερον δ' ἐκφῆναι, οὐκ
gnawing obsequious(-men) more-clearly and to-reveal not
ἀνίεσαν θωπεύοντες οἱ τὴν κολακείαν περίεργοι, καὶ
they-ceased flattering the(-ones) in-the flattery busy and

ἔρρεπε πρὸς αὐτοὺς τῷ κούφῳ ἡ πλάστιγξ, κῆρας
inclined toward them by-the lightness the scale fates
ἔχουσα κατὰ τὰς ποιητικάς, νευούσας εἰς Τάρταρον.
having according-to the poetic(-ones) sinking to Tartarus
οἳ δὴ καρδιοκολάπται κόλακες καὶ παρηύγαζον
who indeed heart-peckers flatterers also shone-out-beside
ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς κατὰ τῆς πόλεως μῖσος, οἷς
among themselves themselves against the city hatred by-which
τῷ τὴν πόλιν μισοῦντι κακοήθως συνδιετίθεντο.
with-the(-one) the city hating maliciously they-sided
καὶ ἦν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς τὸ τοῦ Παιανιέως ῥήτορος,
and was in them the(-saying) of-the Paeanian orator
ὅπερ ἐκεῖνος περὶ κλοπῆς γνωματεύων κυκλικῶς
which that(-one) about theft judging in-a-circle
περιήγαγεν, ὧδέ πως παρατεκτήνασθαι· σοὶ μέν,
carried-around thus somehow to-adapt for-you indeed
ὦ Δαυΐδ, προδοτικὸν τὸ φιλικόν, εἴπερ ἦν ὅμοιόν
O David traitorous the friendly if-indeed it-was like
σοι.
to-you
441 Ἆρα δὲ οὕτως εἰρηναῖος, ὢν ἐπέτρεπεν ἄλλοις ποιεῖν
then and thus peaceful being did-he-entrust to-others to-do
τὸ δέον εἰς μάχην; οὔκουν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς παντελὲς καὶ αὐτὸς
the needful for battle not-at-all but to complete also himself
τὸν Ἄρην ἐπέδησεν ἔν γε ἡμῖν, οὐκ οἶδα τίς ποτε
— Ares bound in at-least us not I-know who ever
τῶν ἐξ Ἀλωέως ὤν, τάχα δ᾽ ἂν Ἐφιάλτης εἴτ᾽
of-the(-sons) from Aloeus being perhaps and — Ephialtes or
οὖν Ἐπίαλτος, ὁ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀσκληπιάδαις ἐπαχθῶς
then Epialtes the(-one) among the Asclepiads grievously
τοὺς ἀνακειμένους βαρύνων, οἷα καὶ πνιγαλεὺς ὁ αὐτός.
the(-ones) lying-in-bed weighing-down as also choker the same(-one)

ὦτος γὰρ οὐκ ἂν λεχθείη ὃς οὐδενὶ τῶν εὖ
eared-owl for not — might-be-called who to-none of-the(-ones) well
λεγόντων ἐδίδου ὦτα, εἰ μὴ ἄρα κατά τι σκῶμμα
speaking gave ears if not then in some jest
παροιμιῶδες τὸ ἐπὶ εὐηθείᾳ· τοιούτους γὰρ τοὺς ὤτους
proverbial the for silliness such for the eared-owls
καὶ ὄρνιθας ἡ παροιμία ἔχει δοκιμάσασα. οὔτε τοίνυν
and birds the proverb holds having-tested neither therefore
αὐτὸς ἤθελε δραστήριος εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς δὲ
he wished active to-be and the others and
ἀπεκώλυε, κατάγχων εἰς βίαν. ἐκδρομὴν γοῦν θέσθαι
prevented throttling(-them) for force sally at-any-rate to-make
τὴν τυχοῦσαν κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐδέησεν
the chance(-kind) against the enemies to so-much he-fell-short
ὥστε, οἶμαι, ὁ Σικελός, εἴπερ εἶχε μυκτῆρά τινα νεύοντα
that I-think the Sicilian if-indeed he-had nose some inclining
πρὸς ἀστεϊσμόν, εἰς εὐεργέτην αὐτὸν προσεποιήσατο ἄν,
to wit for benefactor him would-have-claimed —
ἐπείπερ οἷα καὶ ὀφθαλμοῦ κόρην ἐκείνῳ διεφυλάξατο
since as also of-eye pupil for-that(-one) be-guarded
τὴν στρατιάν, ὡς μηδένα γοῦν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπολέσθαι
the army so-that no-one at-any-rate of them to-perish
τό γε εἰς αὐτὸν ἧκον, εἰ καὶ στρατιῶταί τινες,
the(-part) at-least to him coming if even soldiers some
οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ τὰ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης τέκνα, οἱ
not least and the — of-Thessalonica children the(-ones)
μετὰ τοὺς φυγάδας περίλοιποι, ἀπολεοντωθέντες οἷον
after the fugitives left-over having-become-lions as-it-were
τῷ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος θυμῷ, δεινὰ ἐποίουν
with-the for the fatherland anger terrible(-things) did

ὁσημέραι κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς οὐκ ἄν τις ἐλπίσειε,
daily against the enemies as not — one might-expect
δραστηριούμενοι.
acting-energetically

442 Καὶ εἶδεν ἄν τις ἐνταῦθα πονηρίαν ἀνδρὸς φαύλου
and would-have-seen — one here wickedness of-man base
καὶ σοφιστείαν βύθιον. παρακλητευόμενος γὰρ ἀνοίγεσθαι
and sophistry deep being-exhorted for to-be-opened
τὰς πολιτικὰς πύλας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ καὶ μὴ ὑπακούων,
the civic gates for war and not obeying
εἶτα καί τινα σφοδρότερα μανθάνων καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς
then also some more-violent(-things) learning and the same
αὖθις μένων, καὶ ἀνακρινόμενος ἐφ' ᾧ τῶν πολεμίων
again remaining and being-questioned for what the enemies
οὕτω φείδεται, πρῶτα μὲν προβάλλεται βασίλειον τηρεῖν
thus he-spares first indeed puts-forward imperial to-keep
κέλευσμα, καστροφυλακεῖν ἐπιτάσσον αὐτῷ. μανθάνων
command to-guard-the-castle ordering him learning
δὲ ὡς οὐ τοῦτό ἐστι καστροφύλακα εἶναί τινα, τὸ
and that not this is castle-guard to-be anyone the
ἔσω τείχους ἐγκεκλεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὸ πάντα ποιεῖν δι'
inside wall to-be-shut-in but the all(-things) to-do through
ὧν ἂν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς βλάψειε καὶ τὸ κάστρον οὕτω
which — the enemies he-might-harm and the castle thus
φυλάξειεν, εἰ μή τις καλοίη καὶ οἴκου ἢ ἀμπέλου ἢ
he-might-guard if not one should-call also of-house or of-vineyard or
νεὼς φύλακα τὸν ἔσω ἐγκορδυληθέντα καὶ οἰκουρικῶς
of-ship guard the inside wrapped-up and housekeeping
καθήμενον, εἴ τί που δὲ ἔξωθεν ἐπίβουλον, ἀλλ'
sitting if anything somewhere and from-outside plotting but
ἐκεῖνο ἀφιέντα εὖ ἔχειν ἕως καὶ ἐντὸς παρεισδύσεται
that letting well to-be until also inside will-slip-in

ὀλέθριον, — ὁ δὲ δικαιολογεῖσθαι τοῦ λοιποῦ
destructive the(-one) and to-plead-his-case for-the future
ἀφεὶς διέβαλλε, λέγων δεδιέναι μὴ τὸν πηλὸν ἀφεθέντες
having-let slandered saying to-fear lest the clay let-go
τινὲς προελθεῖν ἐκπετασθήσονται εἰς τὸ φυγεῖν, καὶ
some to-go-forth will-fly-off into the to-flee and
οὕτως ἐπὶ πλέον λειπανδρήσῃ τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
thus to more may-lack-men the(-things) of-the city
καὶ ἐδυσχέραινον μὲν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούοντες
and were-vexed indeed the good generals hearing
τοῦτο καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται, ἔφερον δ' ὅμως εἰ σώματι
this and the soldiers bore(-it) and nevertheless if over-body
πόλεως καλῷ φαύλη ἐφίσταται κεφαλή, καὶ οὐκ ἐτόλμων
of-city fine base is-set-over head and not dared
ἐγχειρεῖν λύειν τὴν ἐπιτεταγμένην ἁρμονίαν αὐτοῖς,
to-attempt to-dissolve the ordained harmony for-them
πειθαρχοῦντες οὐκ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. ἀλλ' ὅτε ποτὲ καὶ αὐτὸς
obeying not for good but when ever also he
ἐκύρωσε πειθοῖ εἶξαι, ῥᾳδιουργεῖ οὕτω. τοῦ Χούμνου
ratified to-persuasion to-yield he-plays-the-rogue thus — Choumnos
τεθαρρηκότος ἅμα τῷ περὶ αὐτὸν στρατιωτικῷ λάχει
having-dared together with-the about him military portion
ἐπεισπεσεῖν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἑῴων πυλῶν πολεμοῦσι, καὶ
to-fall-upon the(-ones) from the eastern gates fighting and
ἐγκεχειρηκότος οὕτως, εἰ καὶ δυστυχῶς ἀπέβη τὸ τέλος
having-attempted thus if even unfortunately turned-out the end
διὰ φαυλότητα τῶν συναραμένων αὐτῷ τῆς μάχης,
because-of baseness of-the(-ones) having-taken-part with-him of-the battle
καὶ ὀχλούντων τῶν τε ἐπηλύδων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν
and pressing the both incomer soldiers and the
τῆς πόλεως δὲ τέκνων, ἃ ταύτῃ περιελείφθησαν μετὰ
of-the city and children which here were-left-over after

τοὺς φυγαδίας, κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐκδραμεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς
the fugitives in haste to-run-out against the(-ones)
πολιορκοῦντας διὰ τὸ τοὺς Λατίνους ὅλους γενέσθαι
besieging because-of the the Latins wholly to-become
τοῦ ἀντιχωρῆσαι κατὰ τοῦ Χούμνου, αὐτὸς μόγις ἀνοίξας
of-the to-advance-against against — Choumnos he hardly having-opened
τὰς πύλας καὶ ἀφεὶς δῆθεν ἐκδρομὴν προβῆναι τὴν
the gates and having-let forsooth sally to-go-forth the
ζητουμένην, εἶτα συνέκλεισεν ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν, ὡς μόλις
sought then shut behind them so-that hardly
δυνηθῆναι τοὺς ἐξελθόντας ἔσω γενέσθαι [τὰ] τῆς
to-be-able the(-ones) having-gone-out inside to-get the(-things) of-the
πόλεως, κἀντεῦθεν ἐκείνους δεινὴν οὕτω ποινὴν τοῦ
city and-thence those terrible thus penalty of-the
θαρσεῖν τινυμένους διομόσασθαι ἡσυχάζειν τοῦ λοιποῦ
to-be-bold paying to-swear-solemnly to-be-quiet for-the future
καὶ μὴ βιάζεσθαι τὰ μὴ δυνατά, ἔνθα θεὸς ἄλλα
and not to-force the(-things) not possible where God other(-things)
βούλεται.
wishes

443 Οὐκ ἂν δὲ εἴη πάρεργον ἐνταῦθα προσιστορῆσαι
not — and it-would-be by-work here to-relate-besides
πρὸς θαῦμα τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ ὅτι, τοῦ κατὰ τὸν
for wonder of-the general and that the in —
Χοῦμνον πολέμου ἔξω τότε ῥαγέντος καὶ τοῦ πράγματος
Choumnos war outside then having-broken and the matter
διηκουσμένου καὶ εἰς αὐτόν, αὐτὸς ἀφεὶς διπλῶσαι
having-been-heard also to him he having-let to-double
τοῖς βαρβάροις τὸν κίνδυνον, εἴπερ ὁ Χοῦμνος μὲν
for-the barbarians the danger if-indeed — Choumnos indeed
ἐκεῖθεν πονοῖτο αὐτὸς δ' ἐνταῦθα καταστρατηγοίη, ὡς
from-there should-toil he and here should-outgeneral(-them) so-that

ἂν κακοῖς ἑκατέρωθεν ἐναποληφθὲν τὸ βάρβαρον καὶ
— *in-evils from-both-sides caught the barbarian(-host) and*
κατά τε στέρνων καὶ κατά τε νώτων πληττόμενον
on both breasts and on both backs being-struck
καὶ βαλλόμενον ὀχλοῖτο, οὕτω γοῦν στρατηγεῖν ἀφεὶς
and being-shot be-harassed thus at-any-rate to-be-general having-let
ὡς ἔπρεπε, πομπικῶς ἄλλως διέκειτο. ὕψιστος γὰρ ἐν
as was-fitting pompously otherwise was-disposed highest for on
τῷ ἑῴῳ γηλόφῳ τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς Ζαβαρείου ἐπανηγύριζε,
the eastern billock of-the among us Zabareion he-made-holiday
θεωρικῶς τὴν τῆς μάχης ἐκείνης γνωματεύων διάθεσιν, ἣν
as-a-spectator the of-the battle that judging disposition which
ἐγειρομένη κόνις ὑπὸ τῶν τρεχόντων καὶ ἀντιτρεχόντων
rising dust by the(-ones) running and counter-running
ἐσήμαινε. καὶ οἷα μὲν αὐτὸς τότε εὔχετο ἂν ἢ κατεύχετο,
signified and what indeed he then would-pray — or cursed
οὐδεὶς ἂν εἰδείη μαθών· ἐκεῖνο δὲ δῆλον, ὡς ὤκνει
no-one — would-know having-learned that and clear that he-shrank
κἀνταῦθα τοὺς Λατίνους ὀχλῆσαι καί τι σκύλας
here-too the Latins to-harass and somewhat having-troubled
ἀπασχολῆσαι τοῦ καθ' ἡμῶν πολέμου, ὡς οἷα τάχα
to-distract from-the against us war as as-it-were perhaps
που δεδιὼς μὴ καὶ ἐπικαλέσωσιν ὡς δι' αὐτὸν
somewhere fearing lest also they-should-accuse that because-of him
δίπαλτοι τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν αὐτοῖς ἐπετέθησαν στράτευμα.
double-shaken the Roman upon-them attacked army
καὶ ἔπασχε μὲν τηνικαῦτα μυκτῆρα ἐκ τῶν γυναικῶν,
and suffered indeed then sneering from the women
ὅτι καθελὼν ἐκείνας τοῦ ἄνω ἐκεῖ ἑστάναι αὐτὸς
because having-taken-down those from-the above there to-stand he
οὐ κατά τι αἴσιον ἀναβαίη, γυναικεῖον τόπον
not for some auspicious(-end) should-go-up womanly place

ἀναπληρῶν· ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἐκ τῶν γυναίων
filling was and to-him also the from the women
μῶμος ὡσεὶ οὐθέν. πόθεν γὰρ εἶχε γνοὺς ἐννοήσασθαι
blame as-if nothing whence for had-he having-known to-consider
ὡς πολλοὶ γυναικῶν ὀνειδισμοὶ σφαλλομένους ἄνδρας
that many of-women reproaches falling men
ἀνώρθωσαν, βαρβαρικούς τε καὶ Ἕλληνας; καὶ ἔχομεν
set-upright barbarian both and Greeks and we-have
καὶ ταύτην βλάβην ἐξ αὐτοῦ μεγάλην καὶ προφανῆ·
also this harm from him great and manifest
ἐπάθομεν γὰρ αὐτῶν Λατίνων ἐξαγγελόντων ὡς, εἴπερ
we-suffered for themselves Latins having-reported that if-indeed
τὴν ὥραν ἐκείνην καθ' ἣν ὁ Χοῦμνος αὐτοῖς ἐπέθετο
the hour that in which — Choumnos on-them fell
ἐνεπήδησαν οἱ τῆς πόλεως περὶ τὸν ναύσταθμον, τάς
had-leapt-in the(-ones) of-the city about the anchorage the
τε μηχανὰς ἁπάσας εἶλον ἂν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον
both engines all they-would-have-taken — and the camp
ἀπήγαγον, ἐμπρήσαντες καὶ νῆας ὅσας ἐξεγένετο
carried-off having-burned and ships as-many-as would-have-been-possible
ἂν αὐτοῖς.
— for-them

While David idles, the rest of the city fights. Men and women carry stones to the engines, haul water, and keep watch day and night. Alan and Iberian mercenaries fight well, but a German company betrays the city, three of them leaping from the western gates to mingle with the enemy. The besiegers press the eastern wall by the shore, and sallies leap down from the walls. When the enemy mines the wall, David's only counsel is to dig from the inside as well, and the undermined battlements fall to the engines.

Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὕστερον ἡμῖν ἐπῆλθε μαθεῖν· ὁ δὲ 445
but this indeed later to-us it-came to-learn the and
στρατηγὸς τέως μεθώδευεν ἀσκύλτως τὰ ἑαυτοῦ
general for-a-while managed undisturbedly the(-things) his-own
καὶ ἐνετρύφα τῇ ἀρχῇ, καὶ παρακαλούμενος εἰς ἔργα
and reveled in-the command and being-called to works
φιλοπονικῶς αὐτὸς ἑώρταζε τὸ ἀπορρᾳθυμεῖν καὶ ἀναπίπτειν
laboriously he kept-holiday the to-be-indolent and to-lie-back
καὶ ἀνίεσθαι καὶ καταπροΐεσθαι τὰ ἡμέτερα μίσει
and to-be-relaxed and to-abandon the(-things) our by-hatred
τῷ κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, κάκιστα μέν, ἀνθρωπίνως δ'
the against the emperor most-wickedly indeed humanly and
οὖν, ἰδίου κακοῦ τοῦ κατ' αὐτὸν τὸ καθ' ἡμᾶς κοινὸν
then of-own evil the concerning him the concerning us common
ἀλλαττόμενος, καὶ τὴν τοῦ Σικελοῦ τῆς τοῦ
exchanging and the(-throne) of-the Sicilian than-the(-one) of-the
μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου προτιθείς, καὶ ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις,
great Constantine preferring and as — might-say one
τοῦ κατὰ Χάρυβδιν σκοπέλου τὸν ἕτερον ἀνθαιρούμενος.
than-the at Charybdis rock the other choosing-instead
καὶ ὤχλει μὲν αὐτὸν εἰς τὰ καλὰ καὶ ὁ σεβαστὸς
and harassed indeed him toward the good(-things) also the sebastos

Ἰωάννης ὁ Μαυροζώμης, ἐν τῷ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου
John the Maurozomes in the from Peloponnese
ἀναβαίνειν μετὰ στρατοῦ παραμείνας ἐνταῦθα, οὔτι κατ᾽
to-come-up with army having-stayed here not-at-all from
εὔνοιαν μάλα τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς, ὡς ὑπενόουν πολλοί,
goodwill very of-the(-things) concerning us as suspected many
ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν εἰς πρόφασιν, πρὸς ἀλήθειαν δὲ πόθῳ
but this indeed for pretext in truth and from-longing
καὶ αὐτὸς τοῦ βλέπειν, οὗπερ ἐκπεσεῖν — μή τι
also himself of-the to-see which-very to-be-deprived-of lest at-all
δὲ ἄρα καὶ τοῦ ζῆν — φόβον εἶχε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκ τοῦ
and then also of-the to-live fear had also himself from —
Ἀνδρονίκου, ὡς λόγος ἔρρεε. καὶ ὅμως ἐλάλει καλὰ
Andronikos as report flowed and nevertheless said good(-things)
καὶ ἤλεγχε τὸν στρατηγόν, ὅπως ἂν καὶ διέκειτο.
and reproved the general how — also he-was-disposed
ὁ δὲ οὐδ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπίστροφος ἦν, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ τῶν
the(-one) and not-even of-him heedful was as not-even of-the
ἄλλων οὐδενός, ἓν ἐκεῖνο σκέμμα στήσας ἐν ἑαυτῷ, τῇ
others of-any one that plan having-set in himself —
Θεσσαλονίκῃ συγκατοιχήσεσθαι δέει τοῦ Ἀνδρονίκου. καὶ
with-Thessalonica to-perish-together by-fear — of-Andronikos and
μὴν εἶχεν ἂν ἐγγύην ἐπινοήσασθαι ὡς, εἴγε σώσει τὴν
indeed he-could — security to-devise that if-indeed he-will-save the
πόλιν, ἐκμειλίξεται τὸν ἄγριον οἷα πεπιστωμένος εἶναι
city he-will-appease the savage(-one) as having-been-assured to-be
ζῆν ἄξιος. ἀλλ᾽ οὔτε τὸν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἤθους εὔριπον
to-live worthy but neither the of-the imperial character euripus
ἐθάρρει στήσεσθαι ἂν ἐπί τινος καλοῦ, καὶ αἱ ἁμαρτίαι
he-trusted to-stand — on some good and the sins
δὲ ἡμῶν ἀπήγαγον αὐτοῦ τὴν τοιαύτην ἔννοιαν.
and of-us led-away of-him the such thought

Καὶ ὧδε μὲν ἡ κεφαλὴ τῆς πόλεως· τὸ δέ γε λοιπὸν 446
and thus indeed the head of-the city the and indeed remaining
ἅπαν σῶμα πάντῃ διάφορον ἦν, ἑτεροιούμενον εἰς ἀγαθόν.
all body wholly different was being-altered for good
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔξωθεν στρατευσάμενοι οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι τις
and the(-ones) indeed from-outside having-served not — could one
εἰπεῖν ὡς τὸ ἀρεϊκὸν ἐψεύδοντο, οἷς ἐνέπρεπον καὶ
to-say that the martial(-spirit) belied in-what they-excelled both
οἱ ἐξ Ἀλανῶν καὶ εἴ τινες Ἴβηρες. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως
the(-ones) from Alans and if any Iberians the and of-the city
ἰθαγενεῖς, τὸ γνήσιον τηροῦντες φιλόπατρι, οὐ πολλοὶ μὲν
natives the genuine keeping patriotic not many indeed
ἦσαν· τὸ γὰρ πλεῖον ἀνέμοις ἑαυτὸ ἐπιτρέψαν ᾤχετο, καὶ
were the for more to-winds itself having-entrusted was-gone and
μάλιστα τὸ προέχον κατά τε χεῖρα, ὡς ἐρρέθη, καὶ
most the(-part) excelling in both hand as was-said and
τὸ δύνασθαι τὸ ἐλέγχειν τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ συμμετάγειν
the to-be-able the to-reprove the general and to-carry-along
εἰς τὸ καλόν. καὶ εἶπεν ἄν τις ἀνθρώπους τούτους, τοὺς
to the good and would-say — one men these the(-ones)
ὑποστάντας παραμεῖναι τῇ πόλει, οὐκέτι πολιτικοὺς καὶ
having-undertaken to-remain in-the city no-longer civic and
ἡμετέρου βίου καὶ οἰκοδεσποτίας, ἀλλὰ λῃστείας καὶ
of-our life and household-management but of-brigandage and
θηριωδίας καὶ ἐμβριθοῦς ἀγριότητος. ἦσαν γὰρ ἀληθῶς
of-beastliness and of-grave savagery were for truly
θυμοῦ τοῦ ὑπὲρ πατρίδος ἀκρατεῖς, ἄνδρες κατορθωμάτων,
of-anger the for fatherland uncontrolled men of-achievements
ἀνδρίας γέμοντες, ἀλκὴν πνέοντες, πεπλασμένοι πρὸς
of-courage full strength breathing molded for
ῥωμαλεότητα, διψῶντες μάχην, κατὰ βαρβαρικῶν σαρκῶν
robustness thirsting-for battle against barbarian flesh

πεινῶντες, φάναι τὸ πᾶν, ἀρειμάνιοι· οἳ οὕτως ἐξελάθοντο
hungering to-say the all war-mad who thus forgot
τῶν ἄλλων ὡς μόνου γενέσθαι τοῦ πολεμεῖν, καὶ τῆς
the(-things) other so-as of-only to-become of-the to-war and than-the
κατ᾽ οἶκον τύρβης ἀνθελέσθαι τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους κίνδυνον.
at home turmoil to-choose-instead the on the wall danger
Οὐ τοίνυν ἄνδρες μόνοι ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκες πρὸς Ἄρην
not therefore men alone but also women for Ares
ἐμαίνοντο. καὶ ὅσαι μὲν λίθους παρεφόρουν ταῖς τε
raged and as-many-as indeed stones carried to-the both
ἄλλαις μηχαναῖς καὶ τοῖς σφενδονῶσι, καὶ ὅσαι
other engines and to-the(-ones) slinging and as-many-as
ὑδροφόρουν ἀκμάζουσαί τε καὶ νεάνιδες, καὶ μὴν καὶ ὅσας
carried-water in-their-prime both and maidens and indeed also as-many-as
τὸ γῆρας ἤδη καταργεῖν ἐποίει τὰ ἔργα συγκεκυφυίας ἔνθα
the old-age already to-be-idle made the works bent-together where
τὸ τέλος πεσούμεθα, αἱ τοιαῦται δόξαιεν ἂν οὐδέν τι
the end we-will-fall the such(-women) might-seem — nothing at-all
μέγα ποιεῖν, εἰ καὶ ἐποίουν, τὸ δύνασθαι βιαζόμεναι καὶ
great to-do if even they-did the to-be-able forcing and
δι᾽ ἡμέρας πονούμεναι. ὅσαι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὁπλισμὸν
through day toiling as-many-as and also for arming
ἐρρύθμιζον ἑαυτάς, ῥάκη καὶ ψιάθους ἐναπτόμεναι ὥσει
arranged themselves rags and mats fastening-on as-if
καί τινας θώρακας, καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς μίτραις εἰς ἕλιγμα
also some breastplates and the heads with-turbans in coil
διαλαμβάνουσαι, εἴ πως στρατιῶται εἶναι σοφίσονται, καὶ
binding if somehow soldiers to-be they-will-contrive and
λίθους ἐπισαττόμεναι ἀγαθοὺς ἐκ χειρῶν ἀφίεσθαι τοῦ
stones loading good from hands to-be-let-go from-the
τείχους ἐγίνοντο, καὶ ὡς εἶχον ἔβαλλον τοὺς ἐχθρούς,
wall became and as they-had threw-at the enemies

— ἀλλ᾽ αὗται τὴν Ἀμαζόνειον ἱστορίαν συγκροτοῦσι
but these the Amazonian history compose
καὶ οὐκ ἀφιᾶσιν ἐκείνην ἐλέγχεσθαι. καὶ τὰς παλαιὰς
and not let that(-one) to-be-refuted and the old(-women)
δὲ διακρούονται παρευδοκιμοῦσαι, ἃς οἴδαμεν κουραῖς
and they-outdo surpassing whom we-know with-cuttings
κεφαλῶν ἐπικουρεῖν τοῖς πατριώταις, σχοινοπλοκοῦσι
of-heads to-help to-the fellow-countrymen rope-plaiting
κατὰ πολέμου ἀναγκαίως ἐκ τοιούτων τριχῶν· οὐ γὰρ
for war necessarily from such hairs not for
τρίχας αὗται ἀλλὰ ψυχὰς προΐεντο. ἰδὼν ἂν Σολομὼν
hairs these but souls let-go having-seen — Solomon
αὐτὰς συγκατέγραψε τῇ παρ᾽ αὐτῷ ἀνδρικῇ γυναικί,
them would-have-registered-with the with him manly woman
προσαπορῆσας, εἰς ἣν προυβάλετο ζήτησιν. καὶ ἦν
being-at-a-loss-besides for which he-put-forward inquiry and it-was-possible
εἰπεῖν τότε τοὺς ὁρῶντας τόν τε Δαυῒδ καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ᾽
to-say then the(-ones) seeing — both David and the about
αὐτὸν Δαυϊτικοὺς (ἦσαν γάρ, ὅσοι εἰς ταὐτὸν ἐκείνῳ
him Davidites were for as-many-as to the-same with-that(-one)
ἐνόουν, κακὰ φρονοῦντες, ὁποῖα τὰ τῶν κοράκων
thought evil(-things) thinking such-as the(-things) of-the ravens
κολάκων· οἵπερ ἐπαίνους κρώζοντες, ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἐκεῖνος
flatterers who praises croaking at what that(-one)
ἀφραίνων ἦν, ἐφύσων εἰς μεγαλειότητα) ὡς αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες
foolish was puffed-up to greatness that the indeed women
ἡμῖν ἄνδρες ἐγένοντο, γυναῖκες δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ δαυϊδίζοντες.
for-us men became women and the men the playing-David
Τί δέ; τὸ μὲν λαϊκὸν σύστημα τῆς πόλεως οὕτω 448
what and the indeed lay body of-the city thus
πονούμενον ἦν καὶ ὑπὲρ ὃ πεφύκει· τὸ δὲ τῆς
toiling was and beyond what it-was-wont the(-part) and of-the

λοιπῆς μερίδος ἐμιμεῖτο τὸν στρατηγόν, καὶ τοῦ ἀκούειν
remaining portion imitated the general and of-the to-hear
μόνου ἐγίνετο καὶ ὁρᾶν; οὔκουν οὐδ' αὐτὸ ἀεργοὺς
only became and to-see not-at-all not-even itself idle
εἶχε τὰς χεῖρας, ἀλλ' οἷον ἐκλαθόμενον ὡς οὐδέ ποτε
had the hands but as-it-were having-forgotten that not-even ever
αὐτοῖς ἔξεστιν ἀνδράσιν αἱμάτων εἶναι, μετεχρώζοντο,
for-them it-is-permitted for-men of-bloods to-be changed-color
ἐπικρύπτοντες μὲν τὸ βαθὺ ἀποστολικόν, ἐπιπολάζοντες
hiding indeed the deep apostolic floating-up
δὲ τὸ κοσμικώτερον. καὶ ἦσαν καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ὀχλήσεις
and the more-worldly and there-were also from them harassments
τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐκ ἀγεννεῖς· ὅ ποθεν γνόντες
to-the enemies not ignoble which from-somewhere having-learned
ἐκεῖνοι κακῶς ἐν τῇ ἁλώσει καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις προσήγοντο.
those badly in the capture also to-the such(-men) applied
Τοιαύτην συντονίαν μάχης οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἥρμοττον,
such intensity of-battle the(-ones) of-the city tuned
οὐθ' ἡμέρας διακοπτόμενοι οὔτε νυκτὸς ἀναπίπτοντες.
neither by-day being-interrupted nor by-night lying-back
ἐμάχοντο μὲν γὰρ πανημέριοι, παννύχιοι δὲ ἦσαν ἐν
fought indeed for all-day all-night and were in
ἐγρηγόρσει, φυλακὰς ἔχοντες. ὃ καὶ ἔβλαψε τὴν πόλιν
waking guards having which also harmed the city
οὐχ ἥκιστα· οἱ γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἀνεξάλλακτοι τὸν ὅλον καιρὸν
not least the(-men) for same unrelieved the whole time
τῆς πολιορκίας πονούμενοι τέλος ἀπέκαμον, παρειμένοι καὶ
of-the siege toiling at-last were-worn-out slackened both
τὰ νεῦρα καὶ τὰς ψυχάς. καὶ τὴν τελευταίαν ὅλην νύκτα,
the sinews and the souls and the last whole night
μεθ' ἣν ἡμῖν ὁ ἥλιος δυστυχῶς ἔλαμψεν, οὐκ εἶχε τὸ ἑῷον
after which on-us the sun unfortunately shone not had the eastern

τεῖχος τοὺς φυλάσσειν ἐθέλοντας. καὶ οὐ μόνον διὰ τὴν
wall the(-ones) to-guard wishing and not only because-of the
ἐκ καμάτου πάρεσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ διότι πρόληψις ἤδη ἅπασιν
from toil slackness but also because preconception already in-all
ἐνεγένετο ἐς αὔριον τὴν πόλιν ἁλώσεσθαι. καὶ ὡς οἷα
arose for tomorrow the city to-be-taken and as as-it-were
καὶ εἰς κοινὴν ἦλθε τοῦτο ἔννοιαν, ὀψέ ποτε ἁπάντων
also into common came this thought late at-last all
ἐπεγνωκότων τὸν εἱρμὸν τῆς κατὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀτρόπου
having-recognized the sequence of-the at the general inflexible
Κλωθοῦς, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν πολεμίων τὴν προηγουμένην
Clotho and themselves too the enemies the preceding
ἡμέραν ἀναβοώντων Στεντόρειον ἐν τῷ μαθεῖν (οὐκ οἶδ'
day shouting Stentorian in the to-learn not I-know
ὅθεν) τὴν ἐς νέωτα καθ' ἡμᾶς βλάβην· λέγεται δ' ὅτι
whence the for next-day against us harm it-is-said and that
ἐκ προδοσίας τινός· οὐκ οἶδα μὲν ἀκριβῶς εἰ καὶ ἄλλης,
from betrayal some not I-know indeed exactly if also another
ἐθνικῆς δὲ καὶ μάλιστα. καὶ ὁ μὲν εἰπὼν Λατῖνος ὡς
foreign and also most also the indeed having-said Latin that
ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς βουργεσίους πύργου θέλημα ἐπέμφθη
from the at the burgesses tower wish was-sent
τοῖς ἔξω κατὰ τῶν τῆς πόλεως καὶ καταμήνυμα
to-the(-ones) outside against the(-ones) of-the city and report
τῶν ἐντός, οὐκ ἂν ἀπιστοῖτο ἡμῖν τεκμαιρομένοις
of-the(-things) inside not — would-be-disbelieved by-us judging
ἐξ ὧν ἠκριβώμεθα· τοιοῦτοι γάρ τινες πυργοφύλακες
from what we-have-learned-exactly such for some tower-guards
ἐπίτριπτοι, νεανίαι ἀδελφοὶ ἐκ Χονναβιτῶν, ἔχιδναι
rascally young-men brothers from Chonnabites vipers
γεννηταὶ τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν τῆς ἁλώσεως
native to-the city this at itself the of-the capture

ὥραν κατήσθιον αὐτήν, καὶ αὐτοὶ ξίφη γυμνώσαντες καὶ
hour devoured it also themselves swords having-bared and
κατατρέχοντες τὰς ἀμφόδους γνωστοὶ τοῖς βλέπουσι,
running-down the streets known to-the(-ones) seeing
πίστιν οὕτω διδόντες καὶ πρῴην ἐπίβουλοι εἶναι. καὶ οὐκ
proof thus giving also earlier plotters to-be and not
ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ μετελεύσεται ἡ δίκη αὐτούς.
it-is how not will-pursue the justice them

449 Καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιοῦτος Λατῖνος ὧδε συγκροτεῖται πρὸς
and the indeed such Latin thus is-composed for
ἀλήθειαν, καὶ ἄλλως οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν ψεύσασθαι· ὁ δὲ
truth and otherwise not able — being to-lie — and
Ἀβούδμος Μανουήλ, ἀνὴρ ἰχθύων τιμῆς μελόμενος, νῦν μὲν
Aboudimos Manuel man of-fish price caring-for now indeed
ὠμογέρων, πάλαι δέ ποτε περιᾳδόμενος μέγας εἶναι τὴν
vigorous-old-man of-old and once being-sung-of great to-be the
χεῖρα καὶ βριαρὸς αὐτὴν κατενεγκεῖν τῶν ἀνθισταμένων,
hand and stout it to-bring-down on-the(-ones) resisting
οὗ καὶ τὸ κατὰ σῶμα εὐσταλὲς ἔτι κατηγορεῖ τὴν ῥώμην
whose also the in body well-knit still proves the strength
ἣν λέγεταί ποτε πλουτεῖν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, αὐτὸς δὴ
which is-said once to-be-rich-in the man himself indeed
ἐφανέρωσε πρόδοτον εἶναι τὴν πανταχοῦ γῆς περιφόρητον
revealed betrayed to-be the everywhere of-earth celebrated
τῷ κλέει Θεσσαλονίκην. οὔπω γὰρ ἀκραιφνὴς ἡμέρα ἡ
by-the fame Thessalonica not-yet for pure day the
κατὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν, ἀλλ' ἔτι νὺξ ἀμφιλύκη, καθ' ἣν ἔτι
of the capture but still night twilight in which still
καὶ τὸ ἑῷον τεῖχος ἀπρόσβατον ἐχθροῖς ἦν, καὶ αὐτὸς
also the eastern wall inaccessible to-enemies was and he
τοῦ ὕπνου ἀνεθεὶς καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀφεὶς ὀπίσω, ἵνα
from-the sleep released and the house having-left behind so-that

ἔργων ἅπτοιτο, εὗρε πέντε ἄνδρας Ἀλαμανοὺς ἐνόπλους
works he-might-touch found five men Germans armed
ἐφίππους, ὁμοῦ συνεστῶτας καὶ ὁμιλοῦντας τὰ σφίσι
mounted together standing-together and conversing the(-things) to-them
δοκοῦντα. καὶ ὁ μὲν παρῴχετο ἐκείνους ὁδοῦ λόγῳ,
seeming and the(-one) indeed passed-by those of-road by-way
οἱ δὲ προσεκαλέσαντο, καὶ ὡς ἐπέλασεν αὐτοῖς, μετὰ
the(-ones) and called(-him) and as he-approached them after
πολλὰ τὰ ἐν μέσῳ ἀπήγαγον αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα
many the(-things) in middle carried-off his the right hand
δυστυχῶς τῷ ἀνδρί· γυμνώσας γὰρ εἷς ἐκείνων ξίφος
unfortunately for-the man having-bared for one of-those sword
καὶ καταγαγὼν ἀπήραξεν αὐτήν. οὐκ ἔσχε δὲ καὶ εἰς
and having-brought-down struck-off it not had and also to
πλέον βλάψαι, πτερωθέντα οἷον εἰς φυγήν.
more to-harm having-taken-wing as for flight
Τοιοῦτον καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀλαμανικοῦ τάγματος προδοτικόν, 450
such also the(-thing) of-the German company traitorous
οὗ πρόδρομοι τὴν χθὲς δείλην τρεῖς τῶν δυσμικῶν
whose forerunners the yesterday evening three from-the western
πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως κατεπήδησαν καὶ πάντων τῶν ἐκεῖ
gates of-the city leapt-down and all the there
βλεπόντων τοῖς βαρβάροις φιλίως συνέμιξαν. ἡ δὲ πρὸ
seeing with-the barbarians amicably mingled the and before
δυοῖν ἡμέραιν τῆς ἁλώσεως περὶ πέμπτην τῆς ἑβδομάδος
two days of-the capture about (the)-fifth of-the week
βαθείας ἑσπέρας ἐπιφάνεια Θεοφάνους τοῦ Προβατᾶ ἔσω
deep evening appearance of-Theophanes the Probatas inside
πόλεως, ὃς ἐκ Δυρραχίου συνωμάρτει τοῖς Λατίνοις φίλιος,
(the)-city who from Dyrrachion went-along-with the Latins friendly
τίνας οὐκ ἂν εἰς νοῦν προδοτικὸν ἐναγάγῃ μαθόντας αὐτήν;
whom not — into mind treasonable might-it-lead having-learned it

ἦν Λέων τις ἵππων ἀγαθὸς μελητῆς, ὁ Ἁγιοευφημίτης,
which Leo some of-horses good keeper the Hagioeuphemites
ἰδὼν καὶ περιεργασάμενος, καὶ θυμῷ μὲν βληθείς, οὐκ
having-seen and having-inquired-into and by-anger indeed struck not
ἔχων δ' ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, ὡσιώσατο ἄμυναν τῇ
having and what ever also he-might-do discharged defense for-the
πατρίδι, ἐξειπὼν τὸ κακὸν τοῖς μὴ τολμῶσι λαλεῖν
fatherland having-told the evil to-the(-ones) not daring to-say
τι πρὸς τὸν ἐπὶ δυσπραγίᾳ κοινῇ φοβερὸν Δαυΐδ.
anything to the at misfortune common fearful David
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἡμῖν ἀναγκαίως ἐπεμβεβλήσθω
but these(-things) indeed thus by-us necessarily let-them-have-been-inserted
ἢ μάλιστα προειλήφθω. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι στερεῶς
or rather let-them-have-been-anticipated the and enemies firmly
κατὰ τῶν ἑῴων μερῶν τῆς πόλεως τῶν κατ' αἰγιαλὸν
against the eastern parts of-the city the(-ones) along shore
ἕως καὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς ἀσωμάτους πυλῶν ἐπέκειντο·
as-far-as also the at the Asomatoi gates pressed
καὶ κατὰ τὴν πέμπτην καὶ δεκάτην, ὡς προέκκειται, τοῦ
and on the fifth and tenth as was-set-forth of-the
Αὐγούστου τὰς νῆας λιμενίσαντες, τῇ αὔριον πρωΐθεν ὧν
August the ships having-put-into-harbor on-the next-day early what
ἐβουλεύσαντο εἴχοντο, καὶ ὀξυχειρίας ἐπιβαλόντες ἐποίουν
they-had-planned held-to and quickness-of-hand having-applied did
τὰ τοῦ πολέμου. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν κατὰ τὴν
the(-things) of-the war and it-was-possible to-see according-to the
Ἡροδότειον μοῦσαν νέφη βελῶν τῶν τε κατὰ πέτρας τῶν
Herodotean muse clouds of-missiles of-the both by rocks of-the
τε κατὰ ὀϊστούς, δι' ὧν ὁ ἀὴρ ἐσκιάζετο. καὶ ἐβάλλοντο
both by arrows through which the air was-shaded and were-shot
μὲν καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν τειχέων (καὶ πῶς γὰρ οὔ; εἴγε
indeed also the(-ones) from the walls and how for not if-indeed

ξυνὸς ὁ Ἐνυάλιος), ἐβλάπτοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν ἡμετέρων
common — Enyalius were-harmed and of-the indeed ours
ἥκιστοι τῶν δὲ ἐναντίων πλεῖστοι. πάνυ γὰρ ἐδεξίωσεν ὁ
fewest of-the and opponents most very for favored —
θεὸς οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας μόνους ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τέκνα
God not the soldiers alone but also the remaining children
τῆς πόλεως, οἳ καὶ βάλλειν τοὺς πολεμίους εὐτύχουν καὶ
of-the city who also to-shoot the enemies succeeded and
εἰς μῆκος δὲ πολὺ ὅσον ἐξαφιέναι τὰ βέλη, ὡς ἐντεῦθεν
to length and much as-much-as to-let-fly the missiles so-that thence
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τοξότας ἀναποδίζοντας ἄπρακτα βάλλειν
the enemy bowmen stepping-back ineffectually to-shoot
καθ' ἡμῶν ἐκ μακρᾶς ἀποστάσεως. ἀπὸ γοῦν τῆς
against us from long distance from at-any-rate the
χρυσῆς πύλης τῆς περὶ δυσμὰς ἀφιέμενα βέλη ἐκ τόξων
golden gate the about west let-fly missiles from bows
ἐφύλασσον μετέωρον τὸ πτερὸν ἕως καὶ εἰς τὸ καλόν ποτε
kept aloft the feather until even to the fine once
σεμνεῖον ὃ περιεῖπεν ὁ μυροβλύτης μέγας Νικόλαος, καὶ
convent which tended the myrrh-gushing great Nicholas and
ἐνέπιπτον ταῖς τῶν βαρβάρων σκηναῖς, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκεῖναι
fell-on the of-the barbarians tents and at-once those
μεθίσταντο. ὅμοια δέ τινα ἐγένοντο καὶ περὶ θάτερον
were-moved like and some(-things) happened also about the-other
μέρος, ἔνθα τὸ ναύλοχον· καὶ οἱ πλώϊμοι τάς ἐπηρεαζομένας
part where the anchorage and the sailors the being-harassed
νῆας ἀνακωχεύοντες κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐξέστελλον.
ships holding-back in haste sent-out
Ὅτι δὲ ἐξέτρεχον οἱ ἡμέτεροι καταπηδῶντες ἐκ τῶν 451
that and ran-out the ours leaping-down from the
τειχέων, ὡς οὐκ ἂν εἰδείη ὁ εἰρηνικὸς στρατηγός, ψιλοὶ
walls as not — would-know the peaceful general bare

ὅπλων οἱ πολλοί, καὶ ἠνδραγαθίζοντο, ἐν οἷς καὶ παῖδες
of-arms the many and did-bravely among whom also servants
τοῦ μυροβλύτου ἄλλοι τε καὶ ἐκ τῆς τῶν Σέρβων
of-the myrrh-gusher others both and from the(-land) of-the Serbs
τεθέντες αὐτῷ· καὶ ὅτι περιεφρόνουν τοὺς ἐχθρούς, καὶ
dedicated to-him and that they-despised the enemies and
ὡς ἐξ αὐτῶν βαρβαρικῶν σκηνῶν ἁρπάζοντες ἀπήλαυνον
how from themselves barbarian tents snatching drove-off
ζῶα, καὶ ὡς τοὺς ἀντεπεξιόντας ἠμύνοντο διώκοντες
animals and how the(-ones) sallying-against they-repelled pursuing
βάλλοντες ῥίπτοντες· καὶ ὅπως ἐντεῦθεν θυμὸς καὶ προθυμία
shooting hurling and how thence anger and eagerness
τοὺς στρατιώτας ὑπεδύετο ἄπλετος, ὡς καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν
the soldiers entered boundless so-as also the general
βαρύνειν οἷς ὤχλουν ἀφιέναι αὐτοὺς ἐξορμᾶν· καὶ ὡς
to-weigh-down by-what they-pestered to-let them to-rush-out and how
ἐκεῖνος καθάπαξ ἐντυπωσάμενος ἐς ψυχὴν τὴν κατάδυσιν
that(-one) once-for-all having-imprinted in soul the sinking
τῆς πόλεως οὐκέτι τὸ ἐμμαχθὲν ἐξαλείφειν ἤθελε· καὶ
of-the city no-longer the(-thing) impressed to-wipe-out wished and
ὡς ἐκ τούτου ὁ πολέμιος ὄχλος ἐπὶ μᾶλλον θάρσυνος
how from this the enemy crowd to more bold
ἦν, καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον μάλιστα, ὅτε τοῦ Χούμνου συρρήξαντος
was and to more most when — Choumnos having-broken-out
πόλεμον, ἐξὸν αὐτοὺς βλαβῆναι πρὸς τῶν τῆς
war it-being-possible them to-be-harmed by the(-ones) of-the
πόλεως, καθὰ προεκτέθειται, ὁ δὲ ἐφυλάξατο ὡς
city as has-been-set-forth the(-one) and guarded(-them) as
οἷα περιέπων αὐτούς, — τί δεῖ μακρότερον
as-it-were caring-for them why is-it-needful longer
διαπετεννύειν εἰς συγγραφήν; βαρυνθείη δ' ἄν τις· καὶ
to-spread-out into writing would-be-burdened and — one also

ὅτι τοῦ τείχους ὑπονομευομένου κατημέλησεν ὁ Δαυΐδ, εἰς
that the wall being-undermined neglected — David to
ὅσον καὶ ἀνάθεμα πρὸς τῶν θερμοτέρων καταψάλλεσθαι.
as-much-as also anathema by the hotter(-ones) to-be-sung-against
Οἱ μὲν γὰρ τρῶκται τοῦ τειχίσματος, εἰ χρὴ 452
the indeed for gnawers of-the walling if it-is-needful
οὕτω φάναι, αὐτοὶ μὲν τῷ τείχει πελάσαντες καὶ
thus to-say themselves indeed to-the wall having-approached and
συσκευασάμενοι γλύφειν, φραγνύμενοι δὲ κατόπιν τοῖς
having-made-ready to-carve being-fenced and behind by-the(-ones)
κάτωθεν ἀκροβολιζομένοις ἄνω, ἔργου ἥπτοντο ἐγκρατῶς
from-below skirmishing above of-work took-hold mightily
οἷα ἐπισπέρχοντες τὸ γλαφύρωμα, ὡς ἂν καθυποδύντες
as pressing-on the hollowing so-that — having-got-under
αὐτὸ ἐμβαθύνωσι καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν διαμπερὲς τοῦ τειχισμοῦ
it they-might-go-deep and at leisure right-through of-the walling
ταχὺ τὴν συνέχειαν λύσωσι. καὶ ἤνυον τὰ τοῦ
quickly the continuity they-might-loose and accomplished the(-things) of-the
σκοποῦ. καὶ αἱ κεφαλαὶ μὲν αὐτοῖς καί τι τῶν μεταφρένων
aim and the heads indeed of-them and some of-the backs
ἐκρύπτοντο, ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἄνθρωπος ἑκάστῳ ἐκείνων ἔξω
were-hidden the and remaining man of-each of-those outside
βραχὺ προυφαίνετο. ἐλάνθανε δὲ ἄρα τοῦτο τοὺς πλείονας,
a-little appeared escaped-notice and then this the most
ἕως ὁ ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ Βασίλειος ὁ Τζύσκος κατακύψαι
until the in Thessalonica Basil the Tzyskos to-bend-down
ἄνωθεν τολμήσας καὶ ἰσχύσας εἶδε τὸ πρᾶγμα. ὃς καὶ
from-above having-dared and having-been-able saw the matter who also
καρδιώξας ἔδραμε τὴν ταχίστην εἰς τὸν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ
having-run ran the quickest(-way) to the of-the general
πρωτοθεράποντα, καὶ ἐκλαλήσας τὸ πρᾶγμα μετὰ οἴκτου
first-servant and having-blurted-out the matter with lament

προεκαλέσατο εἰς κωλύμην τοῦ κακοῦ. ὁ δέ —
called-on for hindrance of-the evil the(-one) and
ὢ μαθητοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, ἐκμαξαμένου εὐφυῶς τὰ τοῦ καλοῦ
oh of-pupil good having-copied cleverly the of-the fine
στρατηγοῦ διδασκάλια — χρῆναι μεθίεσθαι ἀπεφήνατο
general lessons it-is-needful to-let-alone declared
μέχρις ἐς αὔριον, ἕως οἱ ἐχθροὶ ἐντὸς εἰληθέντες τοῦ
until to tomorrow until the enemies inside having-been-wrapped of-the
τρυπήματος εἶτα τῷ ἐκ φρυγάνων καπνῷ ῥᾷον
hole then with-the from brushwood smoke more-easily
καταπνιγεῖεν ἐντός, ὅμοιον ὡς εἰ καὶ κυνηγέτης πρόχειρον
might-be-choked inside like as if also hunter ready
ἄγραν ἔχων θέσθαι θηρίου ἐν τοῖς πεδινοῖς, ὁ δ'
prey having to-take of-beast in the plains the(-one) and
ἀλλὰ μεθεὶς καραδοκεῖ τὴν ἐν σπήλυγγι ἐκείνου
but having-let(-it)-go waits-for the in cave of-that(-one)
κατάδυσιν, ὡς οὕτω μᾶλλον ἀγρεύσων ἐκεῖνο καθὰ καὶ
descent as thus rather going-to-catch that as also
μελίσσας ἔσω σμήνους οἱ περὶ ταύτας πονούμενοι.
bees inside swarm the(-ones) about these toiling
453 Καὶ τοιοῦτος μὲν ὁ ἀρχιθεράπων μηχανικός· ὁ δ'
and such indeed the chief-servant engineer the and
ἀρχιτέκτων αὐτοῦ Δαυῒδ ἄλλως ἔπαιζε τὸ μηχανᾶσθαι,
master-builder of-him David otherwise played the to-contrive
καὶ ἀκούων ὡς τρυπᾶται τὸ τεῖχος ἔξωθεν, "τρυπητέον"
and hearing that is-being-pierced the wall from-outside one-must-pierce
ἔλεγε "καὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωθεν." καὶ εἰς τοσοῦτον χασμησάμενος
he-said also you from-inside and to so-much having-yawned
ἐκάθητο τοῦ λοιποῦ χαῦνος, εἰκὼν ζῶντος, ἐμποδίζων
he-sat for-the rest slack image of-living(-man) hindering
οἷον ἰσχάδας καὶ αὐτὸς κατὰ τὸν κωμικόν. καὶ τὴν
as-it-were dried-figs also himself according-to the comic(-poet) and the

γλῶτταν ὧδε σαλεύσας ἀτελεσφόρητα ἐῴκει, εἰ καὶ τὸ
tongue thus having-shaken ineffectual(-things) he-seemed if also the
τεῖχος ἔξωθεν ἀκούσοι λίθοις βάλλεσθαι, εἰπεῖν ἂν ὡς
wall from-outside he-should-hear with-stones to-be-struck to-say — that
βάλλετε αὐτὸ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἔσωθεν. ὦ παίγνια, δι' ὧν
strike it also you from-inside O jests through which
ἐσφαττόμεθα μὲν ἡμεῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν δύσνουν βασιλέα
were-slaughtered indeed we he and the ill-willed emperor
ἐξέφευγεν, ἄνθρωπος, ἐφ' οἷς ἔδει ἐγρηγορέναι,
escaped man at what it-was-needful to-be-awake
κατακείμενος καὶ κατὰ παλαιὰν ἀφέλειαν ὀνομάτων εἰπεῖν
lying-down and in old simplicity of-names to-say
ἀναπεσᾶς. καὶ μὴν σκέψασθαι ἄλλως καὶ πάνυ ἑστὼς
you-lie-back and indeed to-consider otherwise also very standing
αὐτὸς ἦν καὶ νηφάλιος· ὃ γὰρ προύθετο, ἔνηφε ποιεῖν
he was and sober what for he-proposed he-was-sober to-do
καὶ οὐκ ἀνῆκεν, ἕως αὐτὸ τεχνικῶς ἀπετέλεσε.
and not let-go until it artfully he-accomplished
Καὶ οὕτω μὲν προυδόθη τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ ἡ τῶν λίθων 454
and thus indeed was-betrayed to-the enemies also the of-the stones
τοῦ τείχους ἐπὶ κακῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπολάξευσις κάτω· αἱ
of-the wall for evil our undermining below the
δὲ ἐκ τῆς μεγάλης μηχανῆς πέτραι τάς τε ἐπάλξεις
and from the great engine rocks the both battlements
κατήρειπον καὶ ἐγύμνουν τὸ τεῖχος φυλάκων· πολλαὶ
threw-down and stripped the wall of-guards many
δὲ καὶ ὑπερπετανύμεναι κατέπιπτον ἔσω, ποιοῦσαί τινα
and also flying-over fell inside doing some
δεινὰ καὶ αὐταί. διὸ καὶ τεῖχος ἕτερον ἀνταναστῆσαι
terrible(-things) also they wherefore also wall other to-raise-in-turn
μελετήσαντες καὶ ἤδη καὶ ἐγχειρήσαντες οἱ καθ'
having-planned and already also having-attempted the(-ones) among

ἡμᾶς ἀπετρέποντο· ἐδεδίεσαν γὰρ οἱ τειχοποιοὶ τοὺς
us turned-back feared for the wall-builders the
ὑπερτέλλοντας πέτρους, οὐ Ταντάλειον ταύτην φαντασίαν
overhanging rocks not Tantalean this imagining
ὀνειροπολοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πρόοπτον ἔχοντες τὸ κακόν. ἔνθα
dreaming but manifest having the evil where
καί τι γελοῖον συνέπεσεν, εἴ τι χρὴ τοῖς
also something laughable happened if anything it-is-needful with-the
πικροῖς γλευκάζοντα συγκιρνᾶν εἱρμῷ τε ἱστορίας, καὶ
bitter(-things) sweetening to-mix by-sequence both of-history and
ἵνα μὴ ὁ μανθάνων τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀκράτως
so-that not the(-one) learning the(-things) concerning us immoderately
παθαίνοιτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ πολιτικὸν μυστήριον ἡ τοῦ
be-moved was indeed for civic secret the of-the
τείχους ἀντανάστασις, ἐλαφρίαν δέ τις ἄνω παθὼν
wall raising-against lightness and some(-one) above having-suffered
ἐξεβόησε τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἄπρακτα μωροὺς ἐκείνους πονεῖσθαι
cried-out to-the enemies vainly fools those to-toil
κατὰ τοῦ τείχους, ἔσωθεν ἀντεγειρομένου ἑτέρου. ὃς
against the wall inside being-raised-against another which
δὴ λόγος καὶ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς προσέβλαψεν. ἀραιὰ γὰρ
indeed word also more us harmed sparse for
τὰ πρὸ τούτου ἀφιέντες τοὺς τειχοσείστας λίθους
the(-things) before this letting-go the wall-shaking stones
οἱ ἔξω ἐπύκνουν αὐτοὺς ἔκτοτε, μεθ' ἡμέραν τε οὕτω
the(-ones) outside thickened them from-then after day both thus
βλάπτοντες ἡμᾶς, καὶ οὐδὲ νυκτὸς βέλη ἀνιέντες διὰ
harming us and not-even by-night missiles relaxing through
τῆς μεγίστης μηχανῆς· καθ' ἣς ἡμεῖς λαλήσαντες ὡς
the greatest engine against which we having-talked as
δεινῆς, εἴ πως ἀποκρουσθείη μηχανικῶς τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς
terrible if somehow it-might-be-repelled mechanically from-the against us

τείνεσθαι, ἐσοφίσθημεν εἰς μάθησιν ἐξ ἀγαθῆς κεφαλῆς,
to-be-aimed were-made-wise for learning from good head
ἀκούσαντες ὡς πόλις ἐκ τοιαύτης πέτρας οὐ βλάπτεται.
having-heard that city from such rock not is-harmed
τί δέ; ἀλλ᾽ ὠφελεῖται, ὦ σοφέ, μηχανὰς ἐξουθενοῦν.
what and but is-helped O wise(-man) engines to-set-at-naught
ἀλλὰ συνίσταται. οὔκουν πάντως; οὐκοῦν τὸ ἀνάπαλιν,
but is-held-together not-at-all surely then the reverse
εἴγε καὶ καταρρίπτεται οὕτω τὰ ἐρυμνότατα. εἴπομεν
if-indeed also is-thrown-down thus the most-secure(-things) said
ἡμεῖς οὕτω, καὶ ὁ λόγος εἰκῇ ἀπέρρευσε καὶ αὐτός.
we thus also the word at-random flowed-off also itself

X · THE WALL FALLS

The enemy's small stone-throwers, and men shooting from the ships' mastheads, clear the defenders from the wall, and the undermined wall by the tower of Chamaidrakon cracks and opens a gap. At dawn both sides see it, and the eastern wall, stripped of defenders, is taken while the western still holds. The day turns dark with dust as the enemy pours in and does what savage war does. Eustathios, giving up the waterless acropolis, stays in his house, is dragged out to the hippodrome, and is led over heaps of the dead.

Καὶ ἐλύπουν μὲν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πετροβόλα, οὕτω 455
and grieved indeed the city also the small stone-throwers thus
δεξιῶς βάλλοντα ὡς καὶ τοὺς μοδίους, οἳ πλοίων ἱστοῖς
skillfully shooting so-that also the tops which of-ships to-masts
ἐνδεδεμένοι μετέωροι ἔκρυπτον ἔνδον ἄνδρας εἰωθότας ἐκεῖθεν
bound aloft bid inside men accustomed from-there
καταπέμπειν τὰ βλάπτοντα, συνεχῶς εὔσκοπα βάλλειν
to-send-down the(-things) harming continually well-aimed to-shoot

καὶ κατακλᾶν, καὶ ἀγῶνα παρέχειν τοῖς μαχηταῖς ἐκεῖθεν
and to-break and struggle to-furnish to-the fighters from-there
διεκχεῖσθαι κάτω καὶ περισώζεσθαι. ἦσαν δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα
to-pour-out below and to-be-saved were and the such(-things)
ὡσεὶ καὶ βέλη νηπίων πρὸς τὴν μητέρα μεγάλην μηχανὴν
as-if also missiles of-infants against the mother great engine
παραβαλλόμενα, εἴ τι χρὴ ἐκ τοῦ σοφοῦ στρατηγοῦ
compared if anything it-is-needful from the wise general
πορίσασθαί τι νόημα, ὃς τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν ἐπαφιεμένους λίθους
to-procure some thought who the from-there let-fly stones
τεθηπὼς τοῦ κτύπου "ἄκουε τὴν γραῖαν" ἔλεγεν, ἀπαθὴς
astounded at-the noise hear the old-woman he-said unmoved
οὕτω τι καὶ μέτριος ὤν, καὶ τὴν θρεψαμένην μαῖαν
thus somewhat and moderate being and the having-nursed(-him) nurse
οἶμαι φαντάζεσθαι δοκῶν παθαινομένην ἐπ' αὐτῷ καὶ
I-think to-imagine seeming suffering for him and
κλαίουσαν. λακωνίζων δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἐκεῖνος τὴν φράσιν,
weeping laconizing and also otherwise that(-one) the phrase
ὡς ἐν μεταποιήσει κάμνει ἡ γραῖα, πάλιν ἐμογγιλάλει.
as in alteration toils the old-woman again he-spoke-hoarsely
ἀπεφοίβαζε δὲ ἄρα ὁ λόγος οὗτος κατά τι Πυθωνικὸν ὡς
prophesied and then the word this in some Pythian(-way) that
ἡ πρεσβυτάτη Θεσσαλονίκη πρὸς εἴδωλα καμόντων οἴχεται,
the most-ancient Thessalonica to images of-the-dead goes
καθὰ καὶ πάλαι ποτέ, ὡς ἐξ ἱστορίας καθήκει καὶ εἰς
as also of-old once as from history comes-down also to
ἡμᾶς. καὶ ἦσαν οἱ λίθοι ἀκριβῶς ἀνδραχθεῖς, ὁποίους κατὰ
us and were the stones exactly man-load such-as against
τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ὀδυσσέα οἱ Λαιστρυγόνες διεχειρίζοντο.
the(-ones) about — Odysseus the Laestrygonians handled

Τοῦ τοίνυν κακοῦ κάτω μὲν ἀναστομοῦντος εἰς ἀξιόλογον 456
the therefore evil below indeed opening into notable
χάσμα τὴν τοῦ τείχους στεγανότητα, ἄνω δὲ τοιούτοις
gap the of-the wall watertightness above and by-such
λίθοις εἰς τρόμον βιαζομένου, ὀκλάζει τὸ καὶ τοὺς
stones into trembling being-forced squats the(-thing) also the
πόδας καὶ τὰ ὕπερθεν παθὸν καί πως ἐπὶ γόνυ
feet and the(-parts) above having-suffered and somehow on knee
συνιζάνει, τά γε πρῶτα εὐμηχάνως συνεστηκός,
sinks the(-things) at-least first ingeniously composed
ἕως οἱ μὲν ὑπορύττοντες τὸν κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἄεθλον
until the(-ones) indeed undermining the at them labor
διηνυκότες ἀποκατέστησαν ταῖς τῶν συμβαρβάρων σκηναῖς,
having-completed returned to-the of-the fellow-barbarians tents
τὰ δὲ ὑποβεβλημένα εἰς ἔρεισμα τῇ διορυγῇ κατεκάη
the(-things) and placed-under for support to-the trench were-burned
ὡς δοῦναι τόπον ἐντεῦθεν τῇ κατακύψει τοῦ τείχους.
so-as to-give place thereafter to-the bending of-the wall
οὗπερ οὕτως ὑποκλιθέντος εἰς πλαγιασμὸν συμβαίνει
which thus having-leaned to slant happens
τὸ ἐκείνου ἄκρον διαιρεθῆναι ἄνωθεν ἕως καὶ κάτω,
the of-that(-one) top to-be-split from-above as-far-as even below
ἔνθα πως ἐγλωχινοῦτο γωνιούμενον, καὶ διαχανεῖν εἰς
where somehow it-was-pointed being-angled and to-gape for
ἡμέτερον ὄλεθρον. τοῦ γὰρ συνδετικοῦ παραλυθέντος εἱρμοῦ
our destruction the for binding having-been-loosed sequence
ἔσχιστο ἐξ ἀνάγκης, ὅτι μηδὲ εἶχεν ἡ ἐχομένη πλευρὰ
it-was-split from necessity because not-even had the adjoining side
ἐγκαθεστῶτι ἡρμόσθαι, τῆς ἐκ πλαγίων ὑπενδούσης
to-standing-firm(-one) to-be-fitted the from sides giving-way
κατὰ βάρος, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκπέμψασά τι ἑαυτῆς ἀφῆκεν
by weight but having-sent-out something of-itself let

ἐπακολουθεῖν κατακλιθείσῃ τῇ γείτονι· καὶ οὕτω χάσμημα
to-follow having-leaned the neighbor and thus gap
καθ᾽ ἡμῶν Ἅιδου εὐρυνθὲν κατέσπακεν εἰς χάος ἀτρύγετον.
against us of-Hades widened drew-down into chaos barren
Ἦν δὲ ὁ τόπος οὗτος πύργος Χαμαιδράκοντος ἐπικληθεὶς
was and the place this tower of-Chamaidrakon named
τῷ λαχόντι ἐπιστατεῖν σύν γε τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
for-the having-had-the-lot to-command with at-least the(-ones) about him
οὐκ ἀεργοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς, ἀνδρὶ τότε μὲν τακτικῷ,
not idle military man then indeed tactical
ὕστερον καὶ συμπόνῳ ἡμῖν· ὃς μόνος τῶν ἄλλων ἐνσχεθεὶς
later also fellow-sufferer to-us who alone of-the others held-back
τῇ πόλει, τὸ μὲν φαινόμενον κατὰ νόσον, ἄλλως δὲ
in-the city the indeed apparent(-cause) by sickness otherwise and
προμηθείᾳ θείᾳ καὶ συναεθλεύων ἡμῖν παρήγορα, θρίξ,
by-providence divine also fellow-contending with-us consoling(-things) hair
ὅ φασιν, ἀνὰ μέσον καὶ ἔβλεπε θάνατον, εἰ μὴ τὸ
as they-say up middle and he-saw death if not the
τῆς τριχὸς ταύτης γραμμικὸν οἷα καὶ εἴς τι πλατὺ
of-the hair this linear as also into something broad
ἐπίπεδον ἡμεῖς διαστήσαντες, ὡς ἐμεθόδευσεν ὁ τῆς
plane we having-set-apart as contrived — of-the
σοφίας θεός, καὶ παρατείναντες καιρὸν δι᾽ οὗ ὁ
wisdom God and having-drawn-out time through which the
βαρβαρικὸς ἐμαλάχθη θυμός, συνετελέσαμέν τι καὶ
barbarian was-softened anger we-contributed something also
αὐτοὶ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ εἰς τὸ καλὸν ἧς ἄρτι ἔχει ζωῆς.
ourselves to-the man for the good of-which now he-has life
457 Τοῦ τοίνυν τείχους ἐκείνου παθόντος ὡς ἔπαθεν, ἐπείπερ
the therefore wall that having-suffered as it-suffered since
ἡμέρα διέφαυσε καὶ εἶδον τὸ ἐκεῖσε Χαρώνειον χάσμα
day dawned and saw the there Charonian gap

οἵ τε ἐχθροὶ οἵ τε ἡμεδαποί, ἐκεῖνοι μὲν συνέχασκον
the both enemies the both our-countrymen those indeed gaped-together
θηριωδῶς τοῦ λοιποῦ καθ’ ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν δὲ συμμύσασι
beastly for-the future against us for-us and having-shut(-our-eyes)
ξύμπασα ἐκλείσθη ἐλπίς. καὶ ἦν μὲν τὰ πρὸ τούτου
all was-shut hope and was indeed the(-time) before this
θρασὺς ὁ στρατηγός, κομπάζων πρὸς τοὺς εὖ εἰδότας
bold the general boasting to the(-ones) well knowing
τὸ τεῖχος οὐκ εὖ πείσεσθαι, ὡς εἰ καὶ καταπεσεῖται,
the wall not well to-fare that if even it-will-fall-down
ὅμως αὐτὸς ἐπιλέγδην κρίνας τοὺς ἀρίστους τῆς
nevertheless he selectively having-chosen the best of-the
στρατιᾶς τεῖχος σιδήρεον ἀντιστήσει, τὸ ἐκ τῶν
army wall iron will-set-against the(-one) from the
ὅπλων, καὶ ἕως καὶ εἰς τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας φύλαξ ἔσται
arms and until even to forty days guard will-be
τῆς πόλεως. τότε δὲ ὁ μέχρι λόγου θρασὺς ῥηξήνωρ
of-the city then and the as-far-as word bold man-breaker
τῇ τοῦ τείχους ῥήξει διεκόπη τῶν αὐχημάτων καὶ
by-the of-the wall breach was-cut-off from-the boasts and
μὴ μένων ὁ αὐτὸς ἔμπαλιν ἐξένευσεν. ἅμα γὰρ δόρυ
not remaining the same on-the-contrary swerved at-once for spear
ἐσκέψατο πολεμικὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ῥήγματος ἀναρριχησαμένου
he-saw war on the breach having-climbed
τῶν τινὸς πλωΐμων, οὓς ἀνδρικοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ
of-the some(-one) sailors whom manly the such(-things) and
δεξιοὺς ἡ τοῦ Σιφάντου ναῦς ἐπλώϊζε (πειρατὴς δὲ ὁ
skillful the — of-Siphantos ship carried pirate and —
Σιφάντος, ἑκὼν προσχωρήσας τοῖς Σικελοῖς κατά τινα
Siphantos willingly having-gone-over to-the Sicilians by some
ῥήτρην τὴν συνδόξασαν· ὃς καὶ ἡμᾶς ἑλὼν ἐξένισε —
covenant the agreed-upon who also us having-taken entertained

ῥητέον γὰρ οὕτως — ἐπὶ νεὼς τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτόν, ὡς καὶ
one-must-say for thus on ship the at him as also
ὑποκαταβάντες λόγῳ βραχὺ παραστησόμεθα), ἅμα γοῦν
going-down in-word briefly we-will-set-forth at-once at-any-rate
οὕτως εἶδεν ὁ τρέσας Δαυΐδ, καὶ ἅμα κατόπιν βαλὼν
thus saw the trembling David and at-once behind having-thrown
τὰς ἀνδρικὰς ὑποσχέσεις καὶ τὰς τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας
the manly promises and the forty days
εἰς οὐδὲ λεπτὸν συστείλας ὥρας ἔδειξε μετάφρενα τοῖς
to not-even fraction having-contracted of-hour showed back to-the
ἐχθροῖς. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτικῶν φωνούντων λεωφορουμένῃ
enemies and the military(-men) crying with-road-walking
βοῇ τὸ "Κομνηνέ, στάμα καὶ πέζευμα," ὁ δ᾽
shout the Komnenos stop and walk the(-one) and
ἐπιτελεύτιον οἷον ἀντιμύξας τὸ "καβαλλίκευμα," καὶ
at-the-end as-it-were having-snorted-back the ride and
τὸ "καθά με βλέπετε," ἐπόθει μὲν ἴσως παρατυχεῖν που
the as me you-see longed indeed perhaps to-happen-by somewhere
τὸ τηνικαῦτα Πήγασόν τινα, δι᾽ οὗ πτερύξεται
the(-time) then Pegasus some through which he-will-fly
εἰς ὄρος εἴθε ἢ εἰς κῦμα πολυφλοίσβοιο θαλάσσης,
to mountain would-that or into wave of-much-roaring sea
ἠρκέσθη δὲ ὅμως τῇ φίλῃ ἡμιόνῳ, ἣ καὶ τότε
was-content and nevertheless with-the dear mule which also then
φέρειν αὐτὸν ἔλαχε. καὶ παραδειγματικῶς προφεύγων,
to-carry him got-the-lot and in-exemplary(-fashion) fleeing-ahead
τρυφερὸς ἰδεῖν, εὔυφος τὴν ἀναβολήν, ἄτριπτος ὅπλοις
dainty to-see well-woven the cloak unworn by-arms
τὰς χεῖρας, γυμνασίῳ πρέπων, ἀμίαντος αἵματι, εἶχεν ὡσεὶ
the hands for-gymnasium fit unstained by-blood he-had as-if
καὶ κτίλος ἑφεπομένους τοὺς ἅπαντας παρά τι ὀλίγον.
also bell-wether following the all by some little(-degree)

ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν τοσούτῳ πλήθει καὶ μεγάθυμοι ἄνδρες, οἳ
were for in so-great multitude also great-hearted men who
καὶ ἀντισταθέντες ἐν τῷ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἄνετα διώκειν
also having-stood-against in the the general freely to-pursue
ἑαυτὸν εἰς φυγήν, οἱ μὲν ἔπεσον μακαρίως καὶ
himself to flight the(-ones) indeed fell blessedly and
εὐγενῶς, οἱ δὲ γενναῖα δράσαντες ἐνδεδώκασιν, ὅπου
nobly the(-ones) and noble(-things) having-done gave-in where
γε καὶ τὸ πολεμικὸν ἐκεῖνο δόρυ καὶ οἱ συναναβάντες
indeed also the war that spear and the having-climbed-with
τὴν ἀρχὴν βάρβαροι κατεσείσθησαν ὑπό τινων ἡμετέρων
the beginning barbarians were-shaken-down by some our
πολιτῶν, οὔκουν γε στρατιωτῶν. οἱ δὴ πολῖται καὶ
citizens not-at-all at-least soldiers the indeed citizens also
κατὰ κράτος ἀντέσχον, ἕως κυκλωθέντες εἶδον κίνδυνον,
with might held-out until having-been-surrounded they-saw danger
οὐ πτυρέντες δείματι πανικῷ τῷ τοῦ Δαυΐδ, ἀλλὰ
not having-been-scared by-fear panic the — of-David but
μεμνημένοι βλάπτειν ἔσω μάλιστα πόλεως οὓς καὶ ἐκτὸς
remembering to-harm inside most of-city whom also outside
ὥρμαινον σίνεσθαι, εἴπερ ἀφίεντο. ὃ δὲ ἐτροχαλώθησαν
they-were-eager to-damage if-indeed they-were-let which and were-rolled-up
οὗτοι κύκλωμα, οὐκ ἐκ τῶν ἄνωθεν ἦν ἀλλὰ τῶν
these encirclement not from the(-ones) above was but of-the
εἰσδραμόντων βαρβάρων ἐκ τῶν ἑῴων πυλῶν· ἃς ὁ
having-run-in barbarians from the eastern gates which the
στρατηγὸς ἀνεῳγμένας ἔωθεν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐχαρίσατο εἰς
general opened from-dawn to-the enemies granted for
παρείσδυσιν ἄπονον, ἐπειδὰν ἐγχειρήσας φυγεῖν ἐπέτρεψε
slipping-in toilless when having-attempted to-flee he-entrusted(-them)
τῷ κατεπανανεύοντι συναναφεύγειν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν,
to-the(-one) nodding-up to-flee-with to the acropolis

ἐάσαντα τὰς πύλας, αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν ἐκείνου φάναι λόγον,
having-left the gates himself indeed the of-that(-one) to-say word
πυρέσσειν, ὡς οἱ ἀκηκοότες διδάσκουσιν.
to-be-feverish as the(-ones) having-heard teach
459 Οὕτω δὴ οὖν τοῦ πολεμικοῦ δόρατος ἀναφανέντος ἐπὶ
thus indeed then the war spear having-appeared on
τοῦ τείχους, ἤδη ἐψιλωμένου τῶν ἡμετέρων (λέγω δὴ
the wall already stripped of-the ours I-mean indeed
τοῦ ἑῴου· τὸ γὰρ δυσμικὸν οὐ τοιούτους εἶχε προμάχους,
the eastern the for western not such had champions
ἀλλὰ τῶν τινὲς ἐκείνων ἀντεῖχον ὡς οὐκ ἂν εἴη
but of-the(-ones) some of-those held-out as not — could-be
ἀνδρικώτερον· ὧν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Λέων ὁ Κουταλᾶς,
more-manfully of-whom among the most Leo the Koutalas
καὶ φρενῶν καὶ ῥώμης καὶ ἀνδρίας πλήρης ἀνήρ, ὃς
both of-wits and of-strength and of-courage full man who
ἕως καὶ περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγοράν, τῆς πόλεως ἤδη
until even about full marketplace the city already
μεμεστωμένης ὧν οὐκ ἠθέλομεν, ἀντιστάς, εἶτα πρὸς
having-been-filled with-what not we-wished having-withstood then from
οὐδενὸς ἔχων ἐπικουρίαν καθυφῆκε, καὶ εὐτυχῶς γυμνωθεὶς
no-one having help gave-in and fortunately stripped
ἐκέρδανεν ἑαυτὸν εὐκλεῶς, τότε μὲν πολλὰ κεκλαυμένος
gained himself gloriously then indeed much wept-for
ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἄρτι δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν ἐπαινουμένων πρώτοις
by us now and among the of-the praised first
ταττόμενος παρά γε ἡμῖν οἵπερ οἴδαμεν) — τοῦ τοίνυν
ranked by at-least us who know the therefore
ὑψοῦ, ὡς ἐρρέθη, φανέντος δόρατος ἐκείνου τῇ συνήθει
aloft as was-said having-appeared spear that with-the customary
μετακλίσει καὶ κατακύψει ὡσεὶ καί τινι κατανεύσει
inclining and bending as-if also by-some nod

κεφαλῆς ἢ καὶ χειρὸς νεύματι μετακαλουμένου τοὺς
of-head or also of-hand beckoning calling-over the(-ones)
ἔξω, βραχύ τι ὥρας μέσον ἦν, καὶ ἡ πόλις πλήρης
outside short some(-space) of-hour between was and the city full
ἦν τῶν πολεμίων, περιάγοντος Αὐγούστου τετάρτην καὶ
was of-the enemies bringing-round August fourth and
εἰκοστὴν ἡμέραν ἐξ ὅτου ἐνέστη, πρῶτα μὲν τῶν
twentieth day from when it-began first indeed of-the(-ones)
τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, εἶτα κατὰ συνάφειαν καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ.
of-the naval(-force) then in conjunction also of-the cavalry
Καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὴν ἡμέραν τότε οὐκέθ' ἡμέραν 460
and it-was-possible to-see the day then no-longer day
ἀλλὰ νυκτὶ ἐοικυῖαν, καὶ οἷον παθαινομένην καὶ
but to-night like and as-it-were suffering and
σκυθρωπάζουσαν ἐφ' οἷς ἑώρα. ὁμίχλη γὰρ αὐτὴν βαθεῖα
being-gloomy at what it-saw mist for it deep
ἐπάχυνεν ὡσεὶ καὶ ἐκ κονιορτοῦ, ὃν ἢ τυφὼς αἴρει
thickened as-if also from dust which either typhoon raises
ἢ πόδες ζώων, ἅπερ ἀριθμὸς μετρεῖ ἀπειροπληθής· ὡς
or feet of-animals which number measures countless so-that
εἶναι εἰπεῖν, ὀκνεῖν λάμπειν τὸν ἥλιον οἷς αἱ τῶν
to-be-possible to-say to-shrink to-shine the sun by-which the of-the
ὅπλων ὑπερηύγαζον αὐτὸν λαμπρότητες, παρῳδῆσαι δὲ
arms outshone him brightnesses to-parody and
καὶ ἐκ παλαιᾶς Μούσης "ὀκτωκαίδεκα μὲν πλέεν ἤματα
also from old Muse eighteen indeed it-sailed days
ποντοπορεῦον" τὸ τῆς πόλεως σκάφος, "ἐννεακαιδεκάτῃ
crossing-the-sea the of-the city boat on-the-nineteenth
δ' ἐφάνη οὔρεα σκιόεντα," δι' ὧν ὁ τῆς ζωῆς ἡμῖν
and appeared mountains shadowy through which the of-the life for-us
ἥλιος ἀποτειχιζόμενος ἐμέλαινε σκιὰν ἐπικαλύψουσαν ἡμᾶς
sun being-walled-off blackened shadow going-to-cover us

ψαλμικῶς. οἱ δὲ χθὲς καὶ πρῴην ἀλαλαγμοὶ καὶ αἱ κατὰ
psalm-wise the and yesterday and earlier war-cries and the in
πόλεμον βοαὶ καὶ ὁ ἐντεῦθεν θροῦς οὐκέτ' ἦσαν, ἀλλ'
war shouts and the thence uproar no-longer were but
ἀντιστρέψαντα τὸ ψαλμικόν, οὐκ ἦν ἀλαλαγμὸς ἐν τοῖς
having-turned the psalm-word not was war-cry in the
ἡμῶν πλήθεσιν. εἶδες δ' ἂν καὶ ὀρνέων πετομένων
our multitudes you-would-have-seen and — also of-birds flying
κενὸν τὸν ἀέρα, οὐκ οἶδ' εἴτε διὰ τὸ τοῦ ἀέρος
empty the air not I-know whether because-of the of-the air
στυγνὸν εἴτε καὶ ὅτι φρικτὸν ἦν καὶ ἐκείνοις τὸ πρᾶγμα.
gloomy or also that terrible was also to-those the thing
ἡμέραι γοῦν ἱκαναί, καὶ οὐδαμοῦ οὔτε στρουθοὶ οὔτε
days at-any-rate sufficient and nowhere neither sparrows nor
πέλειαι οὔτε κόρακες, οἳ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς πρῴην
doves nor ravens which in-the(-land) concerning us earlier
ἐπεχωρίαζον, οὔτε ἄλλος τις ὄρνις τὸν ἀέρα διενήχοντο,
dwelt nor other any bird the air swam
ἀλλ' ἐκτετοπισμένα ἐνέμοντο καὶ ἡμῖν ἄφαντα. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
but displaced grazed and to-us invisible but this
μὲν καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἅλωσιν ἐφ' ἱκανόν, οἷα τοῦ δέους
indeed also after the capture for sufficient(-while) as the fear
καὶ τοῖς ἀλόγοις παραμένοντος· ἡμέραι γὰρ ὕστερον
also with-the irrational(-creatures) remaining days for later
συχναί, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἄμφοδοι τῆς πόλεως ἔπληθον σπορίμων
many and the indeed streets of-the city were-full of-seeds
παντοδαπῶν, οἷς χαίρουσιν οἱ τῶν ὀρνίθων σπερμοφάγοι
of-all-kinds in-which rejoice the of-the birds seed-eaters
(τὸ βάρβαρον γὰρ οὐκ ἀνίει ἁρπάζον καὶ κατακενοῦν), ὄρνις
the barbarian for not ceased plundering and emptying-out bird
δέ ποθεν οὐ κατέβαινε. τούτου δὲ οἶμαι καινότερον
and from-anywhere not came-down than-this and I-think more-novel

ἐκεῖνο ἦν, ὅτι περ ὑετοῦ καταρραγέντος, καὶ ἐξ ὧν οἱ
that was that indeed rain having-burst-down and from what the
ἐχθροὶ ἐσκόρπιζον, ἀροῦντες μέν, οὔκουν ’σπείροντες δὲ
enemies scattered plowing indeed not-at-all sowing and
τὸ καλὸν ὅλον ἄστυ, ληΐων ὥσπερ ἀναφυέντων συχνῶν
the beautiful whole town crops as-if having-sprung-up many
καὶ εἰς μῆκος ἐπιδεδωκότων, οὐδὲν ζῶον ποηφάγον ἐκεῖθεν
and to height having-grown no animal grass-eating thence
ἐκέρδανέ τι, ἀλλ' εἶχεν αἵρεσιν κόνεως ἐρέπτεσθαι ἤπερ
gained anything but had choice dust to-feed-on than
ἐκ τῶν βεβλαστηκότων φαγεῖν ὡς ἢ πεφαρμαγμένων
from the(-things) having-sprouted to-eat as either poisoned(-things)
οἷς τὸ περιέχον μεμίαντο, ἢ καὶ ὅτι κατὰ τοὺς
by-which the surrounding(-air) had-been-defiled or also that like the(-birds)
ᾠκειωμένους, ὡς λόγος, τῷ πάλαι Διομήδει συνεμίσουν
made-familiar as story to-the old Diomedes hated
τὸ βάρβαρον καὶ αὐτοί, οἷα μὴ ἐθάδες ἐκείνων.
the barbarian also they as not accustomed of-those
Καὶ τοιοῦτον μὲν καὶ τοῦτο, παραρριφὲν οὐ περιττῶς εἰς 461
and such indeed also this thrown-in not superfluously into
συγγραφήν· ἡ δὲ πόλις εἰσπηδησάντων τῶν ἀντιμάχων
writing the and city having-leapt-in the opponents
ἔπασχεν ὅσα φιλεῖ δρᾶν ἄγριος πόλεμος. καὶ οἱ
suffered as-many-as is-wont to-do savage war and the(-ones)
μὲν ἡμέτεροι, οὐχ ὁ μὲν ὁ δ' οὔ, ἀλλὰ πάντες
indeed ours not the(-one) indeed the(-other) and not but all
ἔφευγον ἀμεταστρεπτὶ καθ' ὑπεξαίρεσιν εὐαριθμήτων τινῶν,
fled without-turning with exception of-easily-counted some
ὅπερ ἔφαμεν· ἐν οἷς καί τις Βολέας τῶν τῆς
which we-said among whom also some Boleas of-the(-ones) of-the
ἐκκλησιαστικῆς ξυνοικίας, ὃς ἐγγὺς ἐς τριάκοντα τοὺς
ecclesiastical household who near to thirty the(-ones)

μὲν ἀξίνῃ διχάσας τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλως εἰς τὸ ζῆν
indeed with-axe having-cleft the(-ones) and also otherwise for the to-live
ἀχρειώσας πολλῇ σπουδῇ τῶν πολεμίων τὴν μητέρα
having-made-useless with-much zeal of-the enemies the mother
γῆν ἠσπάσατο. αἰσχύνη καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦ Δαυΐδ, ὃς μὴ ἄν
earth embraced shame also this — of-David who not —
ποτε φυγεῖν ἀπομνύς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ξίφει πεσεῖν,
ever to-flee swearing but on the his-own sword to-fall
εἶτα προυτράπετο σωθῆναι λύθρῳ ἄχραντος. καὶ ἦν
then was-turned to-be-saved with-gore undefiled and was
ἡ καθιστορουμένη φυγὴ οὐκ ἀσύντακτος, ἀλλ᾽ ἐνδόντος
the recorded flight not disordered but having-given
ἀρχάς, ὡς προεκτέθειται, τοῦ κορυφαίου στρατηγοῦ· ὃς
beginnings as was-set-forth-before the chief general who
εἴπερ ἔδειξε πρόσωπον τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, ὡς ἐνεκελεύοντο οἱ
if-indeed he-had-shown face to-the enemies as urged the
τῶν συμφευγόντων γενναιότεροι, συνούλωσεν ἂν ταχὺ
of-the(-ones) fleeing-together nobler(-ones) would-have-scarred-over — quickly
τὸ τραῦμα τῆς πόλεως. οἱ δὲ τοῦ πολεμίου στίφους
the wound of-the city the(-ones) and of-the enemy mass
ἔκαμνον καὶ ῥίπτοντες τοὺς φεύγοντας καὶ σαττόμενοι
toiled both throwing-down the(-ones) fleeing and loading
λάφυρα, καὶ ἐχρῆν μὲν ἐν τούτοις ἄβλητόν τινα καὶ
spoils and it-was-needful indeed in these unbit some(-one) and
ἀνούτατον ἐκ μετεώρου ποθεν τὴν μάχην σκέπτεσθαι καὶ
unwounded from aloft somewhere the battle to-observe and
παρασημαίνεσθαι, τοῦ θεοῦ βελέων ἀπερύκοντος ἐρωήν·
to-note — God of-missiles warding-off rush
ἄνθρωπος γὰρ ἐνδεθεὶς τοιούτῳ κακῷ, καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτῷ
man for bound in-such evil and to himself
τὰ μάλιστα τὸν νοῦν ἔχων, οὐκ ἂν σχοίη ἀκριβῶς τὸ
the most the mind having not — could exactly the

πᾶν συγγράψασθαι, πλὴν εἰς ὅσον τὰ καίρια, ὧν
all to-write except to as-much-as the timely(-things) which
τε ἔμαθε καὶ οἷς αὐτὸς πολυτρόπως ἐπέστησεν.
both he-learned and at-what himself in-many-ways he-stood-by
Ἡμεῖς οὖν τῆς μὲν ἀκροπόλεως ἀπογνόντες διὰ τὴν τοῦ 462
we then of-the indeed acropolis having-despaired because-of the of-the
ἐκεῖσε ὕδατος ἐκδημίαν, ἧς ὁδηγὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς γέγονε,
there water departure of-which guide the general became
καὶ τὴν ἀναγκαίαν ἀποσκευήν, ἣν προεμηθευσάμεθα ἡμῶν
and the necessary baggage which we-had-provided-beforehand of-us
τε αὐτῶν χάριν καὶ τῶν περὶ ἡμᾶς, διανειμάμενοι,
both ourselves for-the-sake-of and of-the(-ones) about us having-distributed
ὡς καὶ προπέφρασται μερίμνης δὲ θέμενοι ἔξω καὶ
as also has-been-said-before of-care and having-put outside also
τὴν εἰς τὸν ἅγιον τάφον τοῦ μυροβλύτου καταφυγήν,
the to the holy tomb of-the myrrh-gusher refuge
ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν εἰς ἑτέρους θείους ναοὺς (οὐ γὰρ
still and also the(-refuge) to other divine churches not for
δήπουθεν ἐλάνθανεν ἡμᾶς ὡς πάντων τῶν φευγόντων
surely escaped us that all the(-ones) fleeing
ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ῥυϊσκομένων πολλοὶ παρασυρήσονται
in the such(-straits) streaming many will-be-swept-away
τοῦ ζῆν ὠθισμοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν πνιγμοῖς), καὶ τῷ
from-the to-live by-shovings and by-the thence chokings and in-the
οἴκῳ παραμείναντες ὃς περιᾴδεται ζῶντα ἐκθεραπεύειν
house having-remained which is-celebrated living to-serve
τὸν ἅγιον, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ μυρία κακὰ καὶ τεθεαμένοι καὶ
the holy(-one) also many and countless evils both having-seen and
πεπονθότες, ἐφ' οἷς θαῦμα περίεισιν ἡμᾶς ὅπως ἀντέσχομεν,
having-suffered at which wonder surrounds us how we-held-out
τέλος τοῦ πώγωνος, ὃ φασιν, ἑλκυσθέντες ἀπηγόμεθα
finally by-the beard as they-say having-been-dragged we-were-led-away

διὰ ξιφῶν μυρίων ἀνατεινομένων καὶ φρισσόντων ὡστεὶ
through swords countless being-stretched-up and bristling as-if
καὶ λῃΐον πεπυκνωμένων ἀσταχύεσι. καὶ ὠθούμενοι μὲν καὶ
also crop thick with-ears and being-shoved indeed and
κονδυλιζόμενοι καὶ ὕβρεις οὐ τὰς ἐν ἔθει μανθάνοντες
being-cuffed and insults not the(-ones) in custom learning
μακάριον τὸ πάθος ἐκρίνομεν, εὐχόμενοι ἐν τοιούτοις εἶναι·
blessed the suffering we-judged praying in such(-things) to-be
ὅτε δὲ καὶ σπάθη καθ' ἡμῶν ἐγαυροῦτο, καὶ παραξιφὶς
when and also sword against us exulted and side-sword
ἐπλαγίαζεν ὡς εἰς σπλάγχνα βάψουσα, καὶ δοράτια τὰ
slanted as into vitals going-to-dip and little-spears the(-ones)
μὲν ἔνθεν τὰ δ' ἐκεῖθεν τῶν πλευρῶν εὐθύνοντο
indeed from-here the(-ones) and from-there of-the sides were-aimed
ἀπειλητικῶς, ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα εὐχαὶ καὶ μόναι ἀντέπραττον
threateningly but here prayers also alone counteracted
βύθιαι· προενεγκεῖν γὰρ αὐτὰς πῶς ποτὲ ἦν;
deep to-bring-forth for them how ever was-it-possible
463 Καὶ ἕως μὲν καὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἱπποδρόμου
and as-far-as indeed also the civic among us hippodrome
τοιαύτη διάθεσις ἡμᾶς εὔθυνεν· ἐκεῖ δὲ τὸν ἤδη ἀποτεθέντα
such disposition us directed there and the already laid-up
εἰς μνήμην Σιφάντον εὑρόντες, εὔιππον ἑστηκότα μετά γε
in memory Siphantos having-found well-horsed standing with at-least
καὶ τοῦ Μαυροζώμη, καὶ σκεπτόμενον τί ἂν ἕλοι,
also — Maurozomes and considering what — he-might-take
μεθειλκύσθημεν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, λόγῳ μὲν τῷ μὴ ἐπὶ πλέον κόπον
we-were-drawn-over by him in-word indeed the not to more toil
σχεῖν τὸν ἀρχιεπίσκοπον, ἀληθῶς δὲ ἵνα δευτέρων χειρόνων
to-have the archbishop truly and so-that second worse(-things)
πειρασώμεθα. βραχὺ γὰρ ἐκεῖσε τὰ γόνατα κάμψαντες
we-might-try briefly for there the knees having-bent

ἔν τινι μικροχαλύβῃ καὶ ξηροῦ ἄρτου ἀποδακόντες, ἵνα
in some little-hut and of-dry bread having-bitten-off so-that
ὕδατος ἐμπιώμεθα (ἦν γὰρ ἡ καρδία ἡμῶν καιομένη
water we-might-drink-in was for the heart of-us burning
ἐν ἡμῖν, ὡς καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐντός), εἶτα κατὰ τιμὴν
in us as also all the(-things) inside then at price
μυαρίου κελευσθέντες ἐπιβῆναι (μὴ γὰρ οὐ τοιοῦτον
of-a-mouse ordered to-mount lest for not such
ἐκεῖνο τὸ ἱπποπαρίδιον;), πεισθέντες τῷ ἐπιτάξαντι καὶ
that the little-horse having-obeyed to-the(-one) having-ordered and
ἀνατεθέντες εἰς ἐκεῖνο ἠγόμεθα ἔνθα τὸ ναύσταθμον, μετὰ
having-been-set on that we-were-led where the anchorage with
καὶ γωρυτοῦ καὶ φαρέτρας, ἅπερ ἡ σελλὶς ἔτυχε φέρουσα.
also bow-case and quiver which the saddle happened carrying
Ὤ μοι τῶν ἐντεῦθεν κακῶν. ὡς γὰρ μὴ ἀρκεσάντων τῶν 464
oh me of-the thence evils as for not having-sufficed the
νεκρῶν δι' ὧν πεζεύων ὥδευσα θερμοῖς ἀτμιζόντων αἵμασι,
dead over which on-foot I-traveled with-hot steaming bloods
διὰ σωρείας ἑτέρων ἱππότης περιηγόμην, ὧν οἱ πλείους
over heaps of-others horseman I-was-led-about of-whom the more
κατεστρωμένοι πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἔκειντο οὕτω πεπυκνωμένοι
strewn before the wall lay thus packed
ὡς τὸ ἱππίδιον ἢ μὴ ἔχειν ὅποι γῆς θήσει πόδα, ἢ
so-that the little-horse either not to-have where of-earth it-will-set foot or
ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τῶν [τε] προσθίων ποδῶν δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἔχειν
but between of-the both front feet two or three to-have
ὑποκειμένους νεκρούς. τῆς δὲ δυσκολίας τῆς τῶν πυλῶν
lying-under dead of-the and difficulty of-the of-the gates
ἐξόδου ἐν οὕτω μυρίοις Ἀγριολατίνοις, καὶ ὅσα δὲ
exit among thus countless Wild-Latins and as-many-as too
ἔξω ἕως καὶ εἰς τοὺς λιμένας, ἐγὼ μὲν ἐδάκρυσα καὶ οἱ
outside as-far-as also to the harbors I indeed wept and the

βλέποντες Χριστιανοί, οὐκ ἂν δὲ αὐτὰ ἐκθήσομαι, ἵνα μὴ
seeing Christians not — and them I-will-set-forth so-that not
ἐν οἷς ἐπιτέμνειν ἐθέλω περιττολογῶ. ταῦτα καὶ μόνον
in what to-cut-short I-wish I-talk-at-length these(-things) also only
κεφαλαιώσομαι· ὅτι τέσσαρας χρυσίνων χιλιάδας ἐγκρατῶς
I-will-sum-up that four of-gold-pieces thousands mightily
ἐζητήθημεν οἱ μηδὲ ψαμμίων ἢ χοὸς δράκα ἢ τὸ
we-were-demanded the(-ones) not-even of-sands or of-dust handful or the
καθομιλούμενον σίελον ἐπὶ στόματος ἔχοντες, ἀκούσαντες
commonly-said spittle on mouth having having-heard
καὶ ὀλίγα ταῦτα εἶναι ἐξ ἀνθρώπου ὃς ἀρχιεπισκοπὴν
also few these to-be from man who archbishopric
περιέπει κεντηνάρια ἐς ἑκατὸν (ὢ πλούτου) ἔτους ἑκάστου
holds centenaria to hundred oh of-wealth year each
δωροφοροῦσαν αὐτῷ· καὶ ὅτι ἐν τῇ τοῦ Σιφάντου νηΐ, ὡς ἦν
bringing-gifts to-him and that in the — of-Siphantos ship as was
ἐγχωροῦν, ἀναπαυσάμενοι τῇ καραδοκίᾳ τῶν χιλιάδων ἃς
possible having-rested in-the expectation of-the thousands which
ἡμῖν ἐπέγραψαν οἱ μεγαλοπρεπεῖς πειραταὶ (αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡμῖν
on-us inscribed the magnificent pirates it for for-us
κατάλυμα πρῶτον εὐτυχήθη, αἰχμαλώτων γέμουσα
lodging first was-had-by-good-fortune with-captives full
κατὰ τὰς λοιπὰς ἁπάσας, οἳ καὶ γοᾶσθαι ἡμᾶς ὀργῶντες
like the remaining all who also to-lament us longing
αὐτὸ μὲν ποιεῖν οὐκ εἶχον τόλμαν, ὡσίουν δὲ τὸ πένθος
it indeed to-do not had courage discharged and the grief
προσώπου συναγωγῇ πρὸς σκυθρωπότητα καὶ δυσωπίᾳ
of-face by-contraction toward gloom and by-shame
ἐκθλιβούσῃ δάκρυα, ὁποίοις καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὁ κατ᾽ ἐκείνους
squeezing-out tears with-such also we the among those
δυστυχὴς φόρτος, αὐτοὺς ἠμειβόμεθα· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ
unfortunate cargo them repaid not for not-even

προσφωνῆσαι ἐξῆν). — ἐν τοίνυν τῇ τοιαύτῃ νηΐ τότε
to-address was-possible in therefore the such ship then
καταπαύσαντες τῇ ἐπαύριον μετὰ τιμῆς ὁμοίας ἀνήχθημεν
having-rested on-the next-day with honor like we-were-brought-up
εἰς τὸν Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον· ἔνθα θῆρα εἰκονομάχον, Γελίελμόν
to — Komnenos Alexios where beast iconoclast William
τινα, ὃς ἐκ τῆς Νικαέων διέδρα τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, ὁ
some(-one) who from the(-land) of-Nicaeans escaped — Andronikos the
τόπος ἡμῖν ἐξέφηνεν, ἄγριον ἐκεῖνον καὶ οἷον θανατοῦν
place to-us revealed savage that(-one) and as-it-were to-kill
καὶ προτοῦ ἐμφαγεῖν· ὃς οἷά τις Ἐρινὺς τραγῳδική, ἔχων
and before to-feed-on who like some Erinys tragic having
κατ' ἐκείνην καὶ δᾷδας, ἐρεβοδιφήσας ἡμᾶς (ἦν γὰρ
in that also torches having-searched-the-darkness-for us was for
ἤδη νύξ), καὶ εὑρὼν ἔνθα γῆς ἐκοιταζόμεθα, οὐ πρὸς
already night and having-found where of-earth we-were-lying not for
ὕπνον (ἐπτερύξατο γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ νύκτας
sleep had-flown for also it from us for nights
ἤδη πολλὰς) ἀλλ' ὅτι μὴ εἴχομεν ἢ καθῆσθαι ἢ
already many but because not we-had either to-sit or
ἵστασθαι οἷα πολυημέροις καταπεπονημένοι κακοῖς, ἀνάθεμα
to-stand as by-many-days worn-down evils anathema
πρὸς βοὴν συχνὰ ἐβαρβάριζε κατά τι κακὸν φροίμιον
at shout often spoke-barbarously in some evil prelude
τῷ μὴ φονεύσαντι ἡμᾶς, παρόντος καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς
to-the(-one) not having-murdered us being-present also good some(-one)
ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῷ ἐξ οὗ κατὰ τῶν σεπτῶν εἰκόνων τὸν θῆρα
brother to-him from whom against the venerable images the beast
ἐμάθομεν μαίνεσθαι. ὡς δὲ ἡμεῖς ἠρόμεθα τί τὸ αἴτιον τοῦ
we-learned to-rage as and we asked what the cause of-the
φονευτέους ἡμᾶς εἶναι, πρῶτα μὲν θυμωθεὶς αὐτὸς εἰς
to-be-killed us to-be first indeed having-been-angered he to

πλέον ἐπέκρινεν ὥς, εἴπερ αὐτὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἡμῖν περιέτυχεν,
more decided that if-indeed he the beginning us had-met
οὐκ ἂν ἄρτι κεφαλὴν εἴχομεν, εἶτα καὶ αἰτιολογήσας
not — now head we-would-have then also having-given-reasons-for
τὸν καθ' ἡμῶν θυμόν, ἐπέραινε τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν εἰς
the against us anger he-concluded the his wisdom into
τὸ ἀπίστους ἡμᾶς εἶναι θεῷ οἷα τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ πιστούς·
the faithless us to-be to-God as — to-Andronikos faithful
πρὸς ἅπερ ἡμεῖς ὑπουλευσάμενοι, καὶ ποικίλα λαλήσαντες
to which we having-dissembled and varied(-things) having-talked
ἢ λαλαγήσαντες πρὸς ἄνδρα μαινόμενον (ἠγαπῶμεν γὰρ
or having-babbled to man raging we-were-content for
ἔχειν κεφαλήν), μόλις ἐξημερώσαμεν τὸν ἀτίθασσον, ὡς
to-have head hardly we-tamed the untamed so-that
καὶ ἀσπάσασθαι ἡμᾶς καὶ εἰς χεῖρα φιλήσαντα οἴχεσθαι.
also to-embrace us and to hand having-kissed to-go

XI · THE SACK

Eustathios is brought to the camp, then home, where the captives live eight days on bran cakes. The dead are heaped in the streets and mocked. Churches are sacked, priests cut down at the altar, women violated, and the myrrh-gusher's tomb hacked, until the king's admiral, a eunuch, stops it. The dead number over seven thousand by the Greeks' count, five thousand by the Latins'.

466 Καὶ οὕτως ἡμεῖς τε νύκτα καταθετικὴν εὕρομεν, τῶν
and thus we both night restful found from-the
ἐκείνου δᾳδῶν καὶ λάλων ἀπαλλαγέντες χειλέων, καὶ
his torches and chattering released lips and
οἱ συγκατεστρωμένοι αἰχμάλωτοι ἐς Κομνηνοῦ. καὶ
the laid-out-with(-us) captives to of-Komnenos and

διαγαγόντες ἐκεῖ μετὰ τῶν συναιχμαλώτων ἡμέρας ὀλίγας,
having-spent there with the fellow-captives days few
καί τι καὶ ἐλεηθέντες εἰς τροφήν, ναὶ δὲ ὑπό τινος
and something also having-been-pitied for food yes and by some(-one)
τῶν ἐκείνου καὶ εἰς χάλκεα κέρματα, ὧν ἡ δόσις
of-the(-men) of-that(-one) also for copper coins of-which the gift
ἡμῖν τηνικαῦτα εἰς θησαυροὺς ἐνεγράφη Κροίσου (καὶ
to-us then among treasures was-enrolled of-Croesus and
ἐλεήσαι ὁ θεὸς ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἄνθρωπον), εἶτα καὶ εἰς τοὺς
may-pity — God that the man then also to the
κόντους, εἰπεῖν δὲ συνηθέστερον, κόμητας (μισῶ γὰρ τὸ
kontoi to-say and more-familiarly counts I-hate for the
ἀκράτως βάρβαρον) ἐκομίσθημεν.
undiluted barbarian(-word) we-were-brought
Ἔτι κεφαλαιώσομαι καὶ ὅτι ἀεθλεύσαντες μακρὰ καὶ ἐκεῖ,
still I-will-sum-up also that having-contended long also there
μόλις μετὰ καὶ ἡμέρας μετρίας τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου οἴκῳ
hardly after also days moderate to-the of-the holy(-one) house
ἀποκατέστημεν· καὶ ὅτι εὑρόντες ἐκεῖ φῦλα Λατινικά,
we-were-restored and that having-found there tribes Latin
καὶ ἑτεροίων δὲ ἀνθρώπων γέμοντα ἰδόντες τά τε
and of-other too men full having-seen the(-parts) both
ἄνω τά τε κάτω, ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἐγενόμεθα τοῦ κατὰ
above the(-parts) both below from necessity we-came-to the by
τὸν οἶκον κηπιδίου, καὶ ἐπιδόντες ἑαυτοὺς πεσσουλίῳ
the house little-garden and having-given ourselves to-(the)-stopper
τοῦ ἐκεῖσε βραχυτάτου λοετροῦ ἐκείμεθα, χόρτον ἄμικτον
of-the there very-short bath we-lay hay unmixed
ὑποβεβλημένοι· καὶ ὅτι ὀκτὼ μετρήσαντες ἡμέρας, ἐν αἷς
spread-under(-us) and that eight having-measured days in which
ἄρτον ἀκραιφνῆ οὐδὲ εἴδομεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἐκ πιτύρων
bread pure not-even we-saw but with-the from bran

ἐγκρυφίαις ἐχρεωκοποῦμεν τὸ τῆς γαστρὸς λίχνον, καὶ
ash-cakes we-cheated the of-the belly greed and
οἴνου δὲ μηδὲ μύρισμα εὐτυχήσαντες, μετ᾽ αὐτὰς καὶ
of-wine too not-even scent having-been-fortunate after them also
οἴνου ψευδωνύμου ῥέμα καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς κατὰ στράγγα
of-wine falsely-named quietly and as truly by drops
μετέσχομεν, καὶ ἄρτου δὲ ζυμίτου, καὶ ἄλλων δέ τινων·
we-partook and of-bread too leavened and of-others too some(-things)
καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸ κηπίον εἶχε λιμὴν ἡμῖν γενέσθαι τοῦ
and that not-even the little-garden could harbor for-us to-become from-the
Λατινικοῦ κλύδωνος. καὶ εἰ μὲν δένδροις ἠχρειοῦτο, καὶ
Latin surge and if indeed with-trees was-made-useless and
μάλιστα συκαῖς, ὧν καὶ ἄωρος ὁ καρπὸς παρηνομεῖτο
most with-fig-trees of-which also unripe the fruit was-outraged
τοῖς ὠμησταῖς εἰς ἔμβρωμα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρασιαῖς, ἃ
by-the raw-eaters for food still and also with-garden-beds which
δὴ φίλτατα ἡμῖν ἔφυσαν, ἄλλη τοῦτο λύπη τοῖς γε
indeed dearest to-us grew other this grief to-the(-ones) at-least
φιλοτοιούτοις· ὅτε δὲ καὶ τὴν ὑποποδιαίαν ἡμῖν ἠχρείουν
loving-such(-things) when and also the underfoot for-us made-useless
τράπεζαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνο οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι ὅπως ἂν φέροι
table but that not I-can to-say how — could-bear
τις ἀπαθῶς. ἐκαθήμεθα μὲν γὰρ ὁμιλαδὸν οἱ πτωχοὶ
one unmoved we-sat indeed for in-a-group the poor
σύσσιτοι, τοὺς πιτυρίας προβεβλημένοι πρὸς τροφήν· οἱ
messmates the bran(-loaves) put-before(-us) for food the
δὲ ἀπαίδευτοι ἀφέντες κείρειν τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς, οἷς
and uneducated having-let to-crop the(-things) from the earth in-which
ἔχαιρον ἐμφιλοχωροῦντες ἀεὶ τῷ κήπῳ, ἐσκευάζοντο
they-rejoiced frequenting always the garden prepared
καθ᾽ ἡμῶν· καὶ ἐγγίσαντες, εἶτα στραφέντες καὶ τὰ
against us and having-come-near then having-turned and the(-parts)

περὶ τὴν ἕδραν γυμνώσαντες καὶ εἰς ἔκκρισιν ὑφιζήσαντες
about the seat having-bared and to excretion having-squatted
κατεστοχάζοντο ἐξ ἐναντίας ἡμῶν ἀποκοντοῦν τὰ περιττὰ
took-aim from opposite of-us to-shoot-off the superfluities
τῆς γαστρός, ῥυϊσκόμενα καθ᾽ ὕδωρ διὰ τὰς ὀχετηγοὺς
of-the belly streaming with water through the water-carrying
σταφυλάς. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. καὶ οἱ μὲν μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν
channels and did thus and the(-ones) indeed with us
βδελυττύμενοι, ὡς ἔδει, τὸ μυσαρὸν διερρήγνυντο θυμῷ,
loathing as was-fitting the abomination burst with-anger
καὶ κατηκονῶντο ἀτίμως ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς — εἰ χρὴ
and were-whetted dishonorably to-lead-away the if it-is-needful
Ἑλληνικῶς προσρηθῆναι — Ὀζόλας· ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπείχομεν
in-Greek to-be-called Ozolae we and held-back
τοῦ ἔργου, κρίνοντες ὡς οἱ ἁμαρτιῶν βορβόροις
from-the deed judging that the(-ones) of-sins in-mires
ἐγκαλινδούμενοι καὶ τοιούτων ἀποβαίνουσιν ὀδμῶν ἄξιοι.
wallowing also of-such turn-out smells worthy
Προσθήσω ταῖς κεφαλαιώσεσι ταύταις καὶ ὡς ἡ ξηρὰ 468
I-will-add to-the summaries these also that the dry
κοίτη, ἐπὶ πλέον παραμείνασα, ὀψέ ποτε ὑπὸ θεοφιλῶν
bed for more having-remained late at-last by God-loving
ἐξεθεραπεύθη ἀνδρῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ γυμνιτεία, ὧν οὐχ
was-cured men as also the nakedness of-which not
ἡμεῖς δαψιλῶς εἴχομεν μόνοι ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντες οἱ μεθ᾽
we abundantly had alone but also all the(-ones) with
ἡμῶν· καὶ ὅτι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν παρηγάγομέν τι
us and that also from the enemies we-drew-out some(-bit)
κέρδους, αἱμύλα κωτίλαντες καὶ βαθέα· ὧν οὐκ ἂν
of-gain wily(-things) having-chattered and deep(-things) of-which not —
ὤκνησέ τις μεμνῆσθαι διὰ τὸ ὑπογλάφυρον, εἴπερ ἦν
would-shrink anyone to-remember because-of the somewhat-elegant if-indeed it-were

καιρὸς ἐνταῦθα περιηγηθῆναι καὶ αὐτά. καὶ ἀφαίρεμα μέν
time here to-describe also them and taking-away indeed
τι τῶν ἐξ ἡμῶν (ἡμίονον θετέον εἰπεῖν ἢ βίβλον
something of-the(-things) from us mule one-must-posit to-say or book
μίαν γοῦν ἢ στρῶμα ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἡμετέρων)
one at-any-rate or blanket or other something of-the ours
ἐκσπάσαι τοῦ κατ' αὐτοὺς χάους οὐκ ἔσχομεν, χρυσίνους δὲ
to-drag-out from-the among them chaos not we-were-able gold-pieces and
πεντήκοντα ἐπορισάμεθα, οὐ πάντῃ φορμίσαντες ἀδώρητα·
fifty we-procured not wholly having-woven ungifted
ὅθεν ἡμῖν ἡσυχαία τις ἀνάστασις τοῦ κατὰ παντελῆ
whence for-us quiet some rising from-the into utter
πτωχείαν γέγονε πτώματος, τοῦ μυροβλύτου καὶ ἀλλοίαν
poverty happened fall the myrrh-gusher also another
ἐπίρροιαν παντοίαν πλημμύροντος καθὰ καὶ ἐξ ὠκεανοῦ
influx of-every-kind overflowing as also from ocean
τινός, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐζήσαμεν καὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως
some from which also we lived and the of-the city
δὲ ἅπαν περιλειπόμενον. οὐκ ἂν γάρ τις ματαιωθείη
and all remaining not — for anyone would-be-made-vain
καὶ εἰς Ἰουδαϊκὴν ἐκκυλισθείη ἀχαριστίαν, ὡς τολμῆσαι
and into Jewish be-rolled-out ingratitude so-as to-dare
προενεγκεῖν τῶν χειλέων ἀκερδὴς ἐκ τοῦ μυροβλύτου
to-bring-forth from-the lips profitless from the myrrh-gusher
ἀπεκβαίνειν τά τε εἰς τροφὴν καὶ λοιπὰ δέ τινα.
to-turn-out the(-things) both for food and remaining too some(-things)
469 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἡμῖν παρεκβεβάσθω συμμέτρως καὶ οὐδέ
and these(-things) indeed by-us let-have-been-digressed moderately and not-even
πάνυ ἔξω τοῦ δέοντος· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι πληρώσαντες τὴν
at-all outside of-the needful the and barbarians having-filled the
πόλιν ὅλην, ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν ἑῴων πυλῶν ἀρξάμενοι, ἐθέριζον
city whole from very the eastern gates having-begun reaped

τοὺς καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ συχνὰ ταῦτα δράγματα ῥίπτοντες
the(-ones) of us and frequent these sheaves throwing
σωροὺς ἐστοίβαζον, ἐξ ὧν Ἅιδης φιλεῖ σιτούμενος. καὶ
heaps piled from which Hades is-wont to-feed and
οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμφόδων φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον περὶ
the(-ones) indeed in the streets fleeing fell around
αὐτάς, καὶ ἅμα ἐγυμνοῦντο σκυλευόμενοι· καὶ οὕτως αἱ
them and at-once were-stripped being-despoiled and thus the
ἀγυιαὶ εἰς οἰκτρὰ ἐσχεδιάζοντο πολυάνδρια, ἡλίου ἐφορῶντος
alleys into pitiable were-improvised common-graves (the)-sun looking-on
ἃ μὴ ἔπρεπεν. οἱ δὲ ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις παρέμενον
which(-things) not was-fitting the(-ones) and in the houses remained
αὐταῖς εἰς ἀδιεξόδευτον· καὶ οὐχ ἦν εὑρέσθαι οἰκίαν
in-them to no-way-out and not it-was-possible to-find house
ἣν οἰκῶν ἄνθρωπος ἠλεήθη, πλὴν εἰ μὴ ἄρα πλῆθος
which dwelling-in a-man was-pitied except if not perhaps crowd
εἶχεν ὁ οἶκος. ἐκείνου γὰρ οἱ μέν τινες ἔπιπτον ἔσω,
had the house of-that(-one) for the(-ones) indeed some fell inside
οἷς καὶ ἦσαν αἱ οἰκίαι αὐτῶν τάφοι αὐτῶν, παραθεῖναι
for-whom also were the houses of-them tombs of-them to-set-beside
τὸ ψαλλόμενον· οἱ δὲ διεκχυθέντες εἰς φυγὴν τῇ
the(-thing) sung the(-ones) and having-poured-out into flight to-the
τοῦ πολέμου τύχῃ ἐπεδίδοντο. καὶ τέως μὲν ἁπλοῖ
of-the war fortune gave-themselves-up and for-a-while indeed single
ἔκειντο οἱ ῥιπτόμενοι· μικρὸν δὲ ὅσον τῶν πολεμίων
lay the(-ones) being-thrown little and as-it-were the enemies
ῥαισάντων τῆς ἄγαν ἐντρεχείας, καὶ ὑποπαιζόντων
having-crushed of-the excessive deftness and joking-on
πικρότερον κατὰ γαίας, ὃ δὴ λέγεται, κωφῆς, καὶ
more-bitterly against earth which indeed is-called dumb also
ἑτεροῖα νεκριμαῖα ἐπέκειντο, καὶ ὁ μέν τις νεκρὸς
different corpse-jests were-laid-on and the indeed one dead

ἄνθρωπος ὄνῳ κειμένῳ συνεδυάζετο, ἕτερος δὲ κύνα εἶχε
man to-an-ass lying was-paired another and a-dog had
συμπαρακείμενον. καὶ τούτων τὰ πλείω καταπεπαιγμένα
lying-beside(-him) and of-these the more mocked
ἦσαν ὡς εἰς διάθεσιν συμπλοκῆς καὶ φιλήματος. ἄλλος ὁμοῦ
were as into a-pose of-embrace and of-kiss another together
ἦν αἰλούρῳ κατοικιδίῳ. οὐδὲ τοιούτων γὰρ τὸ βάρβαρον
was with-a-cat domestic not-even such(-creatures) for the barbarian(-host)
ἐφείδοντο, καὶ μάλιστα κυναρίων ὡς καθυλακτούντων
spared and most little-dogs as barking-at
καὶ ἐπιτρεχόντων· διὸ καὶ αὐτῶν ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς πόλις
and running-at wherefore also of-them the of us city
ἐσπάνισεν. εἴ τι δέ που καὶ περιλέλειπτο, ἀνδρὸς
ran-short if anything and perhaps also had-been-left of-a-man
μὲν Ῥωμαίου βατεβάϋσεν ἂν καὶ κατέδραμε, Λατίνῳ
indeed Roman would-have-barked-at — and run-at from-a-Latin
δὲ ὑπεξεχώρει κνυζώμενον· κατέγνω γὰρ καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα
and withdrew whimpering it-recognized for also the such(-ones)
οἷ κακοῦ ἦσαν. καὶ εἶχε παροιμιάσασθαί τις τότε κατὰ
to-what-point of-evil they-were and could make-a-proverb one then after
τοὺς ἐν Σερίφῳ σιγῶντας βατράχους καί τινας τοιούτους
the in Seriphos silent frogs and some such
Ἰταλοὺς τέττιγας, οὕτω καὶ κύνας ἀφώνους τοὺς παρ' ἡμῖν.
Italian cicadas thus also dogs voiceless the(-ones) with us
470 Καὶ ἀμφόδους μὲν κατατρέχεσθαι καὶ οἰκίας οὐκ εὖ
and streets indeed to-be-overrun and houses not well
πάσχειν οὐκ ἂν εἰς μάχης καινοπράγημα θείη τις· θείους
to-suffer not — to of-battle novelty would-put anyone divine
δὲ ναοὺς τυραννεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῦτο θεομαχίᾳ κρίνοιτ'
and temples to-be-tyrannized nay this god-fighting would-be-judged
ἂν ἀγχίθυρον. εἰστρέχοντες γὰρ καὶ εἰς αὐτοὺς ἑκάστους
— next-door running-in for even into them each

οἱ βάρβαροι ἐποίουν πάνδεινα καὶ οἷα θεὸν ἐρεθίζειν
the barbarians did dreadful(-things) and such-as God to-provoke
εἰς ἄμυναν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν ἱερεῖς ἄνδρας, τεθωρακισμένους
to vengeance and as-many indeed priests men armored
οἷον ταῖς ἁγιωτέραις τῶν στολῶν, κατέκοπτον, τοὺς
as-it-were with-the holier of-the vestments they-cut-down the
πλείους εἰς θάνατον, τοὺς μὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐνθέου
more to death the(-ones) indeed on very the divine
βήματος, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐκτός, ὅποι τύχῃ εὕροιεν· οἱ
altar the(-ones) and also outside wherever chance they-might-find(-them) the
φονευταὶ ἐνστάτας παρὰ θεῷ· καὶ ὅσον δὲ λαϊκόν, οἳ τοῦ
murderers advocates with God and as-much too lay(-folk) who the
στόματος πλήρους ὄντος τοῦ "κύριε ἐλέησον" ἀπηράσσαντο
mouth full being of-the Lord have-mercy struck-off
τὰς κεφαλάς, ἐπανακρινόμενοι τί τὸ "κύριε ἐλέησον," καὶ
the heads questioning-back what the Lord have-mercy and
γελώμενοι. αἱ δὲ κατὰ λαγνείαν χρανθεῖσαι σεμναὶ γυναῖκες
laughing the and in lust defiled honorable women
ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς καὶ εἰς ἁγνείαν ἐπηρεασθεῖσαι, ἰδού εἰσι,
in the holy(-places) and to chastity having-been-outraged behold they-are
καὶ πρεσβευέτωσαν κατὰ τῶν αἰτίων, αἱ ὑπὸ γάμου
and let-them-intercede against the guilty the(-ones) under of-marriage
ζυγόν, αἱ διὰ παρθενίαν ἄνετοι, αἱ νύμφαι τοῦ θεοῦ.
yoke the(-ones) through virginity unbound the brides — of-God
καὶ μιᾷ μὲν ἕνα τινὰ συγχρωσθῆναι εἴη ἂν μεῖόν
and with-one indeed one someone to-be-stained would-be — lesser
τι κακόν· αἱ δ᾽ ἐν τοιούτοις κοιναί, καθά τις ἂν
some evil the(-ones) and in such(-cases) common as one —
εἴποι, ἀμίδες οὐχ ἂν εὕροιεν κλαυθμὸν ἐπάξιον.
would-say chamber-pots not — would-find weeping worthy

471 Ἔχω καλόν τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν βαρβάρων εἰπεῖν, ὅτι
I-have fine something here of-the barbarians to-say that
φονεύειν τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐπιβαλόμενοί τινες
to-murder the(-ones) in the holy(-places) having-set-to some
ἀπέσυρον αὐτοὺς ἔξω γοῦν, καὶ οὕτω καθήρουν, τῷ
dragged them outside at-any-rate and thus took(-them)-off to-the
ζῆν μετριάζοντες τὸ κακόν.
living moderating the evil
Οἱ δὲ τοῖς θείοις ἐνυβρίζοντες, καὶ τὰ μὲν
the(-ones) and on-the divine(-things) insulting and the(-ones) indeed
τῶν σεβασμίων τυπωμάτων κατασχίζοντες, ὅσα μηδέν
of-the venerable images cleaving as-many-as nothing
τι γλαφυρὸν ἐκ τιμίας ὕλης εἶχον τὰ δὲ ψιλοῦντες
any polished from precious material had the(-ones) and stripping
τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτὰ κόσμου μετὰ πληγῶν, οὔτε ταῦτα δρᾶν
of-the on them adornment with blows nor these(-things) to-do
διεγνωσμένοι ἐχώρουν εἰς εὔφημον ἡμετέραν μνήμην, καὶ
having-been-judged went into auspicious our memory and
νῦν δὲ εἰς νοῦν ἐλθόντες ἡμῖν ἀποπτύονται. καὶ πῶς γὰρ
now too into mind having-come to-us are-spat-out and how for
ἄν τις γυμνοῦσθαι ἀνθρώπους ἐπ᾽ ἐκκλησίας μαθὼν
— anyone to-be-stripped men in church having-learned
καὶ ἀχθόμενος ἀνάσχοιτ᾽ ἂν μὴ οὐ χόλῳ διαρραγῆναι,
and grieving would-bear — not not with-wrath to-burst
γύμνωσιν κειμηλίων θείων ἐγνωκώς; ὦ θεοῦ ἀνεξικακίας,
stripping of-treasures divine having-known O of-God forbearance
εἰ βάρβαρον ἄνδρα κατὰ τῆς ἱερᾶς καὶ φρικτῆς τραπέζης
if a-barbarian man against the holy and awful table
ἀναπηδήσαντα καὶ ἐκκαλύψαντα τὴν αἰδὼ καὶ ἐνουροῦντα
having-leapt-up and having-uncovered the shame and urinating
εἰς ἀκοντισμὸν ἀφῆκε ζῆν ἀνεχόμενος. ὦ σταυροὶ τίμιοι, τὸ
to shot he-let to-live bearing(-it) O crosses precious the

ἡμέτερον κράτος, ὅσοις καὶ ὑμῶν οἱ μιαροὶ ἐνέπαιξαν· καὶ
our might how-many also of-you the foul mocked and
ἡ θεία δύναμις ἀτρεμοῦσα οὐκ ἔσθ᾽ ὅπως οὐχ ἐξεγερθήσεται.
the divine power keeping-still not it-is how not will-be-roused
Τί ἄν τις ἐνταῦθα ἐκθείη καὶ ταύτην μιαρίαν, ὡς
what — anyone here would-set-forth even this foulness how
τοῖς μὲν ἐξ ὑέλου ἐκκλησιαστικοῖς λαμπτῆρσιν ἐνεθόρουν
to-the indeed of glass church lamps they-leapt-at
οἱ ἀσύντακτοι, ὅσα καί οὐράναις, εἴποι ἂν ἡ
the disorderly as-much-as also into-chamber-pots would-say — the
τραγῳδία, τοῖς δὲ τῶν οὔρων δοχείοις οἷα καὶ ποτηρίοις
tragedy to-the and of-the urine vessels as also cups
ἐκέχρηντο; οἵ γε καὶ κατὰ φρεάτων ἀφιέντες προρρέειν
they-used who indeed also down wells letting to-flow-forth
τὸν τοῦ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀσκοῦ προύχοντα πόδα, εἶτα
the of-the of them wineskin projecting foot then
ὑδρευόμενοι ἔπινον τοῦ μιασμοῦ καὶ τοῦτο πάλιν καὶ
drawing-water drank of-the defilement and this again and
πάλιν, καὶ εἰσαεὶ κύκλον τοῦτον ἑλίττοντες ἀσελγῆ.
again and forever circle this rolling licentious
Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν εἴη ἂν καὶ γελοῖον παραρριφὲν εἱρμῷ 472
but this indeed would-be — also laughable thrown-in in-sequence
τινὶ καὶ αὐτό· ἃ δὲ ἀνόπιν συγγεγράφαται, ἀλλ᾽
some also itself what(-things) and backward have-been-written yet
ἐκεῖνα μυρία προκαλοῦνται δάκρυα. ὁποῖον καὶ τὸ
those countless call-forth tears such-as also the(-matter)
τοῦ μυροβλύτου, οὗ τῷ τάφῳ ἐμπεπαικότες μετὰ
of-the myrrh-gusher of-whom at-the tomb having-struck with
πελέκεων οἱ τοιούτων εἰς ποινὴν ἄξιοι τόν τε πέριξ
axes the(-ones) of-such(-things) to punishment worthy the both round-about
ἐπιπολάζοντα κόσμον ἐξ ἀργύρου κατέκοψαν, καὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ
lying-on-the-surface adornment of silver hacked-off and the over

κεφαλῆς δὲ περιείλοντο χρύσεον στέφανον, καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸν
(the)-head and they-took-off golden crown and indeed also the
ἕτερον ἀπήγαγον τοῖν ποδοῖν, ἵνα τάχα τὸ ποδῶκες τῆς
other led-away by-the feet that perhaps the swift-footedness of-the
ἐξ ἐκείνου δίκης ἐκκλίναιεν. κἂν ἐξέπραξαν ἐς τὸ πᾶν,
from that(-one) justice they-might-avoid and would-have-accomplished to the all
εἰ μὴ τὸ θεῖον ἀντέβη καὶ ταχὺ ὁδηγῆσαν τοὺς κρείττονας
if not the divine had-opposed and quickly having-guided the stronger(-ones)
ἔν γε τοῖς βαρβάροις εἰς κωλύμην κατεπέτασε τοῦ
among at-least the barbarians to hindrance spread-over of-the
κακοῦ. εὐνοῦχος γὰρ τοῦ ῥηγός, ἀμιρᾶς τὴν ἀξίαν, πράττειν
evil a-eunuch for of-the king amir the rank to-practice
ὀξὺς καὶ θερμός, οἷος φόβον βαθὺν καταπέμπειν οἷς ἂν
sharp and hot such-as fear deep to-send-down on-whom —
ἄγριος προσενεχθείη, ἔφιππος εἰσελάσας, ὡς οὐκ ἄν τις
fierce he-might-be-brought on-horseback having-ridden-in as not — anyone
ἐλπίσοι, ἕως εἰς βαθὺ τοῦ θείου ναοῦ, ὡς μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ
would-expect as-far-as into deep of-the divine temple as indeed the many
ἐνόμισαν, διὰ περιφρόνησιν καὶ αὐτὸς κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ὃς ἐν
thought through contempt also himself after that(-one) who in
τῇ τῆς μητροπόλεως καθολικῇ καθιππεύσας τόν τε ἵππον
the of-the metropolis cathedral having-ridden the both horse
ἀπέβαλε συγκατενεχθεὶς θραυσθέντα καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ
lost having-been-thrown-down-with(-it) broken and himself not
εὖ ἀπήλλαξεν, ἀληθῶς δὲ κατὰ προμήθειαν, ἵνα καὶ
well got-off truly and by forethought that also
ῥᾷον οὕτω διὰ τῆς πυκνότητος τοῦ λαοῦ παρεισδύοιτο
more-easily thus through the density of-the people he-might-slip-in
φευγόντων ἑκάστων συμπατηθῆναι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ ἄποπτος
fleeing each to-be-trampled by-the horse and seen-from-afar
δὲ ὢν βλέποιτό τε καὶ ἀντιβλέποι τοὺς κακουργοῦντας,
too being might-be-seen both and might-look-back-at the evil-doers

καὶ οὕτως αὐτοὺς ἀμύνοιτο, — εἰσδραμὼν γοῦν ὁ
and thus them might-ward-off having-run-in at-any-rate the
εὐνοῦχος οὕτω μετ' εὐγενοῦς ἵππου καὶ τὴν μετὰ χεῖρα
eunuch thus with noble horse and the in hand
σιδηρέαν κορύνην κατάγων, συνεπιλαμβανομένων ἅμα καὶ
iron club bringing-down joining-in at-once also
τῶν ἐφεπομένων θεραπόντων, οἳ καὶ αὐτοὶ σφοδροὶ δρᾶν
the following servants who also themselves vehement to-act
ἦσαν, φόνους τε πολλοὺς ἐκώλυσε καὶ γυμνώσεις ἀνδρῶν
were murders both many prevented and strippings of-men
τε καὶ γυναικῶν, ἃ δὴ ἑτέρωθι κωλυθῆναι οὐκ ἔσχε,
both and of-women which indeed elsewhere to-be-prevented not had(-power)
καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβούλους δὲ τοῦ ἁγίου τάφου ἀπήγαγεν, ὡς
and the plotters and of-the holy tomb led-away as
οὐκ ἂν ἐκεῖνοι ἤθελον, κερδήσαντας μόνα (μυρία
not — those would-have-wished having-gained only(-those) countless
δὲ ἦσαν ἐκεῖνα) ὅσα πρὸ αὐτοῦ κατέσπασαν φθάσαντες.
and were those which before him they-tore-down having-anticipated
καὶ φόνους μὲν τοὺς ἐκεῖ κατέσχεν ὁ ἄρχων, τοῦ δὲ
and murders indeed the(-ones) there checked the commander of-the and
πνιγμοῦ τῶν φυγόντων ἐν τῷ ναῷ οὐκ ἦν ἐπίσχεσις,
suffocation of-the(-ones) having-fled in the temple not was check
ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις καθολικαῖς, οὕτω καὶ ταύτῃ
but as in the other cathedrals thus also in-this
οὐκ ὀλίγῃ μοίρᾳ τοὺς ζῶντας ὁ πνιγμὸς ἐδικαίωσεν,
not small in-portion the living the suffocation condemned
ὧν ὁ ἀριθμὸς ἐρίζοι ἂν πρὸς τοὺς ἀπ' ἀκροπόλεως
of-whom the number would-vie — with the(-ones) from acropolis
πεπνιγότας, ὡς ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ λόγου συνέγραψε.
suffocated as the beginning of-the account wrote

473 Τί ἂν λέγοιμι τοὺς τῶν τεγέων οἴκων ἄνωθεν
what — would-I-say the(-ones) of-the roofed houses from-above
καθαλλομένους ἐπὶ μελέτῃ θανάτου, ὅτε τὸ μέγα κακὸν
leaping-down to practice of-death when the great evil
καὶ αὐτοὺς περιεστοίχιζεν; οἳ πτερύξασθαι εἰς αἰθέρα μὴ
also them hemmed-in who to-take-wing into air not
ἔχοντες, οὗπερ ἐφίεντο ἄν, τὸ τῶν βαρέων ἔπασχον
having which they-desired — the(-fate) of-the heavy(-ones) they-suffered
καὶ ἐλάκουν εἰς θάνατον, ἐκ μετεώρου κατασκήπτοντες.
and burst to death from on-high hurling-down
τί δὲ τοὺς κατὰ φρεάτων ὡσεὶ καί τινος Κωχυτοῦ καὶ
what and the down wells as-if also of-some Cocytus and
Ἀχεροντίου ὕδατος βυθιζομένους ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας;
Acherontian water sunk men both and women
τοὺς μὲν φόβῳ τοῦ μὴ ἄνω πεσεῖν θανάτῳ, τὰς
the(-men) indeed by-fear of-the not above to-fall by-death the(-women)
δὲ καὶ κατὰ σεμνότητα. καινὸν δὲ οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἡ τοιαύτη
and also from modesty new and nothing nor the such
ἔμπτωσίς τε καὶ κατάπτωσις παρ᾽ ἀνθρώποις, οἳ μὴ
falling-in both and falling-down among men who not
μόνον πέτρας εὔχοντο ἂν ῥαγῆναι εἰς ὑποδοχὴν αὐτοῖς
only rocks would-have-prayed — to-burst to reception for-them
καὶ βουνοὺς εἰς κρύψιν κατακυλισθῆναι καὶ οὐρανὸν δὲ
and hills to hiding to-roll-down and heaven too
αὐτὸν ἐπικαταπεσεῖν, ἀλλά που καὶ χάος καὶ τάρταρον
itself to-fall-upon(-them) but perhaps also chaos and Tartarus
ἐφαντάζοντο εἰς κατάδυσιν καὶ βίου κατάλυσιν. τὸ γὰρ
they-imagined to sinking and of-life dissolution the for
καθ᾽ ἱστορίαν βάραθρον καὶ οἱ κρημνοὶ μικρὰ καὶ αὐτὰ
of history pit and the cliffs small also themselves
ἦσαν τοῖς ἀφαντωθῆναι θέλουσιν.
were for-the(-ones) to-vanish wishing

Ὤ μοι καὶ τῶν λίθων, οἵπερ ἐπαφιέμενοι τοῖς τοιούτοις πρὸς 474
oh me also of-the stones which hurled at-the such(-ones) by
τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνανεύειν οὐκ ἀφίεσαν, ἀλλ' ἐπιπωμάζοντες
the barbarians to-look-up not they-allowed but covering(-them)
κατεχώννυον τοὺς ἐλεεινούς. οὐαὶ τότε καὶ ὅσαι
buried the pitiable alas then also as-many(-women)-as
κατὰ γαστέρων εἶχον, ἃς ἐν τῷ φεύγειν βαρύνων ὁ
in wombs had whom in the fleeing weighing-down the
κατὰ φύσιν φίλιος φόρτος ἐξ ὀλιγηπελίης κατέρριπτε
by nature dear burden from feebleness threw-down
συμποδίζων εἰς Ἅΐδην, φθανούσας τὸν διὰ ξιφῶν ὄλεθρον.
shackling to Hades anticipating the through swords destruction
οἰκτρὸν δὲ τούτων οὐκ ἔλαττον καὶ μητέρες, αἷς
pitiable and of-these not less also mothers with-whom
φευγούσαις καὶ ἁπαλοὶ παῖδες συνέτρεχον, καὶ τέως
fleeing also tender children ran-together and for-a-while
μὲν ὁμοῦ ἦσαν· ἐπισπέρχοντος δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ ἐνίκων
indeed together were pressing-on and the evil won
τὸν δρόμον αἱ μητέρες, δυστυχῶς γε τοῦτο καὶ μάλα.
the race the mothers unhappily indeed this also very
ἐπιστραφεῖσαι γὰρ ἢ οὐκέτ' ἔβλεπον τοὺς ποθουμένους
having-turned for either no-longer saw the longed-for
ἀνθαμίλλους, Ἡρώδου δὴ τινὶ ψήφῳ περιπεπτωκότας, ἢ
rivals of-Herod indeed by-some vote having-fallen-in-with or
ἔπιπτον καὶ αὐταὶ πρὸς τῶν ἐπικαταλαβόντων, μισούμεναι,
fell also themselves by the overtaking(-ones) hated
ὅτι μὴ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἔρωτα ἐπεστρέφοντο, ἀλλ' ἔκλαιον
because not of-those to love they-turned but wept
τὸν ὕστατον δολιχόν, ὃν οἱ παῖδες ἐστείλαντο. ἔφευγον
the last long-race which the children had-set-out(-on) fled
καὶ πατέρες, νεογνὰ μητέρων ὀρφανὰ ὀπίσω ἀφιέντες.
also fathers new-born of-mothers orphaned behind leaving

καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν ὡς ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ ἐγοῶντο· οἱ δὲ μὴ
and they indeed as for salvation wailed the(-ones) and not
ἐπιστρεφόμενοι ἔθεον, καὶ ἡ φύσις ἐβόα κενά. εἰ δὲ
turning-back ran and the nature cried empty(-things) if and
καὶ ἐξέδραμον ἐκεῖνα συμφεύγειν, αὐτὰ μὲν ἐποίουν τὸ
also ran-out those to-flee-with them indeed did the
δυνατόν, ὁ δὲ γενέτωρ ἦν ὁ αὐτὸς τοὺς πόδας, τοῦ
possible the and begetter was the same the feet the
κατὰ θάνατον φόβου τὴν φυσικὴν ἐκνικῶντος στοργήν.
of death fear the natural overcoming affection
καὶ εἴπερ ὁ τεκνωσάμενος περιποιήσεται ζωήν, ἀλλ' αὐτὰ
and if-indeed the begetter will-preserve life but they
συμπατούμενα καὶ πρὸς βίαν σκαρίζοντα ἐξώλλυντο εἰς
trampled and by force kicking perished to
ἐπιθήκην τῶν κατ' ἄνδρας νεκρῶν. οὕτω καὶ θρέμμα
addition of-the among men dead thus also creature
τραχὺ λύκων ἐπιτρεχόντων ἀφίησε τὰ οἰκεῖα νεογιλὰ καὶ
rough wolves running-at leaves the own young and
φεύγει· καὶ ὁ λύκος οὐκ οἶδεν οὐδενὸς φείδεσθαι.
flees and the wolf not knows nothing to-spare
475 Κλαίω δ' ἐνταῦθα ἐγώ, ἀναπολήσας εἰς νοῦν ὡς καὶ
I-weep and here I having-gone-back into mind how also
ἡμεῖς ἅπαντες οὕτως ἐφεύγομεν οἷα σφαγῆς πρόβατα, οὔτε
we all thus fled like of-slaughter sheep neither
ποιμένος προμαχούντος οὔτε μὴν μισθωτοῦ. καὶ μακάριον,
shepherd fighting-for(-us) nor indeed hireling and blessed
εἴπερ ἐφεύγομεν διὰ τέλους. νῦν δὲ ἀλλὰ μικροῦ δέον
if-indeed we-had-fled through (the)-end now and but by-little lacking
οἱ πλείους τοῖς τῶν λύκων περιεπίπτομεν στόμασι.
the more into-the of-the wolves fell-into mouths
μυρία δὴ ταῦτα πτώματα, καὶ οἷα πόλιν ἀποκενοῦν
countless indeed these falls and such-as city to-empty

εὐφοροῦσαν ἦν ὅτε οἰκητόρων ἀγαθῶν. καὶ μετροῖντο ἂν
prospering was when of-dwellers good and would-be-measured —
οἱ οὕτω πολυτρόπως πεσόντες ὑπὲρ χιλιάδας ἑπτά, ὡς
the(-ones) thus in-many-ways having-fallen over thousands seven as
οἱ περιελθόντες ἐστοχάσαντο πρὸς δυνατὴν ἀκρίβειαν,
the(-ones) having-gone-round estimated to possible accuracy
σύν γε τοῖς ἐκ Βουλγάρων πεζοῖς, καὶ ὅσοι τοῦ
with at-least the from Bulgarians foot(-soldiers) and as-many-as of-the
στρατιωτικοῦ συνέπεσον. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι περιεργασάμενοι
soldiery fell-together the and barbarians having-busied-themselves
ἄλλως εἰς πέντε χιλιάδας ἠρίθμησαν τὸ κακόν, μήτε τοὺς
otherwise to five thousands counted the evil nor the
πεπνιγμένους συγκεφαλαιωσάμενοι τούτοις μήτε δηλαδὴ
suffocated summing-up to-these nor clearly
τοὺς ἐπ' οἴκων πεσόντας, ἀλλὰ μόνους ἀριθμῷ δεδωκότες
the(-ones) in houses having-fallen but only to-number having-given
ὅσους αὐτοῖς ἐκθέτους κειμένους ἥλιος ἔφηνεν.
as-many-as to-them exposed lying (the)-sun showed
Ἐνταῦθα δάκοι ἂν καρδίαν ἀνδρὸς φιλοίκτου καὶ ὅτι 476
here would-bite — heart of-a-man pity-loving also that
τοὺς κειμένους ἔν τε ταῖς ἀμφόδοις καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει
the(-ones) lying in both the streets and in the acropolis
ἀλόγοις ζώοις ἀναμιγνύντες κατέκαιον οἱ ἐχθροί, τὸ
with-irrational animals mixing burned the enemies the
μισάνθρωπον, ὀψὲ καὶ τοῦτο δράσαντες. τὰ πρῶτα γὰρ
man-hatred late also this having-done the first(-times) for
ὑφ' ἡμῶν παρακαλούμενοι καταχῶσαι τοὺς νεκρούς, μὴ
by us being-called-on to-bury the dead lest
καὶ θέα δυσπρόσωπος ἔκκεινται καὶ ἀποφορὰς δὲ
also as-a-sight ill-faced they-lie-exposed and exhalations too

νοσερὰς ἀτμίσωσιν, ἐθάδες τοιούτων αὐτοὶ ἔφασαν εἶναι,
sickly they-breathe-out used to-such(-things) themselves said to-be
καὶ χαίρειν τοιαύταις θέαις τε καὶ ὀδμαῖς.
and to-rejoice in-such sights both and smells
Οἱ μὴν δὴ πολλοὶ φόνοι καὶ αἱ σφοδραὶ ἁρπαγαὶ καὶ
the indeed indeed many murders and the violent plunderings and
τὰ πλείω κακὰ δοκοῖεν ἂν λῆξαι μετὰ μεσημβρίαν τῆς
the more evils would-seem — to-have-ceased after midday of-the
ἡμέρας καθ' ἣν ἡ ἅλωσις, ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος τῶν κομήτων.
day on which the capture by command of-the counts
ἦν δὲ σάββατον, οὐ φυγὴν ἔχον, ἣν εὐαγγελικῶς
was and Sabbath not flight having which in-the-gospel's-way
ἀπεύξαιτ' ἂν τις, ἀλλὰ τηλικαύτης πόλεως ὄλεθρον.
would-pray-against — one but of-so-great city destruction
τὰ δ' ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ ἂν μέν τις φράσαι ὡς μηδέν
the(-things) and thereafter not — indeed anyone would-tell so-as nothing
τι ἐλλεῖψαι· ὅσα δὲ ἔστιν ἐπιλέξασθαι, αὐχήσωμεν
any to-leave-out as-many-as and it-is-possible to-pick-out we-would-boast
ἂν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἱκανοὶ ἔσεσθαι ἀπογράψασθαι. πάντες οἱ
— also ourselves sufficient to-be to-record all the
ἔξω ἱππόται, καὶ οἱ ναύαρχοι δέ, ἀκολούθως δὲ καὶ
outside horsemen and the admirals and following and also
οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτούς, ἀνακαθήραντες ἤδη τὰ σφίσι
the(-ones) about them having-cleared already the(-things) to-them
φοβερὰ καὶ μισήσαντες εἰς πλέον αἰθριοκοιτεῖν, ἔπλησαν
fearful and having-hated to more to-sleep-in-the-open filled
ἀδεῶς τὰς οἰκήσεις τῆς πόλεως, τὰς μὲν μείζους κατὰ
fearlessly the dwellings of-the city the(-ones) indeed greater by
κεφαλὰς καὶ ὅσοι περὶ αὐτάς, τὰς δὲ ἐλάττους κατά
heads and as-many-as about them the(-ones) and smaller by
τινας ἴλας ἑτέρας, ὅσαις ἦν σύμμετρον τὸ κατάλυμα.
some troops other to-as-many-as was proportionate the lodging

καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοὶ μὲν ἦσαν οἴκων εἴσω, τὸ δὲ
and the(-time) thenceforth they indeed were of-houses inside the and
πολιτικὸν ἅπαν σύστημα ἐπλάζετο, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἡμεῖς.
civic whole body wandered among whom also we
καὶ τὸ μὲν βάρβαρον ἐνέμετο τὰς ἐπ᾽ οἴκων ἐνθέσεις, οἱ
and the indeed barbarian(-host) occupied the in houses furnishings the
δὲ οἰκοδεσπόται ἀπελήλαντο καὶ περιενόστουν ὧδε κἀκεῖ
and householders had-been-driven-out and roamed-about here and-there
πεινῶντες διψῶντες ῥιγοῦντες, ὅτι καὶ γυμνοί. καὶ εἴθε
hungering thirsting shivering because also naked and would-that
μὲν γυμνοί, ὡς ἂν που καὶ ἐλεοῖντο ἐκ τῶν
indeed naked so-that — perhaps also they-might-be-pitied by the(-ones)
γυμνωσάντων· νῦν δὲ σοφιζόμενοι τὴν ἔνδυσιν διὰ τὸ
having-stripped(-them) now and contriving the clothing because-of the
ἄλλως κατ᾽ ὄψιν αἰσχρὸν οὐκ εἶχον ἔλεον, οἷς τῆς
otherwise to sight shameful not they-had pity to-whom the
ἀνάγκης ἑκάστῳ, εἰ καὶ ἄναλλον, ἀλλ᾽ οὖν τινὰ στολὴν
necessity to-each if even unseemly yet at-any-rate some garment
ἀφοσιούσης, ὁποίαν ἰδὼν ὁ μὲν ἔξω πένθους γελάσοι
allotting such-as seeing the(-one) indeed outside grief would-laugh
ἂν διὰ τὸ σκηνικώτερον, ὁ δὲ συγγεγευμένος τοῦ
— because-of the more-theatrical the(-one) and having-tasted of-the
πάθους οὐκ ἂν ὀκνήσοι μὴ ἐκθανεῖν λυπούμενος. ἐτρύπησέ
suffering not — would-hesitate not to-die-out grieving pierced
τις ψίαθον, καὶ περιβαλόμενος ἔκρυπτε μόγις τὴν
someone a-mat and having-thrown-round(-himself) hid hardly the
προσθίαν αἰσχύνην, καὶ ἠγάπα οὕτω καλυψάμενος,
front shame and was-content thus having-covered(-himself)
εὐδαίμων αὐτὸς τῇ πρὸς ἑτέρους παραβολῇ, ὅσοι τὸ
happy himself in-the to others comparison as-many-as the
κατὰ χεῖρα θέναρ καὶ τὰ δάκτυλα καθά τι παραπέτασμα
on hand palm and the fingers as some curtain

προθέμενοι, καὶ κρύπτοντες ἅπερ ἐχρῆν, ἠρκοῦντο, μὴ
having-held-before and hiding what was-needful were-content not
ἔχοντες ὅ τι πλέον δράσουσι. καὶ ἦν μὲν καὶ αὐτὸ οὐ
having what thing more they-will-do and was indeed also itself not
θέας ἄξιον· εἰ δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες τοῦ πάθους ἐκοινώνουν τοῦδε,
of-sight worthy if and also women of-the suffering shared this
τί δὴ ἔλαμπεν ἥλιος ὡς καὶ τοιαῦτα καθορᾶν; ἀλλ'
why indeed shone (the)-sun so-as also such(-things) to-look-down-on but
αὐτὸς μὲν εἶχεν ἄλλως ἐνδείκνυσθαί τι καλόν, ἐκτρέπων
he indeed had otherwise to-show something fine turning-away
τοὺς αὐταῖς ἐνυβρίζοντας· ὁ δὲ ἐπιὼν ἕσπερος πάνδεινα
the(-ones) them insulting the and coming evening dreadful(-things)
ἐποίει, σκότον προβαλλόμενος εἰς ἀποκρυφὴν καὶ ἀναίδειαν.
did darkness putting-forward for concealment and shamelessness
ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρα εἶχέ τι σῶφρον δέει τῶν
the indeed for day had something sober from-fear of-the(-ones)
ὑπερεχόντων, ἡ δὲ νὺξ ἐπαρρησίαζε τὰ μὴ ὅσια.
prevailing the and night made-free the(-things) not holy
ἦν τίς ποτε καὶ ὃς ῥάκος εὑρηκὼς παρερριμμένον
was someone once also who rag having-found thrown-aside
που ἀποκαθημένης τυχὸν ἢ καὶ ἀλλοῖον, ὁποίοις
somewhere of-a-menstruous(-woman) perhaps or also other such-as
πολλοῖς οἱ λεωφόροι κατέστρωνται, καὶ συχνὰ τοιαῦτα
many the highways are-strewn(-with) and frequent such(-pieces)
συγκεκρουκὼς εἰς ῥαφήν, ὡς εἶχε, καὶ λεντίου τρόπον
having-knocked-together to stitching as he-had and of-a-linen-cloth in-the-manner
συσκευασάμενος, ἄκων ἤθελε τὴν ἀσυνήθη περιστολήν.
having-fitted-out unwilling wanted the unaccustomed wrap
ἄλλοι συνθέματα ἐρεᾶ μαδῶντα ἐξευρίσκοντες καὶ
others patchworks woolen molting finding and
ἐναπτόμενοι κοιλίαν μὲν καὶ ῥάχιν καὶ τὰ κατωτέρω
fastening(-them) (the)-belly indeed and spine and the(-parts) lower

ἔσκεπον, σχοίνῳ σαθρᾷ καὶ ῥυπαρᾷ τῇ ἐκ φιλύρας ἢ
covered with-a-rope rotten and filthy the from linden-bark or
τοιοῦδέ τινος περιζωσάμενοι, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἐν χρῷ κατ'
such some having-girded the and rest to skin against
αὐτὴν σάρκα τῷ ἀέρι γινόμενοι. ἱματισμένον δέ τινα ἰδεῖν
very flesh to-the air being clothed and anyone to-see
τὸ ὅλον ὅμοιον ἦν ὡς εἰ καὶ ῥῆγα εἶδεν ἢ ἄλλον ἄνδρα
the whole like was as if also a-king one-saw or other man
λαμπρότητος. πόρναις μόναις ἐνέλαμπε κάλλος ἱματισμοῦ,
of-splendor to-harlots alone shone beauty of-clothing
αἳ τοῖς ἱεροῖς πεπλώμασιν ἠγλαΐζοντο, εὐπάρυφοι τοῖς
who in-the holy robes were-glorified well-bordered with-the
μιαροῖς ἐρασταῖς παρομαρτοῦσαι, καὶ βλεπόντων ἡμῶν
foul lovers accompanying and watching us
παρρησιαζόμεναι τὴν ἁμαρτίαν, καὶ συγκαταχορεύουσαι ὢ
flaunting the sin and dancing-with(-them) O
κἀνταῦθα θείας ἀνοχῆς. αἱ δὲ κεφαλαὶ τοῖς μὲν πλείοσιν
here-too of-divine forbearance the and heads to-the indeed more
ἦσαν ἀκατακάλυπτοι, τῶν Λατίνων οὕτω σκευωρησάντων,
were uncovered the Latins thus having-contrived
ὡς ἂν ἔχοιμεν τὸ ὁμόστολον. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ
so-that — we-might-have the same-dress and this indeed the(-ones)
δυνάμενοι ἔπασχον· ὅσοις δὲ τὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς
able suffered to-as-many-as and the(-parts) of-the head
οὐκ εἶχεν ἀπαθῶς, ἀλλ' ἔδει κατακεκαλύφθαι αὐτὰς
not was unaffected but it-was-needful to-be-covered them
διὰ τὸ ἄρρωστον, ἀλλ' αὐτοὺς βλέπων τις παντοῖος ἂν
because-of the sickliness but them seeing one of-every-kind —
τὴν λύπην γένοιτο, τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τῶν βλεπομένων
in-the grief would-become by-the variety of-the(-things) seen
συμπεριαγόμενος. πῖλον μὲν γὰρ ἀσκητὸν περιτεθεῖσθαι
being-carried-round felt-cap indeed for worked to-have-put-on

οἱ εὐτυχέστατοι κατεπλούτουν· τῶν δ' ἄλλων οἱ πλείους
the most-fortunate were-rich of-the and others the more
ψιάθων πλέγματα ἢ σχοίνων ἢ καλάμης ἐσχεδίαζον εἰς
of-rush-mats plaitings or of-ropes or of-straw improvised to
τοιαύτην σκέπην, τὰ πολλὰ καὶ διατετρημένα τὴν κορυφὴν
such covering the many(-ones) also pierced-through the crown
κατὰ καπνοδόκην, τὰ μὲν εὐρῶτος καταβοσκησαμένου,
like a-smoke-hole the(-ones) indeed mold having-grazed-down
τὰ δὲ καὶ κατὰ βαρβαρικὸν ἄθυρμα, οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ
the(-ones) and also by barbarian sport not few and
καὶ πρὸς τέχνην, ἵνα διὰ τοῦ τρήματος ὁ πῖλος, οἷα
also for craft that through the hole the cap like
καί τις χώνη τοῖς διψῶσιν, ἐνερεύγηται συμβολήν.
also some funnel for-the thirsting might-belch-forth contribution

XII · LIFE UNDER THE LATINS

The captives, bloodied and stripped, are unrecognizable even in church. Food is scarce: a few Latins give obols, but Jews and Armenians are served generously and citizens overcharged, and the Armenians turn on their neighbors. Latin rites are sung loudly against the Greek liturgy, and Eustathios' plea to the count Aldouin against them fails, though Aldouin gives to the tomb and is persuaded to swear an end to killing. Daily abuses follow: searches, forced haircuts, and householders lured home to be tortured for their treasure.

479 Καὶ ἦσαν οἱ πάντες ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων στολισμάτων,
and were the all from the such garments
ὧν πολλοῖς ἐνέλαμπον ὡς οἷά τινες πορφύρεοι λίθοι
of-which on-many shone as like some purple stones
πληγαὶ πορφύρουσαι τῷ ἐξ αἵματος λύθρῳ, θέαμα
wounds glowing-purple with-the from blood gore a-spectacle

καὶ δυσπρόσοπτον καὶ δυσείκαστον, τὸ μὲν οἷς ἐκ
both hard-to-look-at and hard-to-guess the indeed because from
νερτέρων ἥκειν ἐδόκουν σκιαί τινες ἀΐσσουσαι, τὸ
(the)-nether(-world) to-have-come they-seemed shades some darting the
δ᾽ ὅτι τοὺς κατὰ φύσιν χαρακτῆρας οὐκέτ᾽ εἶχον διὰ
and because the by nature features no-longer they-had because-of
τὸ ἔνδον που ἀναχωρῆσαι ἢ καὶ τέλεον ἐκλιπεῖν τὸν
the inside somewhere to-have-withdrawn or also wholly to-have-failed the
φίλιον χυμόν, δι᾽ οὗπερ ἐξανθεῖ τὸ ἐρύθημα. ἦν οὖν
friendly humor through which blossoms-forth the blush it-was then
ἔργον γνωρίσαι καὶ τὸν πάνυ ἐν τούτοις φίλτατον· καὶ
a-task to-recognize even the very among these dearest and
ἕκαστος ἀνηρώτα ἕκαστον, ὃς τίς ποτ᾽ ἂν καὶ εἴη, διὰ
each asked each who who ever — also might-be because-of
τὸ κατὰ χρόαν πάντων ὁμοειδὲς καὶ διάφορον κατ᾽ οὐδέν.
the in color of-all sameness and different in nothing
Ἰτέον ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ θεωρητέον τοὺς τοιούτους
one-must-go to the churches and one-must-view the such(-ones)
καὶ ἐκεῖ, καὶ ἐρωτητέον τίς ἄρα ἐν τούτοις ὁ πλούσιος
also there and one-must-ask who then among these the rich(-man)
ἢ πένης, καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα. ἀλλὰ τίς μὲν ἱερᾶται; τίς
or poor and as-many-as such(-things) but who indeed is-priest who
δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀναγινώσκειν ἐστί; τίς δὲ τοῦ λαοῦ εἶναι
and at the reading is who and of-the people to-be
εἴληχε; πάντες γὰρ εἶδος ἓν καὶ μορφὴ ἡ αὐτή·
has-been-allotted all for form one and shape the same
κἂν εἰ μή τις ἀποκριθεὶς τῶν ἄλλων τὸ ἱερὸν
and-even if not someone having-been-set-apart from-the others the holy
εἰσέλθοι βῆμα, στησόμενος εἰς εὐχάς, καί τις ἄλλος
should-enter sanctuary going-to-take-his-stand for prayers and someone other
εἰς τὸν ἱερὸν ἀνέλθοι ὀκρίβαντα ψαλμοῦ χάριν, οὐκ
to the holy should-go-up platform of-psalm for-the-sake not

ἦν διάκρισις τούτων τε καὶ τῶν τοῦ λαοῦ. εἶχον
was distinction of-these both and of-the(-ones) of-the people had
δέ τι πάντες οὗτοι σεμνόν, εἰ καὶ ἄλλως λυπηρόν·
and something all these solemn if even otherwise painful
λελυμένοι γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ποδῶν πάντες τὰ ὑποδήματα τῶν
having-loosed for from the feet all the shoes of-the
τοῦ ἁγίου οἴκου κρηπίδων ἐγίνοντο.
of-the holy house thresholds they-became
480 Σκοπητέον καὶ τὰς ἑκάστων τροφάς, καὶ γνωστέον ὡς ἐκ
one-must-consider also the of-each foods and one-must-know that from
τῶν συμφυλετῶν μὲν οὐκ ἦν ὅ τι καὶ λάβοιεν, πάντων
the fellow-tribesmen indeed not was what thing also they-might-take all
ἐξ ἴσου πεινώντων, τῶν δὲ Λατίνων ὀλίγοι μέν τινες
on equal(-terms) hungering of-the and Latins few indeed some
ἐχορήγουν ὀβολοὺς τοὺς παρὰ σφίσιν, ὅθεν ἦν
supplied obols the(-ones) among them from-which it-was-possible
γλίσχρως ἀποζῆν, οἱ δὲ πλείους διάβολον ἐπικαλοῦντες
meagerly to-live the and more devil invoking
τὸν ἐπαιτοῦντα (τοῦτο δὴ τὸ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς εὐχορήγητον)
the(-one) begging this indeed the among them easily-supplied
ὕβρεις ἐδίδουν ὡσεὶ καὶ ψωμόν, καὶ κόνδυλον ὄψον ἐπ᾽
insults gave as-if also a-morsel and a-knuckle-blow as-relish on
αὐταῖς. καὶ ὁ ἔλεος μὲν οὕτως ἦν δυσεύρετος δίχα γε
them and the pity indeed thus was hard-to-find apart at-least
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ μυροβλύτου, ὅς, καθὰ καὶ προγέγραπται,
from-the(-pity) from the myrrh-gusher who as also has-been-written-above
πάντας τοὺς πολίτας ἔθρεψεν εἰς ὅσον ἐχρῆν· εἰ δέ τις
all the citizens fed to as-much-as was-needful if and anyone
καὶ εὐπορηκώς ποθεν ἐθέλοι τιμήματος πορίσασθαι
also having-been-well-off from-somewhere wished for-a-price to-procure
τὸ τρέφον, βαβαὶ τῆς βαρβαρικῆς ἀπανθρωπίας.
the nourishing(-food) bah of-the barbarian inhumanity

Ἰουδαίῳ μὲν γὰρ καὶ Ἀρμενίῳ, οὓς ἡ ἀγχιτέρμων
to-a-Jew indeed for and to-an-Armenian whom the neighboring
Κρανία καὶ ὁ Ζεμενίχος φέρβουσιν, ἐπεμέτρει, ἐς ὅσον
Krania and — Zemenichos feed he-measured-out to as-much-as
τε καθῆκον ἦν καί τι καὶ εἰς ὑπέρμετρον· ἑαλωκότι
both fitting was and something also to excess to-a-captured
δὲ πολίτῃ ἐλάχιστον, εἴ που καὶ ἐπιστραφείη αὐτοῦ.
and citizen least if perhaps even he-should-turn-to him
ἀρτίδιον γοῦν περιηγμένον ὡς εἰς κρίκον, ὅσον ἂν
a-little-loaf at-any-rate rounded as into a-ring as-much-as —
ἀντίχειρ καὶ λιχανὸς διαγράψαιεν τριῶν χαλκῶν στατήρων
thumb and forefinger might-trace for-three copper staters
ἀπεδίδου τῷ ἐλεεινῷ πολίτῃ μόλις ὀβολοῦ ἀξιούμενον.
he-gave to-the pitiable citizen hardly of-an-obol deemed-worthy
Ἀλλ' ἅμα ὑπεκρουσάμην Ἀρμενίους καὶ ζέσιν ἔπαθον 481
but at-once I-struck-up-against Armenians and seething I-suffered
περικάρδιον, ἐννοησάμενος ὁποῖα κακὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς ὁ
about-the-heart having-reflected what-kind evils also them the
βάσκανος δαίμων ἡμῖν προσέθετο, ἔξω μὲν πρὸ τῆς
envious demon on-us added outside indeed before the
ἁλώσεως ἓν ὄντας τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ θερμοτέρους ἐκείνων
capture one being with-the enemies and hotter than-those
εἰς τὰ καθ' ἡμῶν ἀποδεικνυμένους κακά, ἐν ἐφόδοις, ἐν
in the against us shown evils in assaults in
λόχοις, ἐν προόδοις ταῖς εἰς λείαν, ἐν μηχαναῖς, ἐν
ambushes in sallies the(-ones) for plunder in engines in
ἐκφάνσεσι τῶν λανθανόντων, ἔσω δὲ δεσπόζοντας ἡμῶν
disclosures of-the(-things) hidden inside and lording-over us
καὶ αὐτούς, ἀπειλουμένους, ἐπιτάσσοντας ἀποστεροῦντας,
and themselves threatening commanding depriving
τύπτοντας, ἄγχοντας τοῖς ὠνίοις. ἀρτίσκον γὰρ παλάμῃ
beating choking with-the wares little-loaf for in-(the)-palm

περιληπτόν, ὃν ὀβολοῦ ἄν τις τιμήσαιτο, πολλοῦ αὐτοὶ
containable which for-an-obol — one would-price at-much they
ἐσταθμῶντο, καὶ Λατινικῶς καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμᾶς ἀπέπνιγον. καὶ
weighed and in-Latin-fashion also they us strangled and
ἀπολώλαμεν ἂν τηνικαῦτα, εἰ μὴ τὴν ὀπώραν κατ' ἄμμον
we-would-have-perished — then if not the fruit-harvest in sand
πληθύνας ὁ θεός, ἐν αἷς καὶ τὰς σταφυλάς, ἃς ἄλλων
having-multiplied — God among which also the grapes which others
κεκοπιακότων ἕτεροι ἔδρεπον εἰς τοὺς κόπους ἐκείνων
having-labored others plucked into the labors of-those
εἰσερχόμενοι, ἔθρεψε καὶ ἡμᾶς. μὴ γὰρ ἐπὶ νοῦν ἀγέτω τις
entering he-fed also us not for to mind let-bring anyone
ἄλλο τι ἐς τροφὴν καὶ τρυφὴν ἐνδεδαψιλεῦσθαι ἡμῖν·
other anything for food and luxury to-have-been-lavished on-us
ὧν ἐκθλιβομένων μὲν οἶνον εἴχομεν, εἰ καὶ πνευματίαν
of-which being-pressed indeed wine we-had if even windy
ἐκεῖνον καὶ βρώμιον καὶ οὐ προσηνῆ πρὸς ὑγίειαν, ἀλλ'
that and stinking and not gentle for health but
οὖν παραμυθητικώτερον ὕδατος, καὶ ἀλλοίαν δὲ τροφήν,
at-any-rate more-comforting than-water and other too food
ναὶ δὲ καὶ ἱματισμὸν τῇ ἀπεμπολήσει, καὶ εἴ τι
yes and also clothing by-the selling and if anything
δὲ ἄλλο ῥᾴδιον καὶ πρόχειρον πορίσασθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐξώλεις
too other easy and ready to-procure the and accursed
Ἀρμένιοι λέγονται καὶ καταμιαίνειν ἡμῖν τοὺς ἄρτους. ἦν δὲ
Armenians are-said also to-defile for-us the loaves was and
αὐτὸ οὐχ ἱκανὸν τοὺς πτωχοὺς ἐκτρέπειν τοῦ προσίεσθαι
it not sufficient the poor to-turn-away from-the accepting
τὰ πωλούμενα· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ ἀνάγκη τὸ καθῆκον
the(-things) sold terrible for the necessity the fitting
ἐκκρούεσθαι καὶ μόνου τοῦ πρὸς βίαν ἐγκειμένου
to-strike-out and of-only of-the(-thing) by force pressing

γίνεσθαι. τοιοῦτον δέ τινα μιασμὸν διαρρέει φήμη καὶ
to-become such and some defilement spreads report also
ἐκ τῶν Λατίνων πάσχειν ἡμᾶς· ἔλαιον γὰρ πιμελαῖς
from the Latins to-suffer us oil for with-fats
καὶ στέασιν ἐγκατακεραννύντες ἐγίνοντο τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς
and suets mixing-in they-became to-the good
Χριστιανοῖς αἴτιοι τοῦ παρανομεῖν τὴν νηστείαν τὴν κατὰ
Christians causes of-the transgressing the fast the on
τὰς τετράδας καὶ παρασκευάς, ἵνα μὴ μόνον τὴν τύχην ἡμῖν
the Wednesdays and Fridays that not only the fortune for-us
ἀλλοιώσωσιν οἷς ἡμᾶς κατεδουλώσαντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ
they-might-alter in-which us they-enslaved but also the
ἁγίᾳ θρησκείᾳ ἐμπαροινήσωσιν. ὦ τίς ἂν ἀνάσχοιτο ἐκείνων;
holy worship they-might-outrage O who — would-bear those
Καὶ ὅτε ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐν τῷ τοῦ μεγάλου μυροβλύτου ναῷ 482
and when we indeed in the of-the great myrrh-gusher temple
ὕμνους ἱεροὺς ἐτελοῦμεν, περιστάμενοι τὸν περιώνυμον
hymns holy performed standing-round the far-famed
ἐλεήμονα, οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς πλαγίαις τοῦ ἱεροῦ βήματος
merciful(-one) the(-ones) and in the side(-aisles) of-the holy sanctuary
τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐτέλουν, ἀντιφωνοῦντες ἡμῖν καὶ τὰς
the(-rites) their-own performed answering us and the
πολίτιδας φωνὰς ὑπερφωνεῖν ἐθέλοντες βοαῖς κορυζώσαις
civic voices to-outvoice wishing with-shouts snuffling
καὶ ἀπηχέσι, πολλάκις δέ καὶ ταῖς τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
and discordant often and even with-the of-the of us
θείων εὐαγγελίων ἐκφωνήσεσι πρὸς ἔριν οἱ ἀχαριτώτατοι
divine gospels' readings for strife the most-graceless
ἀντεπεξαγόμενοι, καὶ συγχεόντες οὕτω τὸ εὔτακτον, καὶ
coming-out-against and confusing thus the good-order and
τὴν ἱερὰν ἁρμονίαν λύοντες. καὶ ἐλάλησα μὲν εὐλαβῶς
the holy harmony dissolving and I-spoke indeed reverently

καὶ περὶ τοῦδε τῷ κόμητι Ἀλδουΐνῳ, εἴ πως γένηται
also about this to-the count Aldouin if somehow there-might-be
τάξις καὶ μὴ γελῷντο τὰ θεῖα τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ τῶν
order and not be-mocked the divine(-things) by-the self-rule of-the
παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἱερέων, ἀνύσαι δὲ ἔσχον οὐδὲν, εἰ καὶ
among them priests to-accomplish and I-could nothing if even
ἄλλως ἐκεῖνος ἐῴκει ἐν οὐκ ὀλίγοις ἐθέλειν τὰ Ῥωμαϊκὰ
otherwise he seemed in not few to-wish the Roman(-things)
τάσσειν ὡς μὴ καταλύεσθαι. ὅς γε καὶ δικαιοπραγεῖν
to-order so-as not to-be-dissolved who indeed also to-act-justly
εἴτε προσποιούμενος εἴτε καὶ πρὸς ἀλήθειαν βουλόμενος
whether pretending or also in truth wishing
ἔν τε τῷ κρίνειν καὶ κολάζειν τοὺς ὑπαιτίους καὶ ἰσότητα
in both the judging and punishing the guilty and equality
διανέμειν, καὶ μώλωψι καὶ λοιπαῖς αἰχίαις, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-distribute and with-weals and remaining outrages but also
σκόλοψι τῶν τινὰς κακούργων τιμᾶσθαι, καὶ τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου
with-stakes of-the some evil-doers to-honor and to-the of-the holy(-one)
τάφῳ ἄργυρον καὶ χρυσὸν ἐχορήγησε τὸν ἀρκοῦντα
tomb silver and gold supplied the(-amount) sufficient
εἰς ἀναποίησιν τοῦ ἐλλείψαντος· καὶ βίβλους δέ, εἰ καὶ
for remaking of-the(-part) lacking and books too if even
μὴ τὰς ἀφηρημένας καὶ οὐδὲ πάνυ τι εὐχρήστους, ἀλλ᾽
not the(-ones) taken-away and not-even at-all any useful but
οὖν ὅσας εὐηρεστήθη, ἐφιλοτιμήσατο δοῦναι· καὶ
at-any-rate as-many-as pleased(-him) was-generous to-give and
πήγματα δὲ κηρῶν ἀργύρεα μεταφορητὰ ἐν ἱεραῖς εἰσόδοις,
frames too of-candles silver portable in holy entrances
λόγου ἄξια, ἐχαρίσατο· καὶ ἡμῖν δέ τινα ζωαρκῆ
of-word worthy he-bestowed and on-us too some(-things) livelihood-sufficing
ἐπένειμε σύν γε καὶ βίβλοις, ἃς οὔτι λίαν ἐποθοῦμεν,
he-distributed with at-least also books which not-at-all very we-longed-for

καὶ εἰκονίσματα θεῖα, ὧν τὰ πεφροντισμένα τοῖς
and images divine of-which the(-ones) thought-out by-the(-men)
ἐκείνου ἡμεῖς αὖθις ἐπεμερίσαμεν, αἰτηθέντες καὶ μὴ
of-that(-one) we in-turn distributed being-asked and not
ἔχοντες ἀπαρνήσασθαι, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἱερὰ ἔπιπλα (μὴ γὰρ
having to-refuse still and also holy furnishings not for
κρυπτέον τὸ ἀληθές), ἐξ ὧν ἐπικοσμήματός τι
one-must-hide the truth from which of-adornment something
πολλαῖς τῶν ἁγίων ἐκκλησιῶν διεμοιρασάμεθα.
to-many of-the holy churches we-distributed
Τοῦ δὲ κόμητος τούτου ἐκεῖνο μάλιστα τὸ καλόν, εἰ 483
of-the and count this that most the fine(-thing) if
καὶ ἄλλως εἶχέ τι καὶ κακὸν συμμιγές, παρὰ καὶ
even otherwise he-had something also evil mixed-in beside even
καλῷ κακὸν θεμένης τῆς φύσεως, κρατῆρος τοιοῦτον
good evil having-set the nature of-a-mixing-bowl such
κερασαμένης αὐτῷ. εἶχε μὲν γὰρ τὸ Λατινικὸν ὑπούλως
having-mixed for-him he-had indeed for the Latin(-temper) festeringly
περὶ τοὺς καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ συχνὸν αὐτοῖς ὑπ' ὀδόντας
toward the(-ones) of us and frequent(-word) to-them under teeth
ὡς ἀνάθεμα τοῖς μὴ κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς ἁλώσεως
as a-curse on-the(-ones) not on the day of-the capture
ἅπαν τὸ πολιτικὸν κατασφάξασι, καὶ τὸ διὰ τί
all the civic(-body) having-slaughtered and the(-question) for what
κεφαλαὶ τοιούτοις ἐπικάθηνται σώμασι; καὶ ὅτι τὸ τούτων
heads on-such sit bodies and that the of-these
αἷμα οὐ ποιεῖ σύγκρασιν πρὸς τὸ ἡμέτερον, καὶ ὅτι
blood not makes mixture with the ours and that
παρακληθεύσομεν τὸν ῥῆγα, καὶ πεσοῦνται μὲν πάντες οὗτοι,
we-will-petition the king and will-fall indeed all these
ἀντεισοικισθήσονται δὲ κατὰ μόνας Λατῖνοι, καὶ οὕτως
will-be-settled-in-their-place and by themselves Latins and thus

ἅπαντα καλὰ ἔσονται. οὐκοῦν ἀκόλουθοι τούτοις ἀπειλαὶ
all(-things) good will-be therefore following on-these threats
καθ' ἡμῶν καὶ ῥίπισμα ὅσαι ὧραι τοῦ κατὰ τὸν κόμητα
against us and fanning as-many-as hours of-the in the count
θυμοῦ ἐκ διαβολῶν, καὶ ἀναφώνησις τῶν ἐνδιαβαλλόντων τὸ
wrath from slanders and (the)-cry of-the slanderers the
αὔριον, αὔριον, καὶ ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ λαὸς ἅπας εὐθὺς περὶ ἡμᾶς.
tomorrow tomorrow and the — of-God people all at-once about us
καὶ ἦν ἀνάγκη κοπιᾶν καὶ λαλεῖν, καὶ ἐποιοῦμεν οὕτω συχνά,
and was necessity to-toil and to-talk and we-did thus often
πολυτρόπως πονούμενοι. καὶ θεοῦ χαριτοῦντος ἐπείθομεν,
in-many-ways laboring and God granting-grace we-persuaded
καὶ τοῦτο πλειστάκις διὰ τὸ τὸν ἄρχοντα ῥέπειν ἐκεῖσε·
and this very-many-times because-of the the commander to-incline there
καὶ οὐ πρῴην ἀνήκαμεν, ἕως τὸ τελευταῖον παντοῖοι
and not early we-let-go until the last of-every-kind
(οὐ λέγω τὰ εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἀλλὰ δημηγορίαν) γενόμενοι
not I-mean the(-things) for converse but harangue having-become
καὶ δικαιολογησάμενοι καὶ οὐδὲ κολακείας ἀπεσχημένοι
and having-pleaded and not-even from-flattery having-abstained
καὶ χαριεντισάμενοι, καὶ ἐμβριθῶς δέ τι λαλήσαντες,
and having-jested and weightily too something having-talked
καὶ μεμψάμενοι μὲν τὴν τῶν συγκλύδων Λατίνων
and having-blamed indeed the of-the rabble Latins
δεινότητα, ἔπαινον δὲ τῶν Θεσσαλονικέων προενεγκόντες
terribleness praise and of-the Thessalonians having-brought-forward
καίριον, καὶ ὅλως τοὺς λόγους πολυειδῶς ἁρμοσάμενοι
timely and wholly the words in-many-forms having-fitted
καὶ οἰκονομήσαντες πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀγρίους κατά τι
and having-managed toward men wild after some
ἀμυδρὸν ἀπήχημα γραφικῆς ἐλέγξεως καὶ ἐπιτιμήσεως
faint echo of-scriptural reproof and rebuke

καὶ παρακλήσεως, οἱ καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν εἰρήνης ἐπὶ
and exhortation the(-ones) also in time of-peace before
τῶν ἡμετέρων ἄτολμοι ὄντες ποιεῖν τὰ εὐαγγελικὰ
the ours undaring being to-do the(-things) of-the-gospel
εἰς ἄκρατον, ἵνα μὴ πάσχοιμεν ἀβούλητα, ἐβεβαιώσαμεν
to (the)-full that not we-might-suffer unwished(-things) we-made-sure-of
τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ εἰς ἔμπεδον καταστήσαντες περιηγάγομεν
the man and to firmness having-established brought(-him)-round
διομόσασθαι ἢ μὴν μηκέτι φόβον ἐπαρτηθήσεσθαι φόνου
to-swear-solemnly in very-truth no-longer fear to-be-hung-over of-murder
ἤ τινος ἑτέρου κακοῦ τοῖς ἑαλωκόσι. καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν
or of-some other evil the captured and the(-time) thenceforth
ἀνεπαυόμεθα, εἰς ὅσον ἦν ἐγχωροῦν. ἐνεχώρει δὲ μὴ
we-rested to as-much-as it-was allowable it-allowed and not
εἰς τὸ πᾶν παρά γε τοῖς οὕτω μισορωμαίοις Λατίνοις.
to the all among at-least the thus Roman-hating Latins
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανιτέον πάλιν ἐκ τῶν τοῦ κόμητος ἐπὶ 485
but one-must-return again from the(-matters) of-the count to
τὰ πρότερον, διχῇ διῃρημένων τῶν κατὰ βίον εἴς
the(-matters) before twofold having-been-divided the(-things) of life into
τε τὰ καθ᾽ ἡμέραν καὶ τὰ νύκτερα. αἱ μὲν ἡμέραι
both the(-things) by day and the(-things) by-night the indeed days
ἡμῖν ἐψεύδοντο τὸ ἥμερον διὰ τὴν ἐν τοῖς Λατίνοις
to-us belied the tameness because-of the among the Latins
ἀγριότητα τὴν ἀμυδρῶς ὑπολαληθεῖσαν, οἳ μὴ χωρητὸν
wildness the faintly hinted-at who not roomy
αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡμῖν τὸν κόσμον εἶναι κρίνουσι· συναντῶντες
for-them and for-us the world to-be judge meeting(-us)
γοῦν κατέπτυον, ὤθουν, ἐσκέλιζον, κατέβρεχον ὕβρεις.
at-any-rate they-spat-on shoved tripped drenched insults
συχνὸν ἦν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰς ἐπῳδὸν τὸ "ἐλθέ, Καλοϊωάννης."
frequent was to-them as for refrain the come Kaloioannes

μυκτὴρ οὗτος ὡς ἡμῶν ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ γαυρουμένων
sneer this as us in the siege exulting
μικρὸν ὅσον τὸν βασιλέα Ἰωάννην ἐλθεῖν ἡμῖν ἐπίκουρον.
little as-it-were the emperor John to-come to-us as-helper
εἰ δέ τις τῶν συναιχμαλώτων πεζῇ τὴν λεωφόρον
if and anyone of-the fellow-captives on-foot the highway
τρίβοι (τίς δὲ οὐ τοιοῦτος τότε; ὅτε καὶ ἡμεῖς
should-tread who and not such then when also we
ἐπάσχομεν οὕτω, κατάκοποι καὶ τὰ σκέλη παράφοροι καὶ
suffered thus worn-out and the legs swaying and
τεταραγμένοι καὶ σεσαλευμένοι κατὰ μεθύοντας), εἰ τοίνυν
troubled and shaken like drunk(-men) if therefore
οὕτω τις περὶ στενωπὸν ὁδεύοι καὶ τύχοι Λατῖνον
thus anyone about narrow-lane should-walk and should-chance a-Latin
παρέρχεσθαι ἔφιππον, οὐχ ἂν ἐκεῖνος φείσαιτο καταπατῆσαι
to-pass-by on-horseback not — that(-one) would-spare to-trample
καὶ συντρῖψαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον, κεντρίζων τὸν ἵππον εἰς
and to-crush the man spurring the horse to
κατασκίρτημα. οὕτως ἐφίλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, συχνὰ
prancing thus loved us the men frequently
πρὸς πάντα λόγον καὶ πρὸς πᾶν ἔργον προϊσχόμενοι εἰς
for every word and for every deed holding-forth for
δικαίωσιν τοῦ κακουργεῖν τὸ ἀπὸ σπάθης ἡμᾶς ἑλεῖν, οὐκ
justification of-the evil-doing the from sword us to-take not
ἀνθρώπινα λαλοῦντες, ἀλλ' ὡς εἰ καὶ λέων ἄγραν ἑλὼν
human(-things) talking but as if also a-lion prey having-taken
ἐθέλει διασπᾶν αὐτὴν οὐχ ὅτι πεινῴη καὶ ποθοίη σάρκας,
wishes to-tear it not because it-hungers and longs-for flesh
ἀλλὰ δικαίῳ τοῦ συσχεῖν αὐτὴν ὄνυξιν. οὐχ ἦν ἐπὶ
but by-right of-the to-hold it with-claws not it-was-possible on
τούτοις οὐδὲ ὑποστένειν ἡμᾶς, οὔκουν οὐδὲ κατ' ὄψιν
these not-even to-groan-under us not-indeed not-even in face

σκυθρωπάζειν, ἃ δὴ τοῖς ἐν κλύδωνι συμφορῶν
to-look-gloomy which(-things) indeed to-the(-ones) in surge of-misfortunes
ἀνεῖται πρὸς ἐκβολὴν τοῦ κατὰ ψυχὴν ἄχθους. πολὺ γὰρ
are-allowed for casting-out of-the in soul burden much for
αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα τὸ "διάβολε, τί στενάζεις;" ἐβούλοντο γὰρ
to-them here the devil why do-you-groan they-wished for
ἀναισθητεῖν ἡμᾶς καὶ φρενοβλαβεῖν, ὡς καὶ χαίρειν ἐφ'
to-be-senseless us and to-be-mad so-as even to-rejoice at
οἷς κακῶς ἐπάσχομεν. εἰ δέ πῃ ξυμπεσὸν ὧδε γελᾶν
what(-things) badly we-suffered if and somehow it-befalling thus to-laugh
εἴτε μειδιᾶν ἐπέλθοι τινί, χολὴ καὶ τοῦτο δριμεῖα τῷ
or to-smile should-come on-someone bile and this sharp to-the
κατιδόντι Λατίνῳ. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἢ καταγελᾶν
having-seen(-it) Latin he-thought for as it-seems either to-laugh-down
ἡμᾶς τῶν Λατινικῶν πράξεων, ἢ ἀγαθὰ καραδοκοῦντας
us the Latin deeds or good(-things) expecting
ὁ χαιρέκακος εἴτε καὶ πεπονθότας ἀγαλλιᾶσθαι, ὃ τοῖς
the gloater or also having-suffered to-exult which to-the
ἐχθροῖς ἀπενέφαινε. καὶ τοίνυν δακτύλους εἰς γρόνθον
enemies showed and therefore fingers into fist
ἔπτυσσον, καὶ τὴν χεῖρα γογγυλίζοντες ἐρρύθμιζον πὺξ
folded and the hand rounding shaped with-the-fist
πλήττειν, "τί γελᾷς ὦ διάβολε" βατταρίζοντες. καὶ
to-strike why do-you-laugh O devil stammering and
οὕτω τὴν αἰθρίαν τοῦ μειδιάματος εἰς νέφος δακρυόεν
thus the clear-sky of-the smile into cloud tearful
μετέστρεφον, ἢ καὶ ἑτέρως εἰπεῖν, τὸν γελῶντα Δημόκριτον
they-turned or also otherwise to-say the laughing Democritus
εἰς Ἡράκλειτον μετεποίουν δακρύοντα.
into Heraclitus they-remade weeping

486 Ἀνεψηλαφῶντο παρ᾽ αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν παροδευόντων
were-felt-over by them also the of-the passers-by
προκόλπια, καὶ ἐξεκενοῦντο, εἴ τί που καὶ ἔφερον
bosom-folds and were-emptied if anything perhaps also they-carried
χρηματισμοῦ, εἰ καὶ βραχύ τι ἐκεῖνο ἦν. περιειργάζοντο
of-money if even small something that was they-searched-around
καὶ μηρούς, μή που μαχαίρας παρήρτηνται· καὶ εἴ
also (the)-thighs lest perhaps knives had-been-hung-at(-them) and if
που εὑρεθείη ἐγχειρίδιον ὁποιονοῦν, αἱ μὲν κόρσαι τοῦ
perhaps should-be-found a-dagger of-any-sort the indeed temples of-the
φέροντος εἶχον πληγάς, ὁ δὲ Λατῖνος τὴν μάχαιραν.
bearer had blows the and Latin the knife
ἔδει καὶ διερρηγμένα πάντας ἡμᾶς περιδεδύσθαι·
it-was-necessary also torn(-things) all us to-have-put-on
εἰ γάρ τις εἱματίζετο εἰς ἀκέραιον, ἀνεθεματίζετο παρ᾽
if for anyone was-clothed to whole(-garment) was-cursed by
αὐτοῖς ὁ μὴ λωποδυτήσας τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
them the(-one) not having-stripped the man
Ὅτε δὲ τἄλλα παρήσουσιν, ἐπεβούλευον ταῖς
when and the-other(-things) they-will-let-pass they-plotted against-the
ἑκάστων κεφαλαῖς, ἐπ᾽ ἴσης μισοῦντες τούς τε ἀκειρεκόμας
of-each heads on equal hating the both unshorn-haired
τούς τε βαθυπώγωνας. καὶ οὐχ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἄνδρα εἴτε
the both deep-bearded and not it-was-possible to-see a-man or
καὶ παῖδα τύχης τῆς οἱασοῦν μὴ κουρίαν κατὰ κύκλον,
also boy of-fortune of-the whatever not shorn in circle
ὁποία τις οἶμαι καὶ ἡ παροιμιαζομένη Ἑκτόρειος κουρά,
such-as some I-think also the proverbial Hectorean cut
εἴτ᾽ οὖν ἡ κατὰ Θησέα τὰ πρόσθια· ὡς τότε
or then the(-one) after Theseus the(-parts) in-front as then
ἀντίθετον βαθεῖαι ἦσαν αἱ πάλαι κόμαι κατὰ τοὺς Ἄβαντας,
opposite deep were the of-old locks after the Abantes

καὶ οὐ κατὰ τοὺς Λατίνους τούτους, κύκλωθι τροχαλαὶ
and not after the Latins these round round-about
καὶ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀκρόκομοι. καὶ ὑπούργει πρὸς ταῦτα τοῖς
and so-to to-speak top-haired and served for these(-things) to-the
τῶν τριχῶν ἐπιστρόφοις Λατίνοις πῇ μὲν ξυρὸς πῇ δὲ
of-the hairs attentive Latins here indeed razor there and
μάχαιρα, τοῖς δὲ θερμοτέροις καὶ ξίφος. καὶ αὐτίκα καὶ
knife to-the and hotter(-ones) also sword and at-once also
ὁ πώγων ἠλαφρύνετο τῷ οὕτω κειραμένῳ ἀνδρί, καὶ
the beard was-lightened for-the thus shorn man and
ἦν πάντῃ σπάνιον ἰδεῖν ἄνδρα Ῥωμαῖον ἄρτιον τὴν
it-was in-every-way rare to-see a-man Roman whole the
κεφαλήν. εἶχον γὰρ ἀνάπαλιν τῷ "θρὶξ ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς
head they-had for conversely to-the a-hair from the head
ἡμῶν οὐ μὴ ἀπόλλυται." ἡ γὰρ πολλὴ ἁμαρτία, δι' ἣν
of-us not — will-perish the for much sin through which
καὶ πρωΐ πεποινηλατήμεθα, κατὰ τὸν αὐχήσαντα τὰ
also early we-have-been-punished after the(-one) having-boasted the(-things)
εἰς τὰς πρωΐας ἀποκτένειν τοὺς ἁμαρτωλοὺς τῆς γῆς
to the mornings to-kill the sinners of-the earth
καὶ ἐξολοθρεύειν ἐκ πόλεως κυρίου τοὺς ἐργαζομένους
and to-destroy from city of-(the)-Lord the(-ones) working
τὸ ἄνομον μέχρι καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τρίχας, τὸ κακὸν ἡμῖν
the lawless(-thing) until even to very hairs the evil for-us
ἐκορύφωσεν, ἵνα εἰς τὸ πᾶν ῥιγῶμεν ἐψιλωμένοι καὶ τὰς
reached-its-peak that to the all we-might-shiver stripped also the
κεφαλάς. κἂν εἴ που διεκπέφευγέ τινι πώγων καὶ ἦν
heads even if perhaps had-escaped from-someone beard and was
καθιέμενος κοσμίως, ὡς εἶχε φύσεως, ἁπτόμενοι τούτου οἱ
let-down decently as he-had of-nature touching it the
φαῦλοι κουρεῖς τῇ ἑτέρᾳ χειρί, θατέρᾳ δὲ τῶν κατὰ
base barbers with-the one hand with-the-other and of-the on

κεφαλὴν τριχῶν, ταῦτα μὲν εἶναι καλὰ ἔλεγον, ἐκεῖνα δὲ
head hairs these indeed to-be fine said those and
κακά, τὰ τοῦ πώγωνος, ἀστεϊζόμενοι ἐν οὐ παικτοῖς.
evil the(-hairs) of-the beard jesting in not jesting(-matters)
488 Στέργοντες δὲ οὕτω τὴν ἐπὶ τοιούτοις πρὸς αὐτοὺς
loving and thus the in such(-things) toward them
ἡμετέραν ἐξομοίωσιν, τὸ συζῆν αὐτοῖς ὅμως ἀπέστεργον·
our assimilation the living-with them nevertheless they-loathed
διόπερ οὐδὲ συμβιοτεύειν ἡμῖν ἠροῦντο. ἀλλ' ὅτε τις τῶν
wherefore not-even to-share-life with-us they-chose but when any of-the
οἰκοδεσποτούντων ὧδε καὶ ἐκεῖ πλαζόμενος ἀναπολήσει
householders here and there wandering will-call-back
τὴν οἰκίαν εἰς νοῦν, καὶ φαντάσεται τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ
the house to mind and will-picture the(-things) his-own and
ἐπιθυμήσει παρελθεῖν ἐκεῖ, καὶ ἐγγίσει, καὶ παρακύψει
will-desire to-go there and will-draw-near and will-peep
ἐντός, καὶ ἐρωτηθείη τίς ὢν οὕτω ποιεῖ, καὶ ἐξείπῃ
inside and should-be-asked who being thus he-does and should-declare
αὐτὸς τοῦ οἴκου κύριός ποτε εἶναι, παρελαμβάνετο μὲν
himself of-the house lord once to-be he-was-received indeed
ἡδέως, καὶ ὑπανεχόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ τιμῇ ἔβαινεν ἁβρὸς ἔσω,
gladly and being-borne-up as for honor went delicately inside
καὶ εἶχεν ἀσπασμὸν καὶ προεδρίαν καὶ βρῶσιν καὶ τὸ πιεῖν,
and had greeting and front-seat and food and the drinking
τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων δεξιώματα
the and upon these for-the man from the barbarians welcomes
θανατηρά· κρεμάθραι γὰρ καὶ αἰκισμοὶ καὶ ἐξ ἀχύρων
deadly hangings for and tortures and from chaff
καπνοὶ καὶ ἕτερα καινότροπα κακὰ ἐπὶ χρημάτων ἐκφάνσει
smokes and other new-fangled evils for of-money disclosure
καὶ δόσει. ὧν διδομένων πάλιν κύκλος ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς·
and giving which being-given again a-circle in the same(-things)

ἀναρτήσεις γὰρ τοῦ ἀθλίου καὶ καταφοραὶ βαρεῖαι
hangings-up for of-the wretched(-man) and down-strokes heavy
πληγῶν, ἕως ἂν ἢ ἐμπλησθῶσι τῶν ποθουμένων οἱ
of-blows until — either should-be-filled of-the(-things) longed-for the
δήμιοι ἢ ἐλεήσωσιν. ἐγένετο γάρ ποτε καὶ τοιόνδε τι,
executioners or should-pity it-happened for once also such something
ὡς εἰ καὶ λέων πεινῶν καὶ ἐνδακών, εἶτα ἐλεήσει ἢ ἀφήσει
as if also a-lion hungering and having-bitten then will-pity or will-let-go
τὸν αἰκιζόμενον ἡ ζωή. τῶν τινὰς δὲ οὕτω πασχόντων
the tortured(-one) the life of-the some and thus suffering
καὶ ἄλλως τοῦ ζῆν μετέστησαν οἱ αἰκιζόμενοι, δείσαντες
also otherwise from-the living removed the torturers fearing
μὴ πολὺν θησαυρὸν ἐκ τοῦ κολαζομένου ἐξευρηκότες
lest great treasure from the punished(-man) having-found
ἀφαιρεθῶσι πρὸς τῶν κομήτων τὸ εὑρημένον,
they-be-deprived by the counts of-the(-thing) found
καθὰ συνέκειτο. Κωνσταντῖνος γοῦν τις ὁ ἐπίκλην
as was-agreed Constantine at-any-rate one the by-surname
Κεκαλεσμένος, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς καὶ πλήθων τὰς χεῖρας,
Kekalesmenos a-man good and full the hands
φαντασάμενος τὰ οἰκεῖα οἷς τὴν καρδίαν κεκόλλητο,
having-pictured the(-things) his-own to-which the heart had-been-glued
καὶ οὕτω πόθῳ τοῦ οἴκου ἀγρευθεὶς καὶ ἀπαιωρηθεὶς καὶ
and thus by-longing for-the house caught and hung-up and
μυρίας πληγὰς ἐντριβεὶς καὶ κατὰ ἑκάστην ἀπαιώρησιν
countless blows rubbed-in and at each hanging-up
ἐξεράσας χρήματα καὶ εἰς πολλὰ κορυφώσας αὐτά,
having-poured-out money and to much having-heaped it
εἶτα καὶ ἐλαφρίαν παθὼν λογισμοῦ, καὶ ἐν τῷ ζητῆσαι
then also lightness having-suffered of-reasoning and in the seeking
λαβεῖν τι ἐκεῖθεν παρακρουσθείς, καὶ ἀπειλησάμενος
to-take something thence having-been-cheated and having-threatened

καταμηνῦσαι τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῖς κόμησιν, οὐκ ἔσχεν ἔτι
to-denounce the matter to-the counts not had still
κεφαλήν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὴ μὲν κατεχώσθη που ἐκκοπεῖσα,
a-head but it indeed was-buried somewhere cut-off
ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς Κωνσταντῖνος ἐξερρίφη νεκρὸς ἀβοήθητος.
the and rest Constantine was-thrown-out dead helpless

XIII · NIGHTS, OMENS, AND CAUSES

The Latins hinder worship, rushing with swords on the wooden semantron. Nights bring robbery and abduction; some citizens become informers, and houses and graves are dug for treasure. Eustathios recalls the unheeded omens: dreams, weeping icons, and the icon of the Mother of God that would not enter its church. He laments the ruined city.

489 Ἔσχε δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ κακὸν ἑτεροίαν ἐπίτασιν.
had and also this the evil another intensification
γλυκανθέντες γὰρ οὕτω τῷ κέρδει τῶν οἰκοδεσποτούντων
having-been-sweetened for thus by-the gain of-the householders
οἱ βάρβαροι ἐνελόχων ἔσω πυλῶν, καὶ εἴ τινα παροδεύοντα
the barbarians lay-in-ambush inside gates and if anyone passing-by
ἴδοιεν δόκησιν ἀνδρὸς πέμποντα πλουτοῦντός ποτε,
they-should-see an-appearance of-a-man sending rich once
ἥρπαζον αὐτὸν ἔσω οἷά τινες δεινοὶ θῆρες ἐκ φωλεοῦ, καὶ
they-seized him inside like some terrible beasts from a-lair and
βιαζόμενοι ἐτυράννουν, ἕως τι τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν
using-force tyrannized until something of-the(-things) by aim
ἀνύσαιεν. εἰ δέ τινες καὶ συμβιοτεύειν αἰχμαλώτοις
they-might-accomplish if and some also to-share-life with-captives
ἤθελον, εἶχε μέν τι καὶ τοῦτο βάρος, ὡς οἱ εὖ
wished had indeed something also this weight as the(-ones) well

πάσχειν δοκοῦντες περιηγοῦντο, ἦν δέ πως φιλάλληλον
to-fare seeming related was and somehow mutually-friendly
αὐτὸ καὶ ἀνθρωπικώτερον.
it and more-human
Οὐκ ἦν οὐδὲ τοὺς θείους ναοὺς ὕμνοις ἀσκύλτως
not it-was-possible not-even the divine temples with-hymns untroubled
περιᾴδεσθαι τότε, ἀλλ' εἶχε καὶ τὸ καλὸν ἔργον τοῦτο
to-be-sung-round then but had also the fine work this
ἐπήρειαν. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς ἱκαναὶ ἡμέραι καὶ οὔτε
abuse and the indeed beginnings sufficient days and neither
ἐκλείοντο οὔτε σύναξις ἦν ἡ ἐθὰς ὡς ὑμνεῖσθαι θεόν, ἀλλ'
were-closed nor assembly was the accustomed so-as to-be-hymned God but
εἴ που ὡς ἐπὶ σκέπῃ καὶ ἀναπαύσει αἰχμαλωσίας, ὅσα
if perhaps as for shelter and rest of-captivity as-many-as
καὶ κατ' οἴκους. ὅτε δέ ποτε καί τις ἄδεια ἐξεφάνη καὶ
also in houses when and once also some freedom appeared and
θεῖοι πυλεῶνες ἐκλείσθησαν καὶ φῶς μυστικὸν ἀνήφθη καὶ
divine gateways were-closed and light mystic was-kindled and
ἡρμόσθησαν ψαλμοὶ καὶ ἱερεὺς ἐτέλει καὶ λαὸς ἡμέτερος
were-tuned psalms and priest performed(-rites) and people our
εἶχε σχολήν, κατὰ ἰσχὺν τότε ὁ δαίμων ἀντέπραττε,
had leisure in-full strength then the demon worked-against(-it)
τῶν φαύλων Λατίνων εἰστρεχόντων καὶ ταῖς ἱεραῖς
the base Latins running-in and on-the holy
φωναῖς ἐπιβουλευόντων καὶ λαλαγούντων καὶ συνήθη
voices plotting and babbling and customary(-things)
βαϋζόντων, εἴ πως ἐγκόπτουσι τὴν συνέχειαν τοῦ καλοῦ.
barking if somehow they-might-cut-in-on the continuity of-the good
Οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ καὶ τὸ ξύλον, ὅπερ εὔθετόν ἐστι κήρυκος
the(-ones) and same also the wood which apt is of-a-herald
δίκην σημαίνειν τῷ λαῷ τὴν ἐπ' ἐκκλησίας ἄθροισιν,
in-the-manner to-signal to-the people the at church gathering

κωλύειν ἤθελον. ὅτε γοῦν τὴν ἀρχήν ἐκρούσθη τοῦτο περὶ
to-prevent wished when at-any-rate the beginning was-struck this at
τὴν καθολικήν πρὸς δείλην ἑσπερινήν, ξιφήρεις αὐτίκα ἐπὶ
the cathedral toward afternoon evening sword-bearing at-once against
τὸν κρούσαντα κατὰ ῥιπὴν ὀφθαλμοῦ ἢ τάχος ἀστραπῆς οἱ
the striker in twinkling of-an-eye or speed of-lightning the
βάρβαροι, καὶ τὸν διάβολον συνήθως μασώμενοι καθ' ὕβριν
barbarians and the devil customarily chewing for insult
ἡμετέραν "τί τοῦτο" ἔλεγον, καὶ ἐκώλυσαν τότε τὸ ἔργον.
our what is-this they-said and prevented then the work
καὶ διέβη τὸ τούτων θέλημα κατὰ φόβον τὸν ἐξ ἡμῶν
and passed-on the of-these will by fear the from us
καὶ εἰς τοὺς λοιπούς, ὅσοι οὕτως ἔψαλλον. μετὰ δὲ οὐ
also to the rest as-many-as thus chanted after and not
πολλὰς ἡμέρας, τῆς ἑορτῆς ἡμῖν ἐσαύριον ἀχθησομένης
many days the feast for-us on-the-morrow going-to-be-held
τῆς ὑψώσεως τοῦ παντίμου σταυροῦ, ἀνῆλθον μὲν οἱ
the exaltation of-the all-honored cross went-up indeed the
ἱεροκήρυκες εἰς τὴν τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς καθολικοῦ ἱεροῦ κορυφήν,
sacred-heralds to the of-the of us cathedral temple top
τὰ συνήθη τελέσοντες ἐν ἐπιτομῇ· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐξῆν
the customary(-things) going-to-perform in brief not-even for it-was-allowed
πλατῦναι διὰ τὸ τῆς εὐφημίας οὐκ ἀπρόσκοπον. καὶ
to-broaden because-of the of-the acclamation not unoffending and
ὡς ἐσήμαναν τῷ ξύλῳ τὴν ἑορτὴν τρανέστερον, πάλιν
when they-signaled with-the wood the feast more-clearly again
οἱ βάρβαροι, ξίφη γυμνά, καὶ ἄνοδοι αὐτῶν ἐντρεχεῖς,
the barbarians swords bare and ascents of-them nimble
καὶ ἀνακρίσεις καὶ ἔρευναι τῶν κύκλῳ κατά τινα
and examinations and searches of-the(-parts) around after some
ἰχνηλάτησιν, μὴ καί τις δόλος ὑποκρύπτοιτο. ὡς δὲ καὶ
tracking lest also some trick be-hidden-beneath when and also

πολυπραγμονήσαντες καὶ κακολογήσαντες καὶ ἀπειλησάμενοι
having-meddled and having-reviled and having-threatened
σταθεροὺς ἑρμηνευτὰς τοῦ πράγματος εὗρον τοὺς
steady interpreters of-the matter they-found the(-ones)
περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἐπραΰνθησαν καὶ κατῆλθον ἥμεροι καὶ οὐκέτι
about us they-were-calmed and came-down tame and no-longer
ἠνόχλησαν οὐδαμοῦ, οἷα λελυμένου τοῦ ἀπόρου σφίσι πρὸς
troubled anywhere as having-been-solved the perplexity for-them in
ἀλήθειαν. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐπῆλθεν ἡμῖν ἀπορῆσαι τί δήποτε
truth then indeed also it-came to-us to-be-perplexed why ever
τοὺς μὲν ἄνω περὶ τὸν τοῦ μυροβλύτου ναὸν σημαντικοὺς
the indeed above at the of-the myrrh-gusher temple signaling
τοῦ ψάλλειν μεγάλους κώδωνας οὐχ ὑποπτεύουσι, τὸ δὲ
the chanting great bells not they-suspect the and
περὶ τὴν μητρόπολιν συνθηματίζον ξύλον τὴν ἱερὰν σύναξιν
at the metropolis signaling wood the holy assembly
βαρέως φέρουσι· καὶ διενοησάμεθα, ὡς εἰκός, μὴ τοὺς
heavily they-bear and we-thought as was-likely not the
τυχόντας Λατίνους δυσαρεστηθῆναι, ἀλλὰ τῶν τινὰς ἐκ
ordinary Latins to-have-been-displeased but of-the some from
τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως, οἳ τῷ ἱερῷ παρατυχόντες πολέμῳ τῷ
the great-city who at-the holy having-been-present war the
προεκτεθειμένῳ εἰς ἱστορίαν, καὶ μαθόντες ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ
set-out-above in history and having-learned in the great
ναῷ τότε ξύλα τοιαῦτα κροταλιζόμενα καὶ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον
temple then woods such being-rattled and — Andronikos
προκαλούμενα ὡς εἰς ἐπικουρίαν τῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας,
calling-out as for help of-the(-men) of-the church
ᾠήθησαν κἀνταῦθα ἡμᾶς τοιοῦτόν τι μηχανᾶσθαι.
thought here-too us such something to-contrive

491 Καὶ τοιαῦτα μὲν ἡμῖν τὰ ἡμερινὰ κακά, ἐξ ἀπείρων
and such indeed to-us the daytime evils out-of countless
μέτρια καθιστορῆσαι· τὰ δὲ τῶν νυκτῶν οὐδ' αὐτὰ
moderate(-ones) to-recount the(-evils) and of-the nights not-even they
ἔχουσι μὴ οὐ πρὸς ἔριν τούτοις ἀντεπεξάγεσθαι. καὶ τέως
have not not for strife with-these to-come-out-against and meanwhile
ἡλίου κατακυλισθέντος εἰς δύσιν ἐχρῆν τὸν φρονοῦντα
(the)-sun having-rolled-down to setting it-was-needful the(-one) sensible
ἔσω καλύβης εἶναι, μοχλοῖς τὰς θύρας ἀσφαλισάμενον,
inside a-hut to-be with-bars the doors having-secured
ὡς εἴ γε μὴ οὕτως ἐποίει, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἐγγύην ἐδίδου
as if indeed not thus he-did no-one — pledge would-give
περισωθήσεσθαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον. ἀλλ' ὅτε καὶ κατ' οἶκον
to-be-saved-through the man but when even in house
κρυβείς οὐκ ἔχοι σκότον, ἀλλὰ πυρὶ καταλάμποιτο
hidden not he-had darkness but with-fire was-lit
ὑπουργῷ ἢ καὶ φωτί, ἕτερος τοῦτο κίνδυνος, περιιόντων
serving or also with-light other this danger going-about
τῶν Σαρακηνῶν· καὶ εἴ τινες δὲ ἄλλοι κατ' αὐτοὺς
the Saracens and if some and others like them
κακοῦργοι (πολλοὶ δὲ οἱ τοιοῦτοι), καὶ ἀνακρινόντων
evil-doers many and the such(-ones) and questioning
τί ποιῶν ὁ οἰκοδεσπότης εἰς ὕπνον οὐ κατακέκλιται,
what doing the householder to sleep not has-lain-down
καὶ κατακλώντων τὰς θύρας, καὶ εἰσπηδώντων ἔσω, καὶ
and breaking-down the doors and leaping in and
δρώντων ὅσα ἂν καὶ εἶεν βουλομένοις αὐτοῖς.
doing as-many(-things)-as — also might-be wishing to-them
ἔχομεν δ' εἰπεῖν καὶ ὡς οὐχ οὗτοι μόνοι ἐκακοῦντο διὰ
we-have and to-say also that not these alone were-maltreated because-of
πρόφασιν τὸ πῦρ καὶ τὸ φῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ ἀνεμπύρευτοι
pretext the fire and the light but also the(-ones) fireless

καὶ ἀφώτιστοι. ἀνεξέλεγκτα γὰρ ἐπεισφροῦντες οἱ κακοί,
and lightless unconvictable for rushing-in the evil(-men)
καὶ τὴν νύκτα ὡσεὶ καὶ Ἅϊδου κυνέην εἰς ἐπίκρυψιν
and the night as-if also of-Hades cap for concealment
ἀμφιβεβλημένοι, γυναῖκάς τε ἀπῆγον τῶν συνεύνων,
having-thrown-round(-them) women both they-led-away from-the bedfellows
ἀφιέντες τὸν τοῦ γάμου ζυγὸν ἑτεροκλινῆ τῇ ἁρπαγῇ τῆς
leaving the of-the marriage yoke leaning-awry by-the seizure of-the
δυνάμεως, ἣν ὑπὸ ἡλίῳ διευκρινοῦντι κατασκεπτόμενοι
might which under (the)-sun discerning observing
νυκτὸς ἀφήρπαζον, καὶ νεάνιδας τῶν γειναμένων, ἀτελεῖς,
by-night they-snatched-away and maidens of-the parents incomplete
καθά τις ἔφη, τὰς τῶν τεκόντων ἐπ' αὐταῖς εὐχὰς
as one said the of-the parents over them prayers
τιθέμενοι. εἰ δὲ καὶ χρήματα συναπῆγον ὅσα καὶ
putting if and also money they-led-off as-much-as and
προῖκάς τινας, ἐκ περιουσίας τουτὶ τὸ κακόν. ἦσαν δὲ
dowries some from abundance this-here the evil there-were and
οἳ καὶ ἐσφάττοντο ἐπὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν τηνικαῦτα, ἡλίῳ
who also were-slaughtered in the houses then by-(the)-sun
ἀμάρτυρον κακὸν πάσχοντες. καὶ τὸ αἴτιον ἢ νυκτιλόχος
unwitnessed evil suffering and the cause either night-ambushing
μανία ἢ ὅτι ἐξεβόων οἱ κακουργούμενοι. ὅσοι δὲ τῶν
madness or because cried-out the wronged as-many-as and of-the
βαρβάρων ἐπιεικέστεροι καὶ παιγνήμονες, οὗτοι δὲ ἀλλ'
barbarians more-reasonable and playful these and yet
ἠγάπων θύραις ἐναλλόμενοι καὶ κόπτοντες ῥάβδοις αὐτάς,
were-content on-doors leaping and beating with-rods them
καὶ ἢ ῥιπτοῦντες καὶ εἰς φόρτον ἄγοντες, ἢ ἀλλὰ
and either throwing(-them) and to load carrying(-them) or but
γοῦν τοὺς κυρίους τοῦ τόπου ἀποστεροῦντες τοῦ ὑπνοῦν.
at-any-rate the lords of-the place depriving of-the sleeping

493 Ταῦτα δὴ καὶ τούτων ἕτερα πλείω, καὶ μάλιστα τὸ
these(-things) indeed and of-these other more and most the
γυμνιτεύειν καὶ ὁ λιμός, τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων,
going-naked and the hunger the many of-the captives
θροοῦντα καὶ διαταράττοντα ἕως καὶ εἰς θάνατον τὰς ψυχάς,
clamoring and confounding until even to death the souls
ἠρέθισαν κατ᾽ ἀνάγκην (καὶ τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἐμηχανήσαντο
provoked by necessity and what for other would-they-have-contrived
ἂν;) ὑπαικάλλειν τοὺς Λατίνους, ὑποτρέχειν, κολακεύειν,
— to-fawn-on the Latins to-run-under(-them) to-flatter
θώπτειν, σαίνειν, δουλεύειν, πάντα ποιεῖν ἐξ ὧν ἂν
to-cajole to-wag-the-tail to-serve all to-do from which(-things) —
καὶ ζήσαιεν καὶ μηδὲ φόβον ἔχοιεν. κἀντεῦθεν εἰσὶν οἳ
both they-might-live and nor fear might-have and-thence there-are who
προσέκοψαν εἰς τὸν ὀρθὸν δρόμον ἄκοντες. οἱ γὰρ
stumbled against the straight course unwilling the(-ones) for
μὴ ἔμφρονες καὶ κατελάλησαν καὶ θησαυρῶν κατεμήνυσαν
not sensible both slandered and of-treasures informed
κρύψεις καὶ ἥρπασαν καὶ ἐσύλησαν. ἰχνηλάτησαν δὲ καὶ
(the)-hidings and seized and plundered tracked and also
φυγάδας, τοῦ αὐτοῦ αἵματος τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ ἀγρεῦσαι
fugitives of-the same blood the many and to-catch
τοῖς κακοῖς θηραταῖς δεδώκασι, καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα
to-the evil hunters have-given and many other(-things)
ἐξήμαρτον, οὔ τι ἑκόντες ἔς γε τὸ πᾶν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰπεῖν
sinned not at-all willing to at-least the all but to-say
καθωμιλημένως, ἑκουσιακούσιοι. τῶν δέ γε καὶ
colloquially willing-unwilling of-the(-ones) and indeed also
μεγάλα καὶ πρὸς ἀναίδειαν κατενεχθέντων τοῦ φυλετικοῦ
great(-things) and to shamelessness having-been-brought-down of-the tribal
γένους (κατηγοροῦνται γὰρ καὶ τοιοῦτοι ἐκβῆναί
race are-accused for also such to-have-turned-out

τινες) μήποτε μνησθείη διὰ χειλέων αὐτοῦ ὁ κύριος.
some lest-ever should-mention through lips his the Lord
ἐντεῦθεν οἱ αὐτόνομοι γάμοι· ἐντεῦθεν γυναικῶν ἀπαρνήσεις
thence the self-ruled marriages thence of-women repudiations
ἀπανηναμένων οὓς νόμος οἶδεν ἄνδρας. ἐντεῦθεν παρθένων
having-disowned whom law knows husbands thence of-virgins
φθοραί, τῶν μὲν οὔτι καθ᾽ ἑκούσιον τῶν ἀρχηγετῶν
corruptions the(-ones) indeed not-at-all by willingness of-the begetters
αὐταῖς τοῦ εἶναι, τῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκείνων προεμένων αὐτάς.
to-them of-the to-be the(-ones) and also those having-given-up them
ἐντεῦθεν σεμνεία πεπορνευμένα· ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἐγὼ πολλὰ καὶ
thence convents prostituted at which(-things) I much both
παρακλητεύσας καὶ παρρησιασάμενος ἄπρακτος ἔμεινα, μηδὲ
having-pleaded and having-spoken-freely ineffectual remained not-even
τὰς πασχούσας τὸ ἐφάμαρτον ἐπιστρέψαι δυνάμενος, οἷα
the(-women) suffering the sinful(-state) to-turn-back being-able as
γεγευμένας ἤδη τοῦ γλυκυπίκρου καί πως ὑποφωνούσας
having-tasted already of-the bittersweet and somehow murmuring
μοι ὡς χαλεπὸν χορίου κύνα γεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν δαπέδων
to-me that hard leather a-dog to-taste thence of-floors
σάλοι καὶ ἀνασχίσεις, δι᾽ ὧν οἶκοι πάντες ἐξωρωρύχατο,
heavings and splittings through which houses all had-been-dug-up
ὑπονομευόντων τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ λαγιδεῖς ἢ ἀσπάλακας
undermining the barbarians like hares or moles
ἢ καὶ χοίρους ἢ ἄλλο τι ζῷον ῥιζοφάγον γεωχαρές, εἰπεῖν
or also swine or other some animal root-eating earth-delighting to-say
δὲ καὶ ἄλλως, κατὰ ἀροτρέας. φαίνεται γὰρ ὡς καὶ ἀρότροις
and also otherwise like plowmen it-appears for that even with-plows
ἀνέσχιζον ἂν τὰ τῶν οἰκιῶν, εἴπερ ἐχώρει τὸ κατ᾽
they-would-have-split — the(-floors) of-the houses if-indeed allowed the in
αὐτὰς ἐμβαδόν. ἔναγχος γάρ τοι ἄσπαρτα καὶ ἀνήροτα
them floor-space lately for indeed unsown and unplowed

δρεψάμενοι κατά τι πεπαροιμιασμένον θέρος χρύσεον, εἶτα
having-reaped after some proverbial harvest golden then
καὶ ἄροτον οἷον τοῦτον διεχειρίζοντο, ἐξ οὗ αὐτοφυὴ
also plowing such this they-handled from which self-grown
τὰ καλὰ ἐκέρδαινον ἔρμαια. καὶ τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν ἥλιον μὴ
the fine they-gained windfalls and with-the around the sun not
ἀγαπῶντες πλουτισμοῖς ἐπεβούλευον καὶ τοῖς κατὰ γῆς.
content riches plotted and the(-ones) under earth
δοτέον μοι τοὺς αὐτοὺς καλέσαι καὶ χρυσωρύχους
it-must-be-granted me the same to-call also gold-diggers
τὴν ἐπιβολήν, κατά γε τοὺς Ἰνδόθεν μύρμηκας (τοιαύτης
the design after at-least the from-India ants of-such
γὰρ ὕλης ἔρωτι παρηνόχλουν τῇ γῇ), τοὺς δ' αὐτοὺς
for matter by-love troubled the earth the and same
καὶ τυμβωρύχους μυριαχοῦ. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοὺς νεκροὺς
also grave-robbers everywhere not-even for not-even the dead
ἀνεπιβουλεύτους παρέτρεχον, ὡς δὲ θησαυροφυλακοῦντας
unplotted-against passed-by as and treasure-guarding
ἐλύπουν διασκαλεύοντες πλούτου χάριν, καὶ οὕτω
they-grieved(-them) stirring-up of-wealth for-the-sake and thus
τὸν Ἅϊδην Πλούτωνα καὶ αὐτοὶ νοεῖν ὑπεμφαίνοντες.
— Hades Plouton also they to-think hinting
494 Τί μοι πλείω γράφειν, ἔνθα οὐδὲ βίβλοι ὅλαι μακραὶ
why for-me more to-write where not-even books whole long
ἱκανώσαιεν ἄν με εἰς αὔταρκες διαγράφοντα τοῖς φιληκόοις
would-suffice — me to sufficiency describing to-the lovers-of-hearing
ὁποῖα ἡμῖν συνέπεσε; δι' ὧν ὀψέ ποτε σὺν κακῷ
what-kind(-things) to-us befell through which late once with evil
ἔμαθον οἱ ἐν ἡμῖν κομψοὶ τὴν νόησιν χρῆναι τὰ
learned the(-ones) among us clever the understanding it-was-needful the
θεόθεν σημεῖα λεπτολογεῖν, καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῖς διευκρινουμένοις
from-God signs to-scrutinize and on them being-discerned

ἔχειν τὸν νοῦν, καὶ ποιεῖν τὰ δηλούμενα. εἰ δέ
to-have the mind and to-do the(-things) shown if and
τις ἐνταῦθα ποθῶν φαίνεται προσιστορηθῆναι καὶ
anyone here longing appears to-be-told-further and
οἷα σήματα τῶν μελλόντων προυφάνη, ἀκουέτω
what-kind signs of-the(-things) to-come appeared-before let-him-hear
βραχυλογικῶς καὶ ταῦθ᾽ ἡμῶν εἰς ἱστορίαν ἐκτιθεμένων.
briefly also these by-us for history being-set-out
Ἐν πρώτοις μὲν ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνείρατα, ὁποῖα καὶ 495
among first(-things) indeed of-good men dreams such-as also
ἡ ἱερὰ οἶδε γραφὴ μηνυτικὰ μελλόντων εἶναι, προελάλουν
the holy knows scripture revealing of-things-to-come to-be foretold
οἷα πεισόμεθα. καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγελῶμεν, ἐξουθενοῦντες
what(-things) we-will-suffer and we laughed despising
τὰς καθ᾽ ὕπνους δηλώσεις, καὶ διαστολὴν οὐκ ἐθέλοντες
the in sleep showings and distinction not wishing
ἐξευρίσκειν δράματός τε καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἅπερ ὕπνος
to-find-out of-vision both and of-the rest which sleep
φαίνει. καὶ ἀπεῖναι δὲ τὸν μυροβλύτην τῆς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς
shows and to-be-away too the myrrh-gusher from-the of us
πόλεως καὶ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τὴν ἅλωσιν εἰσελεύσεσθαι οἱ
city and at very the capture to-go-in the
αὐτοὶ ἑωράκασι· καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐ πεπιστεύκαμεν. ὡς γὰρ
same(-men) have-seen and we not have-believed when for
ὀχλοῦντες οἱ πιστοὶ πρὸς ἐπικουρίαν ἐνέκειντο, ἀνεκάλυψεν
troubling(-him) the faithful for help pressed revealed
αὐτὸς προορατικῶς εἰς μάτην τύραννα δυσωπεῖσθαι·
he foreseeingly in vain tyrannical(-things) to-be-importuned
οὐ γὰρ ἄρτι ἀλλ᾽ ἢ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐλεύσεσθαι. ἦν
not for now but than after three days to-come it-was
δὲ τετάρτη μετὰ τὰς τρεῖς ἡ τῆς πορθήσεως. καὶ
and fourth after the three the(-day) of-the sacking and

συχνὰ μὲν ἐποτνιώμεθα "ἐλθὲ εἰς τὸ σῶσαι ἡμᾶς,
frequent(-times) indeed we-implored come to the saving us
μή ποτε εἴπωσι τὰ ἔθνη, ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ πολιοῦχος αὐτῶν;"
lest ever say the nations where is the city-guardian of-them
ὁ δ' οὐχ ὑπακούων ἐξετόπιζεν ἡμῶν ἑαυτόν.
the(-one) and not hearkening removed from-us himself
496 Ἐδάκρυον ἅγιοι ἐν εἰκονίσμασι· καὶ ἔχαιρον οἱ κενέλπιδες,
wept saints in images and rejoiced the vain-hopers
λέγοντες δυσωπεῖν ἐκείνους ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν. ἐλέγομεν ἡμεῖς
saying to-importune those for us said we
"ναί, ἀλλ' οὐχ εἰσακούονται, διὸ καὶ ἐπιμένουσι
yes but not they-are-heard wherefore also they-persist
κλαίοντες·" καὶ ἠπίστουν ἡμῖν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἐν
weeping and they-disbelieved us and they indeed were in
ἐλπίσιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ εὖ εἰδότες τὸν ὄλεθρον ἐξ ὧν καὶ
hopes we and well knowing the destruction from which(-things) both
ἑωρῶμεν καὶ ἐλλόγως συνήγομεν, οὐχ εἴχομεν ὅ τι καὶ
we-saw and reasonably we-gathered not we-had what thing also
δράσομεν, λέγοντες καὶ αὐτοὶ μή τι πρὸς ἀγαθῷ εἶναί τινι
we-will-do saying also ourselves not some to good to-be some
τὸ μέλλον εἰδέναι, ἔνθα τῷ φρονοῦντι μηδὲν ἡ γνῶσις
the to-come to-know where to-the thinking(-man) nothing the knowledge
λυσιτελεῖ· καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας Κασάνδραν (ὀκνῶ
profits and after the of-the history Cassandra I-shrink
γὰρ εἰπεῖν τὰ μείζω παρεισκυκλήσας καὶ προφητικά)
for to-say the greater(-things) having-wheeled-in and prophetic(-things)
ἀληθιζόμενοι μέν, ἀφιέμενοι δὲ λαλεῖν εἰς ἀνήκοον.
speaking-truth indeed being-allowed and to-speak to unhearing(-ears)
Ἔδειξέ τι τέρας τότε οὐκ αἴσιον καὶ ἡ πάναγνος
showed some portent then not auspicious also the all-pure
θεομήτωρ, ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦ ὁδηγεῖν ἐπώνυμος, δεικνῦσα
mother-of-God the(-one) among us of-the guiding named showing

ὡς ἀποστέργει τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλει μεθ' ἡμῶν
that she-turns-from the(-things) of us and not wishes with us
εἶναι. προοδεύουσα γάρ ποτε τότε καθ' ἡμέραν ἣ τὸ
to-be going-in-procession for once then by day which the
κῦρος ἔχει τοῦ τοιούτου καλοῦ, καὶ περιελθοῦσα ἔνθα τῆς
authority has of-the such good(-custom) and having-gone-round where of-the
πόλεως ἡ ἀδελφότης ἤθελε, καὶ ἀποκαθισταμένη αὖθις εἰς
city the brotherhood wished and being-restored again to
τὸν οἶκον αὐτῆς, καὶ ταῖς εἰσόδοις ἐγγίσασα, οὕτως ὤκνει
the house her-own and the entrances having-neared thus shrank-from
τὴν εἴσοδον ὡς ἀνὰ πόδα χωρεῖν κραταιῶς βιάζεσθαι τὸν
the entrance so-as back foot to-go mightily to-force the(-one)
αὐτὴν φέροντα, καὶ ἐνιστάμενον βαρύνεσθαι ὅτι μάλα καὶ
her carrying and resisting to-be-weighed-down as very and
πρὸς τῷ καταπίπτειν γίνεσθαι, καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐκεῖνον
to-the-point-of the falling to-come and not only that(-one)
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλους, ὅσοι συνεπιλάβοιντο. καὶ ἦν μὲν τὴν
but also others as-many-as should-lay-hold-with(-him) and was indeed at-the
ἀρχὴν ὁ ἐκείνην ἀνέχων ὕποπτος ὡς οἴκοθεν τοιαῦτα
beginning the(-one) her holding-up suspect as from-himself such(-things)
τεχνώμενος, ὁποῖα πολλοὶ τερθρεύονται· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἱεροὶ
contriving such-as many juggle when and also holy
ἄνδρες; ἀγαθοὶ τὸ ἦθος καὶ οἷοι μὴ παλαμᾶσθαι τὰ
men good the character and such-as not to-scheme the(-things)
μὴ δέοντα, συνήραντο ἐγκρατῶς, καὶ πάντες ἐλάττους ἦσαν
not needful lent-a-hand strongly and all less were
τῆς τοῦ ἱεροῦ σίγνου ἰσχύος, καὶ οὐκ ἐπείθετο εἰσελθεῖν
than-the of-the holy signum strength and not it-was-persuaded to-enter
ἀλλ' ἦν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀφόρητον, ὑπέρχεται φόβος ἅπαντας,
but it-was so-to to-speak unbearable comes-over fear all
ὅσον ἐχρῆν παθεῖν, ἐχέφρονας, καὶ ἀναπρήσαντες
as-much-as it-was-needful to-suffer sensible(-men) and having-let-burst

δάκρυα ὕψωσαν κλαυθμόν, καὶ φωνὰς ἐπῆραν πρὸς τὸν
tears raised wailing and voices lifted to the
ὕψιστον υἱὸν τῆς πανάγνου μητρός. καὶ οὐχ ἐνέδωκαν, ἕως
most-high son of-the all-pure mother and not gave-in until
τοῦ σημείου ἤδη διαδειχθέντος, εἶτα μόνος ὁ βαστάζων
the sign already having-been-shown then alone the carrier
ἀβάρυντος καὶ ἀπαραπόδιστος ἤγαγε τὸ ἅγιον μόρφωμα
unweighed and unhindered led the holy image
ἔνθα ἵδρυται. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς γενναίοις
where it-is-set and seemed indeed also this to-the noble
φρονεῖν ἐλαφρόν· ἡμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἀσθενεῖς ἐβαρυνόμεθα,
to-think light we and the weak were-weighed-down
ὑπονοοῦντες ὅπου νεύει τὰ τοῦ πράγματος.
suspecting where tends the(-things) of-the matter
497 Ἀπεκρίναντο καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ λόγια ἐξ ἐρωτήσεως τὰς
answered also the holy oracles from questioning the
ἀποβάσεις τῶν ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι, τὴν ἅλωσιν, τὴν
outcomes of-the(-things) in the future the capture the
ἡμέραν αὐτῆς, τὸ κατακοπήσεσθαι ἡμᾶς. ὦ προφητικῆς
day its the to-be-cut-down us O of-prophetic
εὐκρινείας ἐκείνης· ὦ ἀνεπικρύπτου ἀποφάσεως καὶ μὴ
clarity that O of-unconcealed declaration and not
ἐπισυρομένης λόξωσιν. καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκωφεύομεν.
drawing-in obliquity and we were-deaf
Ἦν τηνικαῦτα καιρός, παρὰ τὰ τελευταῖα τῆς ἁλώσεως,
it-was then (the)-season near the last(-days) of-the capture
καὶ περικοπὰς εὐαγγελικὰς ἐπ' ἐκκλησίας ἐκφωνεῖσθαι,
also passages of-the-gospel in church to-be-read-aloud
δι' ὧν τὰ τῆς Σιὼν στηλογραφοῦνται κακά. καὶ οἱ
through which the — of-Zion are-inscribed evils and the(-ones)
ἔσω φρενῶν ἱερολογίαν κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ὑπενόουν αὐτά.
within wits sacred-utterance against the city understood them

ἔδοξε τῷ ἀρχηγῷ τηνικαῦτα, οἷα τῶν στρατηγικῶν
it-seemed-good to-the commander then as of-the generalship
ἀπεγνωκότι, διατάττεσθαι τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς καὶ διεγείρειν
having-despaired to-arrange the(-things) of us and to-rouse
ὡς οἷον ἀπονυστάζοντας, ἵνα φαίνοιτο τοῖς μὴ
as as-it-were dozing-off that he-might-appear to-the(-ones) not
συνιεῖσι διὰ πάντων ἡμῶν καὶ προμηθέστατος. μηνύεται
understanding through all us also most-provident it-is-announced
γοῦν ἡμῖν παννυχίδας ἀγρυπνητὰς ἐπιτάξαι περὶ τοὺς
at-any-rate to-us all-night-vigils sleepless to-ordain at the
μεγάλους ναούς, παίζων ἐκεῖνος κἀνταῦθα· τί γὰρ καὶ
great temples jesting that(-one) here-too what for even
ἔδει προτρέπειν εὔχεσθαι ὅπερ ἐκεῖνος ἀπηύχετο, τὴν
was-it-needful to-urge to-pray what that(-one) prayed-against the
σωτηρίαν τῆς πόλεως; ἦν δέ οἱ ἐπίνοια ὁσιοῦσθαι τὸ
salvation of-the city it-was and to-him a-design to-hallow the
εὐσεβεῖν καὶ ἐπικρύπτειν τὴν ὄρεξιν, ἵνα δοκῇ πάνυ
piety and to-hide the desire that he-might-seem very
περιποιεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν ἐφ' ἅπασιν εἴ γε θέλει καὶ
to-preserve the city at all(-costs) if indeed he-wishes also
εὐχὰς τὰς ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς· οἶμαι δέ, καὶ ἐνδεικνύμενος οὕτω
prayers the for it I-think and also showing thus
καταστῆσαι τὰ τῆς πόλεως ὡς εὐχῶν καὶ μόνων
to-have-brought the(-things) of-the city so-that of-prayers and alone
αὐτὴν δέεσθαι, ὅμοιον ὡς εἰ καὶ ἰατρὸς κατεργασάμενος
it to-need like as if also a-physician having-brought
ἔκ τινος φαυλότητος ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄνθρωπον, εἶτα ἐπιτάσσει
from some badness to death a-man then orders
προσκαλεῖσθαι ἱερέα ἐφοδιάσοντα ἤδη θνήσκοντα σωστικῷ
to-summon a-priest going-to-provision already dying(-man) with-saving
ἁγιάσματι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἐπιπόλαιος ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν βαθὺς
sanctification not-even for he-was superficial but also very deep

εὐτραπελεύεσθαι, ὅσα γε πειράσασθαι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τοὺς
to-jest as-far-as indeed to-try of-the man the(-ones)
δεινοὺς γνωματεύειν ἤθη τῶν οἷς ἂν περιτύχωσι.
clever to-judge characters of-the(-men) whom — they-might-meet
διὸ καὶ ταύτην προσεποιεῖτο τὴν θεοκλύτησιν, ὡς οὐκ
wherefore also this he-feigned the invocation-of-God as not
ἂν τὸ θεῖον θεραπεύοιτο. ὅπως δ' ἂν εἶχε τὸ πρᾶγμα,
— the divine would-be-served how and — had the matter
ὁ μὲν εἶπεν, οἱ δ' ἐκκλησιαστικοὶ ἐπήκουον.
the(-one) indeed spoke the(-men) and of-the-church obeyed
καὶ δὴ χρεὼν προλάμπειν τοῦ ψάλλειν τὸν γλυκὺν
and indeed it-was-needful to-shine-before of-the chanting the sweet
μελῳδὸν Δαυΐδ, ἐπῆλθεν οὔτι κατὰ αἴσιον τοῖς
singer David it-came not-at-all by auspicious(-omen) to-the(-ones)
δεησομένοις (ἦν δὲ βαθὺς ὄρθρος τότε, οὗ λαμφθέντος
going-to-pray it-was and deep dawn then which having-shone
ἡλίῳ ἑάλωμεν) ἐπιλέξασθαι ψαλμὸν ἐκεῖνον οὗ
by-(the)-sun we-were-captured to-select psalm that of-which
κατάρχει μὲν τὸ "ὁ θεός, ἦλθοσαν ἔθνη εἰς τὴν
begins indeed the O God have-come nations into the
κληρονομίαν σου," ἐφέπεται δὲ τὸ "ἐμίαναν τὸν ναὸν
inheritance your follows and the(-verse) they-have-defiled the temple
τὸν ἅγιόν σου, ἔθεντο τὰ θνησιμαῖα τῶν δούλων σου"
the holy your they-have-laid the dead-bodies of-the servants your
καὶ τὸ ἑξῆς, μόνον οὐ χρησμῳδοῦντος τοῦ προφήτου
and the(-rest) next only not prophesying the prophet
καὶ θεοπάτορος δι' ὑποφητείας τῶν ἠθροισμένων εἰς
and God's-father through interpretation of-the(-men) gathered for
δέησιν, καὶ λέγοντος "τί ἂν ἔτι δεοίμεθα πρεσβειῶν εἰς
prayer and saying why — still would-we-need intercessions to
θεόν, ἔνθα ἐκείνῳ τὰ καθ' ἡμῶν ἀποπέφανται;"
God where by-him the(-things) against us have-been-declared

Εἶχεν οὕτω ταῦτα, πλείοσιν ἑτέροις παρασπιζόμενα 499
had thus these(-things) by-more other shielded
συγκροτήμασι τῆς τοῦ κακοῦ δηλώσεως. καὶ τοίνυν τῷ
concurrences of-the of-the evil showing and therefore by-the
συχνῷ τούτων ἅπαντες ἀνεφρονοῦμεν, ὄψιμον συνάγοντες
frequency of-these all came-to-our-senses late gathering
νοῦν καὶ τὸ πρῴην θράσος ἀποποιούμενοι (οὐ γὰρ ἂν
mind and the early boldness disowning not for —
ἐκεῖνο θάρσος εἴποιμι ἐλλόγως εἴχομεν), καὶ ἐνοοῦμεν
that daring I-would-call reasonably we-had and we-perceived
οὐκέθ' ἡμῖν εἶναι φυκτά. οὔκουν ἔφθησαν καταντῆσαι
no-longer for-us to-be escapable(-things) not-indeed they-anticipated to-reach
εἰς πέρας αἱ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν δεητήριοι ἁρμονίαι, καὶ ὁ
to end the of-the churches supplicatory harmonies and the
πόλεμος, ἔτι τῶν ψαλμῶν εἱλουμένων ἐν τοῖς τῶν δεομένων
war still the psalms being-rolled in the of-the praying
στόμασι, θρήνους παρέβυσε, καὶ εἰς γόους οἰκτροὺς καὶ
mouths dirges stuffed-in and to wailings piteous and
ἀλαλαγμοὺς Ἅιδου ἀντιπεριέστησε, καὶ εἰς φυγὴν αὐτοὺς
war-cries of-Hades turned-round(-them) and to flight them
ἀθροισθέντας ἔπτυρε, καὶ τοιαῦτα διέθετο ὥνπερ οἶῶ
gathered scared and such(-things) disposed which I-think
μεμνήσεσθαι τοὺς ζῶντας ἔν περ ὀνείροις, εἴπερ οὐ τὰ
to-remember the living in indeed dreams if-indeed not the
ἡδέα μόνον προπίπτουσι τῆς καθ' ὕπνον φαντασίας,
sweet(-things) only fall-forward of-the in sleep imagination
ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἧττον καὶ τὰ φόβον ἐνδειξάμενα.
but nothing less also the(-things) fear having-shown
Καὶ οὕτως ἐξ ἰδίας ἔχθρας, τῆς τε κατὰ τὸν βασιλέα
and thus from private enmity the both against the emperor
Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὸν δοῦκα Δαυΐδ, κοινὸν
Andronikos and the against the duke David common

κακὸν κατέσκηψεν ἀνάπαλιν τῷ γνωματευσαμένῳ
evil crashed-down contrary to-the(-one) having-judged
πολλὰ τῶν κοινῶν κατά τινας ἰδίας ἔχθρας λαγχάνειν
many of-the common(-things) through some private enmities to-obtain
ἐπανόρθωσιν, καὶ οὐχ εὐφραδὴς ἡμέρα, ἡ τῆς
correction and not cheerful day the(-day) of-the
πανωλεθρίας, κατερράγη ἡμῖν· ἣν ἤθελον μὲν
utter-destruction broke on-us which I-would-have-wished indeed
ἐκ τῶν τοῦ καλοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἀναπληρωμάτων αὐτίκα
from the of-the fine year complements at-once
ἐκκοπῆναι, ὁποῖόν τι λελυπημένος καὶ ὁ καρτερικὸς
to-be-cut-out such-as something grieved also the steadfast
Ἰὼβ εὔξατο. ἀλλ' ὁ ἐπιτάξας τῷ ἡλίῳ ὁρίζειν τὰ
Job prayed but the(-one) having-ordained the sun to-bound the(-things)
τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ καθ' εἱρμὸν τὸν ἀπ' αἰώνων ἐξουδενώσει
of-the year in sequence the from ages will-set-at-nought
πάντως τὸ τῆς εὐχῆς ταύτης, πεπαιδευκὼς ἄλλως
wholly the(-wish) of-the prayer this having-taught otherwise
εὔχεσθαι, ἀνθρωπικώτερον. τὸ γὰρ οὕτω γονυπετεῖν ἐν
to-pray more-humanly the for thus to-fall-on-the-knees in
δεήσεσιν οὐκ ἂν εἴη ψυχῆς μὴ παραφερομένης οἷς
supplications not — would-be of-a-soul not being-carried-away by-what(-things)
παθαίνεται· ὅθεν καὶ συγγνωστὰ εἰ καὶ οὕτω λαλοῦμεν.
it-is-affected whence also pardonable(-things) if even thus we-speak
λίθοι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα οὐκ ἂν παθήναιντο, καὶ ὅσους κατ'
stones for here not — would-be-affected and as-many-as like
αὐτούς. πῶς γὰρ ἄνθρωπος, ἔνθα καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
them how for a-man where also of-the enemies
οἱ φαινόμενοι θεὸν εἰδέναι καί τι ἔχειν οἴκτου καὶ
the(-ones) appearing God to-know and something to-have of-pity and
ἀθηρίωτοι ἐδάκρυον καὶ κατεστέναζον, βλέποντες πόλιν
unbrutalized wept and groaned seeing a-city

τοιαύτην οὕτω κατηκισμένην καὶ ἐζημιωμένην καλοῖς,
such thus outraged and bereft of-goods
ἅπερ, εἰ διενεμήθη, πλείστην ἂν τῆς οἰκουμένης εἰς
which if they-had-been-distributed most — of-the inhabited(-world) for
εὐδαιμονισμὸν ἐξήρτυσαν; οὐ γὰρ πόλις ἦν ἡ ἁπλῶς,
blessedness would-have-fitted-out not for city was the(-one) simply
ἀλλὰ μακάρων γῆ, ὁποίαν ὁ μαθὼν οὐκ ἂν
but of-the-blessed land such-as the(-one) having-learned(-it) not —
ἔχοι λαθέσθαι αὐτῆς· ἣ θάλλουσα ἐσαεὶ τοῖς κατὰ
would-be-able to-forget it which blooming ever with-the of
κόσμον καλοῖς ἐξήνθησε τότε ἀτημελήτοις νεκροῖς, ὧν
world fine(-things) blossomed then with-uncared-for corpses of-whom
καὶ εἰσέτι σώματα ἀκηδέα κεῖται ἐν παραβύστοις, ἀνδρῶν,
also still bodies untended lie in by-ways of-men
γυναικῶν, νηπίων ἀκμαίων, μεσαιπολίων, γερόντων,
women infants in-their-prime half-gray old(-men)
εἰπεῖν τὸ ἀνηλεέστερον, παρειμένων ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι
to-say the more-pitiless(-thing) paralyzed or also other some
σίνος παθόντων ἀποτυχίᾳ φύσεως, καὶ αὐτῶν δὴ
harm having-suffered by-failure of-nature and of-them indeed
τῶν ὁπηδήποτε νοσοκομουμένων, οὓς οὔτε τεῖχος εἶδεν
the(-ones) in-whatever-way being-nursed whom neither wall saw
οὔθ᾽ ὅπλον ἔτριψε. τὸν γοῦν ἐκκλησιαστικὸν ξενῶνα
nor weapon wore-down the at-any-rate church hospice
εἰσδραμόντες οἱ δεινοὶ καὶ κατὰ σκιῶν ἀνδρίζεσθαι
having-run-into the clever(-men) even against shadows to-play-the-man
πρῶτον εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀπησχόλησαν τὰ ξίφη, μετὰ δὲ κενὸν
first on them employed the swords after and empty
τὸ πᾶν ἀφῆκαν ὧν ἐντὸς ἔστεγε, τῶν τε πρὸς
the whole they-left of-which(-things) within it-contained of-the both for
ἰατρείαν καὶ οἷς οἱ τληπαθεῖς ἐσκέποντο. καὶ νῦν τὸ
healing and with-which the long-suffering were-covered and now the

τοιοῦτον καλὸν οὐκ ἔχει τινὰ ξεναγωγεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ
such fine(-house) not has anyone to-guide-the-stranger but the(-ones)
πρὸς νοσοκομίαν ἀπονεύοντες ἐρχόμενοι καὶ τὸ κένωμα
for nursing turning-aside coming and the emptiness
βλέποντες καὶ τὸ πρὸς ὑγίειαν βοήθημα ὡσεὶ καὶ θανάτου
seeing and the for health aid as-if also of-death
καταγώγιον ἀποτροπιαζόμενοι, τύπτοντες τὰς αὐτῶν
a-lodging averting(-it) beating the their-own
κεφαλὰς καὶ οἰμώζοντες ὡς ἐπιτελεύτια ἐπαναστρέφουσιν
heads and lamenting as last(-rites) return
οἴκαδε, καὶ κεῖνται θανάτῳ ἐπιτρέψαντες ἑαυτούς. οὐδὲ γὰρ
homeward and lie to-death having-entrusted themselves not-even for
οὐδὲ ἔστι ῥανίδα ἢ ψῆγμά τι νοσήλειον οὐδ᾽ ἄλλοθί
not-even it-is-possible a-drop or crumb any of-sick-food nor elsewhere
που τῆς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἐρημοπόλεως εὑρέσθαι, πάντων ὑπὸ
anywhere of-the of us desolate-city to-find all by
τῶν καὶ ἀγροίκων καὶ ἀπηνεστάτων ἐξηφανισμένων,
the(-men) also boorish and most-cruel having-been-made-to-vanish
οἳ οὐδεμίαν χάριν μὴ ὅτι γε καταπλουτοῦντες ἀλλ᾽
who no grace not that indeed being-rich but
οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδότες, ἄνθρωποι ἀχαρίστεροι πάντων ὧν
not-even I-think knowing men more-graceless than-all whom
ἂν εἴποι τις, καὶ λόγον ἄλλον ἀπειρόκαλοι, καθότι τῷ
— would-name one also word other tasteless because by-the
χυδαίῳ τῆς πολιτεύσεως καλοῦ παντὸς ἦσαν ἀπείρατοι,
vulgar of-the civic fine(-thing) all they-were untried
καὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἁπάντων ἀγαθῶν τὴν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς πόλιν
and of-the such all goods the of us city
ἀπορφάνισαν, ὡς μηκέτι θαυμάζεσθαι τί δήποτε αὐτοὶ
orphaned so-as no-longer to-be-wondered why ever they
κατ᾽ ἀνθρώπων θάνατοι αὐτόχρημα ἐξέβησαν, εἰ δίχα
against men deaths in-very-deed turned-out if apart-from

τῶν τοιούτων καὶ ἀλόγων ἀφειδεῖς ἦσαν κατὰ μανίαν τὴν
the such(-creatures) also irrational unsparing they-were in madness the
καθ᾽ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἀγγείοις ἐνύβριζον εἰς κατάχλασμα, μέχρι
against us and vessels insulted to breaking even-to
καὶ αὐτῶν λαγύνων καὶ ληκύθων καὶ εἴ τι φαυλότερον.
also very flagons and oil-flasks and if anything meaner

XIV · THE LATINS' FOLLY AND THE CITY'S SINS

The Latins throw away fine goods, sell silks and books for nothing, and keep iron rings and needles. Old wine is spilled while the wounded die without it, and new wine and pork kill many Latins: Aldouin admits over three thousand dead of sickness. Eustathios declines to lament as a bishop, then names the city's sins: envy, slander, avarice, usury, ingratitude, and contempt for holy things. He sets this picture before citizens and newcomers as a warning, and ends in prayer.

Οἱ δὲ καὶ ἄλλως εἰς τόσον ἀγροικικῶς εἶχον ὡς μηδὲ 502
the(-ones) and also otherwise to such boorishly were as not-even
ὀφθαλμοῖς ποτὲ διαλαβέσθαι δοκεῖν τὰ σπουδαιότερα. λινέοις
with-eyes ever to-grasp to-seem the more-valuable(-things) linen
γοῦν σπειράμασι καὶ σακκίοις καὶ ῥάκεσιν ἀγαθὰ καὶ
at-any-rate coils and sacks and rags goods both
πολλὰ καὶ τίμια ἐγκείμενα πρὸς ἔριν ἀναλεγόμενοι τὰ
many and precious lying-in for strife picking-up the(-things)
μὲν ἔνδον ἐξερρίπτουν, ἀνοίγοντες τὰ τῶν ἀγγείων στόματα,
indeed inside they-threw-out opening the of-the vessels mouths
καὶ συνεπάτουν, τὰ δὲ ἀχρεῖα δοχεῖα εἰς κόλπους παρέβυον,
and trampled(-them) the and useless containers into bosoms stuffed
ὀβολιαῖα ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ὄντα. καὶ τοιοῦτοι μὲν οἱ
worth-an-obol as the(-things) many being and such indeed the
πλείους τὰ πρῶτα ἐν ἀκμῇ τῆς ἁρπαγῆς· ἐπελθόντες δὲ
more at-the first in peak of-the plunder having-come-on and

οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ ἐκείνους ἔτι ἐφορτίζοντο
the(-ones) after them and the(-ones) after those still loaded-themselves
τὰ ἐκκεχυμένα καλὰ καὶ πλοῦτον συνέλεγον. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ
the poured-out goods and wealth collected were and also
αὐτοὶ ἀγεννεῖς ἄγροικοι, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀστεῖον πεπαιδευμένοι.
they ignoble boorish and nothing refined educated
τοῖς γοῦν κατ᾽ ἐμπορίαν παρατετυχηκόσι, καὶ εἴτε
to-the(-ones) at-any-rate for trade having-happened-by and whether
ἰσχνότερον ἢ πρὸς πάχος δυναμένοις κτᾶσθαι τὰ
more-slenderly or to thickness being-able to-acquire the(-things)
ἐμπολώμενα, βραχύ τι λαμβάνοντες κατήλλαττον
on-sale little something taking they-exchanged
τὰ τῷ βίῳ τίμια. καὶ ἔστι μαθεῖν ὡς διπλοῦς μὲν
the(-things) for-the life precious and it-is-possible to-learn that double indeed
ὁ χρυσός, ὁ δὲ ἄργυρος καὶ εἰς πολλαπλοῦν πονηροῖς εἰς
the gold the and silver and to manifold for-base for
ἄλλαγμα χαλκείοις προΐετο. βίβλοι δέ, ἃς ἀπολωλεκώς
exchange coppers was-given-away books and which having-lost
τις δάκνοιτο ἂν τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ βίου, καὶ φάρεα, οἷς
anyone would-be-bitten — in-the soul through life and robes in-which
πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων φιληδοῦσιν οἱ Σῆρες, καὶ λοιπὰ ἔργα
before the others delight the Seres and remaining works
ἱστοῦ, οἷς ἀραχνῶν μίτος ἐρίσειεν ἂν, καὶ ὅσα
of-(the)-loom with-which of-spiders (the)-thread would-vie — and as-many-as
δὲ ῥίζαν γενέσεως φέρουσι σκώληκα ἐργάτην τρυφεροῦ
too as-root of-birth bear (the)-worm worker of-delicate
μηρύματος, οὐδ᾽ αὐτὰ ἐφολκὰ ἦσαν τοῖς μηδὲν εἰδόσι
thread not-even they attractive were to-the(-ones) nothing knowing
καλόν, ἀλλὰ παρερριπτοῦντο εἰκαίου τιμήματος.
fine but were-thrown-aside for-a-random price

Παρ' οἷς καὶ ὁ τριγέρων οἶνος διὰ τὸ ἀγλευκὲς 503
among whom also the thrice-old wine because-of the unsweetness
ἐξουθενεῖτο οἷα καί τι φάρμακον οὐκ ἀγαθόν· οἵου δὴ
was-despised as also some drug not good of-which indeed
οἴνου χρεία καὶ μάλιστα ἦν τά τε ἄλλα καὶ διὰ
wine need also most was the(-reasons) both other and because-of
τοὺς ἐν πληγαῖς. ἐξεχεῖτο γὰρ τὸ καλὸν ἐκεῖνο ὑγρὸν
the(-ones) in wounds was-poured-out for the fine that liquid
ὡς εἰς ποταμούς· ὅθεν οὔτε αὐτὸς ἦν οὔτε τι ἀκόλουθον
as into rivers whence neither it was nor some following
μάλαγμα οὔτε ὁ καθ' εἱρμὸν κατάδεσμος. διόπερ οὐ μόνον
poultice nor the in sequence bandage wherefore not only
κύκλῳ τοῦ τείχους τῶν νεκρῶν κειμένων, καὶ περὶ σύμπαν
round of-the wall the dead lying and about whole
δὲ τὸ τοῦ τοιούτου κύκλου ἐμβαδόν, οὐκ ἦν ὁ θάπτων,
and the of-the such circle area not was the(-one) burying
ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πεπληγμένοι προσθήκην ἐποίουν τῷ Ἅιδῃ καὶ
but also the wounded addition made — to-Hades and
πράγματα προυξένουν τοῖς θάπτουσιν. ὦ γοῦν ὅσας
troubles procured for-the burying(-men) O at-any-rate how-many
ἐξεκένωσαν οἰκίας καὶ οἱ τραυματίαι, κατὰ πολυμερὴ
emptied houses also the wounded by many-parted
ποσότητα ἐκλείποντες. καὶ οὕτω μὲν ὁ γέρων οἶνος
quantity failing and thus indeed the old wine
ἐκφορὰν ἔπαθε, συντεθνηκὼς οἷον καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς
burial suffered having-died-with as also itself with-the(-ones)
κινδυνεύσασι κατ' ἔνδειαν αὐτοῦ· ὁ δὲ νεογνὸς
having-been-endangered by lack of-it the and newborn(-wine)
ὑπεσκίρτα ζέων καὶ βραττόμενος, καὶ τὸ βράσμα ἦν
leapt-up seething and boiling and the boiling was
τοῖς προσιεμένοις καθὰ καί τι ἐμβόημα καὶ ἀπειλὴ βίου
to-the(-ones) taking(-it) as also some outcry and threat life's

ὑπεξαγωγῆς. οἱ γὰρ τούτου ὑποπιμπλάμενοι εἶτα τοῦ
of-removal the(-ones) for of-this being-filled then of-the
τῆς λήθης ἔπινον πύματος, ὃ θάνατος οἰνοχόει, οὐ τοῖς
of-the forgetfulness drank of-the-last which death poured not to-the
ἡμετέροις μόνοις ἀλλ' — ὃ καὶ προφέρων τῷ στόματι
ours alone but which also bringing-forward with-the mouth
χαίρω — καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς Λατίνοις, οἷς μέγα τι
I-rejoice and most to-the Latins to-whom great something
καλὸν αὐτὸς ἐκρίνετο, ἅμα ἐκπιέζουσι χερσὶ σταφυλὰς καὶ
fine it was-judged at-once pressing-out with-hands grapes and
ῥοφοῦσι χανδὸν τὸ νεόθλιπτον, ἵνα μηδὲ ταῖς λαγύνοις
gulping with-gaping-mouth the newly-pressed that not-even to-the flagons
πρωτείου ὑποδοχῆς ἐκχωρήσωσι. καὶ ὀφείλομεν ἡμεῖς τῷ
of-first reception they-might-yield and owe we to-the
τοιούτῳ βρασματίᾳ οἴνῳ χάριτας οἷα προσεταιρισαμένῳ
such fermenting wine thanks as having-allied-itself
κατὰ Λατίνων τὸν θάνατον· ὃν ἐπώτρυνεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ
against Latins the death which it-urged-on for-them and the
ὕεια κρέα, οἷς τὰς γαστέρας πλησμίως ἔσαττον. οὕτω
pork meats with-which the bellies to-satiety they-stuffed thus
δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ βοῶν καὶ τὰ καλὰ σκόροδα, δι' ὧν ὁ
and also the(-meats) from oxen and the fine garlics through which the
καθ' ἡμᾶς κλῆρος ἐσώζετο, καταψάλλων καὶ καρπιζόμενος
of us clergy was-saved chanting-over(-it) and reaping
τὰ ἐς ζωήν, καὶ οὕτω τινυύμενος τοὺς φόνους οἷς
the(-things) for life and thus avenging the murders with-which
ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς ἡμετέρους ἐνέρριψαν, καὶ μακαρίζοντες οὐκ
those the ours cast-down and blessing not
αὐτοὺς ἀλλὰ τὴν νόσον, ἤδη δέ που καὶ τὸν θάνατον
them but the sickness already and perhaps also the death

κατὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ Γαδείρων, παρ' οἷς ὁ Ἅϊδης ἐκτετίμητο,
after the(-ones) from Gadeira among whom — Hades had-been-honored
εἰ καὶ μηδεμίαν χάριν οἶδε θάνατος κατὰ τὸν τραγῳδόν.
if even no grace knows death after the tragedian
Τὸν δὲ συχνὸν τοῦτον Λατινικὸν θάνατον αὐτὸς ὁ 504
the and frequent this Latin death himself —
Ἀλδουῖνος ἐτράνωσε, περίλυπος φάμενος ὑπὲρ χιλιάδας
Aldouin made-clear very-grieved saying over thousands
τρεῖς μεγάλων αὐτοῖς ἀνθρώπων ἐκ νόσου πεσεῖν. σωρὸς
three of-great to-them men from sickness to-fall heap
οὗτος ἡδὺς ἡμῖν, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἀντεσήκου πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἡμῶν
this sweet to-us if even not it-balanced against the from us
στοιβήν. συναριθμουμένων δέ γε καὶ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ
pile being-counted-with and indeed also the(-ones) in war
πεπτωκότων εἴχομεν παραμυθίαν πλείονα· ὁ αὐτὸς γὰρ
having-fallen we-had consolation more the same for
αἰτιώμενος ἄλογον ἀντιστασίαν ἡμῶν καὶ ζημίαν ἐντεῦθεν
blaming irrational resistance our and loss thence
τοῦ ῥηγός, ἐξετραγῴδησεν ὑπὲρ τρισχιλίους πεσεῖν ὑπὸ
of-the king dramatized over three-thousand to-fall by
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ τείχους ἔξω καταπεμπομένων βελῶν, δίχα
the from the wall outside sent-down missiles apart
γε τῶν ἐν προνομαῖς πιπτόντων ἢ καὶ ἄλλως, ὡς
at-least from-the(-ones) in foragings falling or also otherwise as
ὁ τοῦ πολέμου κύβος ἔρριπτε καὶ ὁ τῆς δίκης τροχὸς
the of-the war die threw and the of-the justice wheel
κατεκύλιεν, εὔστροφα περιφερόμενος. πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ
rolled-down nimbly being-carried-round many and also
λιμὸς ἀπῆγεν· ἐστενοχωρεῖτο γὰρ καὶ σφίσι τὰ ἀναγκαῖα.
famine led-off were-straitened for also for-them the necessaries

Καὶ οὕτως ἡμῖν ἐπεσταλάττετο νέκταρ παραμυθίας τῇ
and thus on-us was-dripped nectar of-consolation by-the
ὑποκαταβάσει τῆς πολεμίου στρατιᾶς, ἣν οἱ δεξιῶς
coming-down of-the enemy army which the adroitly
φιλιωθέντες ἡμῖν Λατῖνοι (πολλοὺς γὰρ ὑπηγόμεθα,
befriended to-us Latins many(-ones) for we-won-over
πραγματευόμενοι τὰ ἐκ θεοῦ) ἐξεκάλυπτον, ὑπὲρ
carrying-on the(-things) from God disclosed over
ὀγδοήκοντα χιλιάδας πεζῇ ἐπελθεῖν· ὧν χίλιοι μὲν
eighty thousands on-foot to-have-come-on of-whom thousand indeed
πεντάκις φερέγγυοι ἐμαρτυροῦντο ἱππόται εἶναι· πεντήκοντα
five-times reliable were-attested horsemen to-be to-fifty
χιλιάσι Ῥωμαϊκαῖς ἐναντίαι κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνων δόξαν
thousands Roman opposed by the of-those opinion
ἀντιδραμεῖν, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οἱ μὲν ἱπποτοξόται
to-run-against of-the and rest the(-ones) indeed mounted-archers
ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ψιλῆται, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ μεθ' ὅπλων
were the(-ones) and light-armed and otherwise too with arms
χρήσιμοι. συνεπλήρουν δὲ τὸν πολὺν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀριθμὸν
useful filled-up and the great among them number
καὶ ἄνδρες, φασί, τοῦ ῥιζίκου, μήτε διάρια λαχόντες
also men they-say of-the risk neither rations having-received
ἐκεῖνοι ἐκ τοῦ ῥηγὸς μηθ' ὑπόσχεσιν, ἐπακολουθήσαντες
those from the king nor promise having-followed
δὲ τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ, εἴ πως τῶν ἔργων συναιρόμενοι
and the remaining army if somehow of-the deeds sharing
τὰ ἐκ τύχης εὕροιεν ἀγαθά. καὶ τοσοῦτοι μὲν τὸ
the from fortune they-might-find goods and so-many indeed the
πεζόν, τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν — ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ δῆλοι κατ' ἀριθμὸν
infantry the and navy but they plain in number
τὸν ὑπὲρ διακοσίας νεῶν, σύν γε τοῖς πειραταῖς,
the over two-hundred ships with at-least the pirates

οἳ καὶ αὐτοὶ μηδὲν ῥηγικὸν ἔχοντες τύχης δώροις
who also themselves nothing royal having fortune's to-gifts
ἐπέτρεψαν ἑαυτούς· ὑφ᾽ ὧν κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλασσαν
entrusted themselves by whom by land both and sea
πιεσάντων ἡμᾶς ἐξεθλίβημεν τῆς ζωῆς καὶ οἱ μὲν
having-pressed us we-were-squeezed-out of-the life and the(-ones) indeed
θανάτῳ κατεσπάσθημεν, οἱ δέ, τοῦ Ἅιδου τὸ στόμα
by-death we-were-dragged-down the(-ones) and — Hades the mouth
συγκλείσαντος οἷς οἶμαι κεκόρεστο, ἡμιθνῆτες ἐμείναμεν.
having-shut with-whom I-think it-had-been-sated half-dead remained
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐνταῦθα παρεκβεβηκότες καθ᾽ ἱστορίας ἀνάγκην 505
but here having-digressed by of-history necessity
ἀναδραμούμεθα πρὸς μικρὸν αὖθις, ἐκφῆναι τὸ καὶ
we-will-run-back for a-little again to-show the both
πτωχικὸν καὶ ὑπόπαχυ τῶν κατακλυσμοῦ δίκην
beggarly and thickish of-the(-men) of-a-flood in-the-manner
παρασυράντων τὰ πολιτικά· οἳ τὰ μὲν τίμια εὐήθως
having-swept-away the civic(-goods) who the(-things) indeed precious simply
καὶ ὡς οἷα βρεφικῶς ἀπεδίδοντο οὗ ἂν τις αὐτοῖς
and as like childishly sold for-whatever — anyone to-them
χειρίσειε, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οὐδὲν ἢ βραχύ τι παντελῶς
might-hand of-the and rest nothing or little something at-all
ἀνθίστων τίμημα, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν ὅσα ἐξοπλίζει
set-against price and most of-the(-things) as-many-as arm
χειρομάχαν πληθύν. ἀλλ᾽ εἶχον αὐτὰ εἰς χύμα προκείμενα
hand-fighting multitude but had them in heap lying-about
αἱ λεωφόροι, τὰ ἐλαιώδη εὐώδη, τὰ σταχτὰ
the highways the(-things) oily fragrant the(-things) distilled
εὔοδμα, τὰ ξηρά, τὰ κατὰ νόσων, τὰ
sweet-smelling the(-things) dry the(-things) against diseases the(-things)
πρὸς τρυφήν, τὰ πρὸς βαφήν, τἄλλα οἷς
for luxury the(-things) for dyeing the-other(-things) by-which

διοικονομεῖται βίος καθάρειος. ξύλον γοῦν εὔοδμον εὑρεῖν
is-managed life clean wood at-any-rate fragrant to-find
ἐκπελέκημά τι αὐτοῖς ἦν ἰδεῖν· ἡ εὐγενὴς ἀσταφὶς
a-chip something to-them it-was to-see the noble raisin
ἄνθρακος ἐσβεσμένου τμῆμα ἐφάνταζεν ἐκείνοις· τὸ ῥόδεον
of-coal quenched a-piece seemed to-those the rose
στάγμα εἰς ὕδωρ ἀχρεῖον ἐτάσσετο, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα
drop to water useless was-ranked and the other(-things)
ὧδέ πη παρενοοῦντο, ἵνα μὴ διασκευάζων εἰς πλέον
thus somehow were-misunderstood that not elaborating to more
θηριώδη ἀγροικίαν δοκοίην ἀπανθρωπίζεσθαι. καὶ ἦν
beastly boorishness I-might-seem to-be-inhuman and it-was-possible
θαυμάζειν ὡς κρίκων μὲν σιδηρέων καὶ ἡλαρίων καὶ
to-wonder how of-rings indeed iron and of-nails and
μαχαιριδίων καὶ πυρείων καὶ βελονίων ἐπιμελῶς εἶχον
of-little-knives and of-fire-steels and of-needles carefully they-took-care
ὡσεὶ καὶ μεγάλων τινῶν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλως ἁδρὰ ποσὶν
as-if also of-great some(-things) the(-things) and otherwise solid to-feet
ἐδίδουν πατεῖσθαι. ἔλυε δὲ τὸ θαῦμα ἡ κατ' αὐτοὺς
they-gave to-be-trodden solved and the wonder the of them
ἀπειρία καὶ τὸ πρὸς βίον ἥμερον καὶ πολιτικὸν ἀνέθιστον.
inexperience and the for life tame and civic unaccustomed
506 Ἐντεῦθεν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Κερκυραίαν παροιμίαν ἦν
thence then after the Corcyraean proverb it-was-possible
ἐπιλέγειν αἰσχρῶς καὶ τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς πόλει τὸ ἀπευκταῖον
to-add shamefully also to-the of us city the unwished-for
ἐλεύθερον, ὡς ἐξὸν ὃν καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ ἀποπατεῖν, ὅποι
free(-thing) as allowed being also in her to-relieve-oneself wherever
ἐθέλει, τὸν βουλόμενον. οὐκ ἂν δέ τις ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἀφυῶς
wishes the(-one) willing not — and anyone of her ineptly
εἴποι καὶ ἐρημίαν μεγάλην εἶναι τὴν μεγαλόπολιν, καὶ
would-say also a-desert great to-be the great-city and

ἐρημίαν οὐ Σκυθῶν, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Λατίνων τῶν ἑλόντων,
desert not of-Scythians not indeed nor of-Latins the(-ones) having-taken(-it)
ἀλλ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, οἳ ψυγέντες ἁμαρτιῶν βαρυτάτῳ
but of-us ourselves who having-been-chilled of-sins by-(the)-heaviest
χειμῶνι ἔρημον τηλικαύτην πόλιν ἀφέντες ἐθέμεθα, καὶ τὴν
winter desolate so-great city having-left made(-it) and the
Σικελικὴν Σκύλλαν ἐπηγαγόμεθα. εἴθε μὲν οὖν Σκύλλαν,
Sicilian Scylla brought-on(-ourselves) would-that indeed then Scylla
ὀλίγαις ἡμᾶς κεφαλαῖς ζημιώσουσαν. ἄρτι δὲ Χάρυβδις
with-few us heads going-to-fine now and Charybdis
ἡ ἐκεῖθεν κατέσπακεν ἡμᾶς, ὀλέθριον ἀναρροιβδήσασα.
the(-one) from-there has-dragged-down us deadly having-sucked-back
Καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐνταῦθά μοι τόπος θρήνων κατάρξαι καὶ 507
and was indeed here for-me place of-dirges to-begin and
ἀποιμώξασθαι τὰ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς κακά· οὔτε δὲ γέροντι
to-bewail the upon us evils neither and to-an-old-man
τὰ τοιαῦτα προσευπορεῖται, καὶ οὐδὲ θεοῦ ἐπίσκοπος
the such(-things) are-supplied and not-even of-God a-bishop
τοιούτοις λόγοις πρέπων ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἢ μόναις εὐχαριστίαις
for-such words fitting is but than only to-thanksgivings
καὶ δόξῃ τῇ εἰς τὸν ὕψιστον, ἐξ οὗ καὶ δι' οὗ τὰ
and glory the to the most-high from whom and through whom the(-things)
ἡμέτερα. τί δὲ δὴ κωλύει ἓν γοῦν τοῦτο μόνον
ours what and indeed prevents one at-any-rate this alone
εἰπόντα με πεπαύσεσθαι, ὡς εἴ τις ἐρεῖ μὴ ἂν ἰδέσθαι
having-said me to-cease that if anyone will-say not — to-have-seen
πω τὸν ἥλιον ἄλλοθι μείζω πάθη, οὐκ ἂν ἔξω λόγου
ever the sun elsewhere greater sufferings not — outside reason
ἀπισχυρίσαιτο; καὶ εἴπερ εὑρήσω τὸν ἀντιπεσούμενον,
he-would-maintain and if-indeed I-will-find the(-one) going-to-fall-against(-me)
ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα οὐκ αἰδέσομαι εἰς λαλιὰν οὔτε τὸ βαθὺ γῆρας
but here not I-will-respect for talk neither the deep old-age

οὔτε τὴν ἐπισκοπήν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐνστήσομαι, καὶ ἐπαγωνισάμενος
nor the episcopate but I-will-take-my-stand and having-contended-further
οὐκ ἂν πόρρω σκοποῦ τὸ τῆς ῥητορείας βέλος ῥίψαιμι.
not — far from-mark the of-the oratory dart I-would-throw
Τοιόνδ᾽ ἀπέβη τόδε πρᾶγμα, εἴ τι χρὴ τραγῳδικῶς
such turned-out this matter if anything it-is-needful tragically
συντελέσαι τὸν λόγον, ἔνθα τὸ πάθος τραγῳδίας ἄξιον καὶ
to-complete the account where the suffering of-tragedy worthy and
οὔτε λόγῳ καθ᾽ ὅλον οἷόν τε παραστῆναι οὔτε κατὰ ἔργον
neither by-word on whole able — to-be-presented nor in deed
φέρεσθαι. εἴη δὲ μέχρι τοῦδε λωφῆσαι τὸ πᾶν, μὴ καὶ
to-be-borne may-it-be and as-far-as this to-abate the all lest also
ἀκούσωμεν καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς οὐκέτι ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ καθ᾽ ἡμῶν
we-hear also ourselves that no-longer the — of-God against us
θυμὸς ἀπεστράφη, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι ἡ χεὶρ αὐτοῦ ὑψηλὴ καὶ οἷα
wrath has-turned-away but still the hand his high and able
τε κατενεχθεῖσα πατάξαι εἰς θάνατον. οὐκ ἀκουσόμεθα δέ,
— brought-down to-strike to death not we-will-hear and
μένειν θεοῦ καθ᾽ ἡμῶν, εἴπερ διορθωσόμεθα. διόρθωσις
to-remain of-God against us if-indeed we-will-correct(-ourselves) correction
δὲ ἡμῖν ἔσται, εἰ μεταβαλώμεθα τοῦ περιπονήρου
and for-us will-be if we-change from-the very-wicked
βίου, δι᾽ ὃν ἡμῖν ταῦτα· μηδένα γὰρ νοῦς πλανάτω
life through which on-us these(-things) no-one for mind let-mislead
φίλαυτος, ὡς οὐκ ἐνδίκως πεποινηλατήμεθα.
self-loving that not justly we-have-been-punished
508 Πρῶτος οὖν ἐγὼ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν ἱσταμένους τοὺς τῶν ἐμῶν
first then I before eyes standing the of-the my
κακιῶν ἐλέγχους ἀναθεωρῶ, καὶ ποτνιῶμαι θεοκλυτῶν
vices proofs consider and implore calling-on-God
περὶ ἐλέους θεοῦ, καί πως ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου ἔφεσιν πρὸς
about mercy of-God and somehow from the just an-appeal to

τὸ φιλάνθρωπον τίθεμαι, μὴ ἔχων ὑφίστασθαι, εἴπερ
the benevolent(-judgment) I-lodge not being-able to-withstand if-indeed
ἀνομίας παρατηρεῖ κύριος. μεταβλητέον οὖν ὅσον
iniquities observes (the)-Lord one-must-change then as-quickly-as
τάχος. οὐκέτι γὰρ οἱ πλείους, ὡς βλέπω, μεταβολὴν τὴν
possible no-longer for the more as I-see change the
χρηστοτέραν ἠλλάγμεθα. μενοῦνγε φιλοτιμούμεθα καὶ αὐτοὶ
better have-changed nay-rather we-take-pride also ourselves
λέγειν "ἰδοὺ καὶ πάλιν ἡμεῖς· τίς ἡμῶν κύριός ἐστιν," ὡς
to-say behold also again we who of-us lord is as
μηδενὸς ἡμῖν φαῦλον ἐπιψηφισαμένου μηδέν; ὦ τῆς ἐν
no-one for-us bad having-voted nothing O of-the in
ἡμῖν δυσαισθησίας (μή μοι δὲ γένοιτο καὶ ἀναισθησίας
us of-dull-perception not to-me and may-it-be also of-insensibility
εἰπεῖν) ἐν τῷ μὴ τὰ αἴτια καὶ κατασκέψασθαι καὶ ἐκ
to-say in the not the causes both to-consider and from
ποδῶν ποιήσασθαι, ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν κατεβρέχθη κεραύνια
feet to-make from which on-us were-rained-down thunderbolt
κακά, δι' ὧν ἐκτεφρωθέντες πληγὰς ἐνετρίβημεν
evils through which having-been-burnt-to-ashes blows we-received
ἅσπερ οὐκ ἂν οὐδ' εἰς μακροὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἀπαλθησόμεθα.
which not — not-even in long years we-will-heal
Εἰσὶ δὲ ταῦτα (οὐ γὰρ ὀκνήσω καὶ πάλιν τὸ τοῦ
are and these(-things) not for I-will-shrink also again the of-the
λόγου χειρισάμενος ἄροτρον ἀναπολῆσαι τὴν κατ' ἐμὲ
word having-handled plow to-turn-up the of me
πνευματικὴν ταύτην γῆν καὶ τὸν θεῖον σπόρον, ὡς
spiritual this earth and the divine seed as
εἴθισται, καταβαλεῖν) οἱ φθόνοι, τὸ πρεσβύτατον κακόν,
is-customary to-cast-down the envies the oldest evil
τὸ τοῦ καλλίστου ζώου μέγα αἶσχος, τὸ δεινὸν τοῦ
the of-the fairest creature great shame the terrible of-the

καταπεσόντος ἑωσφόρου θέειον, ὃ συνεφήψατο τῆς ἐν
having-fallen morning-star brimstone which kindled-with(-it) the among
ἡμῖν κακοποιοῦ κεραυνώσεως· οἱ συγγέροντες τῷ φθόνῳ
us mischief-making thunder-striking the growing-old-with the envy
τῦφοι, εἰς οὓς ὁ ὡς εἰπεῖν τυφογέρων δαίμων ἀναβιβάσας
conceits to which the so-to to-speak conceit-ancient demon having-raised
ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσκυνηθεὶς ὡς ἐπὶ βασιλείαις τισίν, εἶτα
us and having-been-worshiped as at kingdoms some then
κατέρριψε κάτω βαλὼν τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ εἰς τάρταρον·
hurled-down down having-thrown the many and to Tartarus
αἱ διαβολαί, αἳ τὰς θανασίμους καθ' ἡμῶν ἀπεύθυναν
the slanders which the deadly against us aimed
βολάς· τὸ βαθὺ ψεῦδος, οὗ ἕνεκεν ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας
shots the deep lie on-account-of which — of-the truth
θεὸς ἀπῆρε τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξ ἡμῶν· τὸ φιλοχρήματον,
God took-away the eyes from us the love-of-money
οὗ κατ' αἰτίαν εὖ δεδικαιωμένοι πάντων χρημάτων
of-which by cause well justly-punished of-all money
ἀπεγυμνώθημεν, δίχα γε τῶν καὶ εἰσέτι τῷ φωλεῷ
we-were-stripped apart at-least from-the(-ones) also still on-the lair
τούτῳ ἐπῳαζόντων, κἀκεῖθεν καταθρασυνομένων τῶν
this brooding and-thence growing-bold over-the(-ones)
μὴ φωλεοὺς ἐχόντων ἔνθα κλινοῦσι τὰς κεφαλὰς (οἳ
not lairs having where they-will-lay the heads who
βλεπέτωσαν μήποθεν ὄφις, ὁποίους χρὴ δεδίεναι,
let-them-see lest-from-somewhere a-snake such-as it-is-needful to-fear
ὑφερπύσας ἀχρειώσῃ αὐτοῖς τὰ τῆς φωλείας ὡς μὴ
having-crept-in make-useless for-them the(-things) of-the nesting so-that not
τελεσφορηθῆναι εἰς νεόττευσιν)· αἱ ἐπὶ δίκῃ συκοφαντίαι,
to-be-brought-to-fulfillment to hatching the for justice false-accusations
ἃς ὑπερμισήσας ὁ δίκαιος ἐδικαίωσεν ἡμᾶς, οἷς
which having-hated-exceedingly the just(-one) punished us on-whom

οὐκ ἂν συκοφαντίαν προηγησαμένην ἐπικαλέσαιμεν· οἱ ἐπὶ
not — false-accusation having-gone-before we-would-call-down the on
δανείσμασι μετρίοις ἀσύμμετροι καὶ βαρεῖς τόκοι, οἷς οἱ
loans moderate immoderate and heavy interests with-which the
ἀπάλαμνοι κατεπονοῦντο καὶ ἀπέριττοι καὶ ἀπεριουσίαστοι,
helpless were-worn-down and simple and without-substance
οὓς ἐλεήσας ὁ τὰ ἐλαφρὰ φορτίζων θεὸς καὶ
whom having-pitied — the light(-burdens) loading God and
τοὺς κοπιῶντας καὶ πεφορτισμένους προκαλούμενος εἰς
the(-ones) laboring and heavy-laden calling-forth to
ἀνάπαυσιν μάχαιραν κατηκόνησεν ἔξωθέν τε καὶ ἔσωθεν,
rest a-sword whetted from-without both and from-within
ἀτεκνοῦσαν τοὺς τοῦ τοιούτου τόκου πατέρας, οἳ μηδὲ τὴν
making-childless the of-the such offspring fathers who not-even the
ἀρχὴν σπαρῆναι πρὸς πατέρων ὤφειλον· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν
beginning to-be-sown by fathers ought if and also from the
ταμιείων φόβος τοὺς τοιούτους ἔσχε, καὶ οἴδαμεν καὶ οἴδασι.
treasuries fear the such(-ones) held both we-know and they-know
Προσλογιστέον τοῖς φαύλοις ἐν ἡμῖν αἰτίοις καὶ τὸ τῆς 510
one-must-reckon-in with-the base among us causes also the of-the
φιλίας εὐπεριφρόνητον καὶ οὐ μακρόβιον ἀλλ' ἐφήμερον·
friendship easily-despised and not long-lived but ephemeral
ὅθεν κεκινημένοι τὸ ἄγριον βάρβαρον διέθεντο εἰς ἡμᾶς
whence having-been-stirred the wild barbarian(-host) disposed to us
τὰ διὰ βίου θρηνηθησόμενα. συντακτέον τούτοις καὶ
the(-things) through life going-to-be-lamented one-must-rank-with these also
τὸ ἀχάριστον καὶ ἁπάσης χάριτος εὐεπίληστον καὶ οἷον
the ungrateful and of-all grace easily-forgetful and like
θνήσκειν ταχύ, ὡς ἅμα ἠλεῆσθαί τινα καὶ τεθνάναι
to-die quickly so-that at-once to-have-been-pitied someone and to-have-died
τὴν χάριν κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν· διὸ ἥρπασεν ὁ θεὸς ἀφ'
the grace after the proverb wherefore snatched-away — God from

ἡμῶν τὰς χάριτας, αἷς ἐκ μακροῦ τὸ καθ' ἡμᾶς λάχος
us the graces with-which from long the of us lot
ὡραΐστο. προσγραπτέον καὶ τὸ ἀνηλεὲς ἐπὶ τοὺς
had-been-made-beautiful one-must-add also the pitiless toward the(-ones)
βραχύ τι προσκρούοντας, ἐξ οὗ τὸ καταρρῖψαν
little something stumbling from which the having-cast-down
ἡμᾶς ἄρτι ἀνηλεὲς τὸ δικαιότατον, εἴπερ οὐ μικρά
us now pitiless the most-just if-indeed not small
τινα ἡμεῖς ἀλλὰ μυρία προσκεχρουκότες οὐ τοσαῦτα
some(-faults) we but countless having-offended not so-much
τίνομεν. προσενθυμητέον οὐχ ἥκιστα καὶ τὴν τῶν θείων
we-pay one-must-consider-also not least also the of-the divine(-things)
περιφρόνησιν, τὸ χείριστον, καὶ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς γέλων, ἐξ
contempt the worst and the at them laughter from
ὧν περιπεφρονήμεθα οὐ πρὸς καταγέλων ἀλλὰ πρὸς
which(-things) we-have-been-despised not for derision but for
ὄλεθρον. ἢ γὰρ οὐκ οἴδαμεν τοὺς ἐν ἡμῖν ὁρογλυφοῦντας
destruction or for not do-we-know the(-ones) among us boundary-carving
τὰ τῶν ἁγίων, καὶ ὑποσπωμένους αὐτὰ εἰς κληρονομίαν,
the(-things) of-the saints and drawing-off them to inheritance
καὶ καυχωμένους ὡς ἐφ' οἷς θεὸς ὑπνοῦν προσποιεῖται
and boasting as at what(-things) God to-sleep pretends
αὐτοὺς νηφαλίους ὄντας καὶ πρακτικούς;
they sober being and practical
Ἀναβάλλομαι περιηγήσασθαι νῦν κατ' ἐξαίρετον καὶ
I-put-off to-relate now by special(-choice) also
τὰ κατὰ τοῦ πολιούχου ἡμῶν μυροβλύτου, καὶ τὰς
the(-things) against the city-guardian our myrrh-gusher and the
θρασείας ἀναιδείας ἐκείνας, καὶ ταῦτα ἐπὶ πράγμασιν
bold shamelessnesses those and these on matters
ἃ προυκαλεῖτο καὶ ἐγκαλύπτεσθαι, ὧν μάρτυρες
which called-forth also to-be-covered of-which witnesses

ἀπαράγραπτοι καὶ πύλαι περίοπτοι, κολαφθεῖσαι ἀξίναις
unchallengeable and gates conspicuous having-been-hacked with-axes
εἰς βαθύ ποτε καὶ προτιτλοῦσαι θράσος ὕψιστον· ἔτι δὲ
to deep once and inscribing boldness highest still and
καὶ τὰς περιέργους συνδρομὰς καὶ καταδρομάς, ἃς τὸ
also the meddlesome concourses and incursions which the
ἔναγχος οἶδε θέρος, εἰς οὐδὲν δέον.
lately knows summer to nothing needful
Ἀλλ᾽ ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἐλαφρὸν δη[λῶ]σαι δίκαιον 511
but so-that not this indeed the light(-thing) to-show a-just
ἄνδρα, οἷα δύσχρηστον τοῖς δυσαρέστοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ κρύψαι
man as hard-to-use for-the hard-to-please but also to-hide
εἰς γῆν· τὸ βαρύτατον προσεπιλεκτέον τοῖς αἰτιατέοις·
in earth the heaviest one-must-pick-out-further with-the(-things) to-be-blamed
καὶ τοὺς κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων ψιθυρισμοὺς ἐφ᾽ οἷς οὐκ ἐχρῆν, οἳ
also the against one-another whisperings at which not it-was-fitting which
βοὰς μάχης ἀφύκτου ἡμῖν ἐπέρρηξαν· τὰς ἐπὶ παραθήκαις
shouts of-battle inescapable on-us burst the on deposits
ἀποστερήσεις, ὧν ἕνεκεν ἐπεπλουτίσθημεν, εἰ καὶ
deprivations on-account-of which we-were-enriched if even
γελῶσι κἀνταῦθα πάντες οἱ ἔτι ἄνδρες τοῦ πλούτου· τὰς τῶν
laugh here-too all the still men of-the wealth the of-the
γραμματίων ἀποποροσποιήσεις, ὧν σταυροῦ τιμίου τύπος
bonds disownings of-which of-cross precious (the)-figure
προλάμπων εἶτα καὶ μνήμην τῆς ἁγίας τριάδος τοῦ ἑνὸς
shining-before then also remembrance of-the holy Trinity of-the one
καὶ μεγάλου θεοῦ ἐπεισάγει προγεγραμμένην πρὸς ἑκάστου
and great God brings-in prewritten by each
τῶν οὕτω συναλλαττόντων, ὡσεὶ καὶ ὤμνυον· ὅπερ κατ᾽
of-the(-men) thus contracting as-if also they-swore which for
ἐπιορκίας ἔγκλημα ἐξεπολέμωσεν ἡμῖν φανερῶς τὸν θεόν.
of-perjury charge made-an-enemy to-us manifestly — God

Τί μοι ἀναμετρεῖν τὰ πλείω αἴτια, ἔνθα μὴ πάνυ καιρός;
why for-me to-measure-out the more causes where not very (the)-time
ἀρκέσει μόνον εἰπεῖν ὡς δίκαιος ὁ θεὸς καὶ δικαιοσύνας
it-will-suffice only to-say that just — God and righteousnesses
ἀγαπᾷ. διὸ οὔτε μερὶς αὐτῷ πρὸς τοὺς μὴ τοιούτους,
loves wherefore neither portion to-him with the(-ones) not such
καὶ οὐδ' ἂν ἀνήσει ποτὲ συχναῖς μεθόδοις μετερχόμενος
and not-even — he-will-let-go ever with-frequent methods pursuing
τοὺς ὅσοι τοῖς ἀδικοῦσι συνεξετάζονται.
the(-ones) as-many-as with-the wrongdoers are-examined-together
Δοκῶ μοι, ὦ πολῖται καὶ δι' ὅλων συναεθλευταί, καὶ
I-think to-myself O citizens and through all fellow-contestants also
ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ νεήλυδες, ἠκριβωσάμην διαγράψας τὰ καθ'
you and O newcomers I-have-been-exact having-drawn the(-things) of
ἡμᾶς τεχνικῶς, καὶ εἰκόνα ταύτην ἐν ἡμῖν ἀνεστήλωσα
us artfully and image this among us I-set-up
διδασκαλικὴν ὧν ἐπάθομεν· καὶ ἔστιν ἀπὸ τῆς
instructive of-what(-things) we-suffered and it-is-possible from the
ἄρτι ὄφελος διαβαίνειν εἰς τὸν τῇ ζωγραφίᾳ ταύτῃ
now benefit to-pass-on to the(-one) with-the painting this
ἐπεντρανίζοντα, καὶ μὴν καὶ ἀγαπῶντα· ὡς ὅ γε τὴν
looking-closely and indeed also loving(-it) since the(-one) indeed the
ἀκριβῆ διαζωγράφησιν μεμισηκὼς οὐδὲν ἧττον, φασί, καὶ τὴν
exact painting having-hated nothing less they-say also the
ἀλήθειαν συνεμίσησεν. οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ὡς εὐλαβητέον, μὴ τῇ
truth hated-with(-it) I-think and also that one-must-beware lest by-the
περιφρονήσει τῶν ἐνταυθοῖ διεζωγραφημένων καὶ τῇ
contempt of-the(-things) here painted and by-the
ἐντεῦθεν ἀπαλειφῇ τοῦ τυπώματος ὧν πεπόνθαμεν,
thence wiping-out of-the image of-what(-things) we-have-suffered
ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ καὶ ἑτέρῳ μεταχρονίῳ ἀρχιζωγράφῳ τῶν
necessity there-is also for-another later master-painter of-the

τοιούτων πινακογράφημα ἕτερον ἐφ' ὁμοίοις παθήμασιν
such(-things) a-panel another for like sufferings
ἐν ὑμῖν στήσασθαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε πάντως ὡς οὐ
among you to-set-up well for you-know surely that not
μίαν πληγὴν θεὸς ἐντήκειν οἶδε τοῖς ἀνεπιστρόφως
one blow God to-melt-in knows for-the(-ones) unrepentantly
κακοτρόποις, οὐδὲ εἰσάπαξ, ἀλλὰ πολλὰ βέλη παρ' αὐτῷ
evil-mannered nor once-for-all but many darts with him
ἡ μυνικὴ φαρέτρα κρύπτει, ἐξ ὧν ἀεὶ κατασκοπεύονται
the wrathful quiver hides from which always are-aimed-at
αὐτῷ καὶ βάλλονται, συνεκπολεμούσης αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς ἀρᾶς
by-him and are-shot warring-together with-him also the curse
[τοῦ μυροβλύτου]. ἀλλὰ μὴ ἡμῖν, κύριε, μὴ ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ἢ
of-the myrrh-gusher but not to-us Lord not to-us but than
τῷ ὀνόματί σου δὸς δόξαν. ἐξελοῦ [δὲ] θλιβομένους ἡμᾶς,
to-the name your give glory deliver and afflicted us
καὶ οὕτω δοξαζόμενος κατὰ τὸ "καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ θλίψεώς
and thus being-glorified after the(-word) also in day of-affliction
σου ἐπικαλέσεις με, [καὶ ἐξελοῦμαί σε,] καὶ δοξάσεις με,"
your you-will-call-on me and I-will-deliver you and you-will-glorify me
τὸν ὄντως ὑπερδεδοξασμένον, εἰς πάντας τοὺς αἰῶνας.
the(-one) truly glorified-beyond-measure to all the ages
